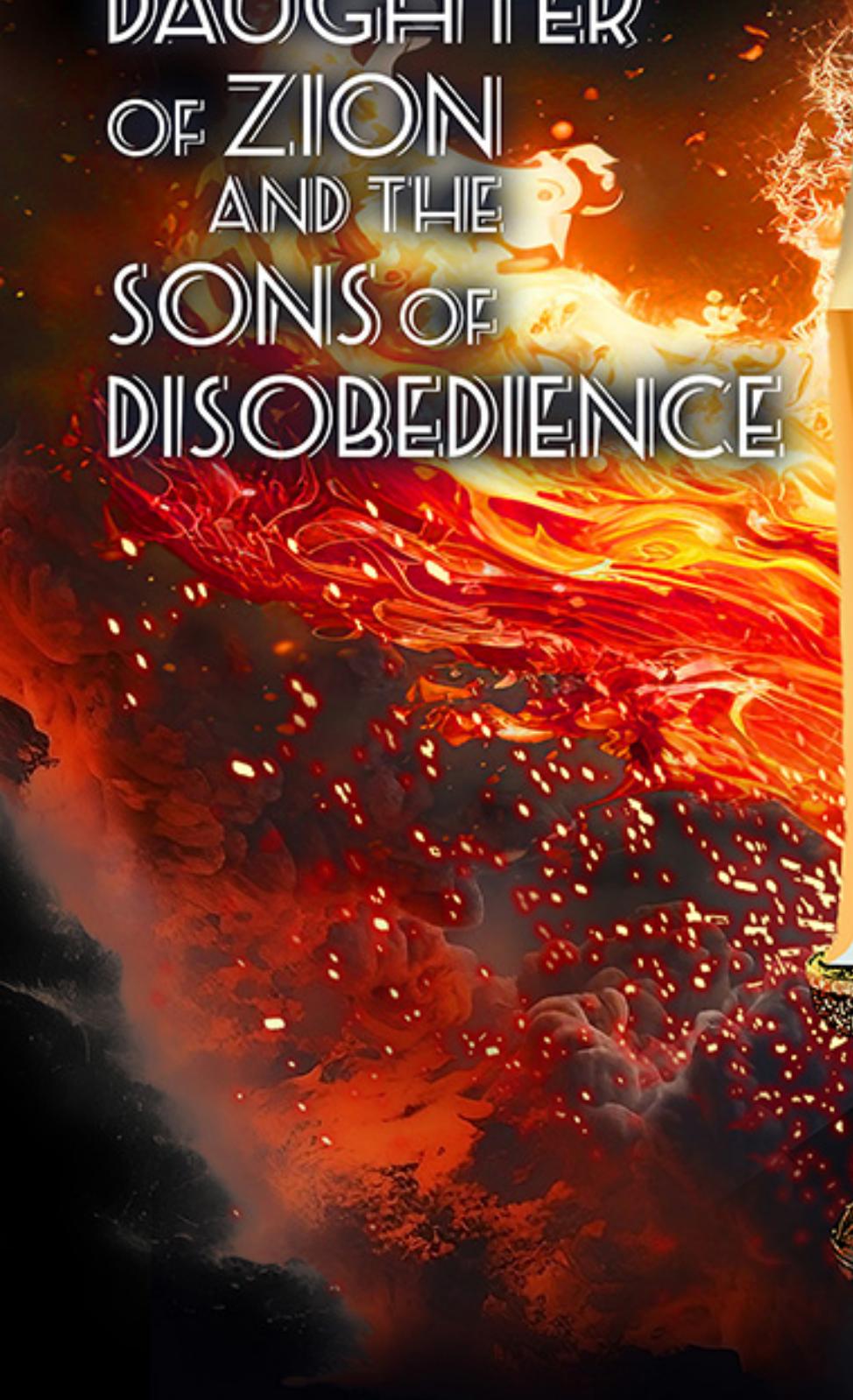


THE  
DAUGHTER  
OF ZION  
AND THE  
SONS OF  
DISOBEDIENCE



THE WORD OF GOD

MICHAEL BEST

# The Daughter Of Zion And The Sons Of Disobedience

Unpublished Work  
Copyright 2023 Michael L. Best

To my children:

Sarah,  
James  
&  
Catherine

I have thirsted and I have desired.  
I have taken the water of life freely.  
You can too, "Come!"  
[Revelation 22:17]

## Table of Contents

Acknowledgements	6
The Marriage And The Divorce Of The Daughter Of Zion	9
The Old Covenant As A Marriage	14
Intertestament Period	25
The Gospels	27
The Temptation In The Wilderness	39
The Acts And The Epistles	42
Celestial Signs And Wonders	49
The Certificate Of Divorce	58
The Gathering Of Saints	63
The Divorce Decreed	72
The Bride Makes Herself Ready	74
Spiritual Matter And The Resurrection	77
The Conclusion Of The Daughter of Zion	83
The Disobedient Sons Of God	86
The Antediluvian Sons Of Disobedience	91
The Sons Of God	95
The Book Of Job	99
The Bottomless Pit	105
Those Who Dwell On The Earth	113
The Kings Of The Earth	118
The Beasts	127
The Gods Of Egypt	142
The Trees Of Eden	150
The False Prophets	153
The Angels Of Destruction And Punishment	156
The Workers Of Iniquity	162
Gog Of Magog	168
The Great And Awesome Day Of The LORD	171
The Book Of Revelation	180
The Angels Of The Seven Churches	181
The Divine Judicial Court	191
The Scroll With Seven Seals	202
The Remedies For The Victims	207
The Seventh Seal and First Four Trumpets	209

The Release Of The Locusts	213
The Destroying Angels From The Euphrates River	219
The Seven Thunders	224
The Two Witnesses	228
The Daughter Of Zion	237
The Angels Of Blasphemy And Deception	250
The Harvest Of The Earth	264
The Seven Angels Having The Seven Last Plagues	266
The Seven Bowls Of Wrath	270
The Great Harlot And The Scarlet Beast	276
The Fall Of Babylon	284
The Battle Of The Great Day	289
The Procession Of Our King	312
The Battle Of Gog And Magog	316
The Great White Throne Judgement	327
The Antichrist	338
The Marriage Supper Of The Lamb	362
Conclusion	370
Testimonial	373

## Acknowledgements

I was working remotely from home because of the COVID pandemic in early 2020 and I read several Christian books. I downloaded one of those books, Navigating the Book of Revelation by Kenneth L. Gentry, Jr., Th.D., Director of Good Birth Ministries in South Carolina. He stated in his book that a divine divorce proceeding occurred in the Book of Revelation chapters four and five. That divine court was assembled to judge the biblical nation of Israel. This interpretation got my attention. It was relevant to me. I began assembling hand written Scripture notes first about this topic, then I moved them to my laptop. Dr. Gentry's work is very academic and scholarly. I wanted to make it easier for me to remember and understand, so I began putting together a linear story or timeline using mostly Scripture and historical documentation. In the process I was introduced to preterism which is an interpretation of prophecy that most prophetic events have already happened. I had never heard of that interpretation before. I found many online debates on the different types of preterism. I got frustrated reading about those online arguments. I don't mention that term in my work here for a reason. I only want the Scriptures and history to tell the story I am presenting. I only want to fill in the missing pieces with my commentary. I don't want to debate what type of preterism I am discussing, because I might not even know. It's not about preterism. It's about what the Bible says concerning God's redemptive plan for humanity. So, I began writing. Through no forethought and just by my understanding I have reached different conclusions with Dr. Gentry. I am literal and he is more theological. I appreciate his work getting me started.

During this same time I read another book. James Stuart Russell [1816-1895] wrote a book called, The Parousia, A General Inquiry Into the Doctrine Of Our Lord's Second Coming that discusses the past event of Jesus' second coming. His interpretation was new to me and I was curious to learn more about this topic. His book has been well received by theological scholars, but it has never gotten any attention through most contemporary Christian organizations. I am going to present Scriptures that to me, overwhelmingly indicate Mr. Russell was correct and the second coming of Jesus has already occurred. We as contemporary Christians don't understand the nature and the purpose of His second coming. I will discuss why we don't preach this topic.

I also discovered two articles by Edward E. Stevens who presents historical writings and eyewitness testimony about celestial events during the siege of Jerusalem in AD 70. That article is titled: "Great Expectations of the First Century Saints" and is available at [www.preteristarchives.org](http://www.preteristarchives.org). I also bought his book, Expectations Demand A First Century Rapture published by: International Preterist Association. I discuss that topic as a possibility in my work here and I add to it. I go on to determine those celestial signs heralded Jesus' second coming to include His judgement of the disobedient sons of God. Finally, I have quotes from historical writers such as Flavius Josephus who was an eyewitness on the scene in AD 70 "in the destruction of the daughter of my people [Lamentations 4:10]."

These three authors have compelled me to study three biblical topics: 1) God was married to the biblical nation of Israel who is called the daughter of Zion by the prophets and He divorces the nation in the Book of Revelation, thus ending the old covenant. 2) Christ's second coming occurred just before the siege of Jerusalem in AD 70 and 3) He gathered His elect from the four corners of the earth and He defeated the kings of the earth at the Battle of the Great Day. It was here that the kingdom of heaven was established. Jesus now reigns over heaven and earth as King of kings and Lord of lords.

I began gathering Scripture notes about a divorce and re-marriage between God and the nation of Israel. My understanding of the Bible grew from there. The old marriage with the daughter of Zion was terminated and the new marriage with the bride of the Lamb was inaugurated. I could not believe where I ended up. I found the richness of Scripture and prophecy I never knew existed. The Bible is a lot more than I ever thought it was. It is fascinating! I grew up with Christian teachings. I attended church and I read the Bible all my life, but until now I did not understand. Several times in my life I thought I understood the Bible and that I had a "lock down" on Scripture. I held firm against any attempts to persuade me otherwise even to the point of keeping the seventh day sabbath, dietary laws and old covenant holy days. I paid a first tithe, a second tithe and also a third tithe under this understanding. I

lived out my incorrect interpretation of the Bible and I even alienated friends and family. I was sincere, but I was wrong. You could be too. If you think you understand the Bible and you think you have lock down on the interpretations of Scripture, then you should be careful because you may be on dangerous ground. I've been there.

I have reached out to Christian friends of mine to discuss what I am finding and perhaps do a Bible study together or at least read my writing because I want to make sure I am not way off base. I don't think I am way off base because I have too much support from Scripture to be completely wrong. When I introduce my topic of discussion they get a confused look on their face and then they melt away. I can see it in their body language. Sometimes they get angry and they push back aggressively. Scriptural support and logic do not come into play in their arguments. They defend their current belief system at all costs and then they disassociate themselves from me. One friend told me I was on dangerous ground. I have lost other Christian friends because of what I am interpreting from the Bible. I don't openly talk about my work on this topic anymore. I do understand it is difficult to see another point of view. However, the truth is never complicated and the presentation of the truth does not need to be sensationalized. If Bible prophecy is presented in a sensationalized manner, then the probability is high that the presented information is not true. The end of the world is not the destruction of humanity. It is the salvation of humanity. Once you see the truth, then you wonder why you never saw it before. Seeing the truth is the difficult part. This interpretation is not taught in churches so it must sound like heresy to my Christian friends and I understand that fact even though this interpretation I am presenting is overwhelmingly wonderful. I've thought a lot about this situation I find myself in. I think we learn a Gentile view or interpretation of the Bible at church. For example we all learned the Bible stories at church, we learned parables from Jesus and we learned Christian living principles from the epistles, but we never studied closely the books of the prophets because they are difficult to understand. We will understand them in this study and you will be astonished.

I believed most of my life that the bride of the Lamb was the Christian church and the church was part of biblical prophecy. I have studied this topic for the past few years and I can firmly say that the Christian church is not the bride. The Christian church does not exist in Scripture as a prophetic entity. This realization will become evident as we refer only to the Bible and to history. I had to unlearn this interpretation and it has been difficult for me to accept this fact. I have always been taught prophecy is about the church. It is not about the church because prophecy includes all of humanity. Unfortunately this practice of justifying the church has kept prophecy from being biblically interpreted. Therefore I will not overlay church doctrine to this interpretation.

The Bible is more Hebrew than Gentile, even the New Testament and the Book of Revelation. This doesn't mean we become Jewish and we keep old covenant laws because we don't. The old covenant is over. I'll discuss this topic more later. The Hebrew view uses imagery, allegory, figurative language and spiritual analogies that can be difficult to understand. The Hebrew view flows from the physical into the spiritual and back. In many cases the Scriptures only give us the framework of a prophecy. We must fill in the picture using our new knowledge of how the prophets discuss spiritual matters. They use events, battles and stories of human men to deliver a spiritual prophecy or message to the angels called the disobedient sons of God. If we can understand prophecy from a Hebrew perspective, then we can understand more of Scripture because it is more supernatural and angelic than I previously understood. I will be discussing this angelic overlay in the Bible. I will also use a technique I developed called, Cascading Biblical Logic<sup>©</sup> to unlock where we are in prophetic events by working backwards and unlocking prophetic interpretations in reverse. In doing so I found Jesus is much more than I ever thought He was. He has done greater things than what we learn in church. He is greater than you can imagine at this point. But, you have to thirst and desire to know the truth [Revelation 22:17] because it does not come easy even though it is not complicated. It takes time and a willingness to let go of what you have always understood about the Bible. I speak from my own experience on this matter. Once you see it, then it is there.

I am going to present a complete interpretation of Scripture as it pertains to God's redemptive plan for humanity to include God's marriage to the daughter of Zion, a spiritual analogy for humanity and the

judgement of the disobedient sons of God executed by Jesus with His army of saints. The angels were held accountable for their works of deception against humanity by putting stumbling blocks in our path and interfering in our lives. God will once again abide with His people on the earth as He did in the garden of Eden. I believe this concept of God intending to abide with His people is the overriding theme of the Bible. I will discuss topics never heard of before and it is my hope to present them to you gently and in accordance with the following Scripture:

II Timothy 2:24-25 "And a servant of the Lord must not quarrel but be gentle to all, able to teach, patient, in humility..."

I will overlay history with the Bible. I will quote the Jewish historian, Flavius Josephus since he was a contemporary of the New Testament time and a few others. I'll be using the New King James version of the Bible simply because that is the version I have at home. As I continue to learn more about this personification of the old and new covenant I found myself understanding the Bible in a different way than I previously understood. This new interpretation was shocking to me and it may be shocking to you. At first you may not believe what you discover, but you will not be able to deny it either because there is too much Scripture to deny it. The interpretation that I am presenting to you will not reinforce your current Christian belief system because it is not what you have heard at church and for that reason you may dismiss it. Don't do this. Go slow, look up each Scripture that I present and then think about it to determine if it is true. I assure you that I am sincere in this interpretation and I believe it has overwhelming Scriptural support. This writing has caused me to see Jesus in a much better way than I had before. I now think about what He has done and what He will do for us everyday. It makes sense now.

I don't know where this writing will take me. I am not a writer and I don't want to be an author. I've never written a book like this before. I've written memos, college papers, records from interactions with clients on a daily basis, but nothing theological. So for that reason please overlook my inexperience in writing. I am not a pastor or a preacher. I don't want to become one either because I already have a good career, but I think this interpretation has merit and I would like to share what I have discovered. This book is not an academic paper or a novel. It's more like a biblical study guide. I'm just trying to concisely understand the Bible by resetting what I think I know and starting new. I appreciate you reading this work. The information I present is fast and I move quickly. You will need your Bible with you as you read this book.

## PART 1

### The Marriage And The Divorce Of The Daughter Of Zion

The Bible is true because the prophecies in the Bible have come true. All inspired Scripture has prophecy. Non-canonical writings are not Scripture because they do not contain prophecy. The Bible is the only book that proves itself true internally because of fulfilled prophecies. Christians don't need to have blind faith the Bible is true because they can prove it true from prophecy. No other religious book anywhere has fulfilled prophecies like the Bible. Prophecy begins in the Book of Genesis and it ends in the Book of Revelation. If there is a prophecy given in Scripture, then we must look for the fulfillment in history or in the Bible, because unfulfilled prophecy cannot be proven to be true. That means the Bible cannot be proven to be true if prophecies are left unfulfilled.

Moses was a prophet who wrote the first books of the Old Testament and his prophecies have come true. The prophecies of the Old Testament prophets have come true. Moses explained to the Israelites how recognize a false prophet before crossing over the Jordan River and entering into the promised land. If a prophet speaks and his prophecy does not come to pass, then he is a false prophet and they do not have to be afraid of him. The opposite is also true. If a prophet from God speaks and his prophecy comes true, then he is a true prophet and they should be afraid of him. True prophets called for repentance from disobedient Israelites because God's judgement would follow. That is why they should be afraid because God was warning them to repent and to return to Him to avoid His divine judgement. Moses was a prophet and his prophecies have come true so we know he was a true prophet. The Prophets Isaiah, Ezekiel, King David and others in the Bible are also true prophets because their prophecies have come true. Jesus prophesied about what He would do at His return. He is the Son of God and His prophecies must have come true. We can only recognize a true prophet through fulfilled prophecies.

Deuteronomy 18:21-22 "And if you say in your heart, 'How shall we know the word which the LORD has not spoken?'—when a prophet speaks in the name of the LORD, if the thing does not happen or come to pass, that is the thing which the LORD has not spoken; the prophet has spoken it presumptuously; you shall not be afraid of him."

Archeology can support the authenticity of the Bible as well and many places in the Bible have been excavated and documented, but in this book I would like to explore fulfilled prophecy and its impact on the few remaining prophecies that have yet to be fulfilled. Most prophecy or "oracles from God [Romans 3:2]," concern the Old Testament nation of Israel and the New Testament fulfillment of those prophecies which is the topic I will discuss in this part of the book. Jesus is the fulfillment of all prophecy. We as Christians believe He is the Messiah and we must also believe His words. Jesus quoted Old Testament prophecy and those prophecies have come true. He also established new prophecies about His return in power and glory. Jesus did what He said He was going to do. But do we believe Him?

Revelation 19:10 "Worship God! For the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy."

Prophecy can be understood by studying the relationship between God and the biblical nation of Israel. The fulfillment of all prophecy culminates in the Book of Revelation. We can interpret that mysterious book by understanding the intimate relationship between the biblical nation of Israel and God. That relationship is personified as a marriage covenant. I will begin with that topic.

The nature of the Godhead is a popularly debated topic in contemporary Christianity going back to the first century. The early church writers argued that the Father, Son and Holy Spirit make up the Godhead. I am not disagreeing that those entities make up the Godhead, but I believe there is more to discuss here. If there is a Father and a Son, then who is the mother? How can you have a son without a mother? God created the marriage institution. He created male and female so they can cling to one another. They are to be fruitful and to multiply. King David and the Prophet Isaiah tell us Jesus came from the womb and from the matrix of His mother.

Psalm 22:9-10 "But You are He [the Father] who took Me [Jesus] out of the womb; You made Me trust while on My mother's breasts, I was cast upon You from birth. From My mother's womb You have been My God."

Isaiah 49:1-2 "The LORD [the Father] has called Me [Jesus] from the womb; from the matrix of My mother He has made mention of My name. And He has made My mouth like a sharp sword; in the shadow of His hand He has hidden Me, and made Me a polished shaft: In His quiver He has hidden Me."

Isaiah 49:5 "And now the LORD says, who formed Me from the womb to be His servant, to bring Jacob back to Him, so that Israel is gathered to Him."

Revelation 12:5 "She bore a male Child [Jesus] who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron. And her Child was caught up to God and His throne."

The Apostle John in the Book of Revelation chapter twelve saw a vision of a woman who gave birth to a Child that was caught up to heaven and to His throne. That Child was Jesus and the woman was His mother. Then who was she? If this woman was His mother, then this woman must have been the wife of the Father in order to make the family relationship legal since Jesus is the Son of God. Who then was married to the Father? Satan made war with the woman's other offspring at the end of chapter twelve of the Book of Revelation. Who were they? Don't get confused because we are entering the world of Hebrew figurative imagery and spiritual analogies. I'll keep going with this topic. We see the bride of the Son preparing herself in the Book of Revelation chapter nineteen. The Son has a bride that He marries at the Marriage Supper of the Lamb. The Son takes His own wife. Jesus clings to His wife. Who is she? We see a spiritual fulfillment of the marriage institution here. We must find out who is the wife of the Father and who is the wife of the Son. We will discover who both wives are in this book by understanding Hebrew prophetic imagery, allegory and spiritual analogies. Jesus' human mother, Mary, was not the wife of the Father even though she physically gave birth to Jesus. We will be in the heavenly realm looking at relationships through the Hebrew imagery lens of prophecy and visions given to the prophets. The prophets of the Old Testament discuss this marriage relationship in great detail. God's relationship with the biblical nation of Israel was described as a marriage covenant in the Old Testament. It was the biblical nation of Israel that brought forth the Messiah. The nation of Israel was the mother of Jesus and the wife of the Father. When we understand this simple spiritual analogy it unlocks tremendous insight into biblical prophecy which will help us think like a Hebrew and not like a Gentile.

I will be discussing the theme that the old covenant relationship between God and the biblical nation of Israel was described as a marriage covenant in the books of the Prophets, Isaiah, Jeremiah, Ezekiel, Amos and Hosea. In the books of the prophets God says He was married to the nation of Israel and that He was her husband. The focal point of that marriage relationship was the city of Jerusalem. This relationship is important in understanding prophecy. Once we understand this concept of Hebrew imagery we will begin to understand prophecy in the Book of Revelation. We will also begin to see the plan of redemption God has for mankind. Intuitively we know the old covenant marriage came to an end and the new covenant or a new marriage occurred, described as the Marriage Supper of the Lamb [Revelation 21:2] in the Book of Revelation. God cannot be married to two brides at the same time. What are the details of those relationships? Jesus fulfilled the old covenant, but in what way exactly? Should we keep old covenant practices such as tithing, the sabbaths, unclean meats and circumcision? Are the ten commandments binding on Christians today? We start with the law of Moses.

God imposed strict marriage laws in the old covenant and those marriage laws were only for the biblical nation of Israel. The spiritual purpose for those strict marriage laws was that He was marrying the nation and He was a jealous God [Exodus 20:5, 34:14, Deuteronomy 4:24, 5:9, 6:15, Joshua 24:19]. He was a husband to the nation. The nation was His wife [Isaiah 54:5, Jeremiah 3:14, 31:32, Ezekiel 16:8, 32]. It was extremely important that the nation only worship Him and not gods of other nations because salvation was not found in them. Salvation is only found in God [Jeremiah 3:23]. When the nation of Israel worshipped foreign gods who were disobedient spirits, they committed adultery. They were guilty of this adultery from the very beginning of the nation at Mt. Sinai when they worshipped the golden calf. This adultery brought the nation to ruin two times just as adultery will ruin a physical marriage. The

biblical nation of Israel was destroyed in 586 BC by the Babylonians and in AD 70 by the Romans. The old covenant marriage laws were for the nation Israel to understand the importance of worshiping only God who is holy. They were a nation set apart by God and those marriage laws kept them separate spiritually and physically. They were to remain faithful to God and to their Israelite spouses. Those laws were part of the old covenant and the old covenant was terminated. We are Gentiles, referred to as spiritual Israelites in the new covenant. The writings of the Apostle's Peter and Paul give instructions on Gentile marriages and that topic is not part of this book. Keep this old covenant marriage principle in mind when we read about those strict marriage laws next.

Under the law of Moses a husband could remarry if his wife died or if she committed adultery, then he could divorce her by giving her a certificate of divorce. However, he could not remarry her again because that would be an abomination. In extreme situations the adulterous wife could be stoned to death [Deuteronomy 22:21] even though this practice is never shown in Scripture. We'll keep this ordinance in mind as we discuss God's relationship with His wife, the biblical nation of Israel called the daughter of Zion in Scripture. God upheld the same laws in His marriage relationship with the biblical nation of Israel as He imposed on the nation. This divorce process is described here:

Deuteronomy. 24:1-4 "When a man takes a wife and marries her, and it happens that she finds no favor in his eyes because he has found some uncleanness in her, and he writes her a certificate of divorce, puts it in her hand, and sends her out of his house, when she has departed from his house, and goes and becomes another man's wife, if the latter husband detest her and writes her a certificate of divorce, puts it in her hand, and sends her out of his house, or if the latter husband dies who took her as his wife, then her former husband who divorced her must not take her back to be his wife after she has been defiled; for that is an abomination before the LORD, and you shall not bring sin on the land which the LORD your God is giving you as an inheritance."

So here is my argument. If God the Father was married to the biblical nation of Israel and specifically the city of Jerusalem under the old covenant and now Jesus the Lamb is married to the holy city under the new covenant, then under what circumstances did the marriage to the biblical nation of Israel end? My opinion is after reading Dr. Gentry's book and studying this topic myself is that the biblical nation of Israel strayed from the marriage and became a harlot. She was put away and divorced by God for just cause. He gave her two certificate's of divorce. He divorced the kingdom of the house Israel first and then He divorced the kingdom of the house of Judah centuries later. It is His Son, the Lamb that marries the holy city which is the new bride. His bride is the holy city New Jerusalem which is seeded with the remnant redeemed from the old wife. The new wife is faithful and not a harlot like disobedient biblical Israel or old Jerusalem. That new marriage will never end.

I will put this marriage imagery in a short story format and I will add Scripture references beginning in the Book of Exodus and ending in the Book of Revelation in a historically linear fashion. Finally I will describe that the of the Book of Revelation was the divorce proceedings and judgement of the biblical nation of Israel, the house of Judah that occurred in AD 70. We will go on to see that the disobedient sons of God, His adversaries, were also judged for what they did to humanity. Judgement was poured out in heaven and on earth. Both heaven and earth were shaken. Everything was overthrown. That which was flesh became spirit and what was spirit became flesh. However as gloomy as this may sound God will save the whole house of Israel just as He has promised. He will honor all of His marriage promises. He will redeem His wife and He will save her. There is good news at the end of this process. You and I will be part of it.

I will show overwhelmingly from Scripture that the harlot, described in the Book of Revelation chapter seventeen was the city of Jerusalem also spiritually called Babylon. The city of Jerusalem degenerated into a harlot in her marriage relationship to God. The city of Jerusalem was the focal point of the marriage relationship. If the harlot in the Old Testament was the city of Jerusalem and the harlot in the New Testament Book of Revelation was the city of Jerusalem, then the cascading implications will be astonishing. If the city of Jerusalem was the harlot and the city of Jerusalem including the temple were destroyed in AD 70, then most of the Book of Revelation has been fulfilled. If the Book of Revelation is fulfilled then Christ's second coming occurred at that time. The elect were redeemed from the earth and

the dead in Christ were gathered by His angels. It will also mean that most prophecy is fulfilled and the Battle of the Great Day happened then. This is the shocking part I was talking about earlier. I understand this interpretation will be difficult for you to believe. I thought differently my whole life until I was confronted with this interpretation that Jesus returned as He promised and then I went back to the Scriptures to study it. Initially it was difficult to believe. Jesus said some difficult things to His disciples and they turned away from Him so we should not make that mistake.

John 6:66 "From that time many of His disciples went back and walked with Him no more."

This interpretation of Scripture is not new and it has been around centuries. However, I will be adding more detail and introducing a new interpretation of Scripture about angels. I will try to keep these issues easy to follow, simple and very literal. All prophecy is Jerusalem centric. It only relates to the city of Jerusalem and those events that affected the city. There isn't prophecy about the United States or Europe or events in the world today. This Jerusalem centric interpretation will become evident as we proceed. I will show how the Father personified His old covenant marriage relationship with the biblical nation of Israel, though the city of old Jerusalem called the daughter of Zion and now He personifies the new covenant marriage relationship of Jesus with His people through New Jerusalem, the holy city, the bride adorned for her husband.

Psalm 9:14 "In the gates of the daughter of Zion, I will rejoice in Your salvation."

Before I start, there is an interpretation that Jesus died and thereby God ended the old covenant because one of the parties to that covenant died. Logically that would mean that the disobedient biblical nation of Israel was free to remarry another god and the city of Jerusalem would also escape the punishment of killing the prophets such as the Prophet Zechariah, torturing and crucifying Jesus, stoning Stephen, murdering Jesus' brother and persecuting and murdering the first century Christians. In the Epistle to the Hebrews, the writer shows how the prophets were treated by the leaders of the city of Jerusalem. These faithful Israelites are given a promise by God that will be fulfilled in the future. We will be discussing this fulfillment of prophecy. Here is how the true loyal prophets of God were treated:

Hebrews 11:36-39 "Still others had trial of mocking and scourging, yes, and of chains and imprisonment [Jeremiah]. They were stoned, [Naboth, Stephen, James the Just], they were sawn in two [Isaiah], were tempted, were slain with the sword [Urijah, John the Baptist, James, brother of John]. They wandered about in sheepskins and goatskins [Elijah], being destitute, afflicted, tormented, of whom the world was not worthy. They wandered in deserts and mountains, in dens and caves of the earth [Obadiah and the prophets]. And all these, having obtained a good testimony through faith, did not receive the promise."

This erroneous interpretation of a terminated covenant due to death would mean God doesn't have to fulfill His promises to the biblical nation of Israel, since in theory He died on the cross. The promises God made to the biblical nation of Israel are irrevocable! She was His wife. He cannot break His oath to her, even under this erroneous interpretation. If the death of Jesus, freed God from His promises, then He is not a just God. He is bound to His oath and He will not break it even when the biblical nation of Israel broke her oath to Him. He cannot lie. I am going to give Scriptures that all the promises of God to the biblical nation of Israel will be fulfilled and the whole house of Israel will be saved. The descendants of Abraham have been given the land of Canaan as an inheritance forever. The whole house of Israel will return to the land promised to them by God! They will dwell in Canaan forever. But it may not be what you think it is. We will discover how God will fulfill His promises to the biblical nation of Israel in this book even though His marriage to the nation goes badly. He will redeem His wife and He will honor His marriage promises. His wife will be saved and she will be adorned as a bride for her husband. We will start in the Books of Genesis and Psalms first and read about the promises from God.

Genesis. 13:15-16 "For all the land which you see I give you and your descendants forever. And I will make your descendants as the dust of the earth; so that if a man could number the dust of the earth, then your descendants also could be numbered."

Genesis 17:8 "And I will give to you and your descendants after you the land in which you are a stranger, all the land of Canaan, as an everlasting possession; and I will be their God."

Psalm. 89:34-37 "My covenant I will not break, nor alter the word that has gone out of My lips. Once I have sworn by My holiness: I will not lie to David: His seed shall endure forever, and his throne as the sun before me; It shall be established forever like the moon, even like the faithful witness in the sky."

Psalm. 105:8,11 "He remembers His covenant forever." "To you I will give the land of Canaan as the allotment of your inheritance."

Isaiah 27:6 "Those who come He shall cause to take root in Jacob; Israel shall blossom and bud, and fill the face of the world with fruit."

Romans 11:29 "For the gifts and the calling of God are irrevocable."

God promised Abraham that the land of Canaan would be an everlasting possession for the Israelites. He cannot lie and the throne of David will be established forever. Can we believe God? If God is telling the truth in these Scriptures, then the Israelites must still be in possession of the land of Canaan. They must possess the land of Canaan forever and the throne of David must continue, but how can that be given todays situation in the Middle East? Is there an intermediate state of that everlasting possession promise? Has there been a break in that possession? The promises of God given in the previous verses do not sound like a future fulfillment, now over three thousand years later. When does that everlasting possession start? It must start when they gained possession of the land of Canaan initially. The Israelites moved into the promised land of Canaan under Joshua. Therefore, they must have possession of the land of Canaan perpetually since then. God promised them an everlasting possession and any break in that possession will nullify the everlasting part of the promise. Then God's promises would be null and void. We are going to discuss later in this book that the Israelites do have an everlasting possession of the promised land and the promises of God have unconditionally been honored. The throne of David continues to this day just as the sun and the moon are faithful witnesses to us in the sky. But in order to understand this concept we must develop an understanding of the imagery and allegory from the Bible. The marriage covenant between God and Israel is where we begin.

God issued a certificate of divorce to the disloyal biblical nation of Israel and He delivered divine judgement that ended with the complete destruction of the temple and biblical Judaism, the old covenant in AD 70. He will also fulfill all the promises He made to the loyal Israelite nation from the Old Testament. The new covenant, and the holy city New Jerusalem was then inaugurated and exists now and forever. That marriage will never be broken.

## The Old Covenant As A Marriage

The analogy of a marriage begins in the books of the prophets. I begin with the Book of Ezekiel chapter sixteen and I will also refer to the Book of Jeremiah chapter three. Afterwards I will present Scriptures that pertain to the marriage covenant relationship from all the prophets. These two chapters discuss the marriage relationship between the biblical nation of Israel and God. They provide the proper prophetic mindset. I ask that you read them before continuing. God gets a little risqué with the city of Jerusalem in the Book of Ezekiel chapter sixteen, so prepare yourself for that. Close your windows and doors. Next, I will summarize the Book of Ezekiel chapter sixteen.

Chapter sixteen of the Book of Ezekiel will be the anchor scripture about the relationship between God and the city of Jerusalem. God personifies His relationship with the biblical nation of Israel through the city of Jerusalem. This relationship with the city will translate over to the biblical nation of Israel. The final end result of this relationship will also include all of humanity. We will need to understand His relationship with city of Jerusalem to understand this prophecy about the fulfillment of God's intended purpose for humanity. God married the city of Jerusalem and He took her has His wife. He nurtured her and He enriched her. However, she left her husband, she committed adultery and she did not repent. God eventually judges her with fire like a jealous husband after trying to save the marriage through the prophets who encouraged her to repent. After His jealousy departs from Him, He remembers her and He establishes an everlasting covenant with her. He brings back all of her captives into the city. He provides atonement for her. He pours out His Spirit on her and He dwells with her forever.

Chapter sixteen and verses one through five describe the nativity of the city of Jerusalem. Her father was a Amorite and her mother was a Hittite. She was loathed and she was thrown into an open field where God passed by and He saw her. He nourished her until she matured and she became beautiful. At that time in verses six through fourteen God took her as a wife and He established a covenant with her. He bestowed splendor and riches upon her. He gave her jewelry, fine clothes to wear and He succeeded her into royalty. She was beautiful and famous throughout the world. But in verses fifteen through thirty-four she became a harlot in a very degenerative sort of way, the worst way possible. She sacrificed her sons and daughters that she bore to God in pagan religious practices. She offered payment for her lovers to come to her instead of them making payments to her. She gets involved with the Egyptians, Assyrians and Babylonians. She multiples her acts of harlotry with them. God tells her, "Woe, woe to you [Ezekiel 16:23]!" He will tell her that again in the Book of Revelation chapter eight. She does not repent. It is for those reasons God pronounced judgement upon her in verses thirty-five through fifty-two. God says He will gather her former lovers against her and He will uncover her nakedness. They will take her jewelry and clothes. They will leave her naked and bare [Ezekiel 16:35-37]. It will be her lovers who provide recompense to her for her idolatry, for her murder of her children and for her harlotry. They will stone her with stones and they will thrust her through with the sword. She will stop playing the harlot and she will no longer hire lovers. God's fury will then subside and He will remember His covenant with her [Ezekiel 16:42]. He will bring back her captives and He will return her back to her former state because she will have paid for her lewdness and abominations [Ezekiel 16:58]. He will establish an everlasting covenant with her so she will know that, "I am the LORD," says God.

The Prophet Ezekiel was in Babylon when the word of the LORD came to him. He was taken to Babylon with the first wave of captives from the city of Jerusalem under King Jehoiakim of Judah. He preached about the Babylonian siege of the city of Jerusalem in 586 BC. God used the Babylonians to uncover her nakedness by fire and sword. Her captives were scattered from the city of Jerusalem and they were taken to Babylon. God brought back her captives from Babylon seventy years later and He re-established the city in splendor as before. The story does not end there. The city of Jerusalem became a harlot again with Rome and she was judged again in AD 70 with the siege of Jerusalem by the Romans. She was punished with fire and sword. Her inhabitants were scattered among the Gentile nations. She received the day of the LORD judgement. The city and temple were desolated. This judgment is decreed in the Book of Revelation. However, this time the fulfillment of God's covenant with her is permanent and everlasting. He established her as the holy city New Jerusalem and He brought back her captives from

the bondage of death into the city. He gathered the scattered tribes and He redeemed them. Then He poured out His Spirit on the inhabitants of the city, He put a new heart of flesh in them and He replaced their hearts of stone. He established an everlasting covenant with her and with humanity.

Can we begin to see how this marriage personification is working its way into biblical prophecy? All of the Old Testament prophets discuss these things. These prophets, filled with the Holy Spirit prophesy about three major topics. They prophesy about the Messiah. They prophecy about the fulfillment of the judgement of the old city of Jerusalem and the establishment of the holy city New Jerusalem also called Mt. Zion. Thirdly, they prophesy about the judgment of God's adversaries which were the disobedient sons of God. This last topic will be Part II and III of this book. If we can understand this Hebrew imagery about the marriage analogy we can begin to understand the entire Bible to include the Book of Revelation.

The Book of Jeremiah chapter three also continues this analogy of the marriage covenant. The Prophet Jeremiah was from Judea and he was in the city of Jerusalem during the Babylonian siege of 586 BC. He was in the city prison as the city was taken by the Babylonians. The Prophet Ezekiel was his contemporary, but he was in Babylon when he received the word of the LORD. Both Prophets, Ezekiel and Jeremiah describe the relationship between God and the city of Jerusalem as a marriage covenant even though they were many miles apart and in different countries. The city was called, "The daughter of Zion [Jeremiah 6:2]" and will be called that name in other Scriptures. The Prophet Jeremiah wrote that God said, "For I am married to you [Jeremiah 3:14]" and He was calling for her repentance. If she repents, then her promise will be that she will be called, "The Throne of the LORD, and all nations shall be gathered to it [Jeremiah 3:17]." She will be established as the holy city, New Jerusalem. She will soon be called the Throne of the LORD. All nations will be gathered to her.

Below are the selected Scriptures that refer to the marriage relationship between the city of Jerusalem and God. These are not all of the Scriptures from the Bible about the marriage relationship. They are only a select few, but it reinforces the Hebrew imagery we are beginning to understand. This understanding is really the building blocks to even greater understanding of biblical prophecy. That understanding will come later.

Psalm 106:35-39 "They did not destroy the peoples concerning whom the LORD had commanded them. But they mingled with the Gentiles and learned their works: they served idols, which became a snare to them. They even sacrificed their sons and daughters to demons. And shed innocent blood, the blood of their sons and daughters, whom they sacrificed to the idols of Canaan: and the land was polluted with blood. Thus were they defiled by their own works and played the harlot by their own deeds."

Isaiah 1:21-23 "How the faithful City [Jerusalem] has become a harlot! It was full of justice: righteousness lodged in it, but now murderers. Your silver has become dross, your wine mixed with water. Your princes are rebellious, and companions of thieves: everyone loves bribes and follows after rewards. They do not defend the fatherless, nor does the cause of the widow come before them."

Isaiah 50:1 "Thus says the LORD: Where is the certificate of your mother's divorce, whom I have put away? Or which of my creditors is it to whom I have sold you? For your iniquities you have sold yourselves and for your transgressions your mother has been put away."

Isaiah 54:5 "For your Maker is your husband, the LORD of hosts is His name; and your Redeemer is the Holy One [Jesus] of Israel: He is called the God of the whole earth."

Isaiah 57:3 "But come here, you sons of the sorceress, you offspring of the adulterer and the harlot."

Isaiah 57:8 "For you have uncovered yourself to those other than Me, and have gone up to them; you have enlarged your bed and made covenant with them [surrounding nations]; You have loved their bed, where you saw their nudity."

Jeremiah 2:9, 20 "Therefore, I will yet bring charges [of adultery] against you, says the LORD, and against your children's children I will bring charges." "When on every high hill and under every green tree you lay down, playing the harlot."

Jeremiah 3:1 "They say, If a man divorces his wife, and she goes from him and becomes another man's, may he return to her again? Would not the land be greatly polluted [an abomination according to Moses]? But you have played the harlot with many lovers; Yet return to me [be my wife] says the LORD."

Jeremiah 3:3 "You have a harlot's forehead; [Babylon, The Mother of Harlots] you refuse to be ashamed."

Jeremiah 3:14 "Return, O backsliding children, says the LORD; for I am married to you."

Jeremiah 3:20 "Surely as a wife treacherously departs from her husband, So have you dealt treacherously with Me, O house of Israel, says the LORD."

Jeremiah 5:7-9 "How shall I pardon you for this? Your children have forsaken me and sworn by those that are not gods [angels] when I fed them to the full. Then they committed adultery and assembled themselves by troops in the harlots houses. They were like well fed lusty stallions; every one neighed after his neighbor's wife. Shall I not punish them for these things?" says the LORD. 'And shall I not avenge Myself on such a nation as this?'

Jeremiah 6:2 "I have likened the daughter of Zion to a lovely and delicate woman."

Jeremiah 23:14 "Also I have seen a horrible thing in the prophets of Jerusalem: They commit adultery and walk in lies."

Jeremiah 31:31-32 "'Behold, the days are coming' says the LORD, 'when I will make a new covenant [in the latter days] with the house of Israel and with the house of Judah, not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day that I took them by the hand to lead them out of the land of Egypt. My covenant which they broke, though I was a husband to them,' says the LORD."

Ezekiel 6:9 "Then those of you who escape will remember Me among the nations where they are carried captive, because I was crushed by their adulterous heart which has departed from Me, and by their eyes which play the harlot after their idols;"

Ezekiel 16:8 "Yes, I swore an oath to you and entered into a covenant with you, and you became Mine, says the Lord GOD."

Ezekiel 16:15 "But you trusted in your own beauty, played the harlot because of your fame and poured out your harlotry on everyone passing by who would have it."

Ezekiel 16:20 "Moreover you took your sons and your daughters, whom you bore to Me, and these you sacrificed to them to be devoured. Were you acts of harlotry a small matter, that you have slain My children and offered them up to them by causing them to pass through the fire?"

Ezekiel 16:17 "You have also taken your beautiful jewelry from My gold and My silver, which I had given you, and made for yourself male images and played the harlot with them."

Ezekiel 16:30 "'How degenerate is your heart!' says the Lord GOD, 'seeing you do all these things, the deeds of a brazen harlot.'"

Ezekiel 16:32-33 "You are an adulterous wife, who takes strangers instead of her husband. Men make payment to all harlots, but you made your payments to all your lovers and hired them to come to you from all around for your harlotry."

Ezekiel 23:4-5 "Samaria is Oholah and Jerusalem is Oholibah. Oholah played the harlot even though she was mine."

Ezekiel 23:9-11 "Therefore I have delivered her into the hand of her lovers, in the hand of the Assyrians, for whom she lusted. They uncovered her nakedness, took away her sons and daughters. Now although her sister Oholibah [Jerusalem] saw this, she became more corrupt in her lust than she, and in her harlotry more corrupt than her sister's harlotry."

Ezekiel 23:17-18 "Then the Babylonians came to her, into the bed of love, and they defiled her with their immorality; So she was defiled by them, and alienated herself from them. She revealed her harlotry and uncovered her nakedness. Then I alienated Myself from her, as I had alienated Myself from her sister."

Ezekiel 23:36 "For they have committed adultery, and blood is on their hands. They have committed adultery with their idols, and even sacrificed their sons whom they bore to Me, passing them through the fire, to devour them [child sacrifice]."

Amos 7:17 "Therefore thus says the LORD: 'Your wife shall be a harlot in the city; your sons and daughters shall fall by the sword; your land shall be divided by the survey line; you shall die in a defiled land; and Israel shall surely be led away captive from his own land.'

Hosea 1:2,4 "Go take yourself a wife of harlotry and children of harlotry, for the land has committed great harlotry by departing from the LORD." "And bring an end to the kingdom of the house of Israel."

Hosea 2:2 "Bring charges against your mother [Jerusalem], bring charges; For she is not My wife, nor am I her husband! Let her put away her harlotries from her sight, and her adulteries from between her breasts."

Hosea 9:1 "For you have played the harlot against your God. You have made love for hire on every threshing floor."

Micah 1:7 "All her [Samaria, House of Israel] carved images shall be beaten to pieces, and all her pay as a harlot shall be burned with the fire; all her idols I will lay desolate, for she gathered it from the pay of a harlot, and they shall return to the pay of a harlot."

This marriage analogy began with the establishment of the Israelite nation. The establishment of the old covenant at Mt. Sinai can be seen as a marriage ceremony. The Israelites arrived at Mt. Sinai after crossing the Red Sea and defeating the Amalekites at Rephidim. They assembled at the base of the mountain as instructed by Moses. The marriage proposal occurred at Mt. Sinai [Exodus 19:1-18]. Israel agreed to God's proposal in that she said, "I do" and the engagement period lasted three days. They agreed to obey His voice and keep His covenant. They promised to be faithful to their Husband. They promised they would not worship other gods. Then God descended to His bride and He married her in a very dramatic way on top of Mt. Sinai [Exodus 19:16-18]. God married the nation while He was on top of Mt. Sinai. He will divorce the nation standing on top of Mt. Zion one thousand and six hundred years later. The marriage began with tremendous signs and wonders such as; thunderings, lightenings, trumpet sounds, people afraid and trembling, earthquakes, clouds and the LORD descending with fire and smoke like a furnace. It was "like a great mountain burning with a fire [Revelation 8:8]." Unfortunately, the marriage will end many centuries later with the same kind of signs and wonders, but not in a good way [Revelation 16:18].

Exodus 19:5-8 "Now therefore, if you will indeed obey My voice and keep My covenant, then you shall be a special treasure to Me above all people; for the earth is Mine. And you shall be to Me a kingdom of priests and a holy nation. These are the words which you shall speak to the children of Israel. So Moses came and called for the elders of the people and laid before them all these words which the LORD commanded him. Then all the people answered together and said, All that the LORD has spoken we will do."

Exodus 19:11 "For on the third day the LORD will come down upon Mt. Sinai in the sight of all the people."

Exodus 19:16-18 "Then is came to pass on the third day, in the morning, that there were thunderings and lightenings, and a thick cloud on the mountain; and the sound of the trumpet was very loud, so that all the people who were in the camp trembled. And Moses brought the people out of the camp to meet with God and they stood at the foot of the mountain. Now Mt. Sinai was completely in smoke, because the LORD descended like the smoke of a furnace and the whole mountain quaked greatly."

God spoke to Moses on Mt. Sinai and He gave him the old covenant after the marriage ceremony. Moses recorded it in the Book of Leviticus. Through Moses, God also shows us that He is holy and He will be regarded as holy. He will not dwell where there is sin so the nation had to be holy. He showed Moses how Israel could remove sin from the nation through the sacrificial system so that He could be glorified in their presence. God, in a sense was able to indirectly sojourn with them through His manifested glory in the holy of holies in the tabernacle and later temple. This example by God to show He is holy is given when Aaron's two sons offer profane fire to the LORD and they are devoured by fire from God [Leviticus 10:1-3]. He gave Aaron, the high priest a message through Moses and Aaron accepted the message.

Leviticus 10:3 "And Moses said to Aaron, 'This is what the LORD spoke, saying: "By those who come near Me I must be regarded as holy; and before all people I must be glorified." , "

Psalm 5:4-6 "For You are not a God who takes pleasure in wickedness, nor shall evil dwell with You. The boastful shall not stand in Your sight; You hate all workers of iniquity. You shall destroy those who speak falsehood; the LORD abhors the bloodthirsty and the deceitful man."

Psalm 89:7 "God is greatly to be feared in the assembly of the saints, and to be held in reverence by all those around Him."

I Peter 1:15-16 "...but as He who called you is holy, you also be holy in all your conduct, because it is written, 'Be holy, for I am holy.' "

It will be God's ultimate plan for humanity to remove all the evil and wickedness from the earth so that He can dwell directly with His people again like in the garden Eden. God will remove all sin from the earth and He will abide with His people again so that He will be glorified. He gave Moses a temporary sacrificial system and it would only be given to the nation of Israel. It removed their sin temporarily, but He will remove their sin permanently later in Scripture. God's plan to redeem humanity will be spellbinding.

God outlined to Moses the two paths Israel could take at Mt. Sinai. The first path was obedience and it would bring prosperity to the nation [Leviticus 26:1-13]. That prosperity occurred under King David and King Solomon and that part of the prophecy was fulfilled. The second path of disobedience would bring punishment [Leviticus 26:14-35]. That disobedience occurred after King Solomon when the nation fractured into the kingdom of the house of Israel and the kingdom of the house of Judah. God declared a seven-fold punishment four times. He put emphasis on what He would do. The nation experienced the seven-fold punishment. They were scattered among the nations and the city of Jerusalem was laid waste.

Leviticus 26:18 "I will punish you seven times more for your sins"

Leviticus 26:21 "I will bring on you seven times more plagues according to your sins."

Leviticus 26:24 "I will punish you yet seven times for your sins."

Leviticus 26:28 "I will chastise you seven times for your sins. You will eat the flesh of your sons and you shall eat the flesh of your daughters."

Leviticus 26:33 "I will scatter you among the nations and draw out a sword after you; your land shall be desolate and your cities waste."

Deuteronomy 4:27 "And the LORD will scatter you among the peoples, and you will be left few in number among the nations where the LORD will drive you."

Verse twenty-eight above is interesting. The Prophet Jeremiah wrote in the Book of Lamentations and Flavius Josephus wrote in Wars of the Jews about this horrifying ordeal inside the city of Jerusalem during sieges of the city. Both of them were on the scene when this happened. The Prophet Jeremiah was inside the city during the Babylonian siege and Flavius Josephus was outside the city during the Roman siege. The city of Jerusalem has been attacked many times, but the city was only desolated and the temple destroyed two times. Those two times were the Babylonian destruction in 586 BC and the Roman destruction in AD 70. So, part of this prophecy had come true and was fulfilled. Siege warfare is horrible and God sent prophets to warn the people about the day of the LORD judgement so hopefully they would repent.

Lamentations 4:10 "The hands of the compassionate women have cooked their own children. They became food for them in the destruction of the daughter of my people."

"As soon as she had said this she slew her son: and then roasted him, and ate one half of him, and kept the other half by her concealed." Josephus, Wars of the Jews, Bk 6, Ch 3.4

Before Moses came down from Mt. Sinai with the covenant, the Israelites committed adultery because of his delayed return. They molded a golden calf, they worshipped it and they danced around it, probably in a sexual ritual. The honeymoon wasn't over before Israel began her adultery. Moses commanded the Levites to kill three thousand men as punishment with their swords. After Sinai the Israelites moved toward the land of Canaan to take possession of it. The marriage floundered again because the biblical nation of Israel refused to enter the promised land of Canaan and they spent forty years in the wilderness until that generation all died. She did not obey her husband as she agreed to do at Mt. Sinai. A generation is considered around forty years in Scripture. This fact will be relevant later. Moses reminded the next generation of Israelites of the seven-fold curse prior to crossing the Jordan River and before they entered the promised land under Joshua's lead. The upcoming prophecy from Moses is harsh. My purpose is to

show fulfilled prophecy and not to dwell the horrible details of sieges. Moses told the Israelites about the future sieges of the city of Jerusalem in the next Scripture.

Deuteronomy 28:52-53 "You shall eat the fruit of your own body, the flesh of your sons and your daughters whom the LORD your God has given you, in the siege and desperate straits in which your enemy shall distress you."

The nation reaffirmed her vows to God under the leadership of Joshua after crossing the Jordan River. He built an altar in Mount Ebal [Joshua 8:30]. He read to them the cursing and the blessing that were in store for them just as Moses had done before crossing the Jordan River. They promised to obey God three times and they provided a witness against themselves. Unfortunately after the death of Joshua they served Baals and Ashtoreths [Judges 2:11-13]. They did not keep their covenant with God. They were unfaithful once again.

Joshua 24:18 "We also will serve the LORD, for He is our God."

Joshua 24:21-22 "And the people said to Joshua, 'No, but we will serve the LORD!' So Joshua said to the people, 'You are witnesses against yourselves that you have chosen the LORD for yourselves, to serve Him.' And they said, 'We are witnesses!'"

Joshua 24:24 "And the people said to Joshua, 'The LORD our God we will serve, and His voice we will obey!'"

Judges 2:11-13 "Then [after Joshua] the children of Israel [the next generation] did evil in the sight of the LORD, and served Baals; and they forsook the LORD God of their fathers, who had brought them out of the land of Egypt; and the followed other gods from among the gods of the people who were all around them, and they bowed down to them; and they provoked the LORD to anger. They forsook the LORD and served Baal and the Ashtoreths."

The biblical nation of Israel was ultimately disobedient, so where is this prophecy of seven plagues fulfilled and the seven fold punishment given? Is it recorded in the Bible? It is recorded in Scripture. Jesus gave seven woes as warnings to the scribes and Pharisee's in the Gospel of Matthew chapter twenty-three. The Apostle John saw a vision of seven seals, the seven trumpets and the seven bowls of wrath in the Book of Revelation. They are the fulfillment of this prophecy. I will get to this topic soon. The remaining verses of the Book of Leviticus chapter twenty-six seem to predict the end result of the kingdom of the house of Israel over two hundred years after King Solomon. The kingdom of the house of Israel was taken captive by the Assyrian's and prophecy was fulfilled again.

Leviticus 26:36-39 "You shall perish among the nations, and the land of your enemies shall eat you up. And those of you who are left shall waste away in their iniquity in your enemies lands; also in their fathers' iniquities, which are with them, they shall waste away."

The kingdom of the house of Judah was conquered and led captive by the Babylonians a century afterwards, but the remnant of Judah repented in Babylon. They returned to Jerusalem and to her husband seventy years later. These verses from the Book of Leviticus refer to that time. This prophecy was also fulfilled.

Leviticus 26:40 "But if they confess their iniquity and the iniquity of their fathers, with their unfaithfulness in which they were unfaithful to Me, and that they also have walked contrary to Me..."

Leviticus 26:44-45 "Yet for all that, when they are in the land of their enemies, I will not cast them away [divorce them], or shall I abhor them, to utterly destroy them and break My covenant with them; for I am the LORD their God. But for their sake I will remember the covenant of their ancestors, whom brought out of the land of Egypt in the sight of the nations, that I might be their God: I am the LORD."

Micah 3:10 "And to Babylon you shall go; there you shall be delivered; there the LORD will redeem you from the hand of your enemies."

Those Mosaic prophecies came true. When prophecy is given in the Bible, then it will show the fulfillment later in Scripture or in history. Fulfilled prophecy is how we know the Bible is true. Unfulfilled prophecies cannot be proven to be true. We get to that time period of national disobedience by moving

past the conquering of the promised land under Joshua, past the time of the judges, past the reign of King David and expansion of the nation, past the rule of King Solomon where Israel was at her height of prosperity and to the time when Solomon built a house or temple for God to dwell with His wife. God did not allow King David to build the temple. His son King Solomon built the temple and he had God's permission to do so. He had divine approval recorded in Scripture. God's glory filled that temple and He moved into the house that He and His wife shared together once it was completed.

I Kings 5:5 "And behold I propose to build a house for the name of the LORD my God, as the LORD spoke to my father David, saying, 'Your son, whom I will set on your throne in your place, he shall build the house for My name.' "

II Chronicles 5:13-14 "...the house of the LORD was filled with a cloud so that the priests could not continue ministering because of the cloud, for the glory of the LORD filled the house of God."

II Chronicles 6:1-2 "Then Solomon spoke: 'The LORD said He would dwell in the dark cloud. I have surely built You an exalted house. And a place for you to dwell forever.' "

II Chronicles 7:1-2 "When Solomon had finished praying, fire came down from heaven and consumed the burnt offering and the sacrifices; and the glory of the LORD filled the temple. And the priest could not enter the house of the LORD, because the glory of the LORD had filled the LORD's house."

After the reign and death of King Solomon the northern Israelite tribes rebelled and they formed their own nation. The two nations were called the kingdom of the house of Israel and the kingdom of the house of Judah. The prosperity of both kingdoms declined because they worshipped gods from other nations. Those gods from other nations were disobedient spirits. They were angels. Part of those pagan religious practices included sexual rituals and child sacrifice.

Isaiah 57:4-5 "Are you not the children of transgression, offspring of falsehood, inflaming yourselves with gods under every green tree, slaying the children in the valleys, under the clefts of the rocks?"

Psalm 106:35-39 "But they mingled with the Gentiles and learned their works; they served their idols, which became a snare to them. They even sacrificed their sons and daughters to demons, and shed innocent blood, the blood of their sons and daughters, whom they sacrificed to the idols of Canaan; and the land was polluted with blood. Thus they were defiled by their own works, and played the harlot by their own deeds."

God sent the Prophet Hosea to warn the northern kingdom of Israel of impending divine judgement because of their extremely evil ways. God always sent a prophet before He poured out divine judgement. That prophet will have the task of turning the people back to the LORD through repentance. The Israelites did not listen to the Prophet Hosea. They will not listen to the Prophets Isaiah, Jeremiah and Ezekiel either. Ultimately He will send John the Baptist before His next final divine judgement is poured out. Israel did not listen to the prophets then and will not listen to John the Baptist during the visitation of the Messiah.

Hosea 2:2-3 "Bring charges against your mother [house of Israel], bring charges; for she is not My wife, nor am I her Husband! Let her put away her harlotries from her sight, and her adulteries from between her breasts; lest I strip her naked and expose her, as in the day she was born."

Hosea 9:1 "Do not rejoice, O Israel, with joy like other peoples, for you have played the harlot against your God. You have made love for hire on every threshing floor."

After two hundred and thirty years and nineteen evil Israeli kings, God issued a certificate of divorce to the kingdom of the house of Israel, the northern ten tribes in the Book of Jeremiah chapter three. The charges were adultery and murder. The Prophets Jeremiah and Ezekiel described this divorce of the nation after the fact. The Assyrians had invaded and depopulated the northern tribes about one hundred years previously from Samaria and Galilee. God punished them by the sword and by captivity or depopulation. He scattered them into Assyria. That divorce was final. The Prophets Jeremiah and Ezekiel warned the house of Judah in their day because the house of Judah was doing the same thing that the

house of Israel did. God warned His wife that more divine judgement was coming if she did not repent. He sent prophets to encourage her repentance.

Jeremiah 3:6-8 "Have you seen what backsliding Israel has done? She has gone up on every high mountain and under every tree, and there, played the harlot. And I said, after she had done all these things, 'Return to Me.' But she did not return. And her treacherous sister Judah saw it. Then I saw that for all the causes for which backsliding Israel had committed adultery, I had put her away and given her a certificate of divorce: yet her treacherous sister Judah did not fear, but went and played the harlot also."

Ezekiel 23:9-11 "Therefore I have delivered her [house of Israel] into the hand of her lovers, in the hand of the Assyrians, for whom she lusted. They uncovered her nakedness, took away her sons and daughters. Now although her sister Oholibah [house of Judah] saw this, she became more corrupt in her lust than she, and in her harlotry more corrupt than her sister's harlotry."

Ezekiel 39:22-24 "So the house of Israel shall know that I am the LORD their God from that day forward. The Gentiles shall know that the house of Israel went into captivity for their iniquity; because they were unfaithful to Me, therefore I hid My face from them. I gave them into the hand of their enemies [Assyria], and they all fell by the sword. According to their uncleanness and according to their transgression I have dealt with them and hidden My face from them."

II Kings 17:16 "So they [house of Israel] left all the commandments of the LORD their God, make for themselves a molded image and two calves [one in Bethel and one in Dan], made a wooden image and worshiped all the host of heaven [angels] and served Baal. And they caused their sons and daughters to pass through the fire [child sacrifice], practiced witchcraft and soothsaying and sold themselves to do evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke Him to anger. Therefore, the LORD was very angry with Israel, and removed them from His sight; there was none left but the tribe of Judah alone."

Scripture does not record an actual copy of that certificate of divorce mentioned in the Book of Jeremiah, because it was a spiritual document. If we did have a copy, then it would probably be in the form of a scroll. The scroll with seven seals in the Book of Revelation is similar. We know this certificate of divorce included a judgment by which Assyria conquered kingdom of the house Israel by the sword and depopulated the land. Then Assyria repopulates the land with Assyrians who become the Samaritans. The kingdom of the house of Israel ceased to exist when that happened. They are the lost ten tribes of Israel now. There is no political or cultural form they exist in today. That part of the nation was judged and it was divorced from the old covenant marriage relationship. They were sent away and they were scattered. It is probable their descendants migrated back to their homeland over the next few centuries after Nineveh fell to the Medes and Babylonians and they settled in Galilee and Judea. They lost their national identity and they brought back with them pagan religious practices from Nineveh. The Book of Leviticus chapter twenty-six prophecy was fulfilled, but a seven fold punishment was not mentioned. That final result happened to the kingdom of the house of Judah centuries later.

The Assyrians tried to lay siege to the city of Jerusalem to capture the house of Judah, but God intervened. An angel destroyed the Assyrian army and the remainder of the army withdrew back to Nineveh. The Assyrians only had divine approval to conquer the house of Israel, but not the house of Judah. God saved them by the "LORD their God [Hosea 1:7]" and not by human means. The destroying angel killed the Assyrians outside the city of Jerusalem. The city of Nineveh was desolated by the Babylonians not long afterwards. It lies desolated to this day. God punished Nineveh with perpetual desolation for what they did to Israel. God's judgement decree of perpetual desolation will repeat itself with Babylon, Edom, Egypt and Tyre. The end result of the day of the LORD judgment was always perpetual desolation.

Isaiah 37:36-37 "Then the [destroying] angel of the LORD went out, and killed in the camp of the Assyrians one hundred and eighty-five thousand; and when people [of Jerusalem] arose early in the morning there were the corpses—all dead. So Sennacherib king of Assyria returned home, and remained at Nineveh."

Hosea 1:7 "Yet I will have mercy on the house of Judah, will save them by the LORD their God [via the angel of the LORD], and will not save them by bow, nor by sword or battle, by horses or horsemen."

Zephaniah 2:13 "And He will stretch out His hand against the north, destroy Assyria, and make Nineveh a desolation, as dry as the wilderness."

The kingdom of the house of Judah was not given a certificate of divorce at that time even though she "played the harlot also [Jeremiah 3:1]" in the rest of the Book of Jeremiah chapter three. The house of Judah was not divorced, but she was judged by God through the Babylonians and she was taken captive back to Babylon. The city of Jerusalem was utterly destroyed and the temple was desolated in 586 BC. God declared judgement against Babylon afterwards. He brought about the fall of Babylon to the Medes and Persians as punishment for conquering the nation of Israel. He brought the day of the LORD upon the city. The ancient city of Babylon lies in perpetual desolation to this day.

Isaiah 14:23 "I will also make it [Babylon] a possession for the porcupine, and marshes of muddy water; I will sweep it with the broom of destruction,' says the LORD of hosts."

King Solomon's temple was destroyed completely by the Babylonians. The Prophet Jeremiah preached to the city's people that God's judgement was coming and he was a witness to that event. He was there in the city of Jerusalem and he survived to write the Book of Lamentations as an after action report about the destruction. However, there isn't any after action reports written by any prophet or apostle after the Roman destruction of the city of Jerusalem in AD 70. Scripture ended after the fall of Jerusalem to the Romans. The Bible gives prophecies that the city of Jerusalem was to be destroyed by the Babylonians. Then after the city and the temple were desolated and destroyed there are more prophecies about its rebuilding. Those prophecies are coming up.

The marriage analogy continues between God and the biblical nation of Israel. God's wife, the biblical nation of Israel also called the daughter of Zion became a harlot as described in many places in the books of the prophets. He sent prophets to encourage her repentance, but she punishes and she kills them. He tries to get her some marriage counseling, but it fails.

II Chronicles 36:15-16 "And the LORD God of their fathers sent warnings to them by His messengers, rising up early and sending them, because He had compassion on His people and on His dwelling place. But they mocked the messengers of God, despised His words, and scoffed at His prophets, until the wrath of the LORD arose against His people, till there was no remedy."

Jeremiah 3:15 "And I will give you shepherds according to My heart, who will feed you with knowledge and understanding."

Jeremiah 25:4 "And the LORD has sent to you all His servants the prophets, rising early and sending them, but you have not listened nor inclined your ear to hear."

The Prophet Ezekiel, who was captive in Babylon prior to the fall of the city of Jerusalem, preached about the coming destruction of the city by the Babylonians. It was the house of Judah's turn to be judged by God for her harlotry. He gave the same prophecy to the Prophet Ezekiel as He gave to Moses [Ezekiel 5:10-17] at the Jordan River, but I won't repeat that prophecy again here.

Ezekiel 6:9 "Then those of you who escape will remember Me among the nations where they are carried captive, because I was crushed by their adulterous heart which has departed from Me, and by their eyes which play the harlot after their idols;..."

Ezekiel 16:32-33 "You are an adulterous wife, who takes strangers instead of her husband. Men make payment to all harlots, but you made your payments to all your lovers and hired them to come to you from all around for your harlotry."

Ezekiel 23:17-18 "Then the Babylonians came to her, into the bed of love, and they defiled her with their immorality; So she was defiled by them, and alienated herself from them. She revealed her harlotry and uncovered her nakedness. Then I alienated Myself from her, as I had alienated Myself from her sister."

Ezekiel 23:36 "For they have committed adultery, and blood is on their hands. They have committed adultery with their idols, and even sacrificed their sons whom they bore to Me, passing them through the fire [child sacrifice], to devour them."

This adultery and harlotry of the city of Jerusalem repeated itself in the New Testament with the nation of Rome. The focus of God's relationship with the biblical nation of Israel became the city of Jerusalem which was the capital of the house of Judah now that the kingdom of the house of Israel was

removed. Hereafter, the name Israel is used interchangeably with Judah as the remaining portion of that nation. Prophecy is Jerusalem centric and relative to land of Israel.

The remnant of the house of Judah repented in Babylon, as foretold in the Book of Leviticus chapter twenty-six and she came back to her husband around 538 BC after being captive for seventy years. God redeemed His wife and He remembered His covenant with her. He gathered the nation back to Himself and He was glorified. The writings of the Prophets Ezra, Nehemiah, Haggai and Zechariah record the return to the city of Jerusalem and rebuilding the temple under Zerubbabel the governor. This rebuilt temple was less remarkable than King Solomon's temple and King Herod addressed in this matter in 19 BC. He built a bigger temple, but there are not any Scriptures indicating God gave him permission to build it or that God's glory filled his temple like we do with King Solomon and Zerubbabel. King Herod built that temple to honor himself, not God. Therefore that temple would be destroyed. The freed captives from the house of Judah, the remnant of Jacob, the daughter of Zion returned from Babylon, now under Persian control and they rebuilt the house they had together. God communed with her once again. God's approval for the temple is recorded in Scripture. The prophets declared the message from God to the remnant of the people.

Zechariah 1:15 "I am returning to Jerusalem with mercy; My house shall be built in it,' says the LORD of hosts, 'and a surveyor's line shall be stretched out over Jerusalem.' "

Zechariah 8:3 "I will return to Zion, and dwell in the midst of Jerusalem. Jerusalem shall be called the City of Truth, The Mountain of the LORD of hosts, The Holy Mountain."

Haggai 1:8 "Go up to the mountains and bring wood and build the temple, that I may take pleasure in it and be glorified, says the LORD."

Haggai 1:12 "Then Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Joshua the son of Jehozadak, the high priest, with all the remnant of the people, obeyed the voice of the Lord their God, and the words of Haggai the prophet, as the LORD their God has sent him; and the people feared the presence of the LORD."

Haggai 2:7 "I will fill this temple with glory,' says the LORD of hosts."

The kingdom of the house of Judah was not divorced earlier when the Babylonians invaded because it is against the law of Moses for a man to take back a wife he has previously divorced. It was considered an abomination under the Mosaic law. God Himself gave Moses this marriage law and He upheld the same marriage law regarding the city of Jerusalem. God acted righteously with the city of Jerusalem. He will follow the law. He is a righteous Judge and He will dispense justice in a legal manner. "He will exalt the law and make it honorable [Isaiah 42:21]." Taking a divorced wife back into the same marriage would be an abomination. God did not divorce the biblical nation of Israel [the house of Judah], He redeemed her and He took her back before ultimately ending that relationship centuries later in AD 70 in divorce proceedings carried out in a legal manner and with just cause.

Unfortunately, the captive Israelites that returned from Babylon and settled in the city of Jerusalem began to commit adultery again. It was a vicious cycle. The rebuilding of the walls of the city took place in the Book of Nehemiah and he reminded the people to stay faithful to the LORD [Nehemiah 1:8]. The people made a covenant to keep God's law. It was written down and it was sealed [Nehemiah 9:38]. They promised to observe and do all the commandments, all the ordinances and all the statutes [Nehemiah 10-29]. They promised not to give their daughters as wives to other peoples and not to take wives from foreign peoples. They promised not to buy or sell grain on the Sabbath [Nehemiah 10:30-31]. Nehemiah left the city of Jerusalem after twelve years and he returned to Susa, inside Persia around 430 BC. When he returned years later to the city of Jerusalem he saw their backsiding ways. In the Book of Nehemiah chapter thirteen, the last chapter, he found the people working on the Sabbath, the men had taken pagan wives and the children did not speak the language of Judea. Men from Tyre were causing the Israelites to profane the Sabbath. The people were trading their obedience to the law for economic benefit by trading with Tyre on the Sabbath. Keeping the Sabbath was very important in old covenant observance. The people once again broke their covenant with God. They did not honor their promises. Jerusalem's lovers

were coming back to her to siphon off the prosperity God had given to His nation. She was committing adultery once again.

Nehemiah 1:8 "Remember, I pray, the word that You commanded Your servant Moses saying, 'If you are unfaithful, I will scatter you among the nations.' "

Nehemiah 13:16 "Men of Tyre dwelt there also, who brought in fish and all kinds of goods, and sold them on the Sabbath to the children of Judah, and in Jerusalem."

Nehemiah 13:23-24 "In those days I [Nehemiah] saw Jews who had married women of Ashdod, Ammon, and Moab. And half of their children spoke the language of Ashdod, and could not speak the language of Judah, but spoke according to the language of one or the other people."

The Old Testament clearly describes the relationship between God and the biblical nation of Israel via the city of Jerusalem, called the daughter of Zion as a marriage relationship. She did not keep her promises to her husband. She became a harlot. She is the same harlot that rides the scarlet beast in the Book of Revelation chapter seventeen. The description of her is the same in the Book of Ezekiel and the Book of Revelation. She is spiritually described by her actions and her actions are what the prophets use in their imagery. The city of Jerusalem is described as a harlot because the leaders of the people and the people of the city committed adultery with God. They worshipped other gods. We are now understanding Hebrew imagery and spiritual allegory. God issued a certificate of divorce to the kingdom of the house of Israel, but not to the kingdom of the house of Judah. He took the house of Judah back into the marriage after the Babylonian captivity. However, that relationship began to decline in the intertestamental period and in the New Testament even though her prosperity was increasing. We will see more heavenly detail of the kingdom of the house of Judah's divorce proceedings in the Book of Revelation than we saw with the kingdom of the house of Israel. The focus of that relationship will be the city of Jerusalem. God personified His relationship with Israel through the city of Jerusalem. Grasping this concept is vital to understanding other prophecies given later in Scripture.

## Intertestament Period

The Old Testament closed during the time of Nehemiah around 445 BC, with a prophecy from the Prophet Malachi that God would send Elijah the prophet, which was John the Baptist and then the dreadful day of the LORD would come. The day of the LORD occurred with the Babylonian siege and it happened again in the Roman siege of the city of Jerusalem. The day of the LORD is not just one day, but the day God delivers divine judgment on the disobedient nation. The end result of the day of the LORD judgment was perpetual desolation. Only the Father can authorize the execution of the day of the LORD judgement. That authorization is shown in the Book of Revelation. The sixth seal will be that authorization [Revelation 6:12-17]. There was over four hundred years of silence between the Old and New Testaments. This period of time is called the intertestament period. Additional Scripture and prophecy did not occur during this period. Did the Prophet Isaiah predict this period of silence between the Testaments three hundred years earlier when he wrote these verses?

Isaiah 29:9-10 "Pause and wonder! Blind yourselves and be blind! They are drunk, but not with wine; They stagger, but not from intoxicating drink. For the LORD has poured out on you the spirit of deep sleep and has closed your eyes, namely, the prophets and He has covered your heads, namely, the seers."

This timeline journey carries into the period between Testaments. Judea was under Persian rule when the remnant of Israel returned and they rebuilt the temple. Then Persia was conquered by Alexander the Great and Judea fell under Macedonian control. Next was the time of the Egyptian Ptolemaic kingdom to the South and the Syrian Seleucid kingdom of the North, both former parts of Alexander the Great's kingdom. The biblical nation of Israel was in the middle of those two kingdoms and the people suffered greatly through forced conversion to Hellenism. There was tremendous spiritual upheaval as well during that time. The city of Jerusalem saw her share of bloodshed, especially during the time of the Maccabees, during the Parthian conquest and during the rule of King Herod the Great. She did not live up to her name which was the city of peace. The city of Jerusalem began her adulterous affair with Rome during that time. She departed from God by trading corrupt religious practices for peace and economic prosperity. I will briefly discuss a theme in the book, I Maccabees, a historical Jewish document.

The following section from I Maccabees is purely speculation on my part, but I find it very interesting. The facts are these: The sons of Mattathias, the Jewish father who began the revolt against the Seleucid's, all three sent envoys to Rome to seek an alliance to strengthen their position in Judea against the Seleucids. This outreach to Rome occurred after 168 BC. Shortly afterwards, each son was killed. There are no direct statements to this fact, but given the storyline I am exploring it is interesting that reaching out to Rome preceded the death of each son. It may be possible that those early covenants between the biblical nation of Israel and Rome began the adulterous affair we are discussing under this narrative.

This first son to lead after Mattathias' death was Judas [I Maccabees 8.21]. He sent emissaries to Rome to establish an alliance and the proposal pleased the Romans. Judas died in battle soon after this contact with Rome [I Maccabees 9.18]. Then his brother Jonathan took the leadership of Judea and [I Maccabees 12.1] he sent men to Rome to renew the alliance made by his brother Judas. Jonathan was betrayed and killed in Ptolemais by a false ally very shortly afterwards [I Maccabees 12.48]. The third son, Simon took over after Jonathan and he had success in bringing peace [I Maccabees 15.17]. He sent additional envoys to Rome. Afterwards, Simon and his sons were killed by the appointed governor over the plain of Jericho in a banquet hall [I Maccabees 16.16]. Perhaps reaching out to Rome for help instead of God was a mistake.

The next mention of Rome in Israelite history is just after a civil war in Judea broke out after the death of Alexandra Salome in 67 BC, who was the last queen of Judea under Hasmonean rule. Her sons were her successors and they fought over control. Rome was asked to intervene. The result was Roman General Pompey a few years later conquered the city of Jerusalem. He entered the Holy of Holies in the temple, he saw all the temple treasures and he wanted them, but he left them unmolested. He did not destroy the temple. King Hezekiah of the house of Judah showed the temple treasures to the Babylonian envoys [II Kings 20:13]. Then one hundred years later the Babylonians destroyed the city of Jerusalem

and took the treasures. It takes about one hundred and thirty years for the Romans to destroy the city of Jerusalem and take the treasures of the temple. Rome annexed most of Judea after that time. Rome appointed the high priest and king in Judea which is against old covenant laws. The adultery began at that time. Rome was in control of Judea and Galilee at the beginning of the New Testament after a brief invasion by the Parthians. These Scriptures from the Book of Isaiah applied to that time as well.

Isaiah 2:6-9 "For You have forsaken Your people, the house of Jacob [Israel], because they are filled with eastern [Roman] ways; they are soothsayers like the Philistines, and they are pleased with the children of foreigners, their land is also full of silver and gold, and there is no end to their treasures; their land is also full of horses, and there is no end to their chariots. The land is also full of [Roman] idols; they worship the work of their own hands, they which their own fingers have made. People bow down, and each man humbles himself; therefore do not forgive them."

The city of Jerusalem's harlotry returned at the opening of the New Testament and she was ripe for judgement. The Herodians governed Judea and Galilee under the Romans. The city of Jerusalem was in an adulterous relationship with Rome, politically and economically under the control of Herod the Great. Her wealth and her prosperity were exceedingly great. Her moral decline was accelerating. She had walked away from her Husband and she relied upon Rome. She began incorporating Roman religious practices within the nation. She was committing adultery with Rome in Hebrew imagery. Her Husband will send His Son and John the Baptist to try and save her. Only a remnant will hear them and they will be saved. The majority of the nation will cut down as an unfruitful tree. She will be punished because He is a jealous Husband. She will be redeemed again because He is a righteous God. He will keep all His marriage promises to her. She will be bestowed with glorious splendor once again.

## The Gospels

We will be moving through the four gospels highlighting the warnings Jesus and John the Baptist gave to the Pharisees and to the temple leaders. Jesus used parables to warn them and then He warns them face-to-face in the temple that they will be held accountable for the sins of Israel. He predicted the destruction of the temple by the Romans and the fall of the city of Jerusalem. The overthrow and desolation of the city left a detrimental economic impact across the world. We are working our way to the Book of Revelation in a historical linear fashion. The storyline we are developing of the city of Jerusalem's harlotry will be the key to understanding the prophecy of that book.

The Prophet Malachi was last prophet of the Old Testament. His prophecy occurred during the time of the Book of Nehemiah around 445 BC, which was over one hundred and fifty years after the destruction of city of Jerusalem by the Babylonians. His last words before closing the Old Testament was predicting the rise of John the Baptist and coming of the "great and dreadful day of the LORD [Malachi 4:4-5]." During the time in between there were no prophets. God removed the spirit of prophecy from the biblical nation of Israel until the coming of John the Baptist. He was the first prophet since the Prophet Malachi. God returned to His people with an important message given to John the Baptist. I'll begin with the last verse of the Book of Malachi.

Malachi 4:4-5 "Remember the Law of Moses, My servant, which I commanded him in Horeb for all Israel, with the statutes and judgements. Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the LORD. And he will turn the hearts of the fathers to the children, and the hearts of children to their fathers, lest I come and strike the earth with a curse."

The Prophet Malachi prophesied that two things would happen. The first thing to happen was God would send the biblical nation of Israel Elijah the prophet which was John the Baptist. He was the prophet responsible in warning the Israelites of pending divine judgement. It was his job to proclaim repentance so the people would return to worshipping God. He reminded them to keep their promise made to God and be faithful to Him. If the Israelites would have repented as a nation, then the desolation by the Romans would not have occurred. They did not repent.

The second thing to happen was the great and dreadful day of the LORD would come. Interestingly, in the Gospel of Matthew chapters one and two after the birth of Jesus, the next subject is John the Baptist in chapter three. The day of the LORD followed him. It was forty years later with the Galilee campaign and the siege of the city of Jerusalem by the Romans. It was fulfilled then. It was not left to be fulfilled over two thousand years later. John the Baptist's message from the beginning was wrath is coming, bear fruit, repent or be thrown into the fire. John the Baptist was preaching the Prophet Malachi's message:

Matthew 3:7-12 "Brood of vipers! Who warned you to flee the wrath to come? Therefore, bear fruits worthy of repentance...Therefore, every tree which does not bear fruit is cut down and thrown into the fire... He [Jesus] will baptize you with Holy Spirit and fire... He will burn up the chaff with unquenchable fire."

Malachi 3:1-5 "'Behold, I send My messenger [John], and he will prepare the way before Me. And the Lord, whom you seek [Jesus], will suddenly come to His temple [Matthew 23], even the Messenger [Jesus] of the covenant, in whom you delight' says the LORD of hosts. 'But who can endure the day of His coming? [great and dreadful day of the LORD], who can stand when He appears? For He is like a refiner's fire and like launderers' soap. He will sit as a refiner and a purifier of silver: that they may offer to the LORD an offering in righteousness. Then the offering of Judah and Jerusalem will be pleasant to the LORD as in the days of old, as in former years. And I will come near your for judgement; I will be a swift witness against sorcerers, against adulterers, against perjurors, against those who exploit wage earners and widows and orphans and against those who turn away an alien, because they do not fear Me,' says the LORD of hosts."

Jesus confirmed that John the Baptist was the prophesied coming of Elijah and then He rebuked the three towns He spent a lot of time in which were: Chorazin, Capernaum and Bethsaida. He warned them of wrath and judgement to come for rejecting the miracles He performed there. They rejected Him when

they rejected His miracles. This structure fits the Book of Malachi prophecy in that Elijah was foretold and then judgement came. Jesus gave them a stern warning. If John the Baptist was Elijah, then the great and dreadful day of the LORD was next, according to the Book of Malachi. Jesus directly tells us John the Baptist was Elijah who was to come. If John the Baptist was the prophesied Elijah who was to come and the day of the LORD was forty years later under the Roman invasion, then the prophecies of Jesus must have occurred and are fulfilled. The second coming of the Messiah must be fulfilled at that day of the LORD, otherwise Jesus was a false prophet. The fulfillment of His return and establishment of His kingdom must have happened then. It is not still pending over two thousand years later.

Matthew 11:11-15 "Assuredly, I say to you, among those born of women there has not risen one greater than John the Baptist; but he who is least in the kingdom of heaven is greater than he. And from the days of John the Baptist until now the kingdom of heaven suffers violence, and the violent take it by force. For all the prophets and the law prophesied until John. And if you are willing to receive it, he is Elijah who is to come. He who has ears to hear, let him hear." [Judgement is next]

The judgement of Israel, the day of the LORD and also the kingdom of heaven was at hand. It was coming soon and within that generation. The Father sent Jesus to witness to them, to warn them, to provide salvation to them and to proclaim the kingdom of heaven was at hand. Unfortunately, the leaders of the city of Jerusalem rejected Jesus and turned Him over to Rome for torture and execution. The leaders of the people chose Caesar instead of the Messiah, the true Manna from heaven, but not before they spit on Him, slapped Him, mocked Him and blindfolded Him. Just before they did this, Jesus told Caiaphas he would see Him return with the clouds of heaven. In other words, Caiaphas would see Jesus when He returned along with the other leaders of the temple so, His return must have happened within their lifetime or generation which was forty years. Jesus said He was "coming with the clouds of heaven [Mark 14:62]," which meant He was bringing judgment called the day of the LORD. Jesus' second coming must be put into biblical perspective so we understand the nature of His second coming. We must strip out what we think we know and what we have been taught about His second Advent and rely on the Bible. We must unlearn what we think we know. I misunderstood this concept my whole life until now. When God brought darkness to the nation it meant judgement in Hebrew imagery and clouds bring darkness. The darkness precedes the judgement. The sun, the moon and the stars will go dark. Coming with the clouds is part of that imagery. Approaching armies can be seen by the clouds of dust it stirs up. In Hebrew imagery those armies would be coming to bring divine judgment on the land [Nahum 1:3]. The clouds of dust indicate the arrival of those armies. Jesus is telling them that He will return and this time He will have darkness under His feet. Those clouds are the dust of His feet [Nahum 1:3]. He will be riding the clouds of heaven to bring judgement. The darkness will precede His arrival. Darkness came at His death on the cross [Luke 23:44-45]. His judgment came when He executed the day of the LORD upon the biblical nation of Israel forty years later. You can find this imagery in the Book of Joel and others too. I give a few verses below to illustrate the imagery and we will discuss this topic more later. Jesus got authorization from His Father to return with the clouds of heaven and to execute the day of the LORD upon the disobedient nation of Israel described as the harlot in the Book of Revelation. The perpetual desolation of the temple mount stands as evidence His return occurred. He gathered His elect which were the remnant of the daughter of Zion from the four corners of the earth. Jesus was telling the chief priests He would return and He would bring God's judgement. It is for this reason the chief priests treated Him the way they did. To them it was blasphemy and in reality it was the truth. Those leaders of the people will see the truth when they stand in front of Jesus at their resurrection and at their final judgement.

II Samuel 22:10 "He bowed the heavens also, and came down with darkness under His feet. He rode upon a cherub, and flew; And He was seen upon the wings of the wind. He made darkness canopies around Him, dark waters and thick clouds of the skies. From the brightness before Him coals of fire were kindled."

Psalm 18:9 "He bowed the heavens also, and came down with darkness under His feet. And He rode upon a cherub, and flew; He flew upon the wings of the wind. He made darkness His secret place; His canopy around Him was dark waters and thick clouds of the skies. From the brightness before Him, His thick clouds passed with hailstones and coals of fire."

Psalm 68:4 "Sing to God, sing praises to His name; extol Him who rides on the clouds, by His name YAH, and rejoice before Him."

Psalm 68:33 "To Him [sing praises] who rides on the heaven [clouds] of heavens, which were of old!"

Jeremiah 4:13 "Behold, He shall come up like clouds, and His chariots like a whirlwind [like an army], His horses are swifter than eagles. Woe to us, for we are plundered!"

Ezekiel 30:2 "Wail, Woe to the day! For the day is near, even the day of the LORD is near; it will be a day of clouds, the time of the [armies of] Gentiles."

Nahum 1:3 "The LORD has His way in the whirlwind and in the storm, and the clouds are the dust of His feet."

Joel 2:1-2 "For the day of the LORD is coming, for it is at hand: A day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness, like the morning clouds spread over the mountains."

Joel 2:10 "The sun and moon grow dark, and the stars diminish their brightness."

Amos 5:20 "Is not the day of the LORD darkness, and not light? Is it not very dark, with no brightness in it?"

Zephaniah 1:14-16 "The great Day of the LORD is near; it is near and hastens quickly. The noise of the day of the LORD is bitter; there the mighty men shall cry out. That day is a day of wrath, a day of trouble and distress, a day of devastation and desolation, a day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness, a day of trumpet and alarm against the fortified cities and against the high towers."

Matthew 26:64 "Jesus said to them, 'It is as you said. Nevertheless, I say to you, hereafter you will see the Son of Man sitting at the right hand of the Power, and coming on the clouds of heaven [with darkness under His feet].'"

Mark 14:61-65 "Again the high priest [Caiaphas, John 18:13] stood up in the midst and asked Jesus, saying, 'Are You the Christ, the Son of the Blessed?' Jesus said, 'I am. And you will see the Son of Man sitting at the right hand of the Power, and coming with the clouds of heaven.' And then the high priest tore his clothes and said, 'What further need do we have of witnesses? You have heard the blasphemy! What do you think?' And they all condemned Him to be deserving of death. Then they spit on Him, and blindfold Him, and to beat Him, and say to Him 'Prophesy!' And the officers struck Him with the palms of their hands."

Mark 15:1 "Immediately, in the morning, the chief priest held a consultation with the elders and scribes and the whole council: and they bound Jesus, led Him away, and delivered Him to Pilate."

Mark 15:13 "Crucify Him!"

Luke 22:10 "And the chief priests and scribes stood and vehemently accused Him."

Matthew 27:25 "His blood be on us and on our children!"

Matthew 27:30 "Then they [Praetorium Guard] spat on Him, and took a reed and struck Him on the head."

The temple leaders wish came true in about forty years. Their blood and their children's blood was demanded from them in AD 70 at the day of the LORD prophesied by the Prophet Malachi. That event was where the city of Jerusalem received her punishment and Jesus came with the clouds of heaven. We are going to read in Part II that God had executed the day of the LORD judgements on other nations in the past such as Babylon, Tyre, Edom, Egypt and the city of Jerusalem in 586 BC. However, Jesus Himself brought this day of the LORD judgement and it was the final divine judgement upon humanity. Jesus did not come in the clouds of heaven in the previous day of the LORD judgements. Jesus did something else on this day of the LORD. This day was called the great and awesome day of the LORD or the great Day of God Almighty. The most incredible part of this great and awesome day of the LORD is what happened in the spiritual realm of heaven. We will read much more about that Day later in this book.

John 11:48 "If we [chief priests and Pharisees] let Him alone like this, everyone will believe Him, and the Romans will come and take away both our place and nation."

John 11:51 "... but being high priest that year he [Caiaphas] prophesied that Jesus would die for the nation."

John 19:11 "If you let this Man go, you are not Caesar's friend. Whoever makes himself a king speaks against Caesar."

John 19:15 "We have no king but Caesar!"

Luke 23:1-2 "Then the whole multitude of them arose and led Him to Pilate. And they began to accuse Him, saying, 'We found this fellow perverting the nation, and forbidding to pay taxes to Caesar, saying that He Himself is Christ, a King.'"

The temple leaders completely rejected Jesus, the Messiah and the true Manna from heaven. They chose Caesar and Rome instead of the Savior of the world. Jesus declared warnings to His followers that a sword was coming earlier in His ministry before His mock trial. He told them to watch for the sword. Jesus said He was bringing fire, division and a sword. He was not bringing peace. These statements from Jesus were a surprise to me. I always just read over them and did not realize what He was saying. In church I always heard about the peace He will bring, but here He was saying He was not bringing peace. He was warning His disciples and followers to be ready and to watch for the signs of His second coming in the clouds of heaven with great power and glory. His return must have occurred in their generation. Historical testimonies recorded the signs of His coming. His second coming was not to bring peace, but division, fire and sword via the day of the LORD judgement from the Father.

Luke 12:49-51 "I came to send fire on the earth, and how I wish it were already kindled! But I have baptism to be baptized with [crucifixion], and how distressed I am till it is accomplished! Do you suppose that I came to give peace on earth? I tell you, not at all, but rather division."

Matthew 10:34 "Do not think I came to bring peace on earth. I did not come to bring peace, but a sword [divine judgement, coming with the clouds of heaven]."

I will discuss this sword later that He mentions in the Gospel of Matthew chapter ten. This sword is going to be an important topic and a sign of His coming with the clouds of heaven. Judea showed a brief revival under John the Baptist, but eventually the city of Jerusalem became even seven times more wicked by AD 70. Not all the people were wicked. Some loyal Israelites believed John the Baptist and they were ready to recognize the Messiah when He came. This parable is from Jesus and it was directed to the city of Jerusalem and the generation living at that time.

Matthew 12:43-45 "When an unclean spirit [demon] goes out of a man, he goes through dry places, seeking rest, and finds none. Then he says, 'I will return to my house from which I came.' And when he comes, he finds it empty, swept, and put in order. Then he goes and takes with him seven other spirits more wicked than himself, and they enter and dwell there; and the last state of that man is worse than the first. So shall it also be with this wicked generation."

II Peter 2:20 "For if, after they have escaped the pollutions of the world through the knowledge of the Lord and Savor Jesus Christ, they are again entangled in them and overcome, the later end is worse for them than the beginning."

Flavius Josephus, the Jewish historian detailed the degenerate state of the city of Jerusalem during the siege of the city by the Romans. The city of Jerusalem's last state became worse than the first and so it was with that wicked generation. I wanted to show here, how history lines up with the Bible.

"I am of opinion, that had the Romans deferred the punishment of these wretches, either the earth would have opened, and swallowed up the city, or it would have been swept away by a deluge, or have shared the thunderbolts of the land of Sodom. For it produced a race far more ungodly than those who were thus visited; for throughout the desperate madness of these men the whole nation was involved in their ruin." Josephus, Wars of the Jews, Bk 5, Ch 13.6

Jesus stood up to read in the synagogue of the city of Nazareth on the Sabbath as was His custom to attend a synagogue on the Sabbath in the Gospel of Luke. He found a section in the Book of Isaiah and He read a couple verses from it. He stopped at "the acceptable year of the LORD" and then He sat down. Many times over my life I have heard these wonderful words of comfort in sermons and in my own

reading. However, reading this section with the interpretation I am presenting here I see something else. Jesus held an office of rabbi which means He was an educated teacher of the Torah. He was actually a high ranking rabbi and He carried the authority of that office. This office was highly respected by the Israelites of that day. Rabbi's taught in a unique way by asking questions, using parables or reading Scriptures, but not finishing the complete Scripture. The audience, who were literate in the Torah would in their mind, finish the Scripture and then receive the lesson. Jesus does not finish reading the Book of Isaiah chapter sixty-one and verse two. He leaves off the last part of verse two about "the vengeance of our God."

Isaiah 61:1-2 "The Spirit of the Lord GOD is upon Me, because the LORD has anointed Me to preach good tidings to the poor; He has sent Me to heal the brokenhearted, to proclaim liberty to the captives and the opening of the prison to those who are bound; to proclaim the acceptable year of the LORD..."

Isaiah 61:2 "...and the day of vengeance of our God."

Luke 4:20-21 "Then He closed the book, and gave it back to the attendant and sat down. And the eyes of all who were in the synagogue were fixed on Him. And He began to say to them, 'Today this Scripture is fulfilled in your hearing.'"

Jesus stopped the reading the Book of Isaiah just prior to that part about the vengeance of God. The audience would go on to finish the verse in their mind and then they would understand the intended message. It is about the vengeance of God, which was at hand. Jesus then goes on to explain how the Prophets Elijah and Elisha were sent to Gentile individuals by God when the Israelites were distressed in times of famine and leprosy. Jesus was warning them that the day of vengeance was at hand. He was warning them that the day of the LORD was coming. This vengeance would be against disobedient Israel and the Gentiles would be shown mercy. He was telling His people to repent and turn back to God. The people of Nazareth were filled with wrath and they tried to kill Him. I understand I may be presenting a different perspective on Jesus. It may be difficult to accept this view. However, this is Scripture, Jesus does say these things and they are true. As we continue to read about other things Jesus did, we will see Jesus in a different way. We will see Jesus in a way of admiration, awe and appreciation for what He has done for us. His work continues to this day.

Luke 4:28-30 "So all those in the synagogue, when they heard these things, were filled with wrath, and rose up and thrust Him out of the city; and they led Him to the brow of a hill on which their city was built, that they might throw Him down over the cliff. Then passing through the midst of them, He went His way."

Jesus told several parables to describe the wickedness of the temple leaders. Jesus sternly warned them about what was in store for them. Unfortunately they didn't listen. The first parable is from the Gospel of Matthew. In this parable the landowner is God and the vinedressers are the ruling elite of the city of Jerusalem. Jesus was speaking to the temple leaders [Matthew 21:23]. The landowner leases out his vineyard to vinedressers and then he sends his servants and eventually his son to receive its fruit [Matthew 21:33-40]. The vinedressers beat and kill the servants and the son. Jesus asks the temple leaders what the landowner will do to the wicked vinedressers when he returns. The fulfillment of this parable was the Roman invasion and siege leading up to AD 70. It has already occurred and it is not still pending over two thousand years later.

Matthew 21:41 "They said to Him, 'He will destroy those wicked men [disobedient Israel] miserably, and lease his vineyard to other vinedressers [Gentiles] who will render to him the fruits in their seasons.'

Matthew 21:43, "Therefore, I say to you, the kingdom of God will be taken from you [disobedient Israel] and given to a nation [Gentiles], bearing the fruits of it."

The next parable from the Gospel of Matthew chapter twenty-two is about a marriage. A certain king, which is God, arranged a marriage for his son [Jesus], but the invitee's [ruling class of Jerusalem] did not attend and actually seized the messengers [prophets] and killed them. The king sent armies to destroy those murderers and burned up their city [Roman invasion AD 66-70]. The king then calls the common people [the Gentiles] to the wedding. This parable shows that Jerusalem would be burned. It also shows

the Gentiles would be invited to the Marriage Supper of the Lamb in the Book of Revelation and grafted into the spiritual house of Israel.

Matthew 22:7 "But when the king heard about it, he was furious. And he sent out his armies, destroyed those murderers, and burned up their city. Then he said to his servants, 'The wedding is ready, but the who were invited were not worthy. Therefore go into the highways, an d as many as you find, invite to the wedding.' "

Revelation 18:8 "Therefore her plagues [Leviticus 26] will come in one day, death and mourning and famine. And she will be utterly burned with fire, for strong is the Lord God who judges."

The corruption of the rulers of the temple in Jesus' day were the same as in the time of the Prophet Jeremiah. The rulers of the city of Jerusalem were corrupt and it flowed down to the temple practices. Jesus confronted the rampant corruption of the temple that inhibited true worship for the people by driving out the merchants and sacrificial animals from the temple. The first act Jesus performed after his triumphal entry into the city of Jerusalem was to clean out the temple. Nobody stopped Jesus from doing this, not even the temple guard. He performed a lawful act in His capacity as a high ranking rabbi and the people recognized it. The Old Testament description of the temple corruption was probably accurate in the first century. The Prophet Jeremiah wrote about the corruption of his day and it applies to the time of Jesus.

John 2:14-16 "And he found in the temple those who sold oxen and sheep and doves, and the money changers doing business. When he had made a whip of cords, He drove them all out of the temple, with the sheep and the oxen, and poured out the changers money and overturned the tables. And he said to those who sold doves, 'Take these things away! Do not make My Father's house a house of merchandise!' "

Jeremiah 6:13 "Because from the least of them even to the greatest of them, everyone is given to covetousness; and from the prophet even to the priest, everyone deals falsely."

I transition here from the parables to discuss the temple in Jerusalem in more detail. Herod's temple was a money making enterprise like nothing else on earth at that time. Herod the Great built the temple complex to honor himself and to glorify his legacy. There isn't any divine prophecy that authorized him to dismantle or improve Zerubbabel's temple and to build this one in its place. God's divine approval is recorded in Scripture for King Solomon's temple and for Zerubbabel's temple. God's glory filled them both. There isn't any Scripture that God's glory filled Herod's temple. The temple complex was built after Roman architectural design and for King Herod's benefit. The Jerusalem temple itself manifested the adultery with Rome.

King Herod the Great addressed the people of Jerusalem in 19 BC. He secured his position as king of Judea through Roman approval. He gave a speech to the people of the city of Jerusalem that he wanted to build a grander temple to God because Zerubbabel's temple lacked the splendor of Solomon's temple. Zerubbabel was the person responsible for the rebuilding of the temple after the return from Babylon and he was a forefather of Joseph, Jesus' human father. Initially, the people were troubled by this plan by King Herod, but he reached an agreement with them to proceed. He did not remodel the old temple. He built a new one in eighteen months and dismantled the old temple. During the rebuild the temple sacrifices continued which was part of the agreement between the temple leaders and Herod. Temple priests built the most holy parts of the temple. The outlying buildings and courts took an additional eighty years to complete. Just in time for Titus to destroy them in the siege of the city of Jerusalem in AD 70. Was it God's divine will that His temple should be demolished and then rebuilt into a structure like no other on earth at the time? It was certainly an upgrade, but was it divinely ordained? Was there divine approval given in Scripture? Did a prophet deliver God's divine instructions to the people or was God speaking through Herod to deliver His will and using him has His divine instrument? No, King Herod wasn't an Israelite. He was Idumean from Edom whom God calls the "Territory of Wickedness" [Malachi 1:4]! God did not ordain this act. He did not approve of it or make known His will through prophets as before with King Solomon and the Israelite exiles from Babylon. King Herod did this to glorify his legacy, to enrich the nation and to create an everlasting monument to himself. The Jewish leaders allowed him to do this,

thereby committing adultery with the Roman provincial government in Judea under King Herod. Do you think the LORD would ask, "But you have not obeyed My voice. Why have you done this [Judges 2:2]?" King Herod designed the temple complex in Roman style and he even placed a Roman eagle over one of the entrances. Therefore, this temple would be destroyed. It is possible that Herod's temple itself was an idol to Rome. The writings of Flavius Josephus's, Antiquities of the Jews, book fifteen and chapter eleven shows the history behind this project. There is a description from one of the footnotes from chapter fifteen that describes King Herod's political situation. The misery of his court politics was like the time of King Jeroboam, after King Solomon, who built idols for the kingdom of the house of Israel to worship in Bethel and Dan.

"Here we have an eminent example of Herod's worldly and profane politics, when by the abuse of his unlawful and usurped power, to make whom he pleased high priest, in the person of Ananelus, he occasions such disturbances in his kingdom, and in his own family, as suffered him to enjoy no lasting peace or tranquility ever afterward; and such is frequently the effects of profane court politics about matters of religion in other ages and nations. The Old Testament is full of the miseries of the people of the Jews derived from such court politics, especially in and after the days of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, 'who made Israel to sin,' who brought on them grossest corruption of religion by it; and the punishment of whose family for it was most remarkable. The case is too well known to stand in need of particular citations."

Josephus, Antiquities of the Jews, Bk 15, Ch 11. footnotes, citation 2

"And now Herod, in the eighteenth year of his reign [19 BC], and after the acts already mentioned, undertook a very great work, that is, to build of himself the temple of God, and make it larger in compass, and to raise it to a most magnificent altitude, as esteeming it to be the most glorious of all his actions, as it really was, to bring it to perfection; and this would be sufficient for an everlasting memorial of him [Herod]." Josephus, Antiquities of the Jews, Bk 15, Ch 11.1

Below are the words of King Herod as he stood over the people of Jerusalem in 19 BC. He took credit for the prosperity of the nation and did not give God the glory.

"I think I need not speak to you, my countrymen, about such other works as I have done since I came to the kingdom, although I may say they have been performed in such a manner as to bring more security to you than glory to myself; for I have neither been negligent in the most difficult times about what tended to ease your necessities, nor have the buildings I have made been so proper to preserve me as yourselves from injuries; and I imagine that, with God's assistance, I have advanced the nation of the Jews to a degree of happiness which they never had before." Josephus, Antiquities of the Jews, Bk 15, Ch 11.1

"Since I am now, by God's will, your governor, and I have had peace a long time, and have gained great riches and large revenues, and, what is the principal thing of all, I am at amity with and well regarded by the Romans, who, if I may say, are the rulers of the whole world, I will do my endeavor to correct that imperfection [temple of Zerubbabel], which hath arisen from the necessity of our affairs, and the slavery we have been under formerly [in Babylon] and to make a thankful return, after the most pious manner, to God, for what blessings I have received from him, by giving me this kingdom, and that by rendering his temple as complete and I am able." Josephus, Antiquities of the Jews, Bk 15, Ch 11.1

Flavius Josephus attempts to show divine approval of the new temple from Jewish legend by saying it did not rain during the building project. This attempt to justify their actions is not anything like the examples of King Solomon and the exiles from Babylon where God directly states His intentions through prophecy.

"It is reported, that during the time that the temple was building, it did not rain in the daytime, but that the showers fell in the nights, so that the work was not hindered." Josephus, Antiquities of the Jews, Bk 15, Ch 11.7

The conclusion to this matter is that King Herod, without any input or guidance from God, replaced Zerubbabel's temple with his own temple. The leaders of Jerusalem approved of it. Did God's glory really reside in that temple? There isn't any record of God's glory in the temple in Scripture like King Solomon's temple and Zerubbabel's temple. It was a mistake for the Judeans to do that and it pushed the city into further adultery with Rome. Therefore, the temple was predicted to be destroyed by Jesus in the Gospels

of Matthew, Mark, Luke and the Apostle John in the Book of Revelation. It was destroyed in AD 70 by Titus and his armies.

Matthew 24:2 "Do you not see all these things? Assuredly, I say to you, not one stone shall be left here upon another, that shall not be thrown down."

Mark 13:2 "Do you see these great buildings? Not one stone shall be left upon another, that shall not be thrown down."

Luke 21:6 "These things which you see, the days will come in which not one stone shall be left upon another that shall not be thrown down."

Revelation 11:1 "Then I was given a reed like a measuring rod. And the angel stood, saying, 'Rise and measure the temple of God [for destruction], the altar, and those who worship there.' "

Will another temple be erected in the future and will God's glory fill it like before? The answer is no. Another temple will not be inhabited by God. We have the New Jerusalem now which is filled with God's glory, but no temple [Revelation 21:22]. But what if the modern nation of Israel regains the temple mount in the city of Jerusalem from the Muslims and rebuilds the temple? They could build a building called a temple there, but God won't be there. He has already established the New Jerusalem and one day it will come down out of heaven like a bride adorned for her husband. A terrestrial temple is no longer needed because the old covenant was terminated. The divine marriage is over. That is why the temple in the city of Jerusalem has laid desolate for almost two thousand years. It serves as a perpetual witness that prophecy was fulfilled.

Revelation 21:2-3 "Then I, John, saw the holy city, New Jerusalem coming down out of heaven from God, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband. And I heard a loud voice from heaven saying, 'Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and He will dwell with them and they shall be His people. God Himself will be with them and be their God.' "

All Israelites paid the temple tax, even if they lived in other countries. Money flowed into the city of Jerusalem from all over the world from pilgrims, loyal Israelites and from international commerce. Because of her relationship with Rome, the city of Jerusalem stood as a queen of Levantine commerce. She was adorned with more jewels and luxury than ever before. This is one reason the temple rulers wanted Jesus gone because He vowed to destroy the temple. It would come to an end soon. The economic result reverberated across the earth. Imagine the richest city in the near east vanishing overnight and the economic vacuum it created. When Hollywood does a movie about Jesus or the disciples it portrays them as poor and ragged looking as if they just emerged from a cave somewhere. The truth is that the city of Jerusalem, Judea, Samaria and Galilee were very prosperous doing this time under the Romans [Acts 24:2]. They traded their religious purity and faithfulness to God for economic prosperity and security. The prophecies in the Book of Revelation chapter eighteen about the economic impact of the temple destruction are made clearer and they help unravel the mysteries of that book.

Micah 3:9-12 "Now hear this, you heads of the house of Jacob and rulers of the house of Israel, who abhor justice and pervert all equity, who build up Zion in bloodshed and Jerusalem with iniquity. Her heads judge for a bribe, her priests teach for pay, and her prophets divine for money. Yet they lean on the LORD and say, 'Is not the LORD among us?' No harm can come upon us. Therefore because of you Zion shall be plowed like a field, Jerusalem shall become heaps of ruins."

Acts 24:2 "Seeing that through you [Felix as Roman governor] we enjoy great peace, and prosperity is being brought to this nation [of Israel] by your foresight."

Revelation 18:7 "In the measure that she glorified herself and lived luxuriously, in the same measure give her torment and sorrow; for she says in her heart, 'I will sit as queen, and am no widow, and will not see sorrow.'

Revelation 18:3 "...the merchants of the earth have become rich through the abundance of her luxury."

Revelation 18:11 "And the merchants of the earth will weep and mourn over her for no one buys their merchandise anymore."

Revelation 18:15-16 "The merchants of these things, who became rich by her, will stand at a distance for fear of her torment, weeping and wailing, and saying, 'Alas, alas, that great city that was clothed in fine linen, purple, and scarlet [Ezekiel 16], and adorned with gold and precious stones and pearls! For in one hour, such great riches came to nothing!'"

Revelation 18:19 "Alas, alas, that great city, in which all who had ships on the sea became rich by her wealth! For in one hour she is made desolate."

Jesus suddenly came to His temple [Malachi 3:1] and to the inner courts after He cleared the outer temple courts of corrupt business practices. Then He pronounced seven "woes" to the scribes and Pharisees who were the temple leaders of the people. That dialogue is given in the Gospel of Matthew chapter twenty-three and verses thirteen through thirty. That would be the last time Jesus entered the temple area to preach. Jesus proclaimed the seven fold punishment from the Book of Leviticus chapter twenty-six. Jesus warned them that the seven fold punishment awaited them unless they repented. He said they, referring to the city of Jerusalem, killed the prophets. They would also persecute and kill His followers, prophets, wise men and scribes. He called them a "brood of vipers" just like John the Baptist did and they both may be referring to the Book of Isaiah. They will surround Jesus like dogs. There were the congregation of the wicked.

Malachi 3:1 "And the Lord, whom you seek, will suddenly come to His temple, even the Messenger of the covenant, in whom you delight."

Matthew 23:7 "Brood of Vipers! Who warned you to flee the wrath to come? Therefore, bear fruits worthy of repentance."

Isaiah 1:4 "Alas, a sinful nation, a people laden with iniquity, a brood of evildoers, children who are corrupters!"

Psalm 22:16 "For dogs have surrounded Me; the congregation of the wicked has enclosed Me. They pierced My hands and My feet;..."

Jesus held them accountable for all the sins of Israel. Blood would be on their heads, those listening and that generation. He abandoned the temple to them afterwards and He never returned. He left the temple desolate. Jesus did not hold back His rebuke in the temple. He even told the Pharisees they were children of the devil because they wanted to kill Him. That generation, alive right then, would be punished when He returned. Jesus is not a false prophet. We must believe His words and we must not bend Scripture into a self interpretation to fit our personal belief system. Jesus returned within that generation. That is what He said He would do.

Matthew 23:31-36 "Therefore, you are witnesses against yourselves that you are sons of those who murdered the prophets. Fill up then the measure of your fathers guilt! Serpents, brood of vipers! How can you escape the condemnation of hell? Therefore, indeed I send you prophets, wise men and scribes; some of them you will scourge in your synagogues and persecute from city to city, that on you [those listening] may come all the righteous blood shed on the earth, from the blood of righteous Abel to the blood of Zechariah, son of Berechiah, whom you murdered between the temple and the altar. Assuredly, I say to you, all these things will come upon this generation."

John 8:44 "You are of your father the devil, and the desires of your father you want to do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and does not stand in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaks a lie, he speaks from his own resources, for he is a liar and the father of it."

The Apostle Paul told the Thessalonians he experienced this exact persecution from city to city that Jesus predicted in the temple.

I Thessalonians 2:14-16 "For you also suffered the same things from your own countrymen, just as they did from the Judeans, who killed both the Lord Jesus and their own prophets, and have persecuted us; and they do not please God and are contrary to all men, forbidding us to speak to the Gentiles that they may be saved, so as always to fill up the measure of their sins; but wrath has come upon them to the uttermost."

John 16:2 "They [Judeans] will put you out of the synagogues; yes, the time is coming when whoever kills you will think that he offers God service."

The Gospels of Mark and Luke also record that Jesus would return within that generation and all the things He is discussed would take place, not just some of them. This statement by Jesus returning within that generation is in all four gospels, so then it must be true. If Jesus did return within that generation, then why didn't eyewitnesses write about it? The answer is that they did write about it and I will get to those testimonies soon.

Mark 13:30 "Assuredly, I say to you, this generation will by no means pass away till all these things take place."

Luke 11:51 "Yes, I say to you, it [the blood of the prophets] shall be required of this generation."

Luke 19: 43-44 "For the days will come upon you [Jerusalem] when your enemies will build and embankment around you, surround you and close you in on every side, and level you, and your children within you, to the ground; and they will not leave in you one stone upon another, because you did not know the time of your visitation."

Jeremiah 6:6-8 "For thus has the LORD of hosts said: 'Cut down trees, and build a mound against Jerusalem. This is the city to be punished. She is full of oppression in her midst. As a fountain wells up with water; So she wells up with her wickedness, violence and plundering are heard in her. Before me continually are grief and wounds, be instructed, O Jerusalem, lest My soul depart from you; lest I make you desolate, a land not inhabited.'

The Romans did exactly those things to the city of Jerusalem in AD 70 that Jesus predicted in the Gospel of Luke above. They built a wall around the city and a siege ramp up its wall. Notice all the similarities in the Old Testament Scriptures about the Babylonian destruction and the New Testament Roman destruction of the temple. I will present even more similarities shown in Scripture between the Babylonian and the Roman siege. The Prophet Jeremiah was present in the city during the Babylonian siege. He was there and he saw it. That prophecy is fulfilled.

Matthew 23:38 "See! Your house is left to you desolate; for I say to you, you shall see Me no more till you say, 'Blessed is He who comes in the name of the Lord!'"

The temple leaders knew that saying meant the coming of the Messiah because it was a Messianic greeting from the Book of Psalms chapter one hundred eighteen and verse twenty-six. Jesus was ceremoniously leaving the temple and as God, He was moving out of the house they shared together since the time of King Solomon and Zerubbabel. The temple was spiritually desolate until its physical destruction in AD 70. Abominations will arise from its desolation. Jerusalem's adultery and murder were full beyond measure. They would see Him again, returning as Messiah with the clouds in power and great glory. He brought divine judgement and He gathered His elect. These events would happen in the same time period. He returned within that generation, they saw Him coming, He gathered His elect and then the day of the LORD was poured out onto the city of Jerusalem just as it was at the Babylonian siege.

Mark 13:26-27 "Then they will see the Son Man coming in the clouds with great power and glory. And then He will send His angels, and gather together His elect from the four winds from the farthest part of earth to the farthest part of heaven."

Jeremiah 23:3 "But I will gather the remnant of My flock out of all countries where I have driven them, and bring them back to their folds; and they shall be fruitful and increase."

Jeremiah 31:7-8 "For thus says the LORD: 'Sing with gladness for Jacob, and shout among the chief of the nations; proclaim, give praise, and say, "O Lord, save Your people, the remnant of Israel!" Behold, I will bring them from the north country, and gather them from the ends of the earth.'"

Micah 23:12 "I will surely assemble all of you, O Jacob, I will surely gather the remnant of Israel."

Flavius Josephus gave his opinion from a Jewish perspective on why God left the temple. Again, I want to bring in a historical perspective to add support to this interpretation.

"And this seems to me to have been the reason why God, out of his hatred to these men's wickedness, rejected our city; and as for the temple, he no longer esteemed it sufficiently pure for him to inhabit therein, but brought the Romans upon us, and threw a fire upon the city to purge it; and brought upon us, our wives, and children, slavery, as desirous to make us wiser by our calamities." Josephus, Antiquities Of The Jews, Bk 20, Ch 8.5

Jesus abandoned the temple to the temple leaders and He left the temple area. His disciples marveled at the temple complex as they were leaving. Jesus told them the temple would be destroyed by Gentiles and then He proceeded to the Mount of Olives to speak with them. This prophecy is one of the most direct fulfillments of Scripture. The temple in the city of Jerusalem lies desolated to this day.

Matthew 24:2 "Do you not see all these things? Assuredly, I say to you, not one stone shall be left here upon another, that shall not be thrown down."

Luke 21:24 "And Jerusalem will be trampled by Gentiles [Romans] until the times of the Gentles are fulfilled."

Jesus' departure from the temple and immediate arrival to the Mount of Olives followed the same path the "glory of the LORD" took in the time of the Prophet Ezekiel predicting the fall of the city of Jerusalem. Jesus was always fulfilling prophecy.

Ezekiel 11:22-23 "So the cherubim lifted up their wings, with the wheels beside them, and the glory of the God of Israel was high above them. And the glory of the LORD went up from the midst of the city [of Jerusalem] and stood on the mountain, which is on the east side of the city [Mount of Olives]."

Jesus told His disciples on the Mount of Olives in the Gospel of Matthew chapter twenty-four of prophetic events what would happen in their lifetime to include the gathering of the elect by His angels. That conversation with His disciples is called the Olivet discourse. Some of His disciples would be alive when He returned and they would be gathered as first-fruits of the kingdom. We must believe Jesus when He states His return would be in their lifetime. I will discuss these prophetic events in detail later in this book. It is clear Jesus is telling His disciples that He would return within that generation. A generation spans a forty year time frame.

Matthew 16:27-28 "For the Son of Man will come in the glory of His Father with His angels, and then he will reward each according to his works. Assuredly, I say to you, there are some standing here who shall not taste death till they see the Son of Man coming in His kingdom."

Matthew 24:34 "Assuredly, I say to you, this generation will by no means pass away till all these things take place."

Jesus told His disciples that He was coming back for them after He leaves to go to the Father. He was speaking to His disciples and not to us. It was a prophecy for them. He was encouraging them that He was not abandoning them and He was not leaving them as orphans. He would return and when He did return it would be in power and glory. Some of them would see Him when He returned. Jesus was giving them His testimony which is the spirit of prophecy [Revelation 19:10]. He was giving them prophecy that would be fulfilled in their lifetime or in their generation. His fulfilled prophecy proves He was the Messiah and the Son of God. Jesus did what He said He would do. He returned to those whom He was speaking to at that time. He returned in power and glory of His Father with His angels. If we interpret that Jesus did not return for His disciples, then we deny His words and we cannot do that. That also implies that He lied to His disciples in saying that He would not leave them as orphans. God cannot lie [Titus 1:2]. We must believe that He did return. Jesus was not referring to sending the Holy Spirit to them. Jesus plainly tells them He would return to them. He will come for them and they will see Him.

Luke 8:38 "For whoever is ashamed of Me and My words in this adulterous [worshipping other gods] and sinful [Messiah denying] generation [alive at that time], of him the Son of Man also will be ashamed when He comes in the glory of His Father with the holy angels [in that generation]."

Luke 9:1 "Assuredly, I say to you that there are some standing here [Jesus' disciples] who will not taste death till they see the kingdom of God present with power [and glory of His Father: Matthew 16:27, Luke 8:38]."

Luke 9:27 "But I tell you truly, there are some standing here who shall not taste death till they see the kingdom of God [Son of Man with His angels: Matthew 16:27]."

Luke 21:28 "Now when these things begin to happen, look up and lift your heads [to see the kingdom of God], because your [the disciples] redemption draws near."

John 13:36 "Where I am going [into the celestial and spiritual realm] you cannot follow Me now, but you shall follow Me afterward [after your redemption: Luke 21:28]."

John 14:3 "And if I go and prepare a place for you, I will return [during your lifetime because some shall not taste death: Luke 9:1,27] and receive you to Myself; that where I am, there you may be also."

John 14:18 "I will not leave you orphans; I will come to you. A little while longer and the world will see Me no more, but you will see Me. Because I live [immortal], you will live [immortal] also."

John 14:28 "You have heard Me say to you, 'I am going away [to the Father] and coming back to you [from the Father].'"

John 16:16 "A little while, and you will not see Me [after I go to the Father]; and again a little while, and will see Me [after I return in power and glory], because I go to the Father."

John 16:22 "...but I will see you again [second Advent] and your heart will rejoice, and your joy no one will take from you."

John 21:23 "If I will that he [the Apostle John] remain till I come [second Advent], what is that of you?"

Jesus spoke to the women following Him on His way to crucifixion. It was that generation that would receive God's wrath. It would be better if children would not be born during that time because it was going to be a time of great trouble. It will be their children who experienced the judgment of Israel in about forty years.

Luke 23:28 "Daughters of Jerusalem do not weep for Me, but weep for yourselves and for your children. For indeed the days are coming [in 37-40 years] in which they will say, Blessed are the barren, wombs that never bore and breasts which never nursed."

Matthew 24:19 "But woe to those who are pregnant and to those who are nursing babies in those days!"

Jesus and John the Baptist preached repentance like all true prophets did because something was getting ready to happen and the people need to be prepared. The people needed to repent. Their repentance would strengthen the walls of the city of Jerusalem and provide a defense of the city. If that repentance happened, then the day of the LORD would be forestalled. The city of Nineveh repented when the Prophet Jonah preached to them and their judgment was forestalled. Many Israelites heeded the warnings and they were saved by obeying the words of Jesus. Sadly, many more Israelites did not heed the warnings and they did not repent. They were thrown into the refiners fire. The day of the LORD was executed on the defenseless city of Jerusalem in AD 70.

## The Temptation In The Wilderness

This short chapter is a prelude to the second part of this book, but it fits better in this part of the book because it takes place during the lifetime of Jesus and I am trying to keep the timeline linear. We will enter the spiritual realm and we will witness activity there. There will be a battle between Jesus and His army against Satan and his angels in the Book of Revelation chapter nineteen. That battle began with diplomacy in the wilderness between Jesus and Satan at the beginning of Jesus' ministry. The Epistle of John says, "The Son of God was manifested, that He might destroy the works of the devil [I John 3:8]." He also says, "The everlasting fire is prepared for the devil and his angels [Matthew 25:41]." The battle between Jesus and Satan culminates with Satan cast into the bottomless pit for thousands of years as punishment for his rebellion [Revelation 20:1-3]. Ultimately he is cast into the lake of fire after he is released and rebels again [Revelation 20:10]. Jesus began His mission of destroying the works of Satan after He fasted for forty days and nights. Jesus may have fasted voluntarily or Satan waited forty days to come to Him to weaken Him before the meeting. Jesus met the adversary on his home turf, face-to-face to begin the process of destroying of the works of the devil.

Matthew 4:1-11 "Then Jesus was led up by the Spirit into the [spiritual] wilderness to be tempted by the devil. And when He had fasted forty days and forty nights, afterward He was hungry. Now when the tempter came to Him, he said, 'If You are the Son of God, command these stones to become bread.' But He answered and said, 'It is written, "Man shall not live by bread alone, but by every word that proceeds from the mouth of God." ' Then the devil took Him up into the holy city, set Him on the pinnacle of the temple, and said to Him, 'If You are the Son of God, throw Yourself down. For it is written: "He shall give His angels charge over you," and, "In their hands they shall bear you up, lest you dash your foot against a stone." ' Jesus said to him, 'It is written again, "You shall not tempt the LORD your God." ' Again, the devil took Him up on an exceedingly high mountain, and showed Him all the kingdoms of the world and their glory. And he said to Him, 'All these things I will give You if You will fall down and worship me.' Then Jesus said to him, 'Away with you, Satan! For it is written, "You shall worship the LORD your God, and Him only you shall serve." ' Then the devil left Him, and behold, angels came and ministered to Him."

Luke 4:5-6 "Then the devil, taking Him up on a high mountain, showed Him all the kingdoms of the world in a moment of time. And the devil said to Him, 'All this authority I will give You, and their glory; for this has been delivered to me, and I give it to whomever I wish. Therefore, if You will worship before me, all will be Yours.'

Jesus was baptized by John the Baptist and immediately He was led into the wilderness by the Spirit. The Gospel of Matthew records that He was "led up by the Spirit [Matthew 4:1]." Since Satan is a spiritual being who exists in the spiritual realm, then it must mean that either Satan manifested himself terrestrially and Jesus was in the Judean wilderness or Jesus was taken miraculously into the spiritual realm by the Spirit into the spiritual wilderness. Jesus was taken into the spiritual wilderness because the Apostle John was taken there by an angel to witness the harlot and the scarlet beast [Revelation 17:3]. The Apostle John was also taken in the Spirit to the throne room of God [Revelation 4:2]. The daughter of Zion, the woman who brought forth the male Child was taken to her place in the wilderness and she was nourished there [Revelation 12:14]. The Prophet Ezekiel was taken in the Spirit between heaven and earth and he saw visions from God about the city of Jerusalem [Ezekiel 8:3]. That wilderness existed in the celestial, spiritual and heavenly realm. The spiritual wilderness in Scripture is Satan's principality. Another reason for this interpretation was that Satan took Jesus to "an exceedingly high mountain and showed Him all the kingdoms of the world and their glory [Matthew 4:8]." Mt. Hermon is the highest point in that part of the world. But since Jesus fasted forty days and forty nights He would not be able to walk and climb that mountain. Satan took Jesus by way of the Spirit in the spiritual and heavenly realm to a tall mountain. This meeting between Jesus and Satan occurred in the spiritual realm of heaven. This battle began in the spiritual realm and ended in the spiritual realm at the Battle of the Great Day. That battle was angelic and not terrestrial.

Satan made it clear that he had all authority over the kingdoms of the earth and their glory [Luke 4:6]. That authority must have been delivered to him by the Father. He was king of the Gentile nations and the earth was his principality. He was the ruler of that world at that time [John 12:31, 14:30, 16:11]. He could give that authority to whomever he wished [Luke 4:6]. He gave power, authority and

principality to his angels in Part III of this book, the angels of blasphemy and deception [Revelation 13:4]. He was king of Tyre in the Book of Ezekiel [Ezekiel 28:11-19] and king of Babylon in the Book of Isaiah [Isaiah 14:12-15]. He walked to and fro on the earth in his principality [Job 1:7, 2:1]. He was the oppressor of the earth [Isaiah 14:4, Psalm 10:18]. He gathered to himself all nations and was like death which cannot be satisfied [Habakkuk 2:5]. He was the god of that age according to the Apostle Paul [II Corinthians 4:3-4]. He held the diadems of power and he drew a third of the angels of heaven with him [Revelation 12:3]. His throne was in Pergamon in Asia Minor [Revelation 2:13]. Could the spiritual wilderness be in Asia Minor? There are exceedingly high snow capped mountains there. He told Jesus he would give Him all authority on earth if He worshipped him. Jesus refused, but we see how Satan desired worship through deception and not truth. He wanted to be like the Father and he directed his angels through deception to require the same worship from their captives of the Gentile nations. They exalted themselves above the stars of heaven and it was for that reason Jesus manifested into the world to destroy the works of Satan. He began here with a face-to-face parley with Satan.

The authority over kingdoms of the earth that Satan wanted to give to Jesus on that high mountain was given to Jesus by the Father prior to His ascension to heaven [Matthew 28:18]. The authority that Satan had then at the temptation was revoked and it was given to Jesus. Satan was offering something to Jesus that would be His in the very near future. That encounter in the spiritual wilderness was where truth and deception met. Jesus was hungry and weakened, but He still resisted Satans temptations. Satan must obey when he is told to depart from Him and he never got that close to Jesus again. Scripture does not record another interaction between the two. Jesus used the forces of heaven, Michael the archangel to remove Satan and his angels from the throne room of God [Revelation 12:7-9]. He used Apollyon the destroyer to lay hold of him and cast him into the bottomless pit [Revelation 20:1-3]. But first He used His saints to push back the principality of Satan and to diminish his authority before He took Satan's kingdom from him by force with power granted to Him by His Father.

The next phase of the destruction of the works of Satan was casting out demons from the land of Israel by the spreading of the gospel. The sharp two-edged sword that comes from Jesus' mouth is His words. His words were the gospel of truth. It was this weapon that Jesus used to begin the destruction of Satan's principality. The truth of the gospel began defeating the lies of Satan's deceptions. The removal of demons was done by Jesus Himself and His disciples under His authority. There was a new sheriff in town, so to speak and things were about to change. The following Scriptures record the removal of demons from their captives. Jesus casts out a legion of demons near Gadara on the eastern side of the Sea of Galilee [Matthew 8:28-34]. This account is also recorded in the Gospels of Mark [Mark 5:1-20] and Luke [Luke 8:26-39] and it is a fascinating story. Below are examples of Jesus and the apostles rebuking demons who seem to cry out when they are removed.

Mark 1:23-26 "Now there was a man in their synagogue with an unclean spirit. And he cried out, saying, 'Let us [multiple demons] alone! What have we to do with You, Jesus of Nazareth? Did You come to destroy us? I know who You are—the Holy One of God!' But Jesus rebuked him, saying, 'Be quiet, and come out of him!' And when the unclean spirit had convulsed him and cried out with a loud voice, he came out of him."

Mark 3:11-12 "And the unclean spirits, whenever they saw Him, fell down before Him and cried out, saying, 'You are the Son of God.' But He sternly warned them that they should not make Him known."

Mark 9:25-27 "When Jesus saw that the people came running together, He rebuked the unclean spirit, saying to it: 'Deaf and dumb spirit, I command you, come out of him and enter him no more!' Then the spirit cried out, convulsed him. And he became as one dead, so that many said, 'He is dead.' But Jesus took him by the hand and lifted him up, and he arose."

Luke 4:41 "And demons also came out of many, crying out and saying, 'You are the Christ, the Son of God!' And He rebuking them, did not allow them to speak, for they knew that He was the Christ."

Luke 10:17-20 "Then the seventy returned with joy, saying, 'Lord, even the demons are subject to us in Your name.' And He said to them, 'I saw Satan fall like lightning from heaven. Behold, I give you the authority to trample on serpents and scorpions [spiritual adversaries], and over all the power of the enemy, and nothing shall by any means hurt you. Nevertheless do not rejoice in this, that the spirits are subject to you, but rather rejoice because your names are written in heaven.'

Acts 8:5-7 "Then Philip went down to the city of Samaria and preached Christ to them. And the multitudes with one accord heeded the things spoken by Philip, hearing and seeing the miracles which he did. For unclean spirits, crying with a loud voice, came out of many who were possessed; and many who were paralyzed and lame were healed."

Acts 16:17-18 "This girl [who had a spirit of divination] followed Paul and us, and cried out, saying, 'These men are the servants of the Most High God, who proclaim to us the way of salvation.' And this she did for many days. But Paul, greatly annoyed, turned and said to the spirit, 'I command you in the name of Jesus Christ to come out of her.' And he came out that very hour."

Acts 19:13-16 "Then some of the itinerant Jewish exorcists [in Ephesus] took it upon themselves to call the name of the Lord Jesus over those who had evil spirits, saying, 'We exorcise you by the Jesus whom Paul preaches.' Also there were seven sons of Sceva, a Jewish chief priest, who did so. And the evil spirit answered and said, 'Jesus I know, and Paul I know; but who are you?' Then the man in whom the evil spirit was leaped on them, overpowered them, and prevailed against them, so that they fled out of that house naked and wounded."

Jesus said, "I saw Satan fall like lightning from heaven [Luke 10:17-20]" after the seventy disciples returned from preaching the kingdom of God, casting out demons and healing the sick. It was during that time when the seventy disciples were preaching in cities ahead of Jesus that He saw Satan fall. What does He mean by seeing Satan fall? Was He recounting a fall from the distant past or was He prophesying a future fall? That would not fit the context here. The work of the seventy disciples produced a result and that result was that Satan fell. Jesus told them He saw the fruit of their labor. They produced results! The light of the gospel was beginning to shine in Satan's principality which was the earth. His dominion started to crumble. Maybe Satan was near the throne of God when he saw the work of the disciples on the earth. That made him return like lightning to start a counter offensive to protect his earthly principality. Jesus met Satan face-to-face in the wilderness, now He is making an offensive action into his principality. He was casting out demons and He was building a force of disciples to make further advances into Satan's principality. After Jesus ascended to heaven the apostles made further advances into all the world. The gospel invaded the Gentile nations and it spread. The works of the devil started to crumble. Satan's attempts to stop the gospel by mobilizing his angelic forces did not work. They were defeated at the Battle of the Great Day by the army assembled by Jesus. The mighty nation of Rome became infected with the gospel virus and eroded the idea that the Emperor is a god and that grip on the people of the world was loosened. The Empire of Rome crumbled and fell in upon itself. Christianity took root and grew.

We move on from the time period of the gospels and after Jesus' death and resurrection to the time period of the acts of the apostles in which they wrote their Epistles. John the Baptist and Jesus gave the biblical nation of Israel warnings. They called for Israel's repentance, but they ignored the warnings. They will ignore the apostles also and the gospel will go into all the world. Satan will not be able to stop it. God will warn the people through the prophets before any judgement is given [Amos 3:7]. He will even use a trumpet to do so. We will see this type of warning happen in the Book of Revelation.

## The Acts And The Epistles

God sent His Son to offer salvation to the Israelites from the coming judgement, but the harlot city of Jerusalem had Him executed by Rome. Then she began persecuting of His followers as Jesus predicted. For the next thirty-seven to forty years the harlot persecuted and killed the followers of the Way [Acts 19:23]. Stephen was stoned to death [Acts 7:58]. The Apostle Paul bore the marks of persecution on his own body.

Acts 14:19 "Then the Jews from Antioch and Iconium came there; and having persuaded the multitudes, they stoned Paul and dragged him out of the city, supposing him to be dead."

II Corinthians 11:24 "From the Jews five times I received forty stripes minus one."

Acts 8:1 "At that time a great persecution arose against the church which was at Jerusalem; and they were all scattered throughout the regions of Judea and Samaria, except the apostles."

Mark 13:9 "But watch out for yourselves, for they will deliver you up to councils, and you will be beaten in the synagogues."

God in His infinite mercy appealed to the temple leaders four more times even though they were responsible for torturing and executing Jesus. Caiaphas, Annas and the other leaders got a second chance when they brought the Apostles Peter and John in front of the council after healing the lame man at the beautiful gate of the temple courts [Acts 4:6-21]. They saw the miracle of the healed, formally lame man, but still they didn't believe Jesus was the Messiah. They witnessed all the celestial signs that occurred at His crucifixion and after His resurrection such as the sun going dark, an earthquake, the temple veil being torn and the dead raised back to life. They must have heard the rumors that Jesus came back to life and ascended, but they still did not believe.

Matthew 27:51-53 "Then, behold, the veil of the temple was torn into from top to bottom; and the earth quaked, and the rocks were split, and the graves were opened; and many bodies of the saints who had fallen asleep were raised; and coming out of the graves after His resurrection, they went into the holy city and appeared to many."

They did not listen again. They admonished the Apostles Peter and John not to preach Jesus and they let them go. The second time the apostles appeared before the council they put the apostles in a common prison, but the angel of the Lord brought them out that night [Acts 5:17-42]. The council brought the Apostle Peter and the other apostles back in front of them the next day. The Apostle Peter once again told them they were responsible for the murder of Jesus, the Son of God.

Acts 5:31 "Him God has exalted to His right hand to be Prince and Savior, to give repentance to Israel and forgiveness of sins, and we are His witnesses to these things, and so also is the Holy Spirit whom God has given to those who obey Him."

The council refused to believe the miracle that the apostles escaped the common prison or the Apostle Peter's testimony. This time the council beat them [Acts 5:40] before releasing them just as Jesus had predicted [Mark 13:9]. The third time, Stephen gave a lengthy witness to the council and then he held them accountable for all the sins of Israel just as Jesus did in the temple [Matthew 24:31-33]. This time they took Stephen outside and they stoned him to death [Acts 7:51-60]. Finally, the fourth time years later, the Apostle Paul was brought before the council by the Roman centurion who arrested him. The Apostle Paul began to speak and he was struck in the mouth. God struck down Ananias about twenty years later at the beginning of the Jewish revolt. He was murdered by the people of the city of Jerusalem because he was a friend of the Romans. The Roman centurion that arrested the Apostle Paul saved him from being pulled to pieces by the mob at the temple [Acts 23:10]. How much mercy can be given to a group of people like that? Their blood would be on their own heads.

Acts 23:2 "And the high priest Ananias commanded those who stood by him to strike him on the mouth. Then Paul said to him, 'God will strike you, you whitewashed wall! For you set to judge me according to the law, and do you command me to be struck contrary to the law?'"

The church fled the persecution in the city, but the Apostles Peter, James and others remained in the city of Jerusalem. In AD 44, James the Great, the brother of the Apostle John, was killed by the sword in the city on orders from King Herod Agrippa and the Apostle Peter was cast into prison [Acts 12:1-3]. King Herod Agrippa was struck down by an angel of the Lord shortly thereafter in Caesarea [Acts 12:23]. His son Herod Agrippa II became king of Judea to continue the Herodian dynasty. James the Just, a brother of Jesus was thrown off the temple sometime around AD 62. He survived the fall and then he was clubbed to death by the scribes and Pharisees. Can we begin to see how wicked disobedient Israel became? The Apostle Paul described what it was like to be persecuted in the church. He described what he did to the saints before he was converted by Jesus:

Acts 26:9-11 "Indeed, I myself thought I must do many things contrary to the name of Jesus of Nazareth. This I also did in Jerusalem, and many of the saints I shut up in prison, having received authority from the chief priests; and when they were put to death, I cast my vote against them. And I punished them often in every synagogue and compelled them to blaspheme; and being exceedingly enraged against them, I persecuted them even to foreign cities."

Jesus made it clear that causing one of His elect to stumble, to sin or to suffer would be met with divine judgement [Matthew 18:6, Mark 9:42, Luke 17:1-2]. Those who hurt or otherwise cause harm to His followers would receive the wrath of God and that wrath came shortly thereafter. His saints are precious to Him.

Matthew 18:6 "But whoever causes one of these little ones who believe in Me to sin, it would be better for him if a millstone were hung around his neck and he were drowned in the depth of the sea."

Psalm 116:15 "Precious in the sight of the LORD is the death of His saints."

Rome burnt in AD 64. Roman Emperor Nero looked for a scapegoat because the burning may have been on his order. The Jewish leaders in Rome convinced Nero to blame the Christians instead of them. Thus began a Roman sponsored great persecution [tribulation, holocaust] of Christians across the Roman world on the orders of Nero. That persecution was in addition to the Jewish persecution of Christians. The tribulation and persecution of Christians came from Rome and the Judeans together. Christians were under focused persecution from both sides and at the same time. After the events of AD 70 that double persecution stopped.

To be Roman, citizens had to worship like Romans. All Roman citizens during that time were required to offer sacrifices to Nero. Roman religious practices in general, including emperor worship, under *Rex Sacrorum* is called the "mark of the beast" in the Book of Revelation. The details on exactly what constitutes this practice will be covered later. The Herodian kings incorporated Roman religious practices in land of Israel to keep the Roman peace. They fostered the commingling of Israelite old covenant and Roman religious practices.

Nero erected a one hundred foot tall bronze statue of himself between AD 64-68. That statue or image stood in his imperial villa complex in Rome. It was called the Colossus of Nero. It was a statue of himself, probably naked because he was wickedly immoral, but we don't know exactly what it looked like. After Nero's death, Vespasian added a sun-ray crown and renamed it Colossus Solis after the Roman sun god Sol. Later the image was moved just outside the Flavian Amphitheater where its base is today. The Amphitheater became known as the Colosseum afterwards because the colossus stood right outside. Is it possible this colossus, who was the image of Nero, was the image of the beast? I don't know. It's in the right time frame that the Apostle John wrote the Book of Revelation. King Nebuchadnezzar erected a gold image near Babylon [Book of Daniel chapter two] and forced his citizens to worship it. Is there a connection here? There is a connection and we will discuss it soon. Roman temples during this time, displayed statues or images of the Emperor Nero, even in the land of Israel. The only temple that didn't have this statue was in the city of Jerusalem. Emperor Caligula ordered his statue to be erected in the temple, but the Jews protested and Caligula was murdered before action could be taken against them. The Ephesians worshipped an image or statue of Diana. The Acts of the Apostles records that all of Asia and

the world worshipped her image, which is a statue that fell down from Zeus. The Bible refers to statues as images.

Acts 19:27 "So not only is this trade of ours [silversmiths] in danger of falling into disrepute, but also the temple of the great goddess Diana may be despised and her magnificence destroyed, whom all Asia and the world worship."

Acts 19:35 "And when the city clerk had quieted the crowd, he said: 'Men of Ephesus, what man is there who does not know that the city of the Ephesians is temple guardian of the great goddess Diana, and of the image [statue] which fell down from Zeus?'"

Citizens under the control of Rome had two choices during that time. They could worship Nero and Roman gods or they could worship Jesus. Christians worshiped Jesus. Christians were tortured and killed as entertainment in Rome, thrown in with wild animals, persecuted, jailed, denied commerce and alienated from Roman and Jewish society. Meanwhile they were patiently enduring, waiting for their redemption, but it took a long time and some fell away from the faith. The letters written by the New Testament apostles exhort them to stay watchful, do not slumber and finish the race. There was an urgent expectation that Jesus was returning throughout the New Testament Epistles and their expectations were fulfilled because Jesus did what He said He would do. He returned in power and glory.

The Jerusalem temple priests were required to offer sacrifices to Nero as well, which was forbidden in old covenant law. They instead offered daily sacrifices on behalf of Nero in the temple. It was all semantics. Roman authorities kept watch on this process. Roman governors also controlled when the high priest could wear his priestly garments by keeping them in their possession according to Flavius Josephus. The temple complex was designed by Herod the Great after Roman architectural design and even included a Roman eagle on one of its entrances. This type of relationship was adultery to God.

During the late sixties AD, in addition to the great tribulation, the persecution of Christians by Romans and Judeans, a great apostasy or an abandonment or renunciation of Christianity occurred. Christians were going back to their Roman lives and some were going back to Judaism. False doctrines increased. Spiritual wickedness reached a pinnacle during this time. All of Asia Minor including the seven churches in the Book of Revelation, abandoned the Apostle Paul before his death. The Apostle Paul stated that Jesus was crucified at the end of the ages, which meant the end of that age was coming soon. That age has passed away and we now live in the age to come.

II Peter 3:3-4 "... scoffers will come in the last days, walking according to their own lusts, and saying, 'Where is the promise of His coming? For since the fathers fell asleep, all things continue as they were from the beginning of creation!'"

II Timothy 1:15 "This you know, that all those in Asia have turned away from me, among whom are Phygelus and Hermogenes."

Matthew 12:32 "Anyone who speaks a word against the Son of Man, it will be forgiven him; but whoever speaks against the Holy Spirit, it will not be forgiven him, either in this age or in the age to come."

Hebrews 9:26 "...but now, once at the end of the ages, He has appeared to put away sin by the sacrifice of Himself."

Hebrews 10:9 "He takes away the first [covenant] that He may establish the second."

The inauguration of the new covenant occurred at Jesus' death on the cross and the full consummation did not occur until a generation later in AD 70. In between those times the old covenant practices continued in the temple. The veil or tapestry covering the holy of holies, which came from Babylon was replaced after being miraculously torn in two from top to bottom. Worthless and unnecessary sacrifices continued until the end of that age.

There were celestial signs at Jesus' death on the cross. It was dark for three hours, there was an earthquake, rocks were split and there was a physical resurrection of the dead. Those resurrected saints walked within the city of Jerusalem and they were seen by its inhabitants. There were also celestial signs at His birth. There was a star heralding His arrival and angels appeared. Angels appeared at His

resurrection and ascension. There were also celestial signs at His second Advent when He returned with the clouds of heaven in power and glory.

Matthew 27:50-53 "And Jesus cried out again with a loud voice, and yielded up His spirit. Then, behold, the veil of the temple was torn in two from top to bottom; and the earth quaked, and the rocks were split, and the graves were opened; and many bodies of the saints who had fallen asleep were raised; and coming out of the graves after His resurrection they went into the holy city and appeared to many."

Luke 23:44 "Now it was about the sixth hour, and there was darkness over all the earth until the ninth hour."

The author of the Epistle to the Hebrews used very high theological language to explain the old covenant was fading away. The Epistle to the Hebrews was written before AD 70. He must be writing to educated Hebrews, possibly converted Levitical priests who were going back to Judaism because of the persecution and the delay in Jesus's return. I can sum up the Epistle to the Hebrews chapter three: "Do not go back to Moses!" The old covenant was fading away so they should endure the trials and do not return to the old covenant. We should not return to the old covenant either.

Acts 6:7 "Then the word of God spread, and the number of the disciples multiplied greatly in Jerusalem, and a great many of the priests were obedient to the faith."

Hebrews 3:1-6 "Therefore holy brethren, partakers of the heavenly calling, consider the Apostle and High Priest of our confession, Christ Jesus, who was faithful to Him [the Father] who appointed Him, as Moses also was faithful in all His house. For the One has been counted worthy of more glory than Moses, inasmuch as He who built the house has more honor than the house. For every house is built by someone, but He who built all things is God. And Moses indeed was faithful in all His house as a servant, for a testimony of those things which would be spoken afterward, but Christ as Son over His own house, whose house we are if we hold fast the confidence and the rejoicing of the hope firm to the end."

Hebrews 8:12 "'For I will be merciful to their unrighteousness, and their sins and their lawless deeds I will remember no more.' In that He says, 'A new covenant,' He has made the first obsolete. Now what is becoming obsolete and growing old is ready to vanish away."

The writer of the Epistle to the Hebrews explained Jesus is superior to Moses. He encouraged them to endure the chastisement and persecution from the Judeans because the old covenant was about to vanish. It vanished in AD 70. Christians should not go back to Moses. Trying to incorporate old covenant practices within Christianity should not happen. The Sabbaths, unclean foods, ceremonial washings and other requirements should not be taught. Circumcision is not required. A man who marries a divorced woman no longer commits adultery. That covenant marriage is over. The temple was destroyed and the Levitical priesthood disbanded, so tithing is not required. We can't crucify Jesus again. We can't go back. The old covenant was for Israel and not for Gentile nations. The entire infrastructure to carry out old covenant practices was destroyed and even if we wanted to keep the old covenant it is impossible to do so today because the temple is perpetually desolated. Any attempt to keep the old covenant would be by piecemeal and not possible in its entirety. The old covenant practice of tithing did not morph into required church offerings and the priesthood did not morph into the church pastor model. The old covenant did not morph into the church model. The old covenant was terminated. It was cast into the sea with violence and it will never be found again [Revelation 18:21].

Hebrews 9:8-12 "...the Holy Spirit indicating this, that the way into the Holiest of All was not yet made manifest while the first tabernacle [temple] was still standing. It was symbolic for the present time in which both gifts and sacrifices are offered which cannot make him who performed the service perfect in regard to the conscience concerned only with foods and drinks, various washings, and fleshly ordinances imposed until the time of reformation. But Christ came as High Priest of the good things to come, with the greater and more perfect tabernacle [New Jerusalem] not made with hands, that is, not of this creation [in the heavenly, celestial or spiritual realm]."

Hebrews 10:26 "For if we sin willfully [going back to your previous life, old covenant] after we have received the knowledge of the truth, there no longer remains a sacrifice for sins, but a certain fearful expectation of judgement, and fiery indignation of which will devour the adversaries."

Hebrews 10:31 "It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God."

Ephesians 2:14-16 "For He Himself is our peace, who has made both one, and has broken down the middle wall of separation, having abolished in His flesh the enmity, that is, the law of commandments contained in ordinances, [old covenant] so as to create in Himself one new man from the two, thus making peace."

Our Christian brethren in some denominations and church groups still try to mingle the two covenants. We can't fall for that theology anymore. Salvation has come to the Gentiles and we are not under the old covenant. We were not part of that marriage relationship between God and the daughter of Zion. Old covenant ordinances are not binding on humanity because the old covenant is over. The biblical nation of Israel is over. Through Jesus, we as Gentiles today are grafted into the spiritual nation of Israel going forward under the new covenant. Believing Israelites are re-grafted back into the spiritual nation of Israel. We all will receive the inheritance promised to the nation because we believe in Jesus. We have become spiritual Israelites. The Apostle Paul was using Hebrew imagery in his letter to the Romans to show we will participate in the promises God has made to Israel since the time of Abraham. We are not part of the old marriage, but we are a part of the new marriage. The Apostle Paul states that as Gentiles or the wild olive tree, our branches are grafted into the cultivated olive tree which is Israel [Romans 11:11-35]. He also made it clear that disobedient Israelites could be re-grafted back into the cultivated olive tree and partake in the promises God made to them if they repent. We will be discussing the fulfillment of God's promises coming up. We must assume we are part of that group receiving the promises even though we are not a natural born Israelites.

Jeremiah 11:16 "The LORD called your [Jerusalem] name, Green Olive Tree, Lovely and Good Fruit."

Romans 11:17 "And if some of the branches were broken off, and you, being a wild olive tree [Gentile], were grafted in among them [Israelites], and with them became a partaker of the root and fatness the olive tree [promises of Israel]."

Romans 11:24 "For if you were cut out of the olive tree which is wild by nature [Gentile], and were grafted contrary to nature, into the cultivated olive tree [Israel], how much more will these, who are natural branches, be grafted into their own olive tree?"

The Epistle of James chapter five sounds like the personification of Jerusalem as the harlot in the Book of Revelation. He does not state that he is talking about Jerusalem, but he uses some of the same imagery and apocalyptic language as the Apostle John. The Epistle of James finishes this portion by exclaiming the, "Judge is standing at the door [James 5:9]" just as Jesus said, "Behold, I stand at the door and knock" [Revelation 3:20]. He concludes Jesus was returning in their lifetime and they should be patient and endure the trials so that they "may be perfect and complete, lacking nothing [James 1:4]."

James 5:1-9 "Come now, you rich, weep and howl for your miseries that are coming upon you! Your riches are corrupted, and your garments are moth-eaten. Your gold and silver are corroded, and their corrosion will be a witness against you and will eat your flesh like fire. You have heaped up treasure in the last days. Indeed the wages of the laborers who mowed your fields, which you kept back by fraud, cry out; and the cries of the reapers have reached the ears of the Lord of Sabaoth [hosts]. You have lived on the earth in pleasure and luxury; you have fattened your hearts as in a day of slaughter. You have condemned, you have murdered the just; he does not resist you. Therefore, be patient, brethren, until the coming of the Lord. See how the farmer waits for the precious fruit of the earth, waiting patiently for it until it receives the early and latter rain [like the parable of the fig tree by Jesus]. You also be patient. Establish your hearts, for the coming of the Lord is at hand. Do not grumble against one another, brethren, lest you be condemned. Behold, the Judge is standing at the door!"

The Epistle of James was written either by the Apostle James, the brother of John or James the Just a brother of Jesus. Both of them were in Jerusalem when they were killed. The author admonished his audience not heap up treasure that can be moth-eaten. The rich will weep and howl because of the miseries that were coming upon them. Jerusalem and her inhabitants were rich, but they will suffer misery very soon. This epistle was written from Jerusalem and was referring to Jerusalem. Earlier in this article I discussed the persecution of the church in Jerusalem. Chapter two verses six and seven sound familiar. Is the writer of the Epistle of James intentionally not naming Jerusalem in his letter instead using the term "rich" instead? He was in Jerusalem amid the Christian persecution there. I've read this epistle many times

over my life and have heard many sermons that use other verses, which are rich with Christian instruction, but now, understanding the Scriptures better I see a new message here.

James 2:6-7 "Do not the rich oppress you and drag you into the courts? Do they not blaspheme that noble name by which you are called?"

The Apostle Peter writes in his first epistle to the elect pilgrims in Asia Minor that the return of Jesus would be in their lifetime. The loyal Messiah believing Hebrew Israelites, who fled Judea when the signs became evident have spread throughout Asia Minor. The Apostle Paul had created fertile ground for them by establishing churches there to receive them. They will receive the inheritance promised to Israel. That inheritance was in heaven and it was given to them at the revelation or "apokalypsis" of Jesus' return. He is calling on them to be ready because they are a chosen generation that will see His return.

I Peter 1:3-4 "Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who according to His abundant mercy has begotten us again to a living hope through the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead, to an inheritance incorruptible and undefiled and that does not fade away, reserved in heaven for you."

I Peter 1:13 "Therefore gird up the loins of your mind, be sober, and rest your hope fully upon the grace that is to be brought to you at the revelation of Jesus Christ [His return in the clouds of heaven]."

The churches were in danger of disappearing from tribulation and apostasy. Their redemption must come quickly. Jesus appeared to the Apostle John at this time in Patmos. God is merciful, but He is also a righteous Judge. The harlot city of Jerusalem had killed the prophets, killed Jesus, killed the saints, enlisted Rome to this end and chosen the Roman beast instead of the Messiah, the true Manna from heaven. She was guilty of adultery and murder. God's fury was kindled and it was poured out of His cup of indignation. A divorce was justified and the judgment must come. The visions of the Apostle John in the Book of Revelation are sent out to the churches of Asia Minor and to their angels.

The Apostle John's Revelation letters to the angels of the seven churches of Asia Minor were written during this time of persecution. He had to be careful not to bring suspicion from the Romans because Roman authorities could inspect and read letters in transit if they were not imperial. The key to decipher the letters is Old Testament figurative language. Letters traveled on Roman roads and they were subject to Roman inspection. A courier would be arrested carrying any letter critical of Emperor Nero, who was to be worshiped and not criticized. During this time people could also be arrested for just being a Christian. These letters from the Apostle John sounded more Jewish than Christian because of all the Old Testament references. Remember the Romans were not persecuting Judeans then, but they would be at war with them soon. There was no freedom of speech. Nero's name could not be openly mentioned in letters. The Apostle John uses dramatic Hebrew imagery, Old Testament Scriptures and figurative language a Roman would not understand. A Christian Israelite minister of the elect who understood the Old Testament, could read the letters of the Book of Revelation to the saints of the seven churches and explain it to them. Gentile converts would find the interpretation impossible and they still do today. An Israelite Christian was needed to bridge the gap and explain the prophecies. Gentile Christians would not be able to interpret the letters because they come from Roman, Greek and pagan backgrounds. The Book of Revelation has more Old Testament quotes than all the gospels combined. To understand the Book of Revelation, we must understand the Old Testament and who the harlot was. The Book of Revelation is a brilliant piece of work by the Apostle John and I believe he clearly shows the harlot was the city of Jerusalem. The Apostle John was an Israelite and he was well versed in the Old Testament history and writing.

These letters from the Apostle John came at a pivotal time for the churches. He is writing to the seven angels of the churches in Asia Minor and not to us. He is giving them hope to stay the course because justice and redemption were coming quickly. It is not written to those living two thousand years later. It's the angels and churches of that time that needed these letters and it was urgent. Below are verses showing the imminent nature of the second coming of Jesus. It is difficult to imply His coming would be over two thousand years from that time.

Revelation 1:1 "...things which shortly take place"  
Revelation 1:3 "...for the time is near."  
Revelation 2:5 "I will come to you quickly"  
Revelation 2:16 "Repent, or else I will come to you quickly"  
Revelation 3:11 "Behold I am coming quickly"  
Revelation 3:20 "Behold I stand at the door and knock"  
Revelation 22:6 "...things which must shortly take place"  
Revelation 22:7 "Behold, I am coming quickly"  
Revelation 22:10 "Do not seal the words of the prophecy of this book, for the time is at hand."  
Revelation 22:12 "I am coming quickly and my reward is with me"  
Revelation 22:20 "Surely I am coming quickly"

Romans 13:11-12 "And do this, knowing the time, that now it is high time to awake out of sleep; for now our salvation is nearer than when we first believed. The night is far spent, the day is at hand."

Romans 16:20 "And the God of peace will crush Satan under your feet shortly."

I John 2:18 "Little children, it is the last hour; and as you have heard that the Antichrist is coming, even now many antichrists have come, by which we know that it is the last hour."

James 3:8-9 "You also be patient. Establish your hearts, for the coming of the Lord is at hand. Do not grumble against one another brethren, lest you be condemned. Behold, the Judge is standing at the door!"

I Peter 4:7 "But the end of all things is at hand; therefore be serious and watchful in your prayers."

It seems clear from the writers of the Epistles that there was an expectation Jesus would return very soon. It also appears the harlot in the Book of Revelation is Jerusalem after reading all the Old Testament prophets writings given later in this article.

Isaiah 1:21-23 "How the faithful City [Jerusalem] has become a harlot! It was full of justice: Righteousness lodged in it, But now murderers. Your silver has become dross, your wine mixed with water. Your princes are rebellious, and companions of thieves: Everyone loves bribes and follows after rewards. They do not defend the fatherless, nor does the cause of the widow come before them."

Revelation 17:3 "I saw a woman [Jerusalem] sitting on a scarlet beast which was full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns. The woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet [priestly garments], and adorned with gold and precious stones and pearls, [Ezekiel 16] having in her hand a golden cup full of abominations and the filthiness of her fornication."

Revelation 17:6 "I saw the woman, drunk with the blood of the saints and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus."

Revelation 17:18 "And the woman whom you saw is that great city [Jerusalem] which reigns over the kings of the earth."

Revelation 18:6 "Render to her just a she rendered to you, and repay her double according to her works; in the cup which she has mixed, mix double for her."

Zechariah 12:2 "Behold, I will make Jerusalem a cup of drunkenness to all the surrounding peoples, when they lay siege against Judah and Jerusalem."

Ezekiel 16:36-37 "Thus says the LORD God: 'Because your [Jerusalem] filthiness was poured out and your nakedness uncovered in your harlotry with your lovers, and with all your abominable idols, and because of the blood of your children which you gave to them, surely, therefore, I will gather all your lovers with whom you took pleasure, all those you loved, and all those you hated; I will gather them from all around against you and will uncover your nakedness to them that they may see all your nakedness.' "

Jesus told His disciples that He would come back for them. He would not leave them orphans. The writers of the Epistles believed Jesus would return for them. They wrote about His expected return and the redemption of their bodies. His return would be in power and glory with His angels. He brought fire and sword with the authority granted to Him by His Father. We will now explore some of the physical manifestations of spiritual activity that occurred leading up to the siege of Jerusalem in AD 70 by the Romans and put the second coming of the Messiah in its proper context.

## Celestial Signs And Wonders

The biblical nation of Israel rebelled against Rome in AD 66 and Emperor Nero sent General Titus Flavius Vespasianus to Galilee, Samaria and Judea to subdue the rebellious nation of Israel. The Romans came swiftly like eagles with armies from Egypt, Syria and beyond the Euphrates River. Vespasian and his son Titus, were successful in their campaign ordered by the Emperor. Vespasian began the military campaign in Galilee before laying siege to the city of Jerusalem because the city was heavily fortified. There is some interesting prophecy by Jesus for the region of Galilee. Jesus spent much of His time in this area. He performed miracles in Capernaum, Chorazin and Bethsaida. This area is just north of the sea of Galilee and was the most pagan area of Israel under the Romans. Jesus performed many miracles there, but the people did not receive Him as Messiah. Jesus pronounced "Woes" upon them for their disbelief.

Matthew 11:21-24 "Woe to you, Chorazin! Woe to you Bethsaida! For if the mighty works which were done in you [Jesus' miracles] had been done in Tyre and Sidon, they would have repented long ago in sackcloth and ashes. But I say to you, it will be more tolerable for Tyre and Sidon in the day of judgement [under the Romans] than for you. And you, Capernaum, will be brought down to Hades; for if the mighty works [of Jesus] which were done in you had been done in Sodom, it would have remained until this day. But I say to you that it shall be more tolerable for the land of Sodom in the day of judgement than you."

Lamentations 4:6 "The punishment of the iniquity of the daughter of my people [Jerusalem] is greater than the punishment of the sin of Sodom, which was overthrown in a moment with no hand to help her!"

Jesus prophesied judgement when He said, "Woe to you" to those three cities just like He would to the scribes and Pharisees in the Gospel of Matthew chapter twenty-three when He was in the temple. Was His prophecy fulfilled and were these towns or villages judged? Did Jesus predict correctly? When did their judgement happen? Has it yet to occur or did they repent? Are we still waiting over two thousand years later? That seems like a long time since the entire history of Israel, from Moses till that day was sixteen hundred years. Those cities in Galilee are ancient ruins now and they are still being explored by archeologists. Their perpetual desolation is evidence they received their judgment by God. Judgement must have been poured out already. Therefore the judgment did occur. The day of the LORD came as predicted by the Prophet Malachi, by John the Baptist and by Jesus. Scripture and prophecy were fulfilled. But remember, the day of wrath was also a day of redemption for the saints.

Vespasian arrived in Galilee in AD 67 with tens of thousands of troops from all over the empire to begin the Galilee campaign and to subdue the rebellious nation of Israel. Those were the orders from Emperor Nero. The fortified walled cities of Sepphoris and Tiberius gave up without a fight and they surrendered to the Romans. Those cities were left intact. The other fortified walled cities perched upon strategic hilltops throughout Galilee fought the Romans. Those cities were, Jodapatha where the former priest and Jewish General Josephus was captured, Trachea, Giscala, Gabara, Japha and Gamla. Mt. Gerizim and Mt. Tabor were attacked by the Romans to uproot rebels from the summits. All these cities along with Jewish and Samaritan rebels on top Mt. Tabor and Mt. Gerizim were crushed by the Romans. The inhabitants were killed or taken into slavery. Roman slaves ended up in ships galleys as rowers until they died. They worked in state mines in Egypt and the Corinth canal. They fought each other in the arenas as gladiators. The women, girls and boys were sold as house slaves and sex slaves. That fate was considered worse than the inhabitants of Sodom, who were killed instantly. The Sodomites did not have to suffer as slaves.

Capernaum, Chorazin and Bethsaida are not mentioned in history as being destroyed by the Romans. These towns were not walled fortified cities like the aforementioned. They were agricultural and fisheries based towns on the upper Jordan River area north of the Sea of Galilee. Their ruins are still being uncovered today. They were in the war zone of the fighting and it is unlikely they were unmolested by the Romans. History states that Galilee was entirely depopulated and subdued by the Romans. I interpret that these towns were either taken easily by the Romans or the inhabitants fled to a fortified city for refuge in the same manner they did when the Babylonians came against the city of Jerusalem. The refugees were eventually starved to death, they were killed or they were enslaved.

Jeremiah 4:5-6 "Blow the trumpet in the land; cry, 'Gather together,' and say, 'Assemble yourselves, and let us go into the fortified cities.' Set up the standard toward Zion. Take refuge! Do not delay! For I will bring disaster from the north, and great destruction."

There isn't historical mention of the demise of these three towns for that reason. The inhabitants fled to fortified cities in Galilee. These towns were repopulated decades later with other inhabitants, but eventually they fell into ruin. What Jesus predicted came true and unfortunately for those three towns they received their judgement for not recognizing the time of their visitation by the Messiah. They did not bear fruit, they were cut down and they were thrown into the refiners fire. They lie desolate to this day. The city of Jerusalem shared the same fate. Promised desolation by God recorded in Scripture is evidence prophecy has been fulfilled.

The historian Flavius Josephus recorded the siege of Gamla which was in this northeastern Galilee region of the Golan Heights today about six miles east of Bethsaida. He described a "Divine storm" that precipitated the taking of the city by the Romans. Flavius Josephus was acknowledging that God was against them in this war and this storm may have been a celestial sign. It was during this storm the Romans took the city. Many inhabitants threw themselves down the precipices into the valley below instead of facing the Romans. Four thousand inhabitants were killed by the Romans and five thousand threw themselves off the cliffs. Their fate was worse than the people of Sodom in their day of judgement. The people of the land should have known God comes in tempest, storm and whirlwind when He brings divine judgement. He rides the clouds of heaven with darkness under His feet.

"However, there arose such a Divine storm against them as was instrumental to their destruction, this carried the Roman darts upon them, and made those which they threw returned back, and drove them obliquely away from them; nor could the Jews indeed stand upon their precipices, by reason of the violence of the wind, having nothing that was stable to stand upon, nor could they see those that were ascending up to them; so the Romans got up and surrounded them and some they slew before they could defend themselves, and others as they were delivering up themselves." Josephus, Wars of the Jews, Bk 4, Ch 1.10

Ezekiel 13:13 "Therefore, thus says the Lord GOD: 'I will cause a stormy wind to break forth in My fury; and there shall be flooding rain in My anger, and great hailstones in fury to consume it!'"

The Prophet Jeremiah sent word to King Zedekiah of Judah before the Babylonians came upon the city of Jerusalem that the city and the king would be delivered into the hands of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon. Amazingly the prophecy sounds much like this divine storm recorded by Flavius Josephus where he states their darts were returned back to them because of the wind. The LORD God told the Prophet Jeremiah that He would turn back the weapons of war against them just like the storm did at the siege of Gamla. It was Jesus that came in the Divine storm with darkness under His feet to deliver the city into the hands of Vespasian and the Romans.

Jeremiah 21:4-5 "Behold, I will turn back the weapons of war that are in your hands, with which you fight against the King of Babylon and the Chaldeans who besiege you outside the walls; and I will assemble them in the midst of the city. I Myself will fight against you with an outstretched hand and with a strong arm, even in anger and fury and great wrath."

Jesus prophesied judgment to the towns in Galilee and also later He gives the same warnings or woes to the city of Jerusalem from inside the temple. He did not warn the Samaritans, who were not Israelites, they were Gentiles. This is an interesting topic. When Jesus passed through Samaria, going to Galilee with His disciples they stopped at Jacob's well from the Old Testament and early Israelite history [John 4:12]. This story is the woman at the well encounter. The disciples left to get food. A woman came to the well to get water. Jesus spoke with her and she invited Him back to visit with her people. Jesus and His disciples stayed in that town, Sychar, a couple of days. They accepted Jesus' message and they treated Him with hospitality. God remembered the Samaritans kindness to Jesus in the Acts of The Apostles because the Holy Spirit sent Phillip the Evangelist to them after the murder of Stephen. He turned many to the Lord. The Jerusalem church sent the Apostles Peter and John to the Samaritans to witness this fact. They laid hands on them and they received the Holy Spirit.

John 4:39 "And many of the Samaritans of that city believed in Him because of the word of the women who testified, 'He told me all that I were did.' "

John 4:42 "...for we ourselves have heard Him and we know that this is indeed the Christ, the Savior of the world."

Acts 8:5-8 "Then Phillip went down to the city of Samaria and preached Christ to them. And the multitudes with one accord heeded the things spoken by Phillip, hearing and seeing the miracles which he did. For unclean spirits, crying with a loud voice, came out of many who were possessed; and many who were paralyzed and lame were healed. And there was great joy in that city."

Acts 8:15 "Then they [Peter and John] laid hands on them, and they received the Holy Spirit."

Flavius Josephus recorded one battle with the Romans in Samaria. The Samaritans took stand on Mount Gerizim, their holy mountain. Jesus foretold this fact because the temple was destroyed in the city of Jerusalem and the Samaritans were slaughtered by the Romans on their holy mountain. This statement by Jesus is the only prophecy for Samaria at that time.

John 4:21 "Jesus said to her, 'Woman, believe Me, the hour is coming when you will neither in this mountain [Mt. Gerizim], nor in Jerusalem, worship the Father!'"

The battle at Mt. Gerizim occurred in the summertime. It was very hot and dry. Many Samaritan rebels died of heat exhaustion because there was no water on the mountain. Many other Samaritans fled to the Romans laying siege below the mountain and preferred slavery to that kind of death. The Roman fifth legion was commanded by Cerealis and he offered terms to the Samaritans, but they refused. Cerealis commanded six hundred cavalry and three thousand infantry. The Samaritans were so exhausted from the heat and thirst they barely put up a fight. Flavius Josephus records eleven thousand and six hundred were slaughtered that day. I can't find any mention of any other battles in Samaria. I have to believe there were no Christians on that mountain in that they saw the celestial signs and left the area.

During that time after the Galilee campaign, emperor Nero was killed and Vespasian was crowned emperor of Rome a year and a half later in Egypt. The military campaign against the city of Jerusalem was finished in early September, AD 70, after three and a half years [time, times and half a time]. Galilee was subdued and depopulated. The city of Jerusalem was completely destroyed. The temple was burned and plowed up by Titus and the Roman armies as prophesied by the Prophet Micah [Micah 3:12]. In Wars of the Jews, by Flavius Josephus, Titus acknowledged the Jewish God was punishing Jerusalem because the city was extremely fortified and almost impossible to take. It was only by God's help the Romans succeeded. Titus gave the people of Jerusalem opportunity to surrender, but it was the leaders, the heads of the people in Jerusalem, the tyrants that would not let them leave. Flavius Josephus recorded Titus' words:

"We have certainly had God for our assistant in this war, and it was no other than God who ejected the Jews out of these fortifications; for what could the hands of men or any machines do towards overthrowing these towers?" Josephus, Wars of the Jews, Bk 6, Ch 9.1

Lamentations 4:12-13 "The kings of the earth, and all inhabitants of the world, would not have believed that the adversary and the enemy could enter the gates of Jerusalem because of the sins of her prophets and the iniquities of her priests, who shed in her midst the blood of the just."

I rely in several places on Flavius Josephus writings. He was a former Hebrew priest and he later became a military general in charge of the defense of Galilee. He was from a wealthy family of priests. He was captured by the Romans early in the Galilee campaign. He predicted Vespasian would become emperor after his capture and so, Vespasian kept him close by in chains. He was eyewitness to these events. He was there at the city of Jerusalem with the Roman General Titus, who was then the Prince of Rome. He had "boots on the ground" so to speak. Josephus was not a slave at the siege. He had been freed by Emperor Vespasian and declared a friend of Rome. Later he became a Roman citizen. He and Titus were friends. Afterwards, in Rome he wrote about the Jewish war. His writings are the most contemporaneous writings we have about this event.

Flavius Josephus wrote about another tremendous storm he calls a prodigious storm that occurred before the siege in October AD 68. He states the "system of the world was put into this disorder." The Apostle John saw a vision where the "sky receded as a scroll when it is rolled up, and every mountain and island was moved out of its place [Revelation 6:14]." The two descriptions are striking similar. Flavius Josephus gave a physical description and the Apostle John gave a spiritual description. Could it be the same event? Even Flavius Josephus knew that the darkness, clouds and tempest foreshadowed some grand calamities that were coming. He was an Israelite priest and he was educated in the Old Testament Scriptures. He knew darkness preceded God's judgement. Jesus said His coming would be like lighting flashing across the sky. We will see later God comes in the tempest, whirlwind and storm. I can't say for sure that Jesus returned here, but this storm did make an impact on the people of Judea. The storm coincided with one of the Israelite holy days called the feast of trumpets. His return could have aligned with those Israelite holy days.

"For there broke out a prodigious storm in the night, with the utmost violence, and very strong winds, with the largest showers of rain, with continued lightnings, terrible thunderings, and amazing concussions and bellowing of the earth, that was in an earthquake. These things were a manifest indication that some destruction was coming upon men, when the system of the world was put into this disorder; and any one would guess that these wonders foreshadowed some grand calamities that were coming." Josephus Wars of the Jews, Bk 4, Ch 4.5

Isaiah 24:13 "When it shall be thus in the midst of the land among the people, it shall be like the shaking of an olive tree, like the gleaning of grapes when the vintage is done."

Isaiah 24:19-20 "The earth is violently broken, the earth is split open, the earth is shaken exceedingly. The earth shall reel to and fro like a drunkard, and shall totter like a hut; its transgression shall be heavy upon it, and it will fall, and not rise again."

I'm will introduce additional historical writers and documents in the next section. They wrote about celestial signs that occurred during this time of the siege and shortly before. Celestial signs occurred between AD 65 through AD 70. We have written testimony about these celestial signs. I've been a Christian all my life and I am just now being introduced to these important historical writings. What kind of evidence do we need to confirm that Jesus returned in the clouds of heaven and He gathered His elect? Why don't we as Christians believe what Jesus said He was going to do? Why do we fight against this prophecy from Jesus and we throw His words behind our back? We believe there were celestial signs at His birth and at His death on the cross. We know angels appeared at the tomb and at His ascension on the Mount of Olives. Do we require more Scripture writings from the apostles to confirm it? Why didn't the apostles write about the destruction of the city of Jerusalem like the Prophet Jeremiah did in the Book of Lamentations after the Babylonian destruction of the city? Why didn't any of the apostles write about those celestial signs and wonders? They did not write about those things because they were gone. They were first-fruits of the kingdom. They were raised or redeemed by Jesus and gathered to Him at His second coming.

So far we have seen a divine storm and a prodigious storm recorded by Flavius Josephus as celestial signs. Next we will see more testimonies about celestial events and I will introduce the sources of these writings. Flavius Josephus was an actual eyewitness to the siege of Jerusalem. Tacitus was a Roman historian alive in Rome at the same time. Eusebius was a church historian and the bishop of Caesarea two hundred years later. The Sepher Yosippon is a fifteenth century Hebrew manuscript, possibly writings of Flavius Josephus. These writers recorded celestial events occurring at that time period to include fiery chariots and troops in the clouds, the fiery gleam of arms, a great force flying across the sky near the ground coming against the city of Jerusalem. I have to conclude that when we read about things that are "fiery" it must mean that they emanate spiritual power. They were angelic and heavenly. They appeared in the sky prior to the siege of the city of Jerusalem.

Flavius Josephus also wrote about spiritual activity in the skies above Judea. He recounts military troops in the skies who were running among the clouds and surrounding the cities of Judea. He was not the only writer about that spiritual phenomena. Those troops were described as horses with riders of fire

in other documents so they must be angelic. That spiritual activity preceded the siege of Jerusalem in AD 70. Those angelic armies appeared before the Romans laid siege to Jerusalem. This recorded spiritual activity lines up well with biblical prophecy.

"I suppose the account of it would seem to be a fable, were it not related by those that saw it, and were not the events the followed it of so considerable a nature as to deserve such signals; for, before sun-setting chariots and troops of soldiers in their armor were seen running among the clouds, and surrounding of cities." Josephus, Wars of the Jews, Bk 6, Ch 5.3

Eusebius was the bishop of Caesarea in the fourth century. His book, Eusebius: The Ecclesiastical History is available online. He wrote about celestial signs, but he may have been quoting Flavius Josephus. Eusebius recorded spiritual troops in the clouds from Flavius Josephus as an historical fact and he did not dispute that it happened. It was acceptable history at that time. Angelic armies were seen in the skies by the people of Judea. Eusebius recorded armies gathered in the clouds and circling the cities.

"Chariots and armed troops were seen throughout the whole region in mid-air, wheeling through the clouds and encircling the cities." Eusebius, The Ecclesiastical History, Bk 3, Ch 8, Sect 5-6

The Sepher Yosippon is a writing of Jewish history from Adam to the age of Titus and the siege of Jerusalem. It may be named after Flavius Josephus and its was composed in the tenth century in South Italy. It has been translated many times. The manuscript states those manifestations were chariots and horseman of fire, so they must be spiritual and angelic.

"Moreover, in those days were seen chariots of fire and horseman, a great force flying across the sky near the ground coming against Jerusalem and all the land of Judah, all of them horses of fire and riders of fire." Sefer Yosippon, A Mediaeval History of Ancient Israel translated from the Hebrew by Steven B. Bowman- Chapter 87

The Roman senator and historian Tacitus wrote about celestial signs from a Roman viewpoint. Tacitus despised Jews and Christians, but he still recorded the spiritual events that occurred. He called them "prodigies" and described the fiery nature of the spiritual army. These historical testimonies sound much like the prophet Nahum describing the armies of the one who plots evil against the LORD, a wicked counselor in the Book of Nahum.

"Prodigies had occurred, which this nation [Israel], prone to superstition, but hating all religious rites, did not deem it lawful to expiate by offering and sacrifice. There had been seen hosts joining battle in the skies, the fiery gleam of arms, the temple illuminated by a sudden radiance from the clouds. The doors of the inner shrine were suddenly thrown open, and a voice of more than mortal tone was heard to cry that the Gods were departing. At the same instant there was a mighty stir as of departure. These mysterious prophecies had pointed to Vespasian and Titus, but the common people, with the usual blindness of ambition, had interpreted these mighty destinies of themselves, and could not be brought even by disasters to believe the truth." Tacitus, Histories, Bk 5, Section 13

Nahum 2:3-4 "The shields of his mighty men are made red, the valiant men are in scarlet. The chariots come with flaming torches in the day of his preparation, and the spears are brandished. The chariots rage in the streets, they jostle one another in the broad roads; they seem like torches, they run like lightning."

Below is a quote from an ancient writing called Hegesippus. The writer is unknown, but it could possibly be Ambrose of Milan and written or translated around AD 370. This account borrows a lot from Flavius Josephus' writings. The author is discussing the various celestial signs that occurred before and during the siege. He states the people of Jerusalem ignored the signs and instead followed the false prophets who led them to their demise. He mentions a mysterious figure of tremendous size that appeared. It's tempting to say it was Jesus returning, but we can't assume that because the author is unknown and we don't have the testimony of two or three witness to validate it however, it restates angelic armies were present.

"Also after many days a certain figure appeared of tremendous size, which many saw, just as the books of the Jews have disclosed, and before the setting of the sun there were suddenly seen in the clouds chariots and armed battle arrays, by which the cities of all Judea and its territories were invaded." Hegesippus: On

I will pause here and ask a question. If God carried the Israelites out of Egypt with great signs and wonders and He appeared to the Israelites at Mt. Sinai in tremendous signs and wonders at the inauguration of the marriage covenant, then would it be reasonable to conclude He would appear at the divorce or termination of covenant marriage the same way? Would it be reasonable to see signs and wonders at the establishment of His kingdom? A star heralded Jesus' birth in Bethlehem at His first coming or incarnation. Would it be reasonable to think a star, coming up soon would herald His second coming in power and glory? I think it would be reasonable, therefore I cannot dismiss all the ancient writings about the events occurring around AD 70. They must be allowed to carry some weight of historical evidence.

Joel 3:30-32 "And I will show wonders in the heavens and in the earth: Blood and fire and pillars of smoke [temple and the city of Jerusalem burning], the sun shall be turned into darkness [from the smoke of the city burning], and the moon into blood, before the coming of the great and awesome day of the LORD. And it shall come to pass that whoever calls on the name of the LORD shall be saved. For in Mt. Zion and in Jerusalem there shall be deliverance, and the LORD has said, among the remnant whom the LORD calls."

Were those spiritual armies, troops and chariots of fire mentioned by these historians angelic? There are two examples of Old Testament Scriptures that discuss chariots and armies of God. The first example was when the Prophet Elijah was taken up to heaven and the second example was during the time of the Prophet Elisha when the Syrian army surrounded him at Dothan.

II Kings 2:11 "Then it happened, as they continued on and talked that suddenly a chariot of fire appeared with horses of fire, and separated the two of them; and Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven."

II Kings 6:17 "And Elisha prayed, and said, 'LORD, I pray open his eyes that he may see.' Then the LORD opened the eyes of the young man, and he saw. And behold, the mountain was full of horses and chariots of fire all around Elisha."

However, there isn't any prophecy in the Book of Revelation that God's angelic army fought for Him in a battle near the city of Jerusalem at that time. His angels gathered the elect from the four corners of the earth at His second coming. His angels are not part of a battle. There were angels released at an exact time, hour and day in the Book of Revelation, but not prior to the siege. Those angels took part in burning the temple complex. There was a battle recorded with Jesus and His saints [Revelation 19:11-21], but not angels fighting against the beast and the kings of the earth. I will be linking these two events together in Part III of this book. If there were angelic armies present before the siege of Jerusalem and written about by historical writers, then were they God's holy angelic army or another angelic army? It was only after I kept reading the Bible that I found the answer. I'll give the answer now and I will prove through Scripture later in the third part of this book that it is true. Those angelic armies were "kings of the East [Revelation 16:12]" also called "kings of the earth" and that battle they were fighting was a prelude to the Battle of the Great Day [Revelation 16:16]. They arrived in Judea and they were fighting amongst themselves. God stirred up those kings of the earth with spirits of lies [Revelation 16:13-14] and He had driven them from their thrones. They rushed to Judea like hungry beasts for slaughter. They fought against each other for new principality just like the ram [Persia] and the goat [Greece] fought each other in the time of the Prophet Daniel [Daniel 8:3-8]. Those beasts were angels with principality over Greece and Persia. Those kings of the earth had power, authority and principality over their respective Gentile nations. The historic accounts of that battle were given by Flavius Josephus, Tacitus and others which included the terms such as; troops, chariots, armor, horsemen, riders of fire and the fiery gleam of arms. The spiritual account of the battle will be given in detail in the Book of Revelation chapter six, sixteen and nineteen and the Apostle John will use some the similar terms such as commanders, captains and mighty men. Historical writers recorded the physical manifestation of spiritual activity during that

time leading up to the siege and the second coming of Jesus. This is a very interesting topic and I will bring it all together later in this book.

There were other supernatural celestial signs as well during this time prior to the siege. A comet appeared in the sky for a year before the siege and a star that stood over the temple in the shape of an unsheathed sword. Given the information below the star must have appeared in AD 65, before the Romans came. This sword star is very important. A star and a comet would be the type of divine celestial signs that would come from God to warn the Israelites to repent because divine judgment was coming.

"Thus there was a star resembling a sword, which stood over the city, and a comet, that continued a whole year." Josephus, Wars of the Jews, Bk 6, Ch 5.3

"For one year before Vespasian came, a single great star shining like unsheathed swords was seen over the Temple." Sefer Yosippon, A Mediaeval History of Ancient Israel translated from the Hebrew by Steven B. Bowman-Chapter 87

"For through a year almost above the temple itself a comet burned, extending a certain likeness of fire and a sword announcing with iron and fire the coming destruction of the people and the kingdom and the city itself. What indeed did the likeness of a sword announce if not war, what the fire if not burning?"  
Hegesippus: On The Ruin of the City of Jerusalem [0370-75] Bk 5, Ch 44, page 391 Preterist Archives. [2021, January 14]. <https://preteristarchives.org/hegesippus-on-the-ruin-of-the-city-of-jerusalem-0370-75/>

Revelation 6:4 "Another horse, fiery red, went out. And it was granted to the one who sat on it to take peace from the earth, and that people should kill one another; and there was given to him a great sword."

Was that sword star the sign of the Son of Man that Jesus mentioned? It appeared for at least a whole year. He told his followers earlier that He was bringing a sword. Was that sign a warning to flee the wrath to come [I Thessalonians 1:10] or to herald His second coming like the star of Bethlehem at His first coming [Matthew 2:2]? Did the sword belong to the rider on the fiery red horse from the Book of Revelation? Angels are described as stars of heaven. Did the sword star represent that the people would kill one another and war would come to Judea? Did the sedition of the nation and the revolt against Rome fulfill all those prophecies? Did the fire from the comet tail foreshadow the burning of the temple? Why would all the tribes mourn at His return? They mourned because He was returning with the clouds of heaven to execute judgement on them. He brought the day of the LORD judgement from the Father. We can't ignore these events are bundled together and occur at the same time. The ones who pierced Jesus would now see Him returning. Jesus returned within that existing generation as He said He would. The chief priests would see Him, the same ones who spit on Him and slapped Him when they had Him in their custody. They saw Him returning in great power and glory on the clouds of heaven and for that reason they mourned.

Matthew 10:34 "Do not think I came to bring peace on earth. I did not come to bring peace, but a sword [judgement]."

Mark 13:37 "And what I say to you, [His disciples] I say to all: Watch!"

Matthew 24:30-31 "Then the sign [sword] of the Son of Man will appear in heaven, and then all the tribes of the earth [land] will mourn, and they will see the Son of Man coming on the clouds of heaven with power and great glory. And He will send His angels with a great sound of a trumpet and they will gather together His elect [144,000: Revelation 7:4] from the four winds, from one end of heaven to other [first resurrection and redemption]."

Revelation 1:7 "Behold, He is coming with the clouds, and every eye will see Him, even they who pierced Him. And all the tribes [of Israel] of the land will mourn because of Him. Even so, Amen."

Isaiah 61:2 "To proclaim the acceptable year of the LORD, and the day of vengeance of our God."

Psalm 7:11-13 "God is a just judge, and God is angry with the wicked every day. If he does not turn back, He will sharpen His sword; He bends His bow and makes it ready. He prepares for Himself instruments of death; He makes His arrows into fiery shafts."

Ezekiel 21:3-5 "Behold I am against you, and I will draw My sword out of its sheath and cut off both righteous and wicked from you. Because I will cut off both righteous and wicked from you, therefore My

sword shall go out of its sheath against all flesh from south to north that all flesh may know that I, the LORD, have drawn My sword out of its sheath: it shall not return anymore."

Ezekiel 33:2-4 "When I bring a sword upon a land and the people of the land take a man from their territory and make him their watchman. When he sees the sword coming upon the land, if he blows the trumpet and warns the people, then whoever hears the sound of the trumpet and does not take warning, if the sword comes and takes him away, his blood shall be on his own head."

In the Old Testament, God placed a flaming sword to "guard the way to the tree of life [Genesis 3:24]." That flaming sword was an angel stationed there by God to block access to the tree of life. Angels are described as stars and the host of heaven. King David sinned and God sent the destroyer, an angel with a sword to destroy the city of Jerusalem. That angel stood over the city with a drawn sword. David and the elders did the right thing and they repented when they saw him. God stopped the destruction. The angel with the sword over Jerusalem is similar to the sword star above the temple. The people should have seen the star as a celestial warning and they should have understood the destroying angel was coming. They should have repented like King David, but they did not repent and God sent destroying angels to the city once again.

I Chronicles 21:14-16 "So the LORD sent a plague upon Israel, and seventy-thousand men of Israel fell. And God sent an angel [the destroyer] to Jerusalem to destroy it. As he was destroying, the LORD looked and relented of the disaster, and said to the angel who was destroying, 'It is enough; now restrain your hand.' And the angel of the LORD stood by the threshing floor of Ornan the Jebusite. Then David lifted his eyes and saw the angel of the LORD standing between earth and heaven, having in his hand a drawn sword stretched out over Jerusalem. So David and the elders, clothed in sackcloth, fell on their faces."

I Chronicles 21:30 "But David could not go before it [altar at Gibeon] to inquire of God, for he was afraid of the sword of the angel of the LORD."

There are two Old Testament examples where the Angel of the LORD had a sword in His hand. The Angel of the LORD, with a capital "A" was the physical manifestation of the Spirit of Jesus. The first example was when Jesus came as Commander of the army of the LORD. In that example, "He has His sword drawn in His hand [Joshua 5:13-15]." The other example is the encounter with Balaam and his donkey. The Angel of the LORD stood in the way of Balaam and his donkey as an adversary with His sword in His hand [Numbers 22:22-35]. Jesus stood with a drawn sword in His hand in these two examples. It seems possible that the first century Israelites would understand the meaning of the sword star above the temple since they knew the stories of the Commander of the army of the LORD outside Jericho, the encounter with Balaam and the destroying angel with a sword over the city of Jerusalem in the time of King David. Balaam repented and he was spared death from the Angel of the LORD even though he was working as an adversary against Israel. David repented and the city of Jerusalem was spared from the destroying angel. There is a divine principle that repentance will bring mercy from God every time, not just sometimes. Next is the example of the prophet Balaam repenting.

Numbers 22:33-34 "The donkey saw Me [Angel of the LORD] and turned aside from Me these three times. If she had not turned aside from Me, surely I would also have killed you by now, and let her live. And Balaam said to the Angel of the LORD, 'I have sinned, for I did not know You stood in the way against me. Now therefore, if it displeases You, I will turn back.'

Jesus told His disciples on the Mount of Olives to watch for the signs. He predicted celestial signs. His instructions to leave the city and Judea would be the seal that saved them. His prophecies came true in that example. His followers saw these signs and they left Judea. They were saved from the sword that came upon the city of Jerusalem in the form the Roman armies in the physical realm and destroying angels in the spiritual realm. Unfortunately, the majority of the nation was deceived by their leaders, false prophets and messiahs and they did not follow the instructions of Jesus. They relied on their ancient relationship with the LORD to protect them, when in fact they did not recognize the visitation of the His Messiah [Luke 19:44]. They didn't recognize Him because they were looking for a physical king to overthrow the Romans and to restore the nation of Israel to self-rule. Their greed blinded them. They missed the

supernatural and spiritual aspect of Jesus. They expected Him to rule physically and terrestrially. He told Pilate His kingdom is not of this world. His kingdom is a spiritual kingdom called the kingdom of heaven.

John 18:36 "Jesus answered, 'My kingdom is not of this world. If My kingdom were of this world, My servants would fight, so that I should not be delivered to the Jews; but now My kingdom is not from here.' "

Micah 3:9-12 "Now hear this, you heads of the house of Jacob and rulers of the house of Israel, who abhor justice and pervert all equity, who build up Zion in bloodshed and Jerusalem with iniquity. Her heads judge for a bribe, her priests teach for pay, and her prophets divine for money. Yet they lean on the LORD and say, 'Is not the LORD among us?' No harm can come upon us. Therefore because of you Zion shall be plowed like a field, Jerusalem shall become heaps of ruins."

"Thus were the miserable people persuaded by these deceivers [false prophets], and such as belied God himself; while they did not attend, nor give credit, to the [celestial] signs that were so evident and did so plainly foretell their future desolation; but, like men infatuated, without either eyes to see [blinded], or minds to consider, did not regard the denunciations that God made to them." Josephus, Wars of the Jews, Bk 6, Ch 5.3

Celestial signs and wonders appeared in Judea and Galilee preceding the war and during the war. There were two storms, a divine storm at Gamla with wind and tempest, and a prodigious storm that shook the city of Jerusalem with lightening, thunder and earthquake. They were intense enough to be recorded in history. Angelic armies were seen in the skies over the land of Judea and they were described in military terms such as being fiery chariots, horses and riders. Celestial signs included a comet and a sword star that lasted a year over the temple of Jerusalem. There was also famine and pestilence recorded in history and in the Bible that occurred during that time. God gave Jerusalem clear celestial signs that the day of the LORD was coming, but most of them sadly did not understand His judgement was coming. They didn't understand that God would abandon them even though they abandoned Him by rejecting Jesus, the true Manna from heaven and aligning with Rome's religious practices. They also rejected the prophecy of John the Baptist and his message to repent. God began divorce proceedings on His wife, the city of Jerusalem with charges of adultery and murder for these reasons. He sent Jesus to execute that divine order and to bring the great and awesome day of the LORD on the defenseless city. The daughter of Zion became the mother of harlots. We now get to see the proceedings that occurred in heaven that we did not see when the kingdom of the house of Israel received her certificate of divorce centuries earlier.

## The Certificate Of Divorce

The Book of Revelation beginning in chapter four, describes an assembled divine court that issued the final divorce decree of the biblical nation of Israel. It was the termination of the biblical nation of Israel that began at Mt. Sinai. The kingdom of the house of Israel was issued a certificate of divorce centuries earlier and the kingdom was given over to the Assyrians [Jeremiah 3:8]. The city of Jerusalem representing the kingdom of the house of Judah is given one in this court session. She, the city would be given over to her lovers, the Romans. This time we get to see the heavenly court proceedings we did not get to witness when the kingdom of the house of Israel got her certificate of divorce in the Book of Jeremiah chapter three. This court proceeding was the final divorce decree, it was the termination of the old covenant and it was the dissolution of the nation.

The Book of Revelation chapter four describes a judicial proceeding complete with twenty-four court members as witnesses. This heavenly throne room is a court as described in the Book of Daniel. A divorce requires a judge and a legal document. This Judge presents a legal document of judgement to someone for its execution.

Revelation 4:2 "...behold a throne set in heaven and *One* sat on the throne."

Revelation 4:4 "Around the throne were twenty-four thrones, and on the thrones I saw twenty-four elders sitting, clothed in white robes: and they had crowns of gold on their heads."

Daniel 7:9-10 "I watched till [twenty-four: Revelation 4:4] thrones were put in place, and the Ancient of Days was seated [*One* sat on the throne: Revelation 4:2]; His garment was white as snow, and the hair of His head was like pure wool. His throne was a fiery flame, its wheels a burning fire; a fiery stream issued and came forth from before Him. A thousand thousands ministered to Him; Ten thousand times ten thousand stood before Him. The court was seated, and the books were opened."

The *One* [the Father, the Judge, the Ancient of Days, God Himself] sitting on the throne had a scroll with seven seals in His right hand. That scroll was the certificate of divorce that contained Israel's judgement of "lamentations, mourning and woe [Ezekiel 2:9-10]." The city of Jerusalem was guilty of adultery with Rome and guilty of the murdering loyal Israelites. This judgement authorized the execution of the great Day of God Almighty. It also authorized a remedy for the victims of the case. The victims were loyal Israelites and martyred believers in Jesus. The remedy was salvation.

Revelation 5:1 "And I saw the right hand of Him who sat on the throne a scroll [judgement document] written inside and on the back, sealed with seven seals."

Ezekiel 2:9-10 "Now when I looked, there was a hand stretched out to me; and behold, a scroll of a book was in it. Then He spread it before me; and there was writing on the inside and on the outside, and written on it were lamentations and mourning and woe."

Ezekiel 5:8 "Indeed I, even I, am against you and will execute judgements in your midst in the sight of the nations."

Revelation 17:1 "Then one of the seven angels who had the seven bowls came and talked with me, saying to me, 'Come, I will show you the judgment of the great harlot [Jerusalem] who sits on many waters.'"

Daniel 7:21-22 "I was watching and the same horn was making war against the saints, and prevailing against them, until the Ancient of Days [*One* who sat on the throne] came, and a judgement was made in favor of the saints of the Most High and the time came for the saints to possess the kingdom [at Jesus' second coming]."

Daniel 7:26 "But the Court shall be seated, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume and destroy it forever. Then the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdoms under whole heaven shall be given to the people, the saints of the Most High. His kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey him."

Psalm 50:4-6 "He shall call to the heavens from above, and to the earth, that He may judge His people: 'Gather My saints together to Me, those who have made a covenant with Me by sacrifice [martyrdom].' Let the heavens declare His righteousness, for God Himself is Judge [the Ancient of Days]."

Psalm 135:14 "For the LORD will judge His people, and He will have compassion on His servants [the saints]."

I Peter 1:17 "And if you call on the Father, who without partiality judges according to each one's work, conduct yourselves throughout the time of your stay here in fear."

It was time for the prophecies of the Books of Leviticus and Daniel to be fulfilled. That heavenly court in the Book of Revelation chapter five was in session. God had been patient, but the souls of the martyred saints under the altar cry out for judgement on those who dwell on the earth. That judgement came speedily and did not take over two thousand years to occur. Judgement was needed then and the Father issued His judgment via the seven sealed scroll.

Revelation 6:10 "And they [souls of the martyred saints] cried out with a loud voice saying, 'How long, O Lord, holy and true, until You [the Father, the Judge, the Ancient of Days, God Himself] judge and avenge our blood on those who dwell on the earth?'"

Luke 18:7-8 "And shall God not avenge His own elect who cry out day and night to Him, though He bears long with them? I tell you that He will avenge them speedily [within that existing generation]."

In ancient times a sealed scroll could only be opened by one with the authority to open it or the intended recipient. Jesus was the intended recipient and only He can unseal the scroll. The seven seals on the scroll meant the scroll was imperial and it originated from the highest level of authority, top secret and for your eyes only, so to speak. One seal could be inadvertently broken, but seven seals made it secure to the recipient. The recipient would know the document had not been read prior to him receiving it. Anyone who was unauthorized to open an imperial scroll would be executed in Roman times. Jesus then received the scroll and its judgement from the Father [Revelation 5:7]. Up until then, Jesus nor the angels knew the day or the hour of the judgement. There was a reason for the secrecy of the judgment and why it's deliverance was only known by the Father. More detail will be given in Part II of this book.

Isaiah 29:11 "The whole vision has become to you like the words of a book that is sealed, which men deliver to one who is literate, saying, 'Read this, please.' And he says, 'I cannot, for it is sealed.'"

Mark 13:32 "But of that day and hour no one knows, not even the angels in heaven, nor the Son, but only the Father."

Acts 1:7 "It is not for you to know times or seasons which the Father has put in His own authority."

Jesus cried out on the cross for the Father to "forgive them because they do not know what they do [Luke 23:34]." There was forgiveness at the cross and it will be granted to them at their resurrection when they repent [Zechariah 12:10], but at this point the penalty for torturing and crucifying Jesus was about to be paid. The great and awesome day of the LORD was authorized by the Father. Jesus was the executioner of that judgement.

Zechariah 12:10 "And I will pour on the house of David and on the inhabitants of Jerusalem the Spirit of grace and supplication; then they will look on Me whom they pierced. Yes, they will mourn for Him as one mourns for his only son, and grieve for Him as one grieves for a firstborn."

Nahum 1:2-3 "God is jealous and the LORD avenges and is furious. The LORD will take vengeance on His adversaries, and He reserves wrath for His enemies; The LORD is slow to anger and great in power, and will not at all acquit the wicked."

Jesus told His disciples on the Mount of Olives that the end would come after gospel had been preached in all the world. The Apostle Paul wrote to the Colossians and Romans that the gospel had been preached to the world. The harvest was ripe and the great winepress of the wrath of God was coming. Those prophecies were fulfilled.

Matthew 24:14 "And this gospel of the kingdom will be preached in all the world as a witness to all the nations, and then the end will come."

Mark 13:10 "And the gospel must first be preached to all the nations."

Colossians 1:5-6 "...because of the hope which is laid up for you in heaven, of which you heard before in the word of the truth of the gospel which has come to you, as it as also in all the world, and is bringing forth fruit, as it is also among you since the day you heard and knew the grace of God in truth;"

Colossians 1:23 "...if indeed you continue in the faith, grounded and steadfast, and are not moved away from the hope which was preached to every creature under heaven, of which I, Paul became a minister."

Romans 16:26 "...and by the prophetic Scriptures made known to all nations according to the commandment of the everlasting God."

Acts 1:8 "...you [apostles] shall be witnesses to Me in Jerusalem, and in all Judea and Samaria, and to the end of the earth."

It may be difficult to accept the Apostle Paul's declaration that the gospel had gone out into all the world during his lifetime. It must be taken literal. He states it three times. He also writes about the "earnest expectation" and "eagerly waiting" for the return of Jesus and the redemption of their bodies. He stated that Jesus' return would happen soon and not over two thousand years later. Jesus said He would not leave them orphans. He would return to them and He would adopt them into His kingdom.

Romans 8:19 "For the earnest expectation of the creation eagerly waits for the revealing of the sons of God."

Romans 8:23 "Not only that, but we who have the first-fruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves grown within ourselves, eagerly waiting for the adoption, the redemption of our body."

Only Jesus, now glorified, the Lion of the Tribe of Judah, the Root of David, the Right Hand of the Father, had authority to open the scroll to execute its judgements and no-one else in heaven had that authority. Before His return to heaven Jesus told His disciples that all authority had been given to Him. It was at that moment Jesus received all authority from the Father. That authority had been held by Satan up until that point [Luke 4:6]. The Father revoked that authority from Satan and gave it to Jesus. That scroll document authorized Jesus to be seated at the Fathers right hand. The right hand meaning the capacity to execute justice from the Father and to take His kingdom by force from Satan.

Revelation 5:7 "Then he came and took the scroll out of the right hand of Him who sat on the throne."

Matthew 28:18 "And Jesus came and spoke to them, saying, 'All authority has been given to Me in heaven and on earth.'

Ephesians 1:20-21 "He [the Father] raised Him from the dead and seated Him [Jesus] at His [the Father] right hand in heavenly places, far above all principality and power and might and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this age but also in that which is to come [our age now]."

Once the Lamb [Jesus] started breaking the seals, the sevenfold judgement of Israel was revealed. Those judgements were by order of the Father, who was the Judge. The seven bowls of wrath were the seven fold punishments foretold at Mt. Sinai [Leviticus 26]. Jesus warned the scribes and Pharisees the punishment woes were coming in the Gospel of Matthew, chapter twenty-three. This theme is linear and the logic is clear. God announced to Israel the blessing and punishment at Mt. Sinai. Jesus prophesied about the coming punishment in the temple and the punishment of the seven last plagues was executed at the siege of the city of Jerusalem in AD 70. Jesus also executed redemption and salvation for the elect. The same pattern applies here in the Book of Revelation. The judgement of the Father was revealed at the opening of the seals. It ordered punishment for Israel and remedies for the affected parties who were the loyal Israelites and martyred saints. It also ordered the defeat of God's adversaries through the day of the LORD judgement. The trumpets heralded the warnings to the affected parties and then the bowls of wrath were the actual delivered punishment.

Revelation 15:6 "And out of the temple came the seven angels having the seven plagues, clothed in pure bright linen, and having their chests girded with golden bands."

Revelation 21:9 "Then one of the seven angels who had the seven bowls filled with the seven last plagues came to me and talked with me."

The language used in the Book of Revelation by the Apostle John came directly from the books of the prophets. They used, especially the Book of Isaiah, Hebrew imagery and figurative language in their writings. Below are two Scriptures from the Book of Isaiah and one from the Book of Micah to demonstrate how the language is similar. The Prophet Isaiah prophesied about the destruction of Babylon and Edom in ancient times. It was the day of the LORD that was executed on these nations. Notice how darkness was used to foreshadow the punishment. It sounds like Jerusalem's destruction and hopefully help readers understand the prophecies. The day of the LORD was executed on Babylon and Edom. It was also executed on Jerusalem in 586 BC and it was executed on Jerusalem in AD 70.

Isaiah 13:9-13 "Behold, the day of the LORD comes, cruel, with both wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate. For the stars of heaven and their constellations will not give their light; the sun will be darkened in its going forth and the moon will not cause its light to shine [judgement]. Therefore, I will shake the heavens, and the earth will move out of her place, in the wrath of the LORD of hosts."

Isaiah 34:3-4 "And the mountains shall be melted with their blood. All the host of heaven shall be dissolved, and the heavens shall be rolled up like a scroll; all their host shall fall down as the leaf falls from the vine and as fruit falling from a fig tree."

The Prophet Micah foretold this punishment to Israel in his day. The Apostle John uses the same type of language in the Book of Revelation. Keep this in mind as you read about opening the sixth seal, the trumpets and bowls of wrath in the Book of Revelation.

Micah 1:5 "For behold, the LORD is coming out of His place; He will come down and tread on the high places of the earth. The mountains will melt under Him, and then valleys will split like wax before the fire, like waters poured down a steep place. All this is for the transgression of Jacob and for the sins of the house of Israel."

The city of Jerusalem was described as a harlot just like in the Old Testament and she was riding the scarlet beast in the Book of Revelation chapter seventeen. She was drunk on the blood of the saints or the followers of Jesus. Her spiritual names were Babylon, Sodom and Egypt which refer to her pending desolation and upcoming day of the LORD punishment.

Revelation 17:6 "I saw the woman [the harlot Jerusalem], drunk with the blood of the saints and with the blood of the martyrs of Jesus. And when I saw her, I marveled with great amazement."

Revelation 11:8 "...the great city which is spiritually called Sodom and Egypt, where also our Lord was crucified [Jerusalem]."

The Romans, just like the Assyrians and the Babylonians were used for the judgment of the harlot. The ten horns on the scarlet beast ridden by the harlot turned on her and burnt her with fire in AD 70.

Revelation 17:16 "And the ten horns which you saw on the beast, these will hate the harlot, make her desolate and naked, eat her flesh and burn her with fire."

Jerusalem and the temple were destroyed in the five month siege in AD 70 by the Romans. The siege by the Babylonians six hundred and sixty-seven years earlier lasted eighteen months. The siege ended "the very day on which the former temple had been destroyed by the king of Babylon [Josephus, Wars of the Jews, Bk 6, Ch 4.5]." The siege of AD 70 and tribulation was shortened by God for sake of the elect. I will discuss the "elect" momentarily.

Matthew 24:22 "And unless those days were shortened, no flesh would be saved; but for the elect's sake those days will be shortened."

The heavenly activities recorded by the Apostle John in the Book of Revelation chapters four and five show what happened in the throne room of heaven. The Father sat on the throne, He issued a judgement scroll and that scroll was given to Jesus for execution. The physical manifestation of His judgement has already occurred. The old covenant was terminated and the temple in Jerusalem was perpetually desolated. The siege of the city of Jerusalem by the Romans destroyed the temple. It brought a permanent end to the old covenant and its centralized worship practices. There is not a high priest anymore, there are

no more Levitical priests, there are no more prophets, there are no more animal sacrifice and no more wine, grain, sin, trespass or burnt offerings. There are no more ceremonial washings or purification rituals, no more temple tax or tithing, no more Sabbaths or years of Jubilee and most of all there is no more atonement for sin. The ability to atone for sin ended in AD 70. There isn't a sacrificial process in place anymore, anywhere, period. There is only Jesus. The entire infrastructure to carry out old covenant practices is gone and it's not coming back. Jesus' sacrifice at the end of that age covers us all now even for non-believers. God forced the end of the old covenant and made it impossible to keep today. The desolated temple mount has stood as evidence of this act by God for over two thousand years. We are going to see even more territorial desolation by God later in this book. If we wanted to keep the old covenant today it would be impossible because we don't have the temple practices needed to do so. We could make an attempt and we could keep the other practices not associated with temple worship, but it would be a vain attempt in trying to carry those practices out in piecemeal.

Hebrews 9:22 "And according to the law almost all things are purified with blood, and without shedding of blood there is no remission [of sin]."

Hebrews 9:26 "...but now, once at the end of the ages, He has appeared to put away sin by the sacrifice of Himself."

Since the old covenant is terminated that means the office of prophet is terminated too. This may sound shocking. God does not speak through prophets in this age because there will not be anymore prophecy. Scripture is prophecy and Scripture is fulfilled. God speaks to us now through the Bible, the Holy Scriptures and they are complete with nothing else to add [Revelation 22:18-19]. Today we have sincere and insincere preachers and that does not make them prophets, they are preachers. Prophets today who foretell future divine events or they foretell God's punishment on humanity are false prophets because their prophecies will not come true. We do not have to be afraid of them. We do not want to be in their shoes [Zechariah 13:3-4]. If the prophecies of Jesus have not come true, then He is a false prophet according to Moses. Jesus is not a false prophet because we know and we can prove His prophecies have come true. He said He would return within that generation and He did. He said He would return for His disciples and He did so. He said the temple would be destroyed. The second coming of Jesus has already occurred. His second coming will become more clear as we proceed because many Scriptures will show that this interpretation is really the only way to understand biblical prophecy. The truth is never complicated. I will present a logical progression of prophecy that will be easy to understand.

## The Gathering Of Saints

The scroll given to Jesus by His Father in the throne room also provided a remedy to the victims of this case. The victims were loyal Israelites and martyred Gentile believers. The victims were Christians. The remedy was salvation. The judgement scroll ordered them sealed for salvation. Previous loyal Israelites in the city of Jerusalem were marked and they lived in 586 BC when the Babylonians laid siege to the city. The Book of Ezekiel, chapter nine describes a mark placed on the forehead of loyal Israelites during the Babylonian siege of the city of Jerusalem. That mark set them apart and it saved them during the destruction in 586 BC. God encouraged the people to defect to the Babylonians, that they would live and that their life would be their prize [Jeremiah 38:2]. God spoke through the Prophet Jeremiah to tell the loyal Israelites to leave the city and they would live. The defecting Israelites were marked and then they were saved. A great many Israelites were killed that were left in the city. The mark was following the God's instruction, hearing His word and acting on it. It was for their own good. The Prophet Jeremiah survived because he was held prisoner in the city for prophesying the truth to the king of Judah. The king accused him of leaving the city and imprisoned him in a pit of mire. The Babylonians freed him after it was over.

Jeremiah 38:2 "Thus says the LORD: 'He who remains in this city shall die by the sword, by famine, and by pestilence; but he who goes over to the Chaldeans shall live; his life shall be as a prize to him, and he shall live.' "

Jeremiah 38:6 "So they took Jeremiah and cast him into the dungeon of Malchiah the king's son, which was in the court of the prison, and they let Jeremiah down with ropes. And in the dungeon there was no water, but mire. So Jeremiah sank in the mire."

Jeremiah 38:28 "Now Jeremiah remained in the court of the prison until the day that Jerusalem was taken [by the Babylonians]. And he was there when Jerusalem was taken."

Jeremiah 51:45 "My people, go out of the midst of her! And let everyone deliver himself from the fierce anger of the LORD."

Jesus instructed His disciples to leave the city and Judea when the signs became evident. The elect's departure from Judah sealed them also in the Book of Revelation. The mark from the Book of Ezekiel and the seal from the Book of Revelation must be the act of leaving the city of Jerusalem and Judea prior to the calamities that befall her in both sieges. That was the word of the LORD in the Book of Jeremiah and it is also the word of the LORD in the Gospel of Matthew. The seal must be following Jesus instructions from the Gospel of Matthew chapter twenty-four. God sent them "out of this place [Judea] for their own good [Jeremiah 24:5]." The disbelieving Israelites would suffer the sword, famine, pestilence and death. The four horseman angels brought those punishments [Revelation 6:1-8]. The Prophet Ezekiel recorded a spiritual vision of angels that appear as men prior to the Babylonian siege. One angel marked the loyal Israelites for deliverance and the remaining five angels killed in the city. We will be discussing destroying angels much more in the second part of this book. We will re-visit the topic of angels who are tasked to kill by God. In this example we focus on the angel with the writers inkhorn who marked the loyal Israelites.

Ezekiel 9:1-2 "Let those who have charge over the city [angels in charge over the city of Jerusalem] draw near, each with a deadly weapon in his hand [angels from the army of the LORD]. And suddenly six men came from the direction of the upper gate, which faces north, each with his battle-ax in his hand. One man among them was clothed with linen and had a writer's inkhorn at his side. They went and stood beside the bronze altar."

Ezekiel 9:4-7 "...and the LORD said to him, [the angel with the writers inkhorn], 'Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and put a mark on the foreheads of the men who sigh and cry over all the abominations that are done within it.' To the others, [remaining five angels carrying battle axes] He said in my [Ezekiel] hearing, 'Go after him through the city and kill; do not let your eye spare, nor have any pity. Utterly slay old and young men, maidens and little children and women, but do not come near anyone on whom is the mark; and begin at my sanctuary.' So they began with the elders who were before the

temple. Then He said to them, 'Defile the temple, and fill the courts with the slain. Go out!' And they went out and killed in the city."

Jeremiah 13:24 "Therefore I will scatter them like stubble that passes away by the wind of the wilderness."

Jeremiah 21:9 "He who remains in the city shall die by the sword, by famine, and by pestilence; but he who goes out and defects to the Chaldeans who besiege you, he shall live, and his life shall be as a prize to him."

Jeremiah 24:5 "Thus says the LORD, the God of Israel: 'Like these good figs, so will I acknowledge those who are carried away captive from Judah, whom I have sent out of this place for their own good, into the land of the Chaldeans.'

Revelation 6:8 "Do not harm the earth, the sea, or the trees till we have sealed the servants of our God on their foreheads."

Revelation 18:4 "Come out of her, my people, lest you share in her sins, and lest you receive of her plagues."

Ephesians 4:30 "And do not grieve the Holy Spirit of God, by whom you were sealed for the day of redemption."

II Timothy 2:19 "Nevertheless the solid foundation of God stands, having this seal: 'The Lord knows those who are His.'

The Apostle John described a seal of God on the elect's foreheads in the Book of Revelation to grant them eternal life as first-fruits of His kingdom. The mark which was following God's instructions saved the loyal Israelites mortal lives during the Babylonian siege and the seal saved the loyal Israelites who believed in Jesus eternal lives during the time of the Roman siege. God scattered them. They left the city, they went to Asia Minor and they lived. Then they participated in the redemption of the one hundred and forty-four thousand elect from the earth. Jesus had the seal of God on Him and it was the Holy Spirit. He was resurrected, now immortal and glorified. The elect had the Holy Spirit in the first century as well. The elect had the seal and they were gathered. The dead were raised incorruptible. The living were called up in the clouds and their bodies were changed to an incorruptible body. The Apostle Paul wrote about this future gathering event decades before it happened.

Colossians 3:4 "When Christ who is our life appears [at His second coming], then you also [saints in Colossae] will appear with Him in glory."

Colossians 3:12 "Therefore, as the elect [saints in Colossae were considered part of the elect] of God, holy and beloved, put on tender mercies, kindness, humility, meekness, long-suffering..."

I Thessalonians 4:16-17 "For the Lord Himself will descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of an archangel, and with the trumpet of God, and the dead in Christ will rise first [martyred saints]. Then we [Hebrew saints of the elect] who are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds to meet the Lord in the air. And thus shall always be with the Lord [they follow the Lamb wherever He goes: Revelation 14:4]."

II Thessalonians 1:6-9 "...since it is a righteous thing with God to repay with tribulation those who trouble you, and to give you who are troubled rest with us when the Lord Jesus is revealed from heaven with His mighty angels [who will gather the elect], in flaming fire taking vengeance on those who do not know God, and on those who do not obey the gospel of our Lord Jesus Christ. These shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord and from the glory of His power."

II Thessalonians 2:1 "Now, brethren, concerning the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ and our gathering together to Him"

We will be discussing the mark of beast coming up. Given what we have discovered in this section is it logical to conclude the mark of the beast is following the instructions of the beast? Could it be worshipping the beast and listening to him and not to God? I believe we have just made some progress in identifying the mark of the beast. We will make more progress later.

Biblical Judaism under the old covenant vanished with the destruction and desolation of the temple of Jerusalem in AD 70. It was thrown into the sea never to rise again. All remaining inhabitants of the city were killed by famine, disease, sword, or enslaved. The one hundred and forty-four thousand Israelite

believers in the Messiah, the remnant, took Jesus' instruction [Matthew 24:15-22]. They saw the sword star and other signs, then they fled to escape the judgement. They were saved and then they were redeemed. Some went to Pella in Jordan according to Eusebius and some could have gone farther away. That Scripture is given below [Isaiah 66:19]. The Scriptures say they went to the mountains of Asia Minor. They were sealed by God and became a remnant so that prophecy could be fulfilled.

Revelation 7:2-4 "Then I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God. And he cried with a loud voice to the four angels to whom it was granted to harm the earth and the sea saying, 'Do not harm the earth, the sea, or the trees till we have sealed the servants of our God on their foreheads,' And I heard the number of those who were sealed. One hundred and forty-four thousand of all the tribes of the children of Israel were sealed."

The twelve tribes of Israel are represented in the Book of Revelation chapter seven and verses four through eight. The Apostle John saw two groups of heavenly beings in his vision. The first group of heavenly beings are the one hundred and forty-four thousand from the twelve tribes of Israel [Revelation 7:4-8]. They were scattered Israelites, called the remnant, gathered from the nations back to New Jerusalem as first-fruits. They were loyal Israelites who kept the law of Moses and they recognized the visitation of the Messiah. They were sealed and they were elected to represent the nation of Israel as first-fruits before the bowls of wrath were poured out. The promises to Israel from God were partially fulfilled by this elected group. They would be priests of God and of Jesus. They shall reign on the earth as kings in the spiritual realm of heaven. The Apostle Paul said it is by grace they were elected and God gifts will not be taken back. His promises to Israel were true and they will be fulfilled. This group was only the first-fruit. The entire nation will be gathered later. It doesn't say if all of the elect were alive at the time of the redemption, but it appears they were alive and called up to meet Jesus in the air. The elect appear a second time in the Book of Revelation with the Lamb standing on top of Mt. Zion to witness the final divorce of the nation, to witness the judgement from God and to form the army of saints.

Revelation 17:14 "...and those who are with Him are called [disciples], chosen [the elect], and faithful [martyrs]."

I Peter 2:9 "But you are a chosen [elected] generation, a royal priesthood, a holy nation, His own special people..."

Romans 11:5 "Even so then, at this present time there is a remnant according to the election of grace."

Romans 11:28-29 "...they [Israel] are beloved for the sake of the fathers, for the gifts and the calling of God are irrevocable."

II Corinthians 1:21-22 "Now He who establishes us with you in Christ and has anointed us is God, who also has sealed us and given us the Spirit in our hearts as a guarantee."

Revelation 18:4 "Come out of her, my people, lest you share in her sins, and lest you receive of her plagues."

Isaiah 66:19 "I will set a sign among them [star]; and those among them who escape [Roman siege] I will send to the nations: to Tarshish [Cyprus?] and Pul [Egypt or Libya] and Lud [Syria], who draw the bow, and Tubal [Armenia] and Javan [Greeks], to coastlands afar off [Italy] who have not heard My fame nor seen My glory. And they shall declare My glory among the Gentiles."

Isaiah 10:20-23 "And it shall come to pass in that day that the remnant of Israel, and such as have escaped of the house of Jacob, will never again depend on him who defeated them, but will depend on the LORD the Holy One [Jesus] of Israel, in truth. The remnant will return, the remnant of Jacob, to the Mighty God. For though your people, O Israel, be as the sand of the sea, a remnant of them will return; the destruction decreed shall overflow with righteousness. For the Lord God of hosts will make a determined end in the midst of all the land."

Zephaniah 3:12-13 "I will leave in your midst a meek and humble people, and they shall trust in the name of the LORD, the remnant of Israel shall do no unrighteousness and speak no lies, nor shall a deceitful tongue be found in their mouth; for they shall feed their flocks and lie down, and none shall make them afraid."

Zechariah 14:1-2 "Behold the day of the LORD is coming, and your spoil will be divided in your midst. For I will gather all the nations to battle against Jerusalem; the city will be taken, the houses rifled, and the women ravished. Half of the city shall go into captivity, but the remnant of the people shall not be cut off from the city."

Micah 5:7-8 "Then the remnant of Jacob shall be in the midst of many peoples, like dew from the LORD, like showers on the grass, that tarry for no man nor wait for the sons of men. And the remnant of Jacob shall be among the Gentiles, in the midst of many peoples, like a lion among the beasts of the forest, like a young lion among flocks of sheep, who, if he passes through, both treads down and tears to pieces, and none can deliver."

The second group mentioned by the Apostle John are the souls of the martyred saints under the throne room altar in heaven [Revelation 6:9-11]. That same group is identified by an "elder" in heaven and explained to the Apostle John [Revelation 7:9-17].

Revelation 6:9-11 "When He [Jesus] opened the fifth seal, I saw under the altar the souls of those who had been slain for the word of God and for the testimony which they held. And they cried with a loud voice, saying, 'How long, O Lord, holy and true, until You judge and avenge our blood on those who dwell on the earth?' Then a white robe [a cloak of immortality] was given to each of them; and it was said to them that they should rest a little while longer, until both the number of their fellow servants and their brethren, who would be killed as they were, was completed."

Revelation 7:14-15 "These are the ones who come out of the great tribulation, and washed their robes and made them white in the blood of the Lamb. Therefore, they are before the throne of God, and serve Him day and night in His temple. And He [the *One*, the Father] who sits on the throne will dwell among them."

This group is a "great multitude from all nations, tribes, peoples, and tongues [Revelation 7:9]." This group were Christians, converted Israelites and Gentiles, killed in the tribulation, beheaded and tortured by Rome, slain by the sword and stoned by the zealot Judeans. They now wear their white robes of immortality. In this vision they are before the throne of God in a present tense. They received Jesus and He gave them the right to become children of God. They were grafted into the spiritual nation of Israel. They overcame the trials and they were faithful till the end. They were given their seven promises and not the seven plagues.

John 1:11-13 "He came into His own, and His own did not receive Him. But as many as received Him, to them He gave the right to become children of God, to those who believe in His name: who were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of God [resurrected immortal]."

Revelation 2:7 "To him who overcomes I will give to eat from the tree of life, which is in the midst of the Paradise of God."

Revelation 2:11 "He who overcomes shall not be hurt by the second death."

Revelation 2:17 "To him who overcomes I will give some of the hidden manna to eat. And I will give him a white stone, and on that stone a new name written which no one knows except him who receives it."

Revelation 2:26 "And he who overcomes, and keeps My works until the end, to him I will give power over the nations [will reign as kings of the earth]."

Revelation 3:5 "He who overcomes shall be clothed in white garments [immortality], and I will not blot out his name from the Book of Life; but will confess his name before My Father and before His angels."

Revelation 3:12 "He who overcomes, I will make him a pillar in the temple of My God, and he shall go out no more, I will write on him the name of My God and the name of the city of My God, the New Jerusalem, which comes down out of heaven from My God. And I will write on him a new name."

Revelation 3:21 "To him who overcomes I will grant to sit with Me on My throne, as I also overcame and sat down with My Father on His throne."

Revelation 20:6 "Blessed and holy is he who has part in the first resurrection. Over such the second death has no power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with Him a thousand years."

Those believers who suffered death because of their belief in Jesus were rewarded with eternal life, salvation, immortality and they entered into New Jerusalem to become part of the heavenly host

witnessed by the Apostle John. They put on their robes of salvation given to them under the altar and became priests and kings of the earth. The culmination of God's plan for humanity will include all humanity and not just first-fruits at the Great White Throne Judgment. The entire nation of Israel will be saved which are those who were not elected as first-fruits. The remainder of the nation will arise and stand in front of Jesus. They will repent and He will accept them. All remaining humanity that have ever lived will also arise and stand in front of Jesus. Believers will not stand in judgement. Non-believers will stand in judgement. If they repent, then He will accept their repentance at that time. The martyred saints were just the first-fruits of humanity.

The elected Israelite remnant who had been scattered were redeemed and gathered at that time. They stood with Jesus on top of Mt. Zion to witness the punishment of the harlot in the spiritual realm and to form His army of saints [Revelation 14:1]. Would John the Baptist, the Apostle James, brother of John and James the Just, brother to Jesus be there? Would the redeemed apostles now be with Jesus in His kingdom judging the twelve tribes of Israel? Are they part of the court we saw in the Book of Revelation chapter four? Jesus told the apostles they would judge the twelve tribes of Israel.

Matthew 19:28 "Assuredly I say to you, that in the regeneration, when the Son of Man sits on the throne of His glory, you who have followed Me will also sit on twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel."

Luke 22:29-30 "And I bestow upon you [apostles] a kingdom, just as My Father bestowed one upon Me, that you may eat and drink at My table in My kingdom, and sit on thrones judging the twelve tribes of Israel."

I will step away from our storyline here and discuss an important topic. I will return back to the story momentarily. Hebrew Christian writings go silent after AD 70. Ed Stevens discussed this silence in his book I mentioned earlier. Inspired Scripture, which will always have prophecy is over. There is no more Scripture and there is no more prophecy. Biblical writers of Scripture vanished and there was a silenced period of time for decades after AD 70. All Scripture was written before AD 70, including the Book of Revelation. Dr. Kenneth Gentry successfully argues in his work that the Apostle John wrote the Book of Revelation before the temple was destroyed in AD 70. There isn't any proof Scripture was written after this time and there is just hearsay. Tradition may state Scripture was written after AD 70, but there isn't any verifiable proof. The word "tradition" is a buzz word in Christian history to make things fit a certain narrative. If we assume that it was written after AD 70, then prophecy just doesn't make sense in that case. There are Gentile Christian writings of course, but not Scripture and those writings should not be considered Scripture because they don't contain prophecy, which is how we know it is inspired. But even those don't appear for decades after that time and even then there seems to be some confusion with their theology and prophetic interpretation. Is this silence evidence of a redeemed first century elect as Ed Stevens mentioned in his book? Were the elect gathered and redeemed? Were there no surviving apostles left to write letters afterwards? Why didn't the surviving apostles or any other Christian from a Israelite background write any after action epistles about the "destruction of the daughter of my people [Lamentations 2:11]" like the Prophet Jeremiah did after the fall of the city of Jerusalem in 586 BC? The destruction of city of Jerusalem was monumental in biblical history, it was the fulfillment of prophecy and it was the end of the old covenant marriage of God to biblical Israel, yet no letters were written about it like after the Babylonian desolation? Why not? It was the fulfillment of divine prophecy going back to Mt. Sinai up to the time that Jesus said, "Not one stone will be left here upon another [Matthew 24:2]," yet no epistles from Christians about it, not one. We only have Flavius Josephus' writings and he wasn't a prophet, he was a historian. He was not a Christian. I have read the early church writers who were all Gentiles to include: Polycarp, Clement of Rome, Eusebius, Ignatius and sadly Irenaeus and others. For whatever reason they adopted an interpretation that Christ's second coming had not happened. They were looking in the physical realm. They wrote His return was imminent. That interpretation took hold and it continues today. Jesus said He would return within that existing generation and that generation would see Him return. His second coming happened quickly. It could have been missed. Are we looking for a physical return of Jesus, just like the Israelites were in the first century and second temple period?

The first century Israelites missed His visitation at His first coming and it cost them their lives. Have we missed His second coming for the same reason? Are we looking for an establishment of His kingdom terrestrially? We will get the answers to these questions in Part III of this book.

Matthew 24:27 "For as the lightning comes from the east and flashes to the west, so also will the coming of the Son of Man be."

Luke 17:24 "For as the lightning that flashes out of one part under heaven shines to the other part under heaven, so also the Son of Man will be in His day."

This interpretation I am presenting, based on the prophets, implies that the Israelite elect including the surviving apostles were redeemed to Mt. Zion as the elect one hundred and forty-four thousand, which means the entire brain trust for lack of a better word of New Testament Israelite leadership disappeared from the earth in the twinkling of an eye. Scripture ends at that point of time. Gentile leadership was left to carry on the gospel in the decades that followed AD 70 and they did the best they could. It was a shaky handoff from the Israelites to the Gentiles. All the early church writers were Gentile. They did not have the Israelite upbringing of keeping the law, reading the Torah or understanding the prophets. They were unfamiliar with the figurative language and Hebrew imagery used in prophecy. They approached the Scriptures from a different perspective. The early church fathers were from Syria, Asia Minor, Alexandria, Carthage, Samaria and Rome. They approach the Scriptures from a non-Israelite, secular or pagan background. Therefore, it is possible they misidentify the second coming of Jesus. They misinterpreted prophecy from early on and it stayed with the churches. Mainstream Christian churches today rely on those writers instead of the Bible. The early church writers discuss church leadership, church structure, relational nature of the Godhead and the divinity of Jesus more than the story of how God intends to dwell with His people, including Gentiles. They dismiss the history of that journey through the old city of Jerusalem and now His marriage to the holy city, New Jerusalem. They got the most important teaching correct that Jesus was the Son of God and they proclaim His divinity, so I'm not criticizing them. The early church councils also assembled the Bible. They chose the correct documents in my opinion and that accomplishment is eternal. However, we still call for the second coming of Jesus to establish His kingdom and to gather His elect. Have we missed that? Or do we understand exactly what that means? I did not know that that meant until some time ago. Did Jesus come quickly like He said He would? The interpretation I am presenting is obviously against the grain of modern Christian teachings, but it is based on Scripture. I could never really understand the Bible until now, under this interpretation. I may be wrong, but there is plenty of Scripture to deny if I am wrong. We have to be careful to not use personal interpretations in prophecy. We must rely on the prophets. We can't have any speculation in the Book of Revelation.

II Peter 1:19-21 "And so we have the prophetic word confirmed, which you do well to heed as a light that shines in a dark place, until the day dawns and the morning star rises in your hearts; knowing this first, that no prophecy of Scripture is of any private interpretation, for prophecy never came by the will of man, but holy men of God [prophets] spoke as they were moved by the Holy Spirit."

II Peter 3:16 "...as also in all his [Paul] epistles, speaking in them of these things, in which are some things hard to understand, which untaught and unstable people twist to their own destruction, as they do also the rest of the Scriptures."

I'm not implying there were not any Israelite Christians left behind, there must have been some left behind. I'll discuss later in this book that the Apostle John may have been left behind. There could have been believers that for whatever reason were sleeping like the foolish virgins [Matthew 25:1-13]. They were not watchful like the church at Sardis [Revelation 3:3]. Therefore they were not part of the group that were redeemed or gathered. They carried the gospel into the Gentile nations [Isaiah 66:19]. The Bible does not say the elect were persecuted or killed. It was the other heavenly group that was killed in the tribulation. But, if the events surrounding the desolation of the city of Jerusalem brought the end of that age in AD 70, can we assume God's plan of redemption occurred then too?

We can prove biblical prophecy is true here through written eyewitness testimony [Josephus et al.] and historical fact. These end of the age prophecies including; the great and awesome day of the LORD, Jesus' return in the clouds and gathering of the elect are bundled together. They will all happen at the same time period because Jesus said they would. Do we believe Him? Unfortunately we don't believe Him.

Mark 13:26-27 "Then they will see the Son Man coming in the clouds with great power and glory. And then He will send His angels, and gather together His elect from the four winds from the farthest part of earth to the farthest part of heaven."

Mark 13:30 "Assuredly, I say to you, this generation [those alive at that time] will by no means pass away till all these things take place."

If we can prove a few of the prophecies through Scripture, then we must assume the remaining occurred as well. It would be wrong to piecemeal the prophecies and separate them into different eons or ages. If this interpretation is false and the Book of Revelation is yet to be fulfilled, then how can we know the prophecies are true? How can the prophecies of the blessings of Israel be fulfilled now? Those promises could only have been fulfilled then and they are not possible now. We are then left with speculation and Bible prophecy becomes an enigma or a Gordian knot. The mark of the beast and other end time prophecies could be anything if we believe the Book of Revelation hasn't been fulfilled. Just go online and search prophecy or the Book of Revelation and you will get plenty of interpretations. All of them are wrong and most of them are embarrassing. There is no agreement about them and prophecy is a free-for-all in the Christian community. God is not the author of confusion. There are countless interpretations about end time prophecy being taught today. How can we prove them to be true and therefore the Bible true? We cannot prove them true until they happen and they won't happen because they already have. We must rely on the prophets and not our own interpretation. It's been two thousand years since the Book of Revelation was written where Jesus said, "Surely I am coming quickly [Revelation 22:20]" on multiple occasions. The entire existence of the biblical nation of Israel was sixteen hundred years. We are way past that time frame in our current age. We must conclude He did return, in the power and the glory [with angels to gather the saints] of His Father, established His kingdom [bound Satan and destroyed wicked spiritual powers and principalities at the Battle of the Great Day] and gathered His elect [first century resurrection and redemption] so the blessings of Israel will be fulfilled. Jesus is the solid rock on which we stand. What He predicted came true and it is biblically and historically textually demonstrable. He predicted the events before they happened and then they happened. We can use history as confirmation, even if we don't have all the details from history. If more prophecy were to be fulfilled or another day of the LORD coming, then God would send us a prophet and call for our repentance. He would send prophets like Enoch and Noah before the flood. He would send the prophets like He did before the Babylonian destruction of Jerusalem. He would send prophets and warnings like He did with John the Baptist, the Prophet Malachi, the apostles and Jesus before the Roman destruction of the city of Jerusalem. God is not sending another prophet, so that means prophecy is fulfilled and there isn't a future divine wrath or destruction of mankind from God. We live knowing divine peace fills the earth now in this age.

Amos 3:7 "Surely the Lord GOD does nothing, unless He reveals His secret to His servants the prophets."

Should we tell the unchurched whom we witness the gospel to that you have to have faith the Bible is true? No, we can show them the Bible is true! History confirms it, sometimes not in much detail, but we can see the framework around it. Follow the logic, believe the prophecy, let the Bible interpret itself and the picture becomes clear. But, you may have to renounce your current Christian belief system that you have been taught. You must thirst and desire to know the truth. That truth is in the Bible. That truth is not in the Apocrypha, the Dead Sea Scrolls, the Book of Mormon or early Christian writings. It's only in the Bible. Prophetic Scriptures can only be found in the Bible and that is what makes the Bible the word of God.

Now, back to our storyline. We were discussing the remnant of Israel. The remnant of Jacob, the Israelite exiles returned out of Babylon to the earthly and physical old city of Jerusalem under the Persians in the Old Testament. They rebuilt the temple with God's approval. The remnant or the elect now, this second time in the Book of Revelation, during the AD 70 time period return to the heavenly New Jerusalem as first-fruits. Included are the resurrected martyred Christians who are the wild olive tree that is now grafted into the cultivated olive tree. This redeemed remnant do not rebuild the temple. They provide the clean and bright fine linen that adorns the bride, the wife of the Lamb.

Isaiah 11:11 "It shall come to pass in that day that the LORD shall set His hand again the second time to recover the remnant of His people who are left."

Joel 2:32 "And it shall come to pass that whoever calls on the name of the LORD shall be saved, for in Mt. Zion and in [New] Jerusalem there shall be deliverance, as the LORD has said, among the remnant whom the LORD calls."

Acts 2:39 "For the promise is to you and to your children, and to all who are afar off, as many as the Lord our God will call."

Revelation 19:8 "And to her it was granted to be arrayed in fine linen, clean and bright, for the fine linen is the righteous acts of the saints."

This topic is interesting. Jesus said He would return within that generation with power and glory to establish His kingdom and to gather His scattered elect. Is this it? Did the great and awesome day of the LORD arrive forty years after John the Baptist? I think so. If it did happen then would the redemption of the elect and resurrection of martyred saints be visible to human eyes? We don't have any written historical testimony about this act. Can we witness a change from the earthly, physical and terrestrial to the heavenly, spiritual and celestial? No one, other than angels saw Jesus when He arose from the dead, yet we believe that He did arise and we celebrate it. Mary and the disciples only saw Him after He arose. Was the resurrection visible to human eyes? Did the chaos from the tribulation and persecution of Christians by the Romans and zealot Judeans mask their disappearance from the earth? Did the first resurrection occur then and a future or second resurrection for those who die afterwards? I think the answer to all these questions are given below. No one would know where they went at the redemption.

Revelation 14:1 "Then I looked, and behold, a Lamb standing on Mt. Zion, and with Him one hundred and forty-four thousand [who were redeemed from the earth: Revelation 14:3], having His Father's name written on their foreheads."

Revelation 14:4 "These are the ones who were not defiled with women, for they are virgins [II Corinthians 11:2]. These are the ones who follow the Lamb wherever He goes. These were redeemed from among men, being first-fruits to God and to the Lamb."

Matthew 24:44 "Therefore you [Jesus' disciples] also be ready [to be redeemed] for the Son of Man is coming at an hour [not a day, but a precise hour] you do not expect."

Mark 13:29-30 "So you [Jesus' disciples] also, when you see these things [Mark 13:6-27] happening, know that it [your redemption] is near—at the doors! Assuredly, I say to you, this generation [those living then] will by no means pass away till all these things take place."

Luke 21:28 "Now when these things [Luke 21:10-27] begin to happen, look up and lift your heads, because your [Jesus' disciples] redemption draws near."

I Corinthians 10:11 "Now all these things happened to them as examples, and they were written for our admonition, upon whom the ends of the ages have come."

II Corinthians 11:2 "For I am jealous for you with godly jealousy. For I have betrothed you to one husband that I may present you as a chaste virgin [Revelation 14:4] to Christ."

Isaiah 27:13 "So it shall be in that day: The great trumpet will be blown [angels will be sent out to gather the elect]; They will come, who are about to perish [in the tribulation] in the land of Assyria, [seven churches in Asia Minor] and they who are outcasts in the land of Egypt [refugees from persecution], and shall worship the LORD in the holy mount of [New] Jerusalem."

Revelation 20:4-5 "And I saw thrones, and they sat on them, and judgement was committed to them [apostles]. Then I saw the souls of those who had been beheaded for their witness to Jesus and for the word of God, who had not worshiped the beast or his image, and had not received his mark on their foreheads or on their hands. And they [martyred first century christians] lived and reigned [as kings] with Christ for a thousand years [a long period of time, our time now]. But the rest of the dead [Us now] did not live again until the thousand years were finished. This is the first resurrection [that occurred in the first century]."

Jesus explained to His disciples on the Mount of Olives what the redemption and the gathering would be like. He explained it would be like when Noah entered the ark at the time of the great flood. The wicked before the flood did not know what was happening. Noah and his family entered the ark and then the flood took them away while the wicked perished. The same concept happened at the redemption. Two men or two women were working together. One was taken and the other was left. They disappeared like Noah and his family. The left behind man in the field and the woman left behind grinding would not know where they went.

Matthew 24:37-42 "But as the days of Noah were, so also will the coming of the Son of Man be. For as in the day before the flood, they [the wicked] were eating and drinking, marrying and giving in marriage, until the day that Noah entered the ark, and [the wicked] did not know until the flood came and took them [Noah's family] all away, so also will the coming of the Son of Man be. Then two men will be in the field: one will be taken and the other left. Two women will be grinding at the mill: one will be taken and the other left. Watch therefore, for you do not know what hour your Lord is coming."

There is enough Scripture to imply the elect or the remnant were gathered to Jesus at His second coming. They were scattered by tribulation into the Gentile nations. They were gathered at His return in the clouds of heaven. This topic is discussed in very much detail in Part III of this book. Jesus brought divine judgement on the biblical nation of Israel by His second coming and He gathered His elect from the four corners of the earth. When He did that, the divorce of the daughter of Zion began. The biblical nation of Israel and the old covenant was terminated. Salvation was given to the saints.

## The Divorce Decreed

The final act against the harlot city of Jerusalem was destruction after the sevenfold judgement was executed. The seals were broken, the trumpets were sounded, the bowls were poured and the elect were sealed [Revelation 18:21-24]. The harlot was desolated and the divorce of the biblical nation of Israel was final.

Revelation 18:2 "Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and has become a dwelling place of demons, a prison for every foul spirit, and a cage for every unclean and hated bird!"

Revelation 18:20-24 "Rejoice over her, O heaven, and you holy apostles and prophets, for God has avenged you on her! Then a mighty Angel took up a stone like a great millstone and threw it into the sea, saying, 'Thus with violence the great city Babylon [Jerusalem] shall be thrown down, and shall not be found anymore.' The sound of harpists, musicians, flutists, and trumpeters [temple musicians] shall not be heard in you anymore. No craftsman of any craft shall be found in you anymore, and the sound of a millstone shall not be heard in you anymore. The light of a lamp shall not shine in you anymore, and the voice of the bridegroom and bride shall not be heard in you anymore. For your merchants were the great men of the earth, for by your sorcery all the nations were deceived. And in her [Jerusalem] was found the blood of the prophets and saints and of all who were slain on the earth."

Jeremiah 25:10 "Moreover I will take from them the voice of mirth and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom and the voice of the bride, the sound of the millstones and the light of the lamp."

Jeremiah 51:63-64 "Now it shall be, when you have finished reading this book that you shall tie a stone to it and throw it out into the Euphrates. Then you shall say, 'Thus Babylon shall sink and not rise from the catastrophe that I will bring upon her!'"

Both ancient Babylon and the first century city of Jerusalem were thrown down and desolated. They will never rise again in that form. Immediately afterwards, the multitude in heaven gave their testimony to this act because they were the victims. They witnessed the final act of divorce and judgement. Their testimony made the divorce legal and final. The Lamb was now free to marry His own bride, the holy city.

Revelation 19:2 "For true and righteous are His judgements, because He has judged the great harlot who corrupted the earth with her fornication: and He has avenged on her the blood of His servants shed by her."

Revelation 19:4 "And the twenty-four elders and the four living creatures fell down and worshiped God who sat on the throne, saying, 'Amen, Alleluia!'"

There was a physical fulfillment of prophecy in the siege of the city of Jerusalem and the throwing down or termination of the old covenant in heaven. Moses brought the nation of Israel to the east side of the Jordan River, in Moab after conquering Arad king of the Canaanites, Sihon king of Heshbon and Og king of Bashan. Once their flank was secure they prepared to enter the promised land. Prior to crossing the Jordan River, Moses spent his final days reminding the nation of the blessing and the curse given to the previous Israelite generation at Mt. Sinai. He reminded that generation of Israelites of the covenant in the last part of the Book of Deuteronomy. Moses spent a lot of time telling Israel of those things and it covers several chapters. I will pick out a few highlights relevant to our discussion.

Deuteronomy 28:49 "The LORD will bring a nation against you from afar, from the end of the earth, as swift as the eagle flies, a nation whose language you will not understand."

Habakkuk 1:8 "Their calvary comes from afar; They fly as the eagle that hastens to eat."

Those Scriptures sound like Rome when it says; from afar, end of the earth, swift as the eagle and different language, but they also refer to Babylon because the Prophet Habakkuk mentions it. Moses discussed cannibalism once again when he referred to the sieges of the Babylonians and the Romans. However, Moses goes into more detail than decorum allows here.

Deuteronomy 28:52-53 "They shall besiege you at all your gates, at all your high and fortified walls, in which you trust, come down throughout all your land; and they shall besiege you at all your gates throughout all your land which the LORD your God has given you. You shall eat the fruit of your own body,

the flesh of your sons and your daughters whom the LORD your God has given you, in the siege and desperate straits in which your enemy shall distress you."

The last verse of the Book of Deuteronomy chapter twenty-eight is interesting. Moses says part of the curse will be to send them back to Egypt as slaves, but no-one will want to buy them. The Prophet Hosea writes the same thing. It is possible the Book of Hosea is spiritualizing returning to Egypt is a life of sin away from God, but I prefer the literal interpretation. Moses seems to say it's literal.

Deuteronomy 28:68 "And the LORD will take you back to Egypt in ships, by the way of which I said to you, 'You shall never see it again.' And there you shall be offered for sale to your enemies as male and female slaves, but no one will buy you."

Hosea 8:13 "Now He will remember their iniquity and punish their sins. They shall return to Egypt."

Flavius Josephus wrote in book six of Wars of the Jews that after the temple complex in the city of Jerusalem was sacked and looted by the Romans the price of gold in Syria dropped by half. There was so much gold flooding the market that it caused a shock in commodity prices. The temple complex had so much gold and silver it changed the world market! Remember the harlot in the Book of Revelation and how the merchants wept at her destruction and how rich she was? This commentary should show you how rich the city of Jerusalem was and that she lived in luxury. The Romans plundered all her treasures and uncovered her nakedness. These treasures were taken to Rome and used to finance the building of the Flavian Amphitheater also known as the Colosseum by Vespasian and Titus. The price of slaves dropped as well. Titus flooded the market with slaves taken from the city of Jerusalem and Galilee. He sent some to Egypt and he gave some of them away to other provinces. Moses said, "No one will buy you [Deuteronomy 28:68]." There wasn't any cash value as a slave over seventeen years old. This example could be another example of fulfilled prophecy.

"And as for the rest of the multitude that were above seventeen years old, he put them into bonds, and sent them to the Egyptian mines. Titus also sent a great number into the provinces, as a present to them, that they might be destroyed upon their theaters, by the sword and by the wild beasts; but those that were under seventeen years of age were sold for slaves." Josephus, Wars of the Jews, Bk 6, Ch 9.2

Deuteronomy 28:37 "And you shall become an astonishment, a proverb, and byword among all nations where the LORD will drive you."

Deuteronomy 32:43 "Rejoice, O Gentiles, with His people [Gentiles will be saved with Israel], For He will avenge the blood of His servants [prophets, apostles, the saints and Jesus], and render vengeance to His adversaries [the angels: Part II & III]; He will provide atonement for His land and His people [through Jesus]."

The destruction of the city of Jerusalem in AD 70 was the termination of the old covenant. Babylon, the mother of harlots had fallen. Temple worship practices can no longer be carried out and that means the old covenant cannot be practiced today. The termination of the old covenant was the divorce of the nation. The old covenant was personified as a marriage covenant between God and the nation of Israel. God divorced His wife in a legal manner and for just cause. He gave her a certificate of divorce, which was the scroll with seven seals, just as He did to the kingdom of the house of Israel centuries earlier. The desolation of the temple is evidence today of what God did. We must see the desolated temple mount as proof Jesus executed divine justice from the Father. The divorce of the daughter of Zion paved the way for God to keep all the promises He made to her at Mt. Sinai. He redeemed an elected remnant to represent the nation in New Jerusalem as first-fruits of His kingdom. The disobedient Israelites adversely affected in AD 70 will live again. They will stand in front of Jesus whom they pierced. They will be granted mercy.

## The Bride Makes Herself Ready

God was free to legally remarry, under the law after one thousand and six hundred years of Israelite history and marriage to the nation under the old covenant from Moses until that point in time. The great and awesome day of the LORD is over and it will not come again. The Marriage Supper of the Lamb begins in the Book of Revelation nineteen and it is the bride, the Lamb's wife, the faithful wife who is clothed in fine linen, clean and bright which are the righteous acts of the saints. She is not adorned in purple, scarlet, jewelry and abundant luxury like the harlot in the Book of Ezekiel sixteen. Compare the different adornments between the two wives, old Jerusalem and New Jerusalem.

Ezekiel 16:11-13 "I adorned you with ornaments, put bracelets on your wrists, and a chain on your neck. And I put a jewel in your nose, earrings in your ears, and a beautiful crown on your head. Thus you were adorned with gold and silver, and your clothing was fine linen, silk, and embroidered cloth." [Old Jerusalem]

Revelation 19:7-9 "Let us be glad and rejoice and give him glory, for the marriage of the Lamb has come, and His wife has made herself ready. And to her it was granted to be arrayed in fine linen, clean and bright, for the fine linen is the righteousness acts of the saints. Then he said to me, [John], 'Write: Blessed are those who are called to the marriage supper of the Lamb!'"

Revelation 21:2 "Then I, John saw the holy city, New Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband."

Revelation 21:9 "Come, I will show you the bride, the Lamb's wife."

The Apostle Paul understood the marriage analogy in Hebrew imagery. He told his brethren, the Israelites in Rome they were free to marry another which meant they were married to God under the old covenant, but now they were free to marry Jesus under the new covenant. Those Israelites in Rome recognized the Messiah when He came.

Romans 7:4 "Therefore, my brethren, you also have become dead to the law through the body of Christ, that you may be married to another—to Him who was raised from the dead, that we should bear fruit to God."

Hebrews 13:14 "For here we have no continuing city [old Jerusalem], but we seek the one to come [New Jerusalem]."

Isaiah 61:10 "I will greatly rejoice in the Lord, my soul shall be joyful in my God. For He has clothed me with the garments of salvation, He has covered me with the robe of righteousness [cloak of immortality], as a bridegroom decks himself with ornaments and as a bride adorns herself with her jewels."

I introduce the concept of New Jerusalem next and I find it very interesting because of the amount of prophecy about it. I've read the Bible my whole life, but until now I did not realize how much Scripture there is on this topic. I list several below, but there are more in the books of the prophets. New Jerusalem is holy and spiritual. It is completely different from the old city of Jerusalem. It became clear to me that New Jerusalem comes in two stages or time periods in the course of writing this book. The first stage is the bride, the city or New Jerusalem makes herself ready. That stage is occurring now at the end of the old covenant in AD 70 with the redemption of the elect and martyrs. She was made ready after the old city of Jerusalem was thrown down [Revelation 18:21-24]. The city is now spiritual and celestial. It will materialize physical and terrestrial in the future. We live in this age now where the bride is ready, but not yet fully married.

Revelation 19:7 "Let us rejoice and give Him glory, for the marriage of the Lamb has come, and His wife has made herself ready."

The second stage is where the bride walks down the aisle to the Marriage Supper of the Lamb after all evil and wickedness is removed from the earth in the Battle of Gog and Magog [Revelation 20:7-10] and after the Great White Throne Judgment of humanity [Revelation 20:11-15]. I spend more time on these topics later. The final consummation of all things occurs when God Himself comes down to dwell

with His people, the wife of the Lamb. Here is where the actual marriage of God and spiritually clothed humans happens. It was at the garden of Eden the last time they dwelt together.

Revelation 21:2 "Then I, John, saw the holy city New Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband."

I will go back to the prophets to list Scriptures about New Jerusalem in the future. I may add the word [New] in front of Jerusalem to help us get a clearer idea of the prophecy. These are the prophesied blessings of Israel. New Jerusalem will not be called, "Babylon The Great, The mother of harlots and abominations of the earth" and she will not be a city forsaken.

Revelation 3:12 "He who overcomes, I will make him a pillar in the temple of My God, and he shall go out no more, I will write on him the name of My God and the name of the city of My God, the New Jerusalem, which comes down out of heaven from My God."

Jeremiah 33:14-16 "Behold, the days are coming, says the Lord, that I will perform that good thing which I have promised to the house of Israel and to the house of Judah: In those days and at that time I will cause to grow up to David a Branch [Jesus] of righteousness; He shall execute judgement [day of the LORD] and righteousness in the earth. In those days Judah will be saved [144,000 remnant] and [New] Jerusalem will dwell safely and this is the name by which she will be called: THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS."

Isaiah 62:11-12 "Indeed the LORD has proclaimed to the end of the world: 'Say to the daughter of Zion, surely your salvation is coming; Behold, His reward is with Him, and His work before Him.' And they shall call them The Holy People, the Redeemed of the LORD [the remnant or elect]; and you [New Jerusalem] shall be called Sought Out, A City Not Forsaken."

Isaiah 65:18-19 "But be glad and rejoice forever in what I create; for behold, I create Jerusalem as a rejoicing, and her people a joy. I will rejoice in [New] Jerusalem and joy in My people; the voice of weeping shall no longer be heard in her, nor the voice of crying."

Isaiah 11:10 "And in that day there shall be a Root of Jesse [Jesus], Who shall stand as a banner to the people; For the Gentiles [humanity] shall seek Him, and His resting place [New Jerusalem] shall be glorious."

Jeremiah 3:17 "At that time Jerusalem shall be called The Throne of the LORD, and all the nations shall be gathered to it, to the name of the LORD, to [New] Jerusalem."

Exodus 14:22-23 "'Yet behold, there shall be left in it [desolated Jerusalem] a remnant who will be brought out [from New Jerusalem], both sons and daughters; surely they will come out to you, and you will see their ways and their doings. Then you will be comforted concerning the disaster that I have brought upon Jerusalem, all that I have brought upon it. And they will comfort you when you see their ways and they're doings; and you shall know that I have done nothing without cause that I have done in it,' says the LORD GOD."

Zephaniah 3:15-17 "Be glad and rejoice with all your heart, O daughter of Jerusalem! The LORD has taken away your judgements [seven-fold plagues], He has cast out your enemy [the devil and his angels]. The King of Israel [Jesus], the LORD is in your midst; You shall see disaster no more. In that day it shall be said to [New] Jerusalem; 'Do not fear; Zion, let not your hands be weak. The LORD your God in your midst, The mighty One [Jesus], will save; He will rejoice over you with gladness, He will quiet you with His love, He will rejoice over you with singing!'"

Jesus will "quiet you with His love, He will rejoice over you with singing [Zephaniah 3:17]." These prophetic words are filled with compassion. It's like a young child who has gone through some bad experience and is crying uncontrollably. The mother or father is holding that child, quieting him down, singing to him and comforting him. The martyred Christians last experience and memory before death was torture and pain. Then they arose to Mt. Zion traumatized and Jesus was there to comfort them with His love and He sang to them! They must have realized that Jesus had called them to do something special. They were asked to volunteer to serve in the army of heaven. They were given celestial power, glory and honor. They rode with swords on white horses with Jesus into battle.

Psalm 110:3 "Your people shall be volunteers, in the day of Your power;..."

Haggai 2:6-7 "I will shake heaven and earth, the sea and dry land; and I will shake all nations, and they shall come to the Desire of All Nations, [New Jerusalem] and I will fill this temple with glory, says the LORD of hosts."

Joel 3:20-21 "But Judah shall abide forever, and [New] Jerusalem from generation to generation. For I will acquit them of the guilt of bloodshed, whom I had not acquitted; for the LORD dwells in Zion."

Isaiah 4:3-5 "And it shall come to pass that he who is left in Zion and remains in [New] Jerusalem will be called holy—everyone who is recorded among the living in Jerusalem. When the LORD has washed away the filth [harlotry] of the daughters of Zion [Jerusalem was the mother of harlots], and purged the blood from Jerusalem from her midst, by the spirit of judgement [sevenfold plagues] and by the spirit of burning [temple burned by the Romans], then the LORD will create above every dwelling place of Mt. Zion, and above her assemblies, a cloud and smoke by day and the shining of a flaming fire by night. For over all the glory there will be a covering." [just like when He dwelt with Israel in the wilderness]

Ezekiel 48:35 "...and the name of the city from that day shall be: THE LORD IS THERE."

The Old Testament prophets and the Apostle John describe New Jerusalem as a holy place, where the saints dwell with the LORD just like in Eden. The harlot city, old Jerusalem had to be judged and destroyed so that the holy city, New Jerusalem could be prepared as the home of the saints. Jesus said He was preparing rooms in His Fathers mansion for us. New Jerusalem is that mansion. The bride is the holy people and it is the holy city, New Jerusalem. The city is arrayed with fine linen which is the righteous acts of the saints. Just as God personified His marriage relationship of Israel through the old city of Jerusalem, He is personifying His new marriage relationship through New Jerusalem. The separation rift between God and man has been repaired by Jesus. They can now dwell together in His heavenly kingdom, in that mansion where the rooms are prepared for us in the New Jerusalem. The holy city will not have curses like before. It will not have any sevenfold plagues, wrath or divine judgement. That divine judicial process is complete.

John 14:2-4 "In My Father's house are many mansions; if it were not so, I would have told you [His disciples]. I go to prepare a place for you [His disciples]. And if I go and prepare a place for you [His disciples], I will come again and receive you [His disciples] to Myself; that where I am, there you may be also. And where I go you know [back to the Father], and the way you know [through redemption or resurrection]."

Hebrews 11:16 "But now they [the patriarchs and prophets] desire a better that is, a heavenly [spiritual] country [the land of Canaan]. Therefore God is not ashamed to be called their God, for He has prepared a city for them [the New Jerusalem]."

Hebrews 13:14 "For here we have no continuing city [old Jerusalem was fading away], but we seek the one to come [New Jerusalem]."

I Peter 2:4-5 "Coming to Him as to a living stone, rejected indeed by men, but chosen by God and precious, you also, as living stones, are being built up a spiritual house, a holy priesthood, to offer up spiritual sacrifices acceptable to God through Jesus Christ."

Revelation 21:2 "Then I, John, saw the holy city, New Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband."

Revelation 22:3 "And there shall be no more curse, but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it, and His servants all serve Him."

Revelation 21:22 "But I saw no temple in it, for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are its temple."

Revelation 22:14 "Blessed are those who do His commandments, that they may have the right to the tree life, and may enter through the gates [salvation] into the city [New Jerusalem]."

The holy city New Jerusalem is the bride and Jesus is her husband. Just as God personified His marriage relationship with the city as His wife, the New Jerusalem is personified as the bride of the Lamb. We as humanity will be married to Jesus who is our Savior, our Redeemer and our King. We are going to discover exactly how this marriage will happen in the remainder of the book.

## Spiritual Matter And The Resurrection

The Bible explains that the world is made up of two realms. One part of that realm is the earth and it has mass and weight. It is the physical planet. The other part of that realm is the spiritual realm. That realm is where spirits dwell. Angels are spirits. The New Jerusalem is in that realm. The Apostle Paul in his first letter to the Corinthians explains the concept [I Corinthians 15:39-46]. He states there are terrestrial bodies and spiritual bodies. He includes other terms to describe the two realms such as: physical and heavenly, corruption and incorruption, dishonor and honor, weakness and power, and finally natural bodies and spiritual bodies. Other places in the Bible the inhabitants of these two realms are referred to as lowly and exalted, poor and rich, clay and iron, and also humble and haughty. Mortals are described as wearing sackcloth and spiritual beings wearing white garments. The two realms can crossover. When a spiritual being or an angel physically manifests into the physical realm it is called a theophany. Angels manifested many times in the Bible. They are referred to as men when they do this. The Bible blurs the line between mortal men and spiritual men. It refers to both of them as men. The correct interpretation must be taken from context to determine which type of man is discussed. The Angel of the LORD will be described as a man.

Jesus established His kingdom in heaven and He returned in power and glory. He gathered His elect into the New Jerusalem as foretold by the prophets. Is there an actual city built in the heavenly, spiritual or celestial dimension? Is it real or just a spiritual metaphor of the Bible? Is the kingdom heaven in the cumulative hearts of the believers and is it simply an allegorical kingdom? Is it conceptual or is it real? I take it literally and I believe it's real. There is Scriptural support for my interpretation. Just because its spiritual does not imply it does not have mass and weight and that it can't be touched. I will discuss a few examples of spiritual matter to understand this topic.

The Apostle Thomas touched Jesus after His resurrection, so He had mass and weight. Jesus ate fish, bread and honeycomb with His other disciples. That same body came out of the tomb, but it was now resurrected, immortal, spiritual and celestial. The Apostles Peter and John along with Mary did not find Jesus' dead physical body in the tomb, because it was gone. He was resurrected. He wasn't a ghost or just spirit. His body was changed. He said to His disciples to touch Him. He told Mary not to cling to Him and the Apostle Thomas to reach into His side.

Luke 24:39 "Behold My hands and My feet, that it is I Myself. Handle Me and see, for a spirit does not have flesh and bones as you see I have."

John 20:17 "Do not cling to Me, for I have not yet ascended to My Father;..."

John 20:27 "Reach your [Thomas] finger here, and look at My hands; and reach your hand here, and put it into My side. Do not be unbelieving, but believing."

His existing physical body took on immortality like putting on a spiritual cloak and He was resurrected. He is flesh and bone, but no blood because it was spilled on the cross. He still is flesh and bone, but now He is glorified from being in the presence of the Father. You can see the description of His glorified state in the Book of Revelation chapter one. He could materialize in and out of the physical realm. We will have a resurrected body too when we rise from the grave and when we stand before Jesus as the righteous Judge of humanity. Is it logical then, that if our deceased loved ones physical remains are still in the grave that they have not been resurrected? Our resurrection will be in the likeness of His. He led the way and He showed what will happen to us at our resurrection. We do not follow a different path than Jesus. Our bodies will be like His. We will not inhabit heaven as a spirit without a body. That concept is a Gentile theology that Apostle Paul addressed to the Corinthians. We will have a spiritual body. We will not die and decay again. We will not return to corruption just as Jesus did not see corruption.

Romans 6:4-5 "Therefore we were buried with Him through baptism into death, that just as Christ was raised from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life. For if we have been united together in the likeness of His death, certainly we also shall be in the likeness of His resurrection."

Philippians 3:20-21 "For our citizenship is in heaven [the spiritual realm], from which we also eagerly wait for the Savior, the Lord Jesus Christ, who will transform our lowly body that it may be conformed to His glorious body, according to the working by which He is able even to subdue all things to Himself."

Acts 13:34 "And the He raised Him from the dead, no more to return to corruption..."

If the spiritual resurrected body of Jesus could be touched and it could be held onto, then how hard is it to believe a city, that is spiritual is indeed real and it is made of spiritual matter? I will keep going with this topic. Manna was spiritual food for Israel because it was made from celestial [spiritual] matter. It was real because it could be gathered and it could be eaten. Manna had mass and it had weight. It could sustain life by itself and no other food was needed. It had properties that did not conform to the laws of physics because it was not of this physical realm. Manna was the food of angels. It materialized daily to the nation of Israel from the heavenly and spiritual realm. It was edible for only a day, except on the Sabbath. It was given to the nation of Israel when they crossed over the Red Sea and it stopped just as they crossed the Jordan River forty years later. Moses put some in the ark of the covenant for that reason because it would never decay. Jesus tells us that just like manna, He came down from heaven and from the spiritual realm. Jesus is the true Manna from heaven and His body will never decay. Our bodies will never decay after our resurrection because we will eat from the true Manna. Our names will always be written in the Book of Life and Jesus will never remove our names from that book.

Psalm 78:23-25 "Yet He commanded the clouds above, and open the doors of heaven, had rained down manna on them to eat, and given them of the bread of heaven. Men ate angels' food; He sent them food to the full."

Exodus 16:4 "Then the LORD said to Moses, 'Behold, I will rain bread from heaven for you!'"

Exodus 16:33 "And Moses said to Aaron, 'Take a pot and put an omer of manna in it, and lay it up before the LORD, to be kept for your generations.'

John 6:32-33 "Most assuredly, I say to you, Moses did not give you the bread from heaven, but My Father gives you the true bread from heaven. For the bread of God is He who comes down from heaven and gives life to the world."

John 6:35 "I am the bread of life. He who comes to Me shall never hunger [will partake in immortality and everlasting life], and he who believes in me shall never thirst."

The fiery serpents from the Book of Numbers is another example of spiritual matter. God sent fiery serpents among the Israelites in the wilderness during the Exodus for rejecting the manna from heaven. The fiery serpents were spiritual because they emanated fire or celestial energy. The manna was spiritual and the snakes were spiritual too. It was not an infestation of physical snakes. Even though they were spiritual they had mass and weight because they bit the people and many died. Celestial matter manifested into the physical world can be touched and it is real.

Numbers 21:5-6 "And the people spoke against God and against Moses; 'Why have you brought us up out of Egypt to die in the wilderness? For there is no food and water, and our soul loathes this worthless manna.' So the LORD sent fiery serpents among the people, and they bit the people; and many of the people of Israel died."

Jacob fought with a real man, an Angel in the Book of Genesis. The Angel was not a ghost. Jacob grabbed on to Him and he held Him until he prevailed. The Angel had mass and weight and He could be touched and held onto. It was the Angel of Jesus which was the physical manifestation of His Spirit.

Genesis 32:24-28 "The Jacob was left alone; and a Man wrestled with him until the breaking of day. Now when He saw that He did not prevail against him, He touched the socket of his hip; and the socket of Jacob's hip was out of joint as He wrestled with him. And He said, 'Let Me go, for the day breaks.' But he said, 'I will not let You go unless You bless me.' So He said to him, 'What is your name?' He said, 'Jacob.' And He said, 'Your name shall no longer be called Jacob, but Israel, for you have struggled with God and with men, and have prevailed.'

Hosea 12:3-4 "And in his strength he struggled with God. Yes, he struggled with the Angel and prevailed."

The LORD and two angels appeared to Abraham by the terebinth tree [Genesis 18:1]. They ate lamb, milk, butter and bread with Abraham. The angels that accompanied the LORD grabbed hold-of Lot and they pulled him back inside the door when the men of Sodom wanted them [Genesis 19:10]. They then laid hold of Lot and his family to get them out of the city. The angels were real. An angel touched Elijah and told him to, "Arise and eat [I Kings 19:4]" before he traveled to Mt. Sinai. Two angels talked with the disciples after Jesus ascended to heaven and they had mass and weight and appeared as men [Acts 1:10]. An angel struck the Apostle Peter on the side to wake him in the prison [Acts 12:7]. New Jerusalem is real and it has mass and weight, but we can't see into that realm. It's not just a concept, spiritual metaphor or in the cumulative hearts of the believers. We can't materialize into that realm and survive because we are physical and mortal. We cannot crossover that threshold or into that dimension. First of all we don't have that power and we are made from carbon atoms. We come from the dust from the earth. We need food, water, heat, and oxygen to survive. We are humble, weak and mortal. Celestial matter does not need these things. I don't know what spiritual matter is, but it is incorruptible and it can emanate power or energy.

Revelation 7:16 "They shall neither hunger anymore, nor thirst anymore; the sun shall not strike them, nor any heat; for the Lamb who is in the midst of the throne will shepherd them and lead them to living fountains of waters."

Isaiah 49:10 "They shall neither hunger nor thirst, neither heat nor sun shall strike them; for He who has mercy [Jesus] on them will lead them, even by the springs of [living] water He will guide them."

Heavenly spiritual beings can stand in the throne room of God, but we can't stand in the presence of God and live because we can't survive in that dimension because of our corrupt physical nature. We will die if we do. We need food, water and proper environment. Spiritual matter can materialize into our world and it is real even if we can't see it. But we cannot materialize into the spiritual or celestial realm. Jesus told Nicodemus we must be born again to enter the kingdom which is currently in that realm. We must be changed. Spiritual things are like the wind in that you know it's there, even if you can't see it. We cannot see into that realm, but it does exist.

John 3:5-8 "Most assuredly, I say to you, unless one is born of water [baptism] and the Spirit [resurrected immortal or redeemed], he cannot enter the kingdom of God. That which is born of the flesh is flesh [physical, terrestrial], and that which is born of the Spirit is spirit [spiritual, celestial]. Do not marvel that I said to you, 'You must be born again.' The wind blows where it wishes, and you hear the sound of it, but cannot tell where it comes from and where it goes. So is everyone who is born of the Spirit [made celestial]."

We must be changed or born again from physical, terrestrial, mortal and corruptible matter into spiritual, celestial, immortal and incorruptible matter with death in-between to enter that realm and the New Jerusalem. We must cross over the threshold of death. We must go down into the water of baptism as physical beings and arise from the water as spiritual beings. The water symbolizes death and the transition from mortality to everlasting life. We go down into the water of our own power, but a minister must bring us back up. We don't arise by our own power. Only through Jesus, can we be imparted or cloaked with the gift of immortality and enter the holy city. Only Jesus can raise us from the dead and He has promised to do that. That promise is irrevocable and that promise applies to all humanity, saved and unsaved. We cannot crossover on our own and we cannot pay anyone to ransom us from death. There isn't any other religion or deity that can raise us from the dead either. Only Jesus can give us everlasting life. The Apostle Paul explained this concept to the Greeks and Romans at the Corinthian church in his first letter to them.

I Corinthians 15:35-44 "But someone will say, 'How are the dead raised up? And with what body do they come?' Foolish one, what you sow is not made alive unless it dies. And what you sow, you do not sow that body that shall be, but mere grain—perhaps wheat or some other grain. But God gives it a body as He pleases, and to each seed its own body. All flesh is not the same flesh, but there is one kind of flesh of men, another flesh of animals, another of fish, and another of birds. There are celestial bodies and terrestrial bodies; but the glory of the celestial is one, and the glory of the terrestrial is another. There is one glory of the sun, another of glory of the moon, and another glory of the stars; for one star differs from another star in glory. So also is the resurrection of the dead. The [physical] body is sown in corruption [mortality], it is

raised in incorruption [immortality]. It is sown in dishonor [non glorified flesh], it is raised in glory. It is sown in weakness, it is raised in power. It is sown a natural body, it is raised a spiritual body. There is a natural body, and there is a spiritual body."

The Apostle Paul continues to say to the Corinthians that immortality will cloak our existing body and we will put on incorruption over our corrupt mortal bodies. He believed he would be part the redeemed elect, just like those saints alive in Corinth that were called up to the clouds to meet Jesus in the air. The Apostle Paul realized he would not be part of that group in his second Epistle to Timothy. He realized his death was imminent and he would be part of the resurrected saints called from the grave at Jesus' imminent second coming. Then he would receive the cloak of immortality, the white shining garments, the white robes and the fine linen described in the Book of Revelation [Revelation 3:18, 7:9, 19:9]. The Prophet Isaiah described them as garments of salvation and the robe of righteousness [Isaiah 61:10]. Death is swallowed up when we put on these garments. These garments will be an important topic in Part III of this book.

I Corinthians 15:50-55 "Now this I say, brethren, that flesh and blood cannot inherit the kingdom of God; nor does corruption inherit incorruption. Behold, I tell you a mystery: We shall not sleep, but we shall all be changed—in a moment, in the twinkling of an eye, at the last trumpet. For the trumpet will sound, and the dead will be raised incorruptible, and we shall be changed. For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality. So when this corruptible has put on incorruption, and the mortal has put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written 'Death is swallowed up in victory.'"

II Timothy 4:6-7 "For I am already being poured out as a drink offering, and the time of my departure is at hand. I have fought the good fight, I have finished the race, I have kept the faith."

Isaiah 61:10 "For He has clothed me with the garments of salvation, He has covered me with the robe of righteousness, as a bridegroom decks himself with ornaments, and as a bride adorns herself with her jewels."

The Apostle Paul described the New Jerusalem to the Greek and Roman converts in Corinth. He did not use the Old Testament Hebrew description of New Jerusalem since they were not familiar with those terms. He put the analogy in terms they could understand. The Greeks believed in an immortal soul that would be released at death and that soul would inhabit the spiritual world as a ghost in the same fashion some Christians believe today. Is this because we are seeing more Gentile interpretation of Scripture that I discussed earlier? The Apostle Paul was countering that philosophy by saying we will be "further clothed and not found naked [II Corinthians 5:1-4]." The Apostle Paul supported himself as a tentmaker in Corinth during his stay and he used that analogy. He is making it clear to the saints in Corinth there will be a resurrection of the dead and not a releasing of a spirit to inhabit the spirit world. He refers to the releasing of a spirit as being unclothed and he explains the opposite will happen. We will be further clothed. We will put on a spiritual body.

II Corinthians 4:14 "...knowing that He who raised up the Lord Jesus will also raise us up with Jesus, and will present us with you."

II Corinthians 5:1-4 "For we know that if our earthly house [our physical temporary bodies], this tent, is destroyed, we have building [celestial body], from God, a house [permanent celestial body] not made with hands, eternal in the heavens [in the celestial realm]. For in this we groan, earnestly desiring to be clothed [cloaked with immortality and not naked] with our habitation [celestial body] which is from heaven, if indeed, having been clothed we shall not be found naked [without a body]. For we who are in this tent groan, being burdened, not because we want to be unclothed, but further clothed [cloaked], that mortality may be swallowed up by life"

The Apostle Paul makes it clear in the Epistles to the Corinthians that the fate of mankind will be a resurrection from the dead. Just as Jesus was raised from the dead, then likewise we also will be raised. We will remain in the grave until we are called. We will not go directly to heaven as a conscious spirit without a body. We will have a body at our resurrection like Jesus when He was resurrected. We are created from the dust of the ground and our bodies will return as dust of the ground. God formed man and breathed the breath of life into him and he became a living being [Genesis 2:7]. That breath of life is the spirit of

man. We do not have an immortal soul. When we die that breath of life returns to God who gave it and our bodies return to the dust of the ground.

Genesis 2:7 "And the LORD God formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and the man became a living being."

Job 32:8 "But there is a spirit in man, and the breath of the Almighty gives him understanding."

Job 33:4 "The Spirit of God has made me, and the breath of the Almighty gives me life."

Ezekiel 37:5 "Surely I will cause breath to enter into you, and you shall live."

I am discussing this topic because the Apostle Paul states that being absent from the body means we will be present with the Lord [II Corinthians 5:8]. He states this fact within the context of a discussion about the resurrection and it is difficult for me to interpret his exact meaning. He uses the same terminology in other Scriptures. This saying is often quoted at funerals to give comfort to families that their loved one is now in heaven with Jesus. But there is also comfort knowing the loved one will rise again, they will stand in front of Jesus and they will be judged righteously even if they died without becoming a Christian. What happens when we die is a very big subject in Scripture. If we believe we go to heaven when we die and we only have one or two Scriptures to justify that interpretation, then we do not have enough Scripture to back it up. It is a mistake to go outside the Bible for non-Scripture support. The ultimate fate of God's creation is written about extensively in Scripture. The ultimate fate of humans will be a resurrection from the dead.

Luke 14:14 "...you shall be repaid at the resurrection of the just."

II Corinthians 5:8-10 "We are confident, yes, well pleased rather to be absent from the body and to be present with the Lord. Therefore we make it our aim, whether present or absent, to be well pleasing to Him. For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ, that each one may receive the things done in the body, according to what he has done, whether good or bad."

I Corinthians 5:3 "For I indeed, as absent in body, but present in spirit, have already judged [as though I were present] him who has so done this deed."

Colossians 2:5 "For though I am absent in the flesh, yet I am with you in spirit [as though I were present], rejoicing to see your good order and the steadfastness of your faith in Christ."

To this end, I will pause here and go back in Scripture and review all the instances where someone was brought back to life, raised from the dead or resurrected. Others besides Jesus were able to do this. The prophets and the apostles had this power to call upon the name of the LORD to bring people back to life. These examples begin with the Old Testament Book of Kings and move through the rest of the Bible. The Prophet Elijah was instructed by God to go to the town of Zarephath in Sidon to wait out the famine in the land. God instructed a widow to care for him and during that time her child dies. The Prophet Elijah asked God to revive him and He does. The child lived [I Kings 17:8-24]. The Prophet Elisha raised the son of a Shunammite woman. Previously the woman had been barren, but because of her kindness to the Prophet Elisha she bore a son. She went to him at Mount Carmel for his help. He went to her home and restored her son to life [II Kings 4:8-37]. Eventually the Prophet Elisha became sick and he died. His bones were entombed. His people were in the process of burying another man in the same tomb when raiders from Moab invaded. They quickly lowered the body of the man into the tomb and when his body touched the Prophet Elisha's bones the man was restored to life, he got up and he stood on his feet [II Kings 13:20-21]. Next, Jesus was in the city of Naim and He saw a funeral ceremony in process of an only son of his widow mother. Jesus told the young man to arise and he sat up and began to speak [Luke 7:11-15]. A synagogue leader named Jairus begged Jesus to help his daughter so Jesus went to his house and raised his daughter from the dead [Luke 8:41-56]. The most dramatic resurrection recorded was Lazarus of Bethany. Lazarus had been dead four days and his body had begun to decay which the Bible calls corruption. Lazarus' body saw corruption and Jesus still restored him to life. Many Jews that were with Him saw this resurrection and they believed Jesus was the Messiah [John 11:1-45]. After Jesus'

resurrection there were miraculous signs. The graves and tombs opened and many saints were resurrected and appeared to many in the city [Matthew 27:50-53]. There was a mass resurrection of the dead when Jesus died on the cross. A loyal disciple named Tabitha died in the town of Lydda near Joppa. The Apostle Peter came to her and told her, "Arise" and she opened her eyes and sat up [Acts 9:36-42]. A young man named Eutychus fell from a window as the Apostle Paul was preaching. He went down to the boy and restored him to life [Acts 20:7-12]. All those people were restored back to mortal life and they eventually died again.

Jesus' resurrection was the only example of a resurrection to eternal life. Jesus in this respect was the firstborn of the dead. He was the first-fruit [Revelation 1:5]. He took on incorruption and He put on the garments of everlasting life. He put on the cloak immortality as discussed by the Apostle Paul to the Corinthians. We as Christians believe and we celebrate His resurrection. It is part of our central theology that Jesus was raised from the dead. So then, can we believe He returned to raise His saints from the dead and He redeemed the elect from the earth? If even the Prophets Elijah and Elisha, the Apostles Peter and Paul could raise up the dead, then how difficult is it to believe Jesus could send His angels to raise multitudes to immortality [Matthew 24:31] at His second Advent? Multitudes were raised from the dead when He died. He said He would do this within that generation alive at the time of His prophecy [Matthew 24:34]. He was addressing His disciples with Him on the Mount of Olives. The apostles wrote about the earnest expectation of His second coming. He did return, just like He predicted and He sent forth His angels to clothe His saints with immortality. He raised them, He clothed them and now He promises to never remove those garments. They will never again walk naked in shame or see corruption after their resurrection which was the first resurrection [Revelation 20:6]. Their names will always be in the Book of Life.

The term being found naked or walking naked is used by the Apostle John in the Book of Revelation so it is important to understand what it means. It is also important to understand the resurrection because the Old Testament prophets incorporate that future event into their prophecies. Below are a few Old Testament Scriptures that address a resurrection of the dead.

Isaiah 26:19 "Your dead shall live; together with my dead body they shall arise. Awake and sing, you who dwell in dust; for your dew is like the dew of herbs, and the earth shall cast out the dead."

Ezekiel 37:5-6 "Thus says the LORD God to these bones: 'Surely I will cause breath to enter into you and you shall live. I will put sinews on you and bring flesh upon you, cover you with skin and put breath in you; and you shall live. Then you shall know the I am the LORD.' "

Ezekiel 37:12-14 "Thus says the LORD God: 'Behold, O My people, I will open your graves and cause you to come up from your graves, and bring you into the land of Israel [New Jerusalem]. Then you shall know that I am the LORD, when I have opened your graves, O My people, and brought you up from your graves. I will put My Spirit in you, and you shall live, and I will place you in your own land [New Jerusalem]. Then you will know that I, the LORD, have spoken it and performed it!'"

Daniel 12:13 "But you, go your way till the end; for you shall rest, and will arise to your inheritance at the end of the days."

Isaiah 26:19 "Your dead shall live; Together with my dead body they shall arise. Awake and sing, you who dwell in dust; For your dew is like the dew of herbs, and the earth shall cast out the dead."

I Peter 1:3-4 "Blessed be the God and Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, who according to His abundant mercy has begotten us again to a living hope through the resurrection of Jesus Christ from the dead, to an inheritance incorruptible and undefiled and that does not fade away, reserved in heaven for you, who are kept by the power of God through faith for salvation ready to be revealed in the last time [last day?]."

The glorious end result for all who believe in Jesus will be an incorruptible bodily resurrection, clothed in white garments and taken into the New Jerusalem. Our sins will be wiped away and our tears will fall when we hear, "Come you blessed of My Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world [Matthew 25:34]" and "Mercy is shown and you are now sons of the living God [Hosea 1:10, 2:1]!"

## The Conclusion Of The Daughter of Zion

God scattered the nations at the tower of Babel. Shortly thereafter He took a nation to Himself by calling Abraham out of the Gentile nations. That nation was Israel and it was called the daughter of Zion. The city of Jerusalem was described as His wife under the old covenant. He took the nation as a wife and He loved her even during times of adultery. He wanted to dwell with her. He encouraged her repentance through the prophets. He was honest about two possible outcomes in the Book of Leviticus and He was true to His word. He promised prosperity or punishment. Israel agreed to enter the marriage covenant with God at Sinai, but broke the agreement almost immediately by worshipping the golden calf [Exodus 19:8]. They confirmed the covenant after entering the promised land with Joshua at Mount Ebal and Mount Gerizim [Joshua 8:30-35, 24:16-17], but they worshipped Baals. When they returned from Babylon after seventy years of captivity, they promised to keep the covenant again, but they failed to honor their agreement with God [Nehemiah 9:38]. They were unfaithful again. Unfortunately, the end result was divorce and punishment for the disobedient nation of Israel who degenerated into a harlot and she, the city of Jerusalem was judged in AD 70 after an additional five hundred years from Babylonian captivity. She was given a certificate of divorce. The good news is that God preserved a remnant for salvation, who were believing Israelites. He rewarded His faithful martyrs with salvation. He brought them into New Jerusalem called the new bride of the Lamb. Jesus said, He was "Alpha and Omega [Revelation 22:13]." We have the beginning of the relationship in Exodus and we have the end in the Book of Revelation. It is finished, prophecy is fulfilled and the Scriptures have proven themselves to be true. The end of that age, the termination of the biblical nation of Israel and the old covenant closed permanently in AD 70. God prepared a home for His redeemed elect and tribulation martyrs now in the holy city, New Jerusalem, which is in the heavenly realm and not in this physical domain.

The age of biblical Israel and the old covenant ended in AD 70 completely with the divorce of harlot Israel. The new covenant began. The end of the old covenant marriage relationship was inaugurated at Christ's death. It was fading away for close to forty years and it was fully terminated in AD 70. Then a new age began. The new age is the age we live in now. The biblical nation of Israel was a terrestrial forerunner for humanity. It was a spiritual metaphor. Humanity will share in the inheritance promised to Israel. The promises God made to Israel apply to the nation and to us under the new covenant because we are now His espoused wife called the wife of the Lamb. Our marriage has yet to occur. We will attend the Marriage Supper of the Lamb in the holy city. Even though humanity failed in many examples in the Bible, we are the work of His hands. He wants to dwell with us. The Apostle Paul poses a question:

Romans 9:22-24 "What if God, wanting to show His wrath and to make His power known, endured with much long-suffering the vessels of wrath prepared for destruction, and that He might make known the riches of His glory on the vessels of mercy [saved humanity], which He had prepared beforehand for glory, even us whom He called, not of the Jews only, but also of the Gentiles?"

Romans 11:32-33 "For God has committed them all to disobedience, that He might have mercy on all. Oh, the depth of the riches both of the wisdom and knowledge of God! How unsearchable are His judgements and His ways past finding out!"

Romans 3:10-12 "There is none righteous, no, not one; there is none who understands; there is none who seeks after God. They have all turned aside; they have together become unprofitable; there is none who does good, no, not one."

We have all been disobedient from God, therefore we all will receive mercy at the resurrection. God has shown us His wrath, He has made His power known, we have seen His long-suffering, we know of the riches of His glory and His ways are past finding out. Though His ways are past finding out, I believe now are in the new covenant age, the age of the Messiah, the age to come, times of the Gentiles, the kingdom of heaven or the thousand year reign. I also believe that the prophecies of the Book of Revelation are fulfilled except the Battle of Gog and Magog, the Great White Throne Judgement where Jesus will raise us up the last day and this includes all humanity. Then finally, the Marriage Supper of the Lamb will arrive and we will dwell in that holy city.

John 6:39-40 "This is the will of the Father who sent Me, that of all He has given Me I should lose nothing, but should raise it up at the last day. And this is the will of Him who sent Me, that everyone who sees the Son and believes in Him may have everlasting life; and I will raise him up the last day."

John 6:44 "No one can come to Me unless the Father who sent Me draws him; and I will raise him up at the last day."

John 6:54 "Whoever eats My flesh and drinks My blood has eternal life, and I will raise him up at the last day."

John 11:24-27 "Martha said to Him [regarding Lazarus], 'I know that he will rise again in the resurrection at the last day.' Jesus said to her, 'I am the resurrection and the life. He who believes in Me, though he may die, he shall live [at the resurrection]. And whoever lives [after the resurrection] and believes in Me shall never die [again], Do you believe this?'"

Acts 24:15 "I have hope in God, which they themselves also accept, that there will be a resurrection of the dead, both of the just and the unjust." [The just have not ascended to heaven, they will be resurrected at the last day with everyone else]

II Corinthians 5:10 "For we must all appear before the judgment seat of Christ, that each one may receive the things done in the body, according to what he has done, whether good or bad. Knowing, therefore, the terror of the Lord, we persuade men;"

Revelation 14:13 "Blessed are the dead who die in the Lord from now on. 'Yes,' says the Spirit, 'that they may rest from their labors, and their works follow them!'"

Revelation 20:11-13 "Then I saw a great white throne and Him who sat on it, from whose face the earth and the heaven fled away. And there was found no place for them. And I saw the dead, small and great, standing before God, and books were opened, which is the Book of Life [names written in it from the foundation of the world, Revelation 17:8]. And the dead were judged according to their works, by the things which were written in the books. The sea gave up the dead who were in it, and Death and Hades delivered up the dead [second resurrection] who were in them. And they were judged, each according to his works"

This Scriptures in the Bible are for our benefit. The Scriptures and prophecy are complete. There isn't anymore words to add to them or to take away from them. In fact we are admonished by the angel in the Book of Revelation not to add or take away from the prophecies. There will not be anymore divine wrath from God and now divine peace fills the earth. There will only be grace and kindness towards us.

Micah 7:8-9 "Do not rejoice over me, my enemy; when I fall, I will arise; When I sit in darkness, the LORD will be a light to me. I will bear the indignation of the LORD, because I have sinned against Him, until He pleads my case and executes justice for me. He will bring me forth to the light; and I will see His righteousness."

Ephesians 2:4-7 "But God, who is rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us, even when we were dead in trespasses, made us alive together, and made us sit together in the heavenly place in Christ Jesus, that in the ages to come [Our age now] He might show the exceeding riches of His grace in His kindness toward us in Christ Jesus."

John 4:14 "...but whoever drinks of the water that I shall give him will never thirst. But the water that I shall give him will become in him a fountain of water springing up into everlasting life."

Revelation 22:17-19 "And the Spirit and the bride say, 'Come!' and let him who hears say, 'Come!' and let him who thirsts come. Whoever desires, let him take the water of life freely. For I testify to everyone who hears the words of the prophecy of this book; If anyone adds to these things, God will add to him the plagues that are written in this book; and if anyone takes away the words of the book of this prophecy God shall take away his part from the Book of Life, from the holy city [New Jerusalem], and from the things which are written in this book."

God shows His grace and kindness to us through the work of Jesus. He will place His seal upon us, He will clothe us in righteousness and He will raise us up the last day because we believe in Jesus. He will account righteousness to us because we believe in His Son. We will never be called sinners. He will ultimately destroy the evil spiritual forces that come against us and He will bring us into New Jerusalem, just as He did, through the power of Jesus with the elect and first century persecuted Christians. There are many details to work out, but I can say that this framework on divorce and remarriage has helped me

understand the Bible more now than any other time in my fifty plus years on this earth, and for that, I praise God!

I continue with developing this interpretation in the remainder of the book. Part I of this book is only a foundation of the topics and interpretations found in Scripture. I will take this knowledge of the figurative language, spiritual allegory and Hebrew imagery used in the Old Testament and I will develop them in more detail in the remainder of this book. I never imagined what I would find.

End Part I  
The Daughter Of Zion

## Part II

### The Disobedient Sons Of God

There is an important question that I could not stop thinking about as I'm writing this book. That question is: What happens next? If most biblical prophecy was fulfilled in AD 70, then what do I look for in the future to happen? I have always learned in church that Jesus was born in Bethlehem, He engaged in His ministry here on earth, He was betrayed, He was crucified, He rose from the dead and finally He ascended to heaven. But what did He do once He ascended back to the Father? In what manner did He receive His kingdom and what exactly is His kingdom? I argued earlier that His kingdom is real and it is not conceptual. Jesus rules in the kingdom of heaven now. All authority in heaven and on earth has been granted to Him. How can He rule if Satan, His adversary is still free to roam within His kingdom? If Jesus rules His kingdom with a rod of iron, then Satan is not part of that kingdom. He can't be. The rod of iron analogy means His rule is absolute and it is unchallenged. No king would allow his adversary, or a former king to roam freely within his principality. If a king allowed an adversary into his kingdom, then he would not have a kingdom. Jesus rules in heaven and on earth. He does not rule in some far away land or corner of heaven waiting to return and to exercise His authority granted to Him by His Father sometime in the future. He rules here and now. He told Pilate that He was a king and His kingdom is not of this world. Satan the adversary must not be part of His kingdom and he must be locked away in prison for his adversarial rebellion. Satan is recorded in the Bible in four locations. The first location is walking to and fro on the earth and in the spiritual wilderness of the earth at the temptation of Jesus [Job 1:7, Job 2:2, Luke 4:1-13]. The second location is in the throne room of heaven speaking with the Father [Job 1:6, Job 2:1, Zechariah 3:1]. The third location is in the bottomless pit [Revelation 20:1-3]. The fourth location is in the lake of fire [Revelation 20:10]. The kingdom of heaven is spiritual. It includes the throne room of heaven and the earth. If Jesus is king of heaven and earth, then the only logical location for Satan today is in the bottomless pit. Does your Christian theology answer these questions? We will find the answers in the remainder of this book and those answers will be spellbinding. Jesus did so much more after His ministry on earth. He is more amazing than I ever imagined. I am not a Pentecostal style worshipper. I'm more stoic and non-emotional. I've never really raised my hands in worship services at church, but learning what I am about to present to you made me want to raise my hands to heaven and praise God! I'm past middle age and maybe I'm getting a little more emotional, I don't know. I worked from home remotely because of COVID restrictions and had time to read the Bible and write this book. I was consumed with this topic and I could not stop thinking about it. I had notepads full of notes and Scriptures to the point it was overwhelming. The following part of this book is lengthy. I will discuss many Old Testament Scriptures and I have to do it in such a way to make it easier to understand. I hope I succeed for you.

We now transition from the judgements of God on His former spouse who was the biblical nation of Israel and His redemptive plan for humanity to His plan to deliver judgement on the rebellious angels called the disobedient sons of God at the Battle of the Great Day and the host of exalted ones at the Battle of Gog of Magog. The judgement of the disobedient nation of Israel and the judgement of disobedient angels occurred at the same time because it was those wicked sons of God that placed stumbling blocks before mankind. The fabric holding together heaven and earth was torn apart. Their judgement arrived at the Battle of the great Day. The physical evidence of the divorce of the harlot Israel was the burning and the desolation of the temple in the city of Jerusalem. Now we will be moving into the spiritual realm to see the judgement God delivered to the spiritual men of the earth, the rebellious angels who were ultimately responsible for our alienation from God.

Humanity was subject to angels up until the first century. The author of the Epistle to the Hebrews implies that the world up until the first century was subject to angels. He spoke of a world to come that was not subject to angels. That world to come is our age now. If our world is not subject to angels, then the previous world was subject to angels. We are going to explore how the previous world was subject to

angels. Then we will discover why this current world is not subject to angels. This current world or our age now is not subject to angels because Jesus removed them from the earth and He established the kingdom of heaven. He rules His kingdom with a rod of iron.

Hebrews 2:5 "For He has not put the world to come, of which we speak, in subjection to angels."

Hebrews 2:16 "For indeed He does not give aid to angels, but He does give aid to the seed of Abraham [humanity]."

We will be changing our point of view in the remainder of this book. We have been interpreting Scriptures from an earthly view of events. We have seen some manifestation of spiritual events from this point of view in historical texts. In other words we have been on earth looking up. Now, in the rest of this book our view will be from heaven looking down onto the earth. We will place our viewpoint in the throne room of heaven where Jesus sits at the right hand of the Father. We will see mostly heavenly events and entities with the occasional view of events on earth. Prophecy can only really be understood from this viewpoint. The writings of the prophets of the Old Testament will help us change how we see prophecy. They were shown glimpses of the spiritual world and heavenly things above. We will also set our minds on things above. We must understand prophecy from a heavenly viewpoint and we must not bring in our own ideas about prophecy. We will follow two rules as we proceed. The first rule is to set our minds on things above which is where Jesus is. He is sitting at the right hand of the Father. The second rule is that we must not speculate about prophecy of Scripture. We must rely upon the prophets to give us the interpretation and we must not twist the Scriptures into our own interpretations.

Colossians 3:1-2 "If then you were raised with Christ, seek those things which are above, where Christ is, sitting at the right hand of God. Set your mind on things above, not on things on the earth."

Isaiah 51:6 "Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look on the earth beneath."

II Peter 1:20-21 "...no prophecy of Scripture is of any private interpretation, for prophecy never came by the will of men, but holy men of God spoke as they were moved by the Holy Spirit."

II Peter 3:16 "...as also in all his [Apostle Paul] epistles, speaking in them of these things in which are some things hard to understand, which untaught and unstable people twist to their own destruction, as they do also the rest of Scripture."

We were introduced to Hebrew imagery by personifying cities and covenants as relationships in the first part of this book. Now we get more insight into Hebrew imagery, spiritual allegory and figurative language in the remainder of this book. We must understand the prophets before we proceed to the Book of Revelation because they use the imagery, allegory and figurative language found in the Book of Revelation. I will be presenting the Old Testament origins of the Apostle John's visions in the Book of Revelation in this section. The Apostle John will use Old Testament references in his writings and I will show where they come from in the Old Testament and the New Testament. I believe it is impossible to understand the Book of Revelation without understanding the prophets of the Old Testament. They will discuss spiritual unseen entities in way that forms a mental picture. They will create a visual picture of the wickedness of the disobedient sons of God by referring to them as nations, cities and beasts. They will contrast physical realities with spiritual realities. Staying within the Bible, setting our minds on things above and going to the prophets for prophetic interpretation creates a dilemma, however. The resulting interpretation does not conform to current Christian understanding. The resulting interpretation will sound like a fairy tale. It will be hard to understand at first and it will in fact seem unbelievable. However it will be biblical. I give a linear summary below of as an example.

In the chaos and war leading up to the siege of Jerusalem in AD 70, God gathered spiritual men, the kings of the earth, the disobedient sons of God into the land of Israel from all over the earth with help of lying spirits and He brought them to battle. That battle was called the Battle of the Great Day. When they saw what they are up against they ran and they hid to get away from the face of the *One* on the throne and from Jesus with His army of saints, but they were ensnared and they did not get away. Those disobedient sons of God died by the sharp two-edged sword of Jesus. Their fallen bodies lay unburied and they were

eaten by animals. The rebel leaders, the beast and the false prophet were taken hold of and they were cast into the lake of fire. Satan was celestially chained and he was cast into the bottomless pit. Jesus took His kingdom by force with the authority granted to Him by the Father and He established it forever. He overthrew the previous ruler of this world with His army of saints made immortal. He now sits on the throne of David ruling with a rod of iron. At some time in the future Satan will be released from the bottomless pit after thousands of years. He will then mobilize the host of exalted ones in one more final attempt to defeat the saints. Satan and his army will be destroyed by fire and brimstone by God Almighty Himself. Satan will be cast into the lake of fire, forever. That battle will be the Battle of Gog and Magog. The judgement of humanity occurs after that battle. Only after all sin and wickedness has been removed from the earth will God once again dwell with His people. Death and Hades will be destroyed. The holy city New Jerusalem will come down from heaven and it will materialize on the earth. The harlot nation of Israel, who were disloyal Israelites that rejected the Messiah, was judged in AD 70, but that is not the end of the disloyal Israelites. That generation will arise and they will stand in front of Jesus whom they pierced. Surprisingly they will repent when they see Him. In fact they will mourn for Him like a son and they will cry over Him like a firstborn. He will pour out His grace and His mercy upon them. He will put a new spirit in them. He will give them a heart of flesh and He will replace their heart of stone. They will receive all the promises that God made to them in the Old Testament. They will spiritually dwell in the land of Canaan forever.

Prophecy moves out of the physical realm into the heavenly, spiritual and celestial realm by way of visions by the Apostle John in the Book of Revelation. I described earlier that we are in the millennial reign time period where Satan is bound and the New Jerusalem is established in heaven. I have shown how history confirms prophecy that becomes fulfilled in the physical world. We are now moving into heavenly prophecy and we are moving into the world of holy angels, demons, the devil and his angels. We will go back to the heavenly prophecies that occurred during the first century and then we will move forward to the end of days and the end of human history. We will cover each chapter in the Book of Revelation in very much detail in Part III. Under this interpretation we will begin to understand that mysterious book.

The key to understanding God's plan with the biblical nation of Israel was the realization that the harlot of the Book of Revelation was the city of Jerusalem. The key now is to understand what an angel is and again, it may not be what you think. If there is a topic in the Book of Revelation that we don't understand such as angels, then go to the Old Testament because the interpretation is there and this is what we will do. The Apostle Peter tells us "that no prophecy of Scripture is of any private interpretation [II Peter 1:20]." We must rely upon the prophets and Jesus who were moved by the Holy Spirit for the interpretation. We will not use speculation in the Book of Revelation. I had no idea what the bottomless pit [Revelation 9:1-11] was so, I went to the Old Testament and I found it. It is simply incredible. I did not know the meaning of the serpent headed tails [Revelation 9:19] on the horses ridden by the four destroying angels released from the Euphrates River until I went to the Old Testament. The interpretation of that imagery is in the Old Testament and we don't need to guess about that prophecy. The beast with seven heads is there. The interpretation of the mortally wounded head on that beast is there [Revelation 13:3]. The locusts with faces of men and the tails of scorpions are there [Revelation 9:7-10]. The woman clothed with the sun and the moon at her feet is in the Old Testament [Revelation 12:1]. The Apostle John weaves a mosaic of Old Testament Scripture to bring all the prophecy and promises of God into a single book. The Book of Revelation is the Old Testament and the New Testament fulfilled. I will be using many prophetic Scriptures from the Old Testament books of the prophets that I used to just read over because I did not understand them. We will understand them now.

I would like to preface this section of the book with some logic. I will call it Cascading Biblical Logic<sup>©</sup> because each discovery will unlock additional interpretations that will cascade into an overall biblical understanding of prophecy. We will work backwards. The starting point to understanding the beasts imagery of the Book of Revelation is the Gospel of Matthew chapter twenty-five and verse forty-one. The imagery of beasts is a big part of the Book of Revelation and if we can interpret those entities correctly

then the remaining imagery will be easier to understand. Jesus told His disciples on the Mount of Olives that the everlasting fire is prepared for the devil and his angels. Those verses are provided below from the Gospel of Matthew. Since the "testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy [Revelation 19:10]" and this information is from Jesus Himself, then we must believe it to be true and the devil's angels will be cast into the everlasting fire also called the lake of fire in the Book of Revelation. The Book of Revelation chapters nineteen and twenty shows the beast, the false prophet and the dragon cast into the lake of fire. I will use Cascading Biblical Logic® for this topic. If the beast and the false prophet are cast into the lake of fire and the lake of fire is prepared for the devil's angels, then the beast and the false prophet must be the devil's angels. We don't see any other entity in Scripture cast into the lake of fire other than those on His left hand from the same verse in the Gospel of Matthew. That group on His left hand will be cast in the lake of fire as well [Revolution 20:15]. Jesus only mentions those on His left hand, the devil and his angels. If the beast and the false prophet are the devil's angels, then we must interpret those topics related to them in the Book of Revelation as angelic and we must not use a physical interpretation. We must set our mind on things above [Colossians 3:1-2]. We must allow the prophets from the Old Testament to explain the interpretation to us and we should not speculate about the meaning.

Since we now know that the devil had angels with him, then what does the Bible say about them? The Bible has a great amount of information about them. We have to understand the figurative language and the imagery. It was the beast that came out of the bottomless pit that killed the two witnesses [Revelation 11:7]. It was angels that killed the two witnesses since the beast is angelic. It will be angels that are described as locusts when they come out of the smoke that arises from the bottomless pit or arise from the earth [Revelation 9:3]. The devil who is the dragon gave the beast or his angels their power and authority. Satan gave his angels power, authority and principality because he was the ruler of that world at that time. He offered Jesus that authority at His temptation, but Jesus refused [Luke 4:6]. Jesus refused because He knew that authority would be granted to Him by the Father after His resurrection [Matthew 28:18]. The Father gave that authority over the kingdoms of the earth to Satan. Then Satan delegated it to his angels. That world was subject to angels up until the first century. So if the beasts are angels that came out of the bottomless pit, then how did they get there? Who were the devil's angels and what happened to them? Our traditional interpretation about the prophecies of the Book of Revelation are about to change, so get ready for this.

Matthew 25:41 "Then He will also say to those on the left hand, 'Depart from Me, you cursed, into the everlasting fire [lake of fire] prepared for the devil and his angels.'"

Revelation 19:20 "Then the beast was captured, and with him the false prophet who worked signs in his presence, by which he deceived those who received the mark of the beast and those who worshipped his image. These two were cast alive into the lake of fire [everlasting fire] burning with brimstone."

Revelation 20:10 "The devil, who deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone where the beast and the false prophet [the devil's angels] are. And they will be tormented day and night forever and ever."

I will give another logical example of the devil and his angels from the Old Testament before we leave this topic. That single Scripture by Jesus from the Gospel of Matthew will unlock or cascade into a broader understanding of prophecy. We just determined the beast and the false prophet were the devil's angels who were cast into the lake of fire. The Book of Daniel also discusses beasts that arise from the Great Sea. Are those beasts also angels like the beasts in the Book of Revelation? We have to interpret that the beasts in the Book of Daniel are angels too. The beasts of the Book of Revelation are angels and we must conclude the beasts of the Book of Daniel are angels. Since the beasts of the Book of Daniel are angels which arise out of the earth as kings, then the kings of the earth are angels [Daniel 7:17]. Angels arise from the earth and the sea. They are kings because they received power, authority and principality from Satan over nations. Satan was the ruler of the world according to Jesus in the Gospel of John [John 12:31, 14:30, 16:11]. Satan delegated his authority over the kingdoms of that world to his angels [Luke 4:6]. His angels ruled their respective Gentile principalities and they were wicked. They oppressed humanity and humanity was subject to them. The Apostle John will use the term kings of the earth ten

times in the Book of Revelation. We must conclude they were angels. It was those kings of the earth that fought against the *One* who sits on the throne and with the Lamb with His army of saints at the Battle of the Great Day. They were defeated at that battle. That battle occurred two thousand years ago. Some theologians call it the battle of Armageddon.

Daniel 7:17 "Those great beasts [angels], which are four, are four kings which arise out of the earth [kings of the earth]."

Revelation 16:14 "For they are spirits of demons, performing signs, which go out to the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great Day of God Almighty."

Revelation 19:19 "And I saw the beast, the kings of the earth, and their armies [described by Josephus and Tacitus], gathered together to make war against Him who sat on the horse and against His army [of saints]."

We will discuss all of these topics in this section and it will be fascinating. I will present Old Testament references given by the Apostle John in the Book of Revelation. I will show that the visions of the Apostle John originate with the prophets and he does not introduce new imagery never before discussed. If we understand the prophets, then we will understand the Book of Revelation. I will bring forth an angelic overlay from this imagery. All the Old Testament prophets discuss the spiritual sons of God. The prophets used prophetic imagery to discuss them and they do not name them directly. We will begin to understand the imagery that they used.

Now, prepare yourself for a remarkable journey into the heavenly realm above where holy angels, created for a holy purpose carry out God's divine will. The disobedient sons of God are described as beasts, kings of the earth, trees of Eden, cedars of Lebanon, high towers, ships, terrible ones, locusts, workers of iniquity and the host of the exalted ones. They were still subject to the divine will of God who raised them up and then He brought them low. They were tested, snared, judged, defeated and utterly consumed by none other than Jesus Himself, the "King of Kings and Lord of Lords [Revelation 19:16]." He was accompanied by His army of the redeemed and resurrected saints, who were dressed in fine linen, white and clean, riding on white horses. They carried the judgement and the wrath of Almighty God. They crushed Satan under their feet.

## The Antediluvian Sons Of Disobedience

The antediluvian period of history is where the story of the disobedient sons of God begins. Adam and Eve were cast out of the garden of Eden for believing the unrighteous deceptive lies of Satan. He convinced them that God was lying. Satan was eventually cast out of the throne room of God [Revelation 12:7-12] just as Adam and Eve were cast out of the garden of Eden. Satan tempted Eve and then both Adam and Eve ate from the tree of knowledge of good and evil. They walked naked after their spiritual garments were removed because of their sin. They fell from immortality to mortality. Satan corrupted mankind and he alienated them from God. It was his fault and he is guilty as well. He was a coconspirator in a sense. Humanity is under the rebuke of the LORD for that sin. That sin occurred with Adam, yet we as humanity, through no fault of our own suffer that rebuke. What happened in the garden of Eden was not our fault. It was Adam's, Eve's and Satan's fault. We suffer mortality and in our eventual death because of Adam's sin. At birth we are under the rebuke of the LORD and we cannot escape that fate. We all will die. The wages of sin is death and we will all pay that penalty for sin. Likewise, through no works of our own we will receive salvation through Jesus, the second Adam and death will be swallowed up. Death itself will be destroyed and we will arise to immortality. Our sins will have been paid for. Meanwhile we walk naked in mortality and in eventual corruption without our spiritual garments. Jesus will give us back the robes of salvation taken from Adam and Eve. We will put them on and then we will walk incorruptible in power and glory in the spiritual realm of heaven. When will Satan be punished for what he did to humanity? Does he get a free pass and does he continue to work against humanity today? Why doesn't God stop him? God has stopped him. We are going to read about that punishment in this part of the book. God will not dwell with His people on the earth because of Adam and Eve's sin. He is holy and He requires to be treated as holy. He will not abide among sin. God placed a cherubim [angel] and a flaming sword [angel] at the east of the garden to guard the tree of life. Those angels had a divine purpose and they were stationed there to carry out God's will. We are still cut off from the tree today, but we will get access when the holy city comes down from heaven [Revelation 21:10]. Those angels were created for this holy purpose. Holy angels are created for a holy purpose and they maintain a station given to them by the Father.

Genesis 3:24 "So He drove out the man; and He placed cherubim [angels] at the east of the garden of Eden, and flaming sword which turned every way, to guard the way to the tree of life."

Adam and Eve populated the earth with their descendants. During the time of Jared, who was Enoch's father [Genesis 5:18], a group of disobedient sons of God manifested, by choice and with one accord into this world to procreate with human women. They left their spiritual abode, they left their proper domain, they abandoned their divine station assigned by God and "they took wives for themselves of all whom they chose [Genesis 6:2]." This act was against God's created order and those disobedient sons fell. They changed the holy ordinance, they transgressed the laws of the created order and they broke the everlasting covenant established by God [Isaiah 24:5]. Those disobedient angels were celestially bound and they were imprisoned in darkness for that rebellious act. Those angels, called the disobedient sons of God were rounded up and they were put into celestial chains. They were imprisoned under the hills by God for that sin until their judgment. Their final judgement was when they were cast into the lake of fire. That spiritual prison is called Sheol and it is also called the Pit in the Old Testament [Isaiah 14:15, Proverbs 1:12]. That same prison is called the bottomless pit in the Book Revelation [Revelation 9:1]. The Epistles of the Apostle Peter and Jude mention those imprisoned spirits in the New Testament.

Genesis 6:1-2 "Now it came to pass, when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born to them, that the sons of God [angels] saw the daughters of men, that they were beautiful; and took wives for themselves of all whom they chose."

Isaiah 24:5 "The earth is also defiled under its inhabitants, because they [sons of disobedience] have transgressed the laws, changed the ordinance, broke the everlasting covenant."

Jude 6 "And the angels [sons of disobedience] who did not keep their proper domain, but left their own abode, He has reserved in everlasting chains under darkness [a pit, covered by water] for the judgement of the great Day; as Sodom and Gomorrah, and the cities around them in a similar manner to these, having given themselves over to sexual immorality and gone after strange flesh [angels with humans], are set forth as an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire [lake of fire: Revelation 19:20, Matthew 25:41]."

I Peter 3:18-20 "For Christ also suffered once for sins, the just for the unjust, that He might bring us to God, being put to death in the flesh but alive by the Spirit, by whom also He went and preached to the spirits in prison [angels in the Pit], who formerly were disobedient, when once the Divine long-suffering waited in the days of Noah, while the ark was being prepared, in which a few, that is eight souls, were saved through water."

The Apostle Paul surprisingly has much to say about the disobedient sons of God in his Epistles to the Ephesians and to the Colossians. If we can understand that the sons of disobedience were the devil's angels mentioned by Jesus [Matthew 25:41], then we have a new interpretation to discover. The Apostle Paul says, "Do not worship angels, do not walk with Satan who was the prince of the power of the air, do not worship idols and be prepared to appear in glory with Jesus at His return."

Psalm 107:10-12 "Those who sat in darkness and in the shadow of death, bound in affliction and iron—because they rebelled against the words of God, and despised the counsel of the Most High, therefore He brought down their heart with labor; they fell down, and there was none to help."

Ephesians 2:1-3 "And you He made alive, who were dead in trespasses and sins, in which you once walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince [Satan, the devil] of the power of the air, the spirit who now works in the sons of disobedience [the devil's angels], among whom also we all once conducted ourselves in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desire of the flesh and of the mind, and were by nature children of wrath, just as the others."

Ephesians 5:6 "Because of these things the wrath of God [the Battle of the Great Day] is coming upon the sons of disobedience [the devil's angels]."

Colossians 2:15 "Having disarmed principalities and powers, He made a public spectacle of them, trumping over them in it [Revelation 12:9]."

Colossians 2:18 "Let no one cheat you of your reward, taking delight in false humility and worship of angels, intruding into those things which he has not seen, vainly puffed up by his fleshly mind."

Colossians 3:4-7 "When Christ who is our life [and our resurrection] appears, then you [the saints in Colossae alive at that time] also will appear with Him in glory [they will be redeemed from the earth]. Therefore put to death your members which are on the earth; fornication, uncleanness, passion, evil desire, and covetousness, which is idolatry. Because of these things the wrath of God is coming upon the sons of disobedience [the devil's angels], in which you yourselves once walked when you lived in them."

Ephesians 4:9-10 "(Now this, 'He ascended'—what does it mean but that He also first descended into the lower parts of the earth [Sheol]? He who also descended is also the One who ascended far above all the heavens, that He might fill all things.)"

II Peter 2:4 "For if God did not spare the angels who sinned [before the flood], but cast them down to hell and delivered them into chains of darkness [in the Pit], to be reserved for judgement [the Battle of the Great Day]."

The prophecies from the Epistles of the Apostle Peter and Jude in the New Testament say the judgement of those disobedient sons of God, who were in chains, would be eternal fire on the great Day. This great Day of God Almighty is recorded in the Book of Revelation for us and we will eventually end up there. So, what did Jesus preach to the spirits in prison who were formerly disobedient when He descended into the lower parts of the earth [Ephesians 4:9-10]? Is that message recorded in Scripture for our benefit? It is recorded for our benefit in the Book of Job and from King Solomon in the Book of Proverbs. Jesus preached repentance to them. Notice Jesus commands them to turn from iniquity and come to repentance.

Job 36:8-12 "And if they [disobedient angels] are bound in fetters, held in the cords of affliction [held in prison, the Pit], then He [Jesus when He preached to them] tells them their work and their transgressions—that they have acted defiantly. He also opens their ear to instruction, and command that they turn from iniquity. If they obey and serve Him, they shall spend their days in prosperity, and their years in pleasures."

But if they do not obey, they shall perish by the sword [sharp two-edged sword of Jesus], and they shall die without knowledge."

Proverbs 1:23-28 "Turn at my rebuke; surely I will pour out my spirit on you; I will make my words known to you. Because I have called and you refused, I have stretched out my hand and no one regarded, because you disdained all my counsel, and would have none of my rebuke, I also will laugh at your calamity; I will mock when you terror comes, when your terror comes like a storm [tempest], and your destruction comes like a whirlwind, when distress and anguish come upon you. They will call on me, but I will not answer [at the Battle of the Great Day]."

I underlined a strange saying by God Himself in that He will laugh and He will mock the fools who scorn wisdom [Proverbs 1:26]. I found additional examples of God laughing at the wicked and the kings of the earth in the Book of Psalms.

Psalm 2:4 "He who sits in the heavens shall laugh [at rulers to take counsel against Him]; the Lord shall hold them in derision."

Psalm 37:13-15 "The wicked plots against the just, and gnashes at him with his teeth. The LORD laughs at him, for He sees that his day is coming [the great Day]. The wicked have drawn the sword and have bent their bow, to cast down the poor and needy [mortal humanity], to slay those who are of upright conduct [the saints]. Their sword shall enter their own heart, and their bows shall be broken."

Psalm 59:8 "But You, O LORD, shall laugh at them; You shall have all the nations in derision."

Isaiah 42:21 "The LORD is well pleased for His righteousness' sake; He will exalt the law and make it honorable."

God does not mock or laugh at human meekness and frailty. He is a righteous judge, He follows the law that He Himself has declared [Isaiah 42:21] and He will have mercy on us on the last day. It is His adversaries, the disobedient sons of God that will get the full thrust of His wrath for their rebellion against Him. He is talking to angels in those verses. He will send terror on them like a storm and like a whirlwind. This terror is recorded in the Book of Revelation. God kept His promise and He judged the disobedient angels. This angelic judgement must be shown in the Bible for it to be true. It is shown in the Book of Revelation. Those angels fathered children with the human wives. Their children were called the giants in the Bible and Nephilim in other sources. The entire earth and all flesh became corrupt. Angels are included in this assumption.

Genesis 6:4 "There were giants on the earth in those days [before the flood], and also afterward [after the flood in the land of Canaan], when the sons of God [angels] came in to the daughters of men and they bore children to them. Those were the mighty men who were of old, men of renown."

Genesis 6:11-12 "The earth also was corrupt before God, and the earth was filled with violence. So God looked upon the earth [prior to judgement, the flood] and indeed it was corrupt; for all flesh had corrupted their way on the earth."

The events leading up to the flood and the flood itself destroyed those half-angelic, half-human creatures who were the offspring of angels [Psalm 21:10]. What happens when an angel-human hybrid creature is destroyed? Part of that creature is angelic and immortal. Can we interpret then that those disembodied spirits of the Nephilim or pre-flood giants continued to exist after their physical death? If that interpretation is true, then what are they called? Demons are disembodied spirits of the Nephilim. They are lying unclean spirits. They are not angels and they do not have a spiritual body because their physical body was destroyed. They are spirits that wander the earth speaking lies and looking for a fleshy body to inhabit, man or animal. They afflict, they destroy and they cause trouble on the earth. The Apostle John in the Book of Revelation will differentiate between holy angels, disobedient sons of God and demons.

The disobedient sons of God were held in prison and the demons roam the earth as lying unclean spirits. God will be adding more disobedient sons of God into this prison, which the Book of Ezekiel refers to as a Pit. The Apostle John will refer to this Pit as the bottomless pit. These angelic entities went into the Pit as described in the Book of Ezekiel and then they were released from the bottomless pit in the Book of

Revelation chapter nine. They came out of the smoke that arose from the bottomless pit. Other disobedient angels worked iniquity before going into the Pit. They had a divine mission or task to complete and they failed.

## The Sons Of God

The sons of God topic begins in the Book of Deuteronomy. Moses was at the Jordan River with the Israelites preparing to cross the river into the promised land. Moses led the nation to defeat Arad king of the Canaanites, Sihon king of Heshbon and Og king of Bashan. They had settled on the east bank of the Jordan River. He spent several chapters in the Book of Deuteronomy reviewing the covenant with the second generation of Israelites that came out of Egypt. He composed a song in chapter thirty-two and he discussed the event that happened at the tower of Babel. The people at Babel were scattered and their languages were confused because of their rebellion. God did not send another flood as punishment for their rebellion. He did something different at Babel. God scattered them and He turned them over to the sons of God. He gave them over to the host of heaven [Acts 7:42].

Deuteronomy 32:8-9 "When the Most High divided their inheritance to the nations, when He separated the sons of Adam, He set boundaries of the peoples according to the number of *the children of Israel* [sons of God]. For the LORD's portion is His people: Jacob [Israel] is the place of His inheritance."

Some scholars argue that the "children of Israel [Deuteronomy 32:8]" is a later edit and the original text stated, "sons of God." The original text was confirmed through the discoveries of the Dead Sea Scrolls. That is why I have lined out that part above. Some scholars argue the other interpretation has merit. I'm taking the "sons of God" interpretation because it lines up with the books of the prophets and the rest of the Bible. The people of the earth rebelled against God once more after the flood at the tower of Babel. Instead of destroying the earth by flood, God gave them over to the sons of God to rule them as princes of the nations and kings of the earth, while He took Abraham to form a nation unto Himself. The LORD was the God of the biblical nation of Israel only. He was not the God of the Gentile nations. Those nations were given over to angels who became disobedient.

Psalm 81:12 "So I gave them over to their own stubborn heart, to walk in their own counsels."

Amos 3:2 "You [Israel] only have I known of all the families of the earth; therefore I will punish you for all your iniquities."

Acts 7:42 "Then God turned and gave them up to worship the host of heaven [angels], as it is written in the book of the Prophets."

Acts 14:16 "...who in bygone generations allowed all nations to walk in their own ways."

When God scattered the people at Babel and He confused their language, He gave them over to the sons of God, heavenly angels who became spiritual princes of those Gentile nations. They served as princes under Satan and he was their king. The angels did not do a good job. They exalted themselves as gods to be worshipped, frequently in a sexual manner and they required sacrifice too, sometimes child sacrifice. They were wicked and they were evil because they were not merciful. They did not reveal the Father to their respective nations. They did not exalt and praise God. They disdained the work of His hands. They did not humbly acknowledge Him who gave their kingdom to them. They forced their respective nations to worship them through oppression and with evil intent.

Deuteronomy 4:19-20 "And take heed, lest you [Israel] lift your eyes to heaven, and when you see the sun, the moon and the stars, all the host [angels] of heaven, you feel driven to worship them and serve them, which the LORD your God has given to all the peoples [Gentiles] under the whole heaven as a heritage. But the LORD has taken you [Israel] and brought you out of the iron furnace, out of Egypt, to be His people, an inheritance, as you are this day."

God chose Abraham immediately after the scattering of the nations from Babel to begin the nation of Israel. He would be their God and the land of Canaan would be their inheritance. The other nations were given over to all the host of heaven. Those sons of God from then until the first century had spiritual power, authority and principality given by God over the Gentile nations under Satan. They were the gods of the ancient past. They were not extraterrestrial. They were celestial and they were angels. Salvation was not offered to those Gentile nations and they were kept in bondage of death. They ruled those nations

with blasphemy and deception. They possibly manifested themselves to their respective nations up until the first century and they mingled with the seed of men. Salvation was offered to the biblical nation of Israel because only Israel had a relationship with God. The angels do not have that power over the nations now, but they did then. Those angels were deposed, they were imprisoned, they were paroled and then they were utterly destroyed by the King of kings and the Lord of lords.

It is important to recognize when we read in the Books of Ezekiel, Isaiah and Daniel that those angels are referred to as spiritual princes, nations, kings of the earth and they are even described as trees. It gets theological here because the prophets move in and out of the heavenly realm when making these prophecies. Sometimes the prophets will discuss physical nations, events and battles, but it will also translate over into the spiritual to give a spiritual prophecy or meaning. That is the reason those Scriptures are recorded in the Bible. They have a spiritual meaning and they are not just a history lesson. Sometimes they will be using human stories like Job and Jonah to refer to these disobedient sons of God. King David in the Book of Psalms will use events in his life to deliver a spiritual message. It is important to know that the Prophets Isaiah, Ezekiel and the Apostle John do not call the disobedient sons of God angels and they do not speak plainly about them. Satan [Lucifer, the devil, the dragon, the serpent of old, the lawless one, the wicked one, the man of the earth] is spoken about plainly in some cases, but not the remaining disobedient sons of God. Only Jesus and the Epistles of Peter, John and Jude calls them angels. The prophets personify them using poetic Hebrew imagery and spiritual analogies. They spiritually describe them by what they do and not what they look like. The Apostle John uses the same type of language in the Book of Revelation. We will carry this principle forward from here when reading about those evildoers. In the Book of Isaiah chapter fourteen, the prophet discusses Lucifer and how he would fall. He was brought down to Sheol also called the Pit. The Prophet Isaiah also states that the disobedient sons of God will not be named. They will not be given that respect. I will show how these angels will not be named and they will be spiritually described using allegory.

Isaiah 14:20 "The brood of evildoers shall never be named."

Job 8:20 "Nor will He uphold the evildoers."

The Prophet Isaiah does not name the disobedient sons directly. However, the Psalmist speaks very plainly regarding holy angels. The holy angels are directly mentioned and they are given their proper respect and dignity. He describes blessings on the holy angels in this Scripture.

Psalm 103:20-22 "Bless the LORD, you His angels, who excel in strength, who do His word, heeding the voice of His word. Bless the LORD, all you His hosts, you ministers of His, who do His pleasure. Bless the LORD, all His works, in all places of His dominion."

Old Testament Scripture describes more about these spiritual princes of nations and kings of the earth. King David of Israel introduced a concept that they were princes and yet they would die like men. They died like men at the Battle of the Great Day.

Exodus 15:11 "Who is like You, O LORD among the gods [sons of God]?"

II Samuel 23:6-7 "But the sons of rebellion [disobedience] shall all be as thorns thrust away, because they cannot be taken with hands. But the man who touches them must be armed with iron and the shaft of a spear, and they shall be utterly burned with fire in their place [Battle of Gog and Magog: Revelation 20:7-10]."

Job 12:24 "He takes away the understanding of the chiefs of the people [kings] of the earth, and makes them wander in a pathless wilderness. They grope in the dark without light [in a Pit], and He makes them stagger like a drunken man [blinded by darkness]."

Job 38:6-7 "...or who laid its cornerstone, when the morning stars [angels] sang together, and all the sons of God [angels] shouted for joy."

Psalm 1:10-12 "Now therefore, be wise, O kings [kings of the earth]; be instructed you judges of the earth [princes of the Gentile nations]. Serve the LORD with fear, and rejoice with trembling. Kiss the Son [Jesus], lest He be angry, and you perish in the way, when His wrath is kindled but a little. Blessed are all those who put their trust in Him."

Psalm 29:1 "Give unto the LORD, O you mighty ones, Give unto the LORD glory and strength."

Psalm 49:1-2 "Hear this, all peoples; Give ear, all inhabitants of the world, both low [mortal] and high [immortal angels], rich and poor together."

Psalm 49:9 "...that he [those who trust in wealth and riches] should continue to live eternally [immortal], and not see the Pit."

Psalm 82:1-8 "God stands in the congregation of the mighty; He judges among the gods [angels]. How long will you [gods placed over the Gentiles] judge unjustly, and show partiality to the wicked? Defend the poor and fatherless; do justice to the afflicted and needy, deliver the poor and needy; free them from the wicked. They do not know, nor do they understand; they walk about in darkness; all the foundations of the earth are unstable. I said, 'You are gods, and all of you are children of the Most High. But you shall die like men [become mortal], and fall like one of the princes [at the great Day].' Arise, O God, judge the earth; for You [Jesus] shall inherit all nations [formally held by the sons of God under Satan]."

Notice the preceding verse that Jesus will inherit all nations. The children of Israel were promised the land of Canaan by God for their inheritance. The land of Canaan will be our inheritance also since we are spiritual Israelites because we believe in Jesus. However Jesus will inherit all the nations of the earth. He will be king over all the earth and that coronation occurred in the Book of Revelation. He will be king above all gods or angels after He removes the kings of the earth and the devil's angels. He will put an end to their rebellion. He will rule all the earth in that prophecy. He has inherited the earth and He rules all the earth now. He will not allow the sons of wickedness to oppress us anymore as they did in that age. We are no longer subject to them. He has absolute authority in that He rules with a rod of iron.

II Samuel 7:10 "Moreover I will appoint a place for My people Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own and move no more; nor shall the sons of [disobedience] wickedness oppress them anymore, as previously."

Psalm 89:5-7 "And the heavens will praise Your wonders, O LORD; Your faithfulness also in the assembly of the saints. For who in heaven can be compared to the LORD? Who among the sons of the mighty [angels] can be likened to the LORD? God is greatly to be feared in the assembly of the saints and to be held in reverence by all those around Him."

Psalm 95:3 "For the LORD is the great God, and the great King above all gods [sons of God]."

Psalm 97:7-9 "Let all be put to shame who serve carved images, who boast of idols. Worship Him, all you gods [angels]. Zion hears and is glad, and the daughters of Judah rejoice because of Your judgments, O LORD. For You, LORD, are most high above all the earth; You are exalted far above all gods [angels]."

Psalm 135:5 "For I know the LORD is great, and our Lord is above all gods."

Psalm 138:1 "I will praise You with my whole heart; before the gods I will sing praises to You."

Jeremiah 10:11 "The gods that have not made the heavens and the earth shall perish from the earth and from under these heavens [at the Battle of the Great Day]."

The Prophet Jeremiah prophecy's that those gods will perish from the earth. They perished at the Battle of the Great Day. The Book of Psalms chapter eighty-two made it clear those princes would die like men. The Apostle John in the Book of Revelation also made that point clear. They would die by the sword which is the sharp two-edged sword of Jesus. We will get to that point soon, no pun intended. This sword of Jesus was the divine instrument of God's wrath against His adversaries, the wicked angels who were the disobedient sons of God.

Hebrews 4:12-13 "For the word of God is living and powerful, and sharper than any two-edged sword, piercing even to the division of soul and spirit, and joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thought and intents of the heart. And there is no creature hidden of His sight, but all things are naked and open to the eyes of Him to whom we must give account."

John 1:14 "And the Word became flesh and dwelt among us, and we beheld His glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth."

Revelation 19:13 "He was clothed with a robe dipped in blood, and His name is called The Word of God."

This next part is very important in understanding what an angel was of that type. It seems when there was a power, authority or principality, like a city or nation existing on earth in those times, there was also a corresponding spiritual man or angel called a son of God to rule that entity from the spiritual realm. Those angels were the spiritual manifestation of earthly power, authority and principality. There are examples of this fact coming up in the Books of Isaiah and Ezekiel. Those angels are referred to as kingdoms, kings, princes and beasts. They rode horses and they had armies that went to war with other kingdoms and angels. They traded in merchandise to enrich and to bring glory to their principalities. I have listed a few New Testament Scriptures that support the view of rulers of darkness are over principalities of nations and cities. However, Jesus removed those powers and principalities. He now rules all nations in heaven in His kingdom. Jesus released humanity from the bondage of death when He destroyed the works of the devil by dismantling his kingdom.

Ephesians 6:12 "For we do not wrestle against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of darkness of this age [up until the first century], against spiritual hosts of wickedness in the heavenly places."

Colossians 2:14-15 "And He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross. Having disarmed principalities and powers, He made a public spectacle of them [at the Battle of the Great Day], triumphing over them in it."

Hebrews 2:14-15 "Inasmuch then as the children have partaken of flesh and blood [mortality], He Himself likewise shared in the same [mortality], that through death He might destroy him who had the power of death, that is, the devil, and release those who through fear of death were all their lifetime subject to bondage."

This chapter has been an introduction to the way the prophets referred to those spiritual men or angels. They were given power, authority and principality over the Gentile nations as princess of nations and kings of the earth. They had immortality yet they still became wicked. They followed Satan instead of the Father and they were punished for this act. However, God continued to show mercy to them and He called for their repentance for thousands of years. God's patience and mercy is unlimited. He offers every chance possible for them to repent and for them to be restored to the light of life. His patience and mercy to us is also unlimited. We are going to spend more time discussing the prophets before heading to the Book of Revelation for more insight into this topic. The next few chapters should continue orienting our mindset to Hebrew imagery so that we can understand more of the prophets the Old Testament.

## The Book Of Job

The Book of Job was written in the time of the patriarchs, Abraham, Isaac, Jacob and Joseph. It was written before the establishment of the nation of Israel and even before Moses. The Old Testament prophets come many years after the Book of Job was written and they must have had access to it because they get much of their imagery from this book. Jesus will also quote from this book. The Prophets Isaiah and Ezekiel will use some of its terminology. King David will also take references from this book such as the valley of the shadow of death.

Job 10:21-22 "Before I go to the place from which I shall not return, to the land of darkness and the [valley of the] shadow of death, a land as dark as darkness itself, as the shadow of death, without any order, where even the light is like darkness [the Pit]."

Psalm 23:4 "Yea, though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death, I will fear no evil."

All of the prophets will get their angelic references from the Book of Job. So, then is the Book of Job a book about angels? Is it really just a book about a man and his pride who finally recognizes the sovereignty of God and then he repents? The book shows the example of repentance which I have been taught my whole life and it is a wonderful example in how to live. But since the prophets use the imagery from this book can we conclude that it's not just a life lesson? Is this life lesson the only reason the Book of Job is in the Bible? No, it's not just a book about a man and his pride because it is about Satan and the sons of God. That is why they are introduced at the beginning of the book. It was their pride that caused their rebellion and their disobedience to God. They exalted themselves above the Most High and then they were brought low. God put them over the Gentile nations after Babel to rule as princes of the nations. They rebelled and they became wicked in their assigned station. God then perpetually desolated their principalities and He cast them into the Pit. It will become clear that God called for their repentance just like He did for Job. I discuss Job first.

Job was self-righteous. He made sacrifices on behalf of his children, just in case they sinned. The sacrifices were not for him because he did not need to sacrifice, in his mind. He called himself righteous. He exalted himself above his children and the people his community. He was a righteous man in reality, but he forgot his humility before God. Can we begin to see the similarity between Job and Satan? Perhaps this is why Jesus taught His disciples in the Gospels of Luke and John to humble themselves and not exalt themselves over the brethren. He does not want us to make the same mistake as the angels did. It is a fatal mistake to exalt yourself over another human being or to oppress them in any way. The disobedient sons of God exalted themselves and they oppressed humans. They suffered a final fiery fate for that reason. We will want to avoid that same fate.

Job 1:5 "So it was, when the days of feasting had run their course, that Job would send and sanctify them and he would rise early in the morning and offer burnt offerings according to the number of them all. For Job said, 'It may be that my sons have sinned and cursed God in their hearts.' Thus Job did regularly."

Job 27:6 "My righteousness I hold fast, and will not let it go."

Job 29:14-17 "I put on righteousness and it clothed me. My justice was like a robe and a turban. I was eyes to the blind, and I was feet to the lame. I was father to the poor, and I searched out the case that I did not know. I broke the fangs of the wicked, and plucked the victim from his teeth [beasts described as adversaries]."

Luke 22:25-27 "The kings of the Gentiles exercise lordship over them, and those who exercise authority over them are called 'benefactors.' But not so among you; on the contrary, he who is greatest among you, let him be as the younger, and he who governs as he who serves. For who is greater, he who sits at the table, or he who serves? Is it not he who sits at the table? Yet I am among you as the One who serves."

John 13:13-15 "Do you know what I have done to you? You call Me Teacher and Lord, and you say well for so I am. If then, your Lord and Teacher, have washed your feet, you also ought to wash one another's feet. For I have given you an example, that you should do as I have done to you."

When Job and his friends begin speaking in chapter three, the Bible moves into prophetic text, center justified, just like poetry. It is poetry. It is Hebrew poetry and it is prophecy. We will keep this fact in mind when we see center justified text in the Old Testament. Left justified text is narrative and center justified text is prophecy for the most part. Sometimes it is actually poetry. If the Book of Job was simply a life story about a righteous man who does not recognize his pride until all is taken from him, then why introduce the book with Satan and the sons of God? Why did the prophets, including the Apostle John use Scriptures from the Books of Job in their angelic prophecies? The message of the book is for them. I'll be presenting a lot of Scriptures from the Book of Job throughout the remainder of this book and I will be putting them into the proper prophetic time frame. I begin in chapter one.

Job 1:6-7 "Now there was a day when the sons of God [the devil's angels] came to present themselves before the LORD [in His throne room], and Satan also came among them. And the LORD said to Satan, 'From where do you come?' So Satan answered the LORD and said, 'From [celestially] going to and fro on the earth, and from walking back and forth on it [the earth was Satan's principality].'"

Job 2:1-2 "Again there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and Satan came also among them to present himself before the LORD. And the LORD said to Satan, 'From where do you come?' So Satan answered the LORD and said, 'From going to and fro on the earth, and from walking back and forth on it.'"

God asked Satan if he had considered His servant Job. After some discourse, God allowed Satan to test Job. Satan got his authority from God to execute the judgement on Job. He couldn't kill him, but he had authority to take from him everything else including his family and servants. He only had power to torment Job. He executed the will of the Father by sword, fire and wind, but Satan himself did not lay hands on Job's family and servants. He used the sword of human raiders, weather and fire from heaven to execute the will of the Father. Satan enacted this order immediately. The Book of Job was a lesson for Satan and the sons of God. That is why God initiated that scenario with Job. It was a lesson for them. They will receive ultimate judgement from God in the same forms; sword, fire and tempest unless they give up their pride and they repent. It was at the battle of the great and awesome day of the LORD that angels died by the sword. It will be the Battle of Gog and Magog, that fire will devour them. It will be through tempest and storm that God will come for them. The human Job repented, he found favor with God and he was restored to prosperity more than he had before. God restored double to him. The angels did not follow that example. Satan did not have mercy on Job or his family. He struck Job. He killed his family and his servants. Satan missed his opportunity to be merciful and to repent. Therefore, Satan and the disobedient sons of God also called the sons of disobedience will share in that same fate as Job's family. They will receive their portion which is the loss of life [Job 11:20].

Job 1:15-16 "...when the Sabeans raided them and took them away, indeed they have killed the servants with the edge of the sword; and I alone have escaped to tell you! While he was still speaking, another also came and said, 'The fire of God fell from heaven and burned up the sheep and the servants, and consumed them; and I alone have escaped to tell you!'"

Job 1:19 "...and suddenly a great wind came from the wilderness and struck the four corners of the house, and it fell on the young people, and they are dead."

Proverbs 10:25 "When the whirlwind passes by, the wicked [angels] is no more, but the righteous has an everlasting foundation."

Nahum 1:3 "The LORD is slow to anger and great in power, and will not at all acquit the wicked. The LORD has His way in the whirlwind and in the storm, and the clouds are the dust of His feet."

Satan was the one responsible for the fire from heaven and he brought it upon Job's family and property. That fire from heaven could have been intense lightning strikes. It will be through Satan's authority that fire came down from heaven from the beast coming up out of the earth which is the false prophet [Revelation 13:13]. For this reason his fate will be the lake of fire, unless he repents. He will not repent.

Job 4:17-18 "Can a mortal be more righteous than God? Can a man be more pure than his Maker? If He puts no trust in His servants, if He charges His angels [sons of God] with error,"

Job 5:1 "Call out now; is there anyone who will answer you? And to which of the holy ones will you turn?"

Job 11:20 "But the eyes of the wicked will fail [blinded], and they shall not escape, and their hope—loss of life [no salvation for angels]!"

Satan could only act against Job with authority given to him by the Father. It is interesting that Satan asks for the Apostle Peter in order to sift him like wheat, but he was denied that request. Satan asked for Job and was given authority to bring him low. He also asks for Peter, but Jesus does not allow Satan access to Peter.

Luke 22:31 "And the Lord said, 'Simon, Simon! Indeed, Satan has asked for you, that he may sift you as wheat, but I have prayed for you, that your faith should not fail; and when you have returned to Me, strengthen your brethren.' "

Bildad the Shuhite answered Job in chapter eighteen. Amazingly he introduced the language we will see used by King David, the Prophets Isaiah and Ezekiel and even Jesus regarding the disobedient sons of God. Take notice the words I have underlined such as; net, trap, snare and brimstone because we will see them used again. He also introduced the imagery of trees whose roots dry out and branches wither. We will see shortly the analogy of angels as trees. We will also see that darkness is an analogy for the judgement of God.

Job 18:5-21 "The light of the wicked [angels] indeed goes out, and the flame of his fire does not shine. The light is dark in his tent, and his lamp beside him is put out. The steps of his strength are shortened, and his own counsel casts him down. For he is cast into a net by his own feet, and he walks into a snare. The net takes him by the heel, and a snare lays hold of him. A noose is hidden for him on the ground, and a trap for him in the road. Terrors frighten him on every side, and drive him to his feet. His strength is starved, and destruction is ready at his side. It devours patches of his skin; The firstborn of death devours his limbs. He is uprooted from the shelter of his tent, and they parade him before the king of terrors. They dwell in his tent who are not of his; brimstone is scattered on his dwelling. His roots are dried out below, and his branch withers above. The memory of him perishes from the earth, and he has no name among the renowned. He is driven from light into darkness [judgement], and chased out of the world. He has neither son nor posterity among his people, nor any remaining in his dwellings. Those in the west are astonished at his day, and those in the east are frightened. Surely such are the dwellings of the wicked, and this is the place of him who does not know God."

Job 20:27-29 "The heavens will reveal his iniquity, and the earth will rise up against him. The increase of his house will depart, and his goods will flow away in the day of His wrath [the great Day]. This the portion from God for a wicked [spiritual] man, the heritage appointed to him by God."

Job 21:22 "Can anyone teach God knowledge, since He judges those [angels] on high?"

Job 22:10-11 "Therefore snares are all around you, and sudden fear troubles you, or darkness [the Pit] so that you cannot see; and an abundance of water covers you [in the Pit]."

Elihu, the son of Barachel the Buzite answered Job and his three friends beginning in the Book of Job chapter thirty-two. Elihu was a prophet. He saw into the spiritual realm. He told Job that God can speak to men in three ways to change their mind because Job needed to change his mind. He said God can open the ears of a man while he is in deep sleep, change his mind, turn him from destruction and keep his soul from the Pit [Job 33:14-18]. The second way God can change the mind of a man is to chastise him with pain on his bed [Job 33:19-22]. Job experienced that situation. The third way is that God can send a messenger to intervene and to restore the man's soul back to life. Elihu was that messenger sent to Job by God to do that very thing. Jesus was that messenger sent by God to preach to the spirits in prison. After Elihu finished speaking, God came to Job in a vision and He spoke to him out of the whirlwind in the Book of Job chapter thirty-eight. Job repented afterwards in chapter forty-two. There are deep spiritual lessons for us in this chapter of the Book of Job that can apply to our lives now. But since this book is about the spiritual, supernatural and heavenly aspect of prophecy I will continue in that theme. Elihu introduced the word Pit with a capital letter P. He used that word five times. Kings David, Solomon and

the Prophets Ezekiel and Isaiah use that word several times referring to the prison holding the disobedient sons of God. So there must be a spiritual interpretation here. Is it possible that God was telling the angels that if they repented, listened to Him and His messenger who was Jesus, that they would turn from destruction and they would avoid the fate of the Pit? I think so. The sword mentioned here is the sharp two-edged sword of Jesus [Revelation 19:15] and the executioners are the saints, the armies of heaven [Revelation 19:14].

Job 33:14-18 "For God may speak in one way, or in another, yet man does not perceive it. In a dream, in a vision of the night, when deep sleep falls upon men, while slumbering on their beds, then He opens the ears of men, and seals their instruction. In order to turn man from his deed, and conceal pride from a man, He keeps back his soul from the Pit, and his life from perishing by the sword."

Job 33:19-22 "Man is also chastened with pain on his bed, and with strong pain in many of his bones, so that his life abhors bread, and his soul succulent food. His flesh wastes away from sight, and his bones stick out which were not seen. Yes, his soul draws near the Pit, and his life to the executioners."

Job 33:23-24 "If there is a messenger for him, a mediator, one among a thousand, to show man His uprightness, then He is gracious to him, and says, 'Deliver him from going down to the Pit; I have found a ransom!'"

Job 33:27-28 "Then he [the repentant man] looks at men and says, 'I have sinned, and perverted what was right, and it did not profit me.' He will redeem his soul from going down to the Pit, and his life shall see the light."

Job 33:29-30 "Behold, God works all these things, twice, in fact, three times with a man, to bring back his soul from the Pit, that he may be enlightened with the light of life."

Job 42:5-6 "I [Job] have heard of You by the hearing of the ear, but now my eye sees You. Therefore I abhor myself, and repent in dust and ashes."

King David wrote a Psalm that seems to indicate angels can repent. He called them workers of iniquity and he encourages them to turn back. The workers of iniquity is a chapter coming up. His son Solomon also uses the imagery of the Pit.

Psalm 6:8-10 "Depart from me, all you workers of iniquity; for the LORD has heard the voice of my weeping. The LORD has heard my supplication; The LORD will receive my prayer. Let all my enemies be ashamed and greatly troubled; let them turn back [repent] and be ashamed suddenly."

Proverbs 1:12 "Let us swallow them alive like Sheol, and whole, like those who go down to the Pit."

Is God using the example of Job to call for the repentance of angels? Is He specifically calling for those disobedient sons of God in the Pit or those who will be going to the Pit to repent and that He will restore them to the "light of life [Job 33:30]?" Is there any other prophecy like this that could confirm our interpretation? Is there another example where God promised to save the fallen from Sheol or the Pit, but using a human for the example? Job repented and he was restored. Is there another man who was brought down and then he was restored to the land of the living? Yes, and his name was Jonah. God instructed Jonah to go to Nineveh. Jonah sailed in the opposite direction. He was cast overboard and he was swallowed by a great fish. He repented and he was restored back to the land of the living. The great fish spit him out onto dry land. Jonah prophesied from within the fish using the fish's belly as an analogy of Sheol or the Pit. He called out for salvation and it was granted to him. However, the prophecy sounds a lot like the Books of Job, Isaiah and Ezekiel coming up. This Pit is covered by water and is in the bowels of the earth or as Jonah wrote, "I went down to the moorings of the mountains [Jonah 2:6]." We will re-read Jonah's short prophecy, but this time we try to imagine it is an imprisoned spirit or angel that is crying for deliverance from Sheol and not a mortal man crying for deliverance from a fish's belly. I have added verses from the Books of Ezekiel and Isaiah for supporting Scripture.

Jonah 2:6 "I cried out to the LORD because of my affliction, and He answered me. Out of the belly of Sheol [not the fish belly] I cried, and You heard my voice. For You cast me into the deep, into the heart of the seas, and the floods surrounded me; all Your billows and Your waves passed over me. Then I said, 'I have been cast out of Your sight; yet I will look again toward Your holy temple.' The waters surrounded me,

even to my soul; the deep closed around me; weeds were wrapped around my head. I went down to the moorings of the mountains [deep within the earth]; the earth with its bars [prison] closed behind me forever; yet You have brought up my life from the pit [not a fish belly], O LORD, my God."

Ezekiel 28:8 "They shall throw you down into the Pit, and you shall die the death of the slain in the midst of the seas."

Isaiah 14:15 "Yet you shall be brought down to Sheol, to the lowest depths of the Pit."

The Book of Job and the Book of Jonah have spiritual lessons for the angels. Repentance is always available and God will grant forgiveness every time. The Scriptures will show many examples of His mercy later in this book. Jesus would continue to call for the angels' repentance up until the Battle of the Great Day. He warned them that they would be tested and they would be snared. He told them that He was coming quickly in many places of Scripture. He told them to watch because He was coming as a thief to take their white shining cloaks of immortality [garments] if they don't repent. He will revoke their immortality and they will die like men. They will see bodily decay.

Revelation 16:15 "Behold I am coming as a thief [to take something from you]. Blessed is he who watches, and keeps his garments [cloak of immortality], lest he walk naked [without the cloak of immortality] and they see his shame [mortality and corruption which is physical decay]."

We will continue to develop this interpretation about judgement of angels also called the disobedient sons of God that the Book of Job introduced coming up. Jesus used additional Scripture from the Book of Job. When Jesus was explaining what would happen at the end of the age, He said that eagles would be gathered and they would eat the dead bodies on the ground. Those bodies are Israelites killed by the Romans and spiritual men killed by the saints. He was using an analogy from the Book of Job. There was also an additional analogy. The Prophet Ezekiel prophesied about animals eating bodies at God's sacrificial meal and the Apostle John also refers to this great supper in the Book of Revelation. This topic will become more clear as we progress.

Job 39:26-30 "Does the hawk fly by your wisdom, and spread its wings toward the south? Does the eagle mount up at your command, and makes its nest on high? On the rock it dwells and resides, on the crag of the rock and the stronghold. From there it spies out the prey; Its eyes observe from afar. Its young ones suck up blood; and where the slain are there it is."

Matthew 24:28 "For wherever the carcass is, there the eagles will be gathered together."

Luke 17:37 "Wherever the body is, there the eagles will be gathered together."

I would like to pause here in our angelic interpretation and make a comment. I understand this concept of dead bodies and physical decay is not what we are accustomed to hearing when we think of the Bible or when we hear sermons at church. I want to get you ready for even more Scriptures that we will be discussing shortly. This part of the Bible is not uplifting or encouraging on the surface so perhaps we ignore it. Maybe we don't focus on these Scriptures for that reason. We focus on the others that show how God is love and that He is the God of peace. That is true and God is all those things. The uplifting and encouraging aspect to these difficult Scriptures is that we are not forgotten. Even though we will die and we will see corruption which is our penalty for sin, God has removed the rebuke of death. He will raise us up from the grave by the power of Jesus and we will stand in front of Him. We will see Him for who He is. He desires the work of His hands. He will look at us face-to-face and say, "Well done, good and faithful servant [Matthew 25:21]" and "inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world [Matthew 25:34]." He is the God of love and peace, but He is also a God of justice and righteousness. The penalty for sin must be paid and there must be judgement for His adversaries who were the disobedient sons of God and not us. We are not God's adversaries. The angels should have known that the penalty for sin would be paid. They saw it every day as humans die because that is our penalty for sin. We can't escape death. The disobedient angels would eventually be judged and sent into perdition unless they repent. They cannot escape the penalty for their rebellion against God. Their penalty was certain just as our penalty is certain. We serve as a lesson for the angels in this spiritual

metaphor. However, we are not His adversaries no matter how sinful we are. We are His children and not His enemies. The rebellious angels were His adversaries who refused to repent of their wickedness even after thousands of years of encouragement to do so. The disobedient angels did not and they will not get salvation like we will. They will enter the blackness and darkness forever. They knew God was the Father and that Jesus was His Anointed and yet, they still rebelled. They chose Satan. They lost their spiritual garments, the cloaks of immortality and they saw corruption at the Battle of the Great Day. Humans for the most part do not know God is the Father and that Jesus is His Anointed. We as Christians understand that concept. All humans will get a chance to acknowledge that God is sovereign and the creator of us all. They will get a chance to see Jesus as the Redeemer of humanity. We will get our robes of salvation and our cloaks of immortality when God raises us up. We will never see corruption again because death will be swallowed up by everlasting life. Our names will never be removed from the Book of Life. It is in this process that God's love and peace for us will reign eternal. Now back to the angelic imagery from the Book of Job.

The Book of Job has tremendous influence on the imagery used throughout the rest of the Bible. Every prophet in the Old Testament has a prophecy about the judgement of angels. There are too many references about this topic to dismiss this interpretation. It is an intertwining theme throughout Scripture. Once you see it, then it is there. The truth is never complicated. For whatever reason I never saw it before until I began a study on the imagery used around the divorce of Israel presented by Dr. Kenneth Gentry. It is my hope that you will see this Hebrew imagery too. It is life changing. So, we go on to see how the disobedient sons of God exalted themselves and then they are were brought low just like Job.

## The Bottomless Pit

The Old Testament Prophets, Isaiah, Jeremiah, Ezekiel, and Daniel received visions about heavenly activities. They were able to see into the spiritual realm to witness those things. The Prophet's Ezekiel and Daniel were actually taken up into the Spirit and into the spiritual realm. We cannot see these things, but they could. There is another realm on this earth, alongside our physical realm that we can't see into. It is the spiritual realm of heaven. It is the spiritual world. It exists and only through the Bible do we know it exists. Peeking into this dimension through the prophets and witnessing the events occurring there will be fascinating and to some degree, unbelievable. In a sense what happened on earth also happened in the heavenly realm and vice versa. For example, whenever there was a territorial desolation by God of a city or nation, there was also a change in the heavenly realm. The Prophet Ezekiel prophesied in chapter twenty-seven to the city of Tyre and he described the city just like the city of Jerusalem. Then in chapter twenty-eight he switches to the prince of Tyre, which was the corresponding spiritual angel manifested in the spiritual realm who had charge of the city [Ezekiel 28:2-10]. Then the Prophet Ezekiel prophesied to the king of Tyre, which was Satan himself [Ezekiel 28:11-19]. Satan held authority over the kingdoms of the world and that authority had been delivered to him. He delegated that authority to his angels as he wished [Luke 4:6]. There is no way the Prophet Ezekiel uses the personification of cities and nations as allegory because you can't throw a city or nation into a Pit. Whatever the entity was that went down into the Pit, then it must be a spiritual being because those entities arise from the bottomless pit in the Book of Revelation chapter nine. A city or nation cannot arise from the bottomless pit and do the things listed in the Book of Revelation chapters nine, eleven and seventeen. The entities that came out of the bottomless pit were locusts and the beast. They were angels given power and authority by the dragon. The cities in the Book of Ezekiel are a spiritual analogies for the disobedient sons of God who ruled the Gentile nations. Satan held the diadems of power and he once again delegated his authority to his angels after their release from the bottomless pit [Revelation 9:1-5]. Specifically they were the devil's angels that Jesus referred to when He was speaking with His disciples on the Mount of Olives [Matthew 25:41]. Therefore it was angels that went into the Pit in the Book of Ezekiel. It was angels and demons that arose from the bottomless pit in the Book of Revelation. Prepare yourself for the Prophet Ezekiel's vision of the ruling angels of nations and cities of his day.

The Book of Ezekiel chapter twenty-six discusses the city of Tyre. The Prophet Ezekiel personifies the city of Tyre just like he did with the city of Jerusalem in chapter sixteen given below. The Prophet Ezekiel in chapter twenty-seven uses phrases like: perfect in beauty, they gave splendor to you, abundance of goods, wares, emeralds, purple, embroidery, fine linen, corals and rubies, your riches, wares and merchandise when he describes the city of Tyre [Ezekiel 27:1-7]. The city of Tyre had abundant luxury just like the city of Jerusalem. Then in the next chapter he speaks to the prince of the city of Tyre who was exalting himself as a god to be worshiped. God reminded him he was just a man, a spiritual man because he will die like a mortal man, but he relied upon his immortality as security. That immortality would be taken away from him at the Battle of the Great Day also called the great and awesome day of the LORD. But before that happened he was deposed and he was cast into the Pit. He was given a time out and he was held until punishment arrived. His principality was eventually perpetually desolated.

Ezekiel 16:10-13 "I clothed you [Jerusalem] in embroidered cloth and gave you sandals of badger skin; I clothed you with fine linen and covered you in silk. I adorned you with ornaments, put bracelets on your wrists, and a chain on your neck. I put a jewel in your nose, earrings in your ears, and a beautiful crown on your head. Thus you were adorned with gold and silver, and your clothing was of fine linen, silk, and embroidered cloth. You ate pastry of fine flour, honey, and oil. You were exceedingly beautiful, and succeeded to royalty."

Ezekiel 28:2 "Son of man, say to the prince of Tyre, 'Thus says the LORD God' " [we now move into prophetic text]: "Because your heart is lifted up [exalted], and you say, 'I am a god, I sit in the seat of gods, in the midst of the seas,' Yet you are a man, and not a god. Though you set your heart as a heart of a god."

Ezekiel 28:8-9 "They shall throw you [prince of Tyre] down into the Pit, and you shall die the death of the slain [die like men], in the midst of the seas. Will you still say before him who slays you, 'I am a god?' But you shall be [become] a [mortal] man, and not a god, in the hand of him [the saints] who slays you."

Proverbs 23:34 "Yes, you will be like one who lies down in the midst of the sea."

The Prophet Amos gives more detail on angels that fled from the wrath and judgment of God at the Battle of the Great Day. Below is a small excerpt from his book that some will die in the midst of the seas. Only angels can hide at the bottom of the sea and there is no way it could be referring to humans. Notice how they will hide from His sight. The Book of Revelation describes the heavens will be rolled up like a scroll and the Father will look directly down on them [Revelation 6:16]. They will run and hide.

Amos 9:3 "Though they [angels] hide from My sight at the bottom of the sea, from there I will command the serpent, and it shall bite them."

The Prophet Isaiah also speaks to the princes of Tyre just as the Prophet Ezekiel does to the prince of Tyre. He called them princes and honorable men. God will bring dishonor to their pride and contempt to their honor. They exalted themselves and it was for that reason God brought them low. He deposed them, He cast them into the Pit and He reserved them for judgement.

Isaiah 23:8-9 "Who has taken this counsel against Tyre, the crowning city, whose merchants *are* princes [sons of God], whose traders *are* the honorable of the earth? The LORD of hosts has purposed it, to bring to dishonor the pride of all glory, to bring into contempt all the honorable of the earth."

The word of the LORD came to the Prophet Ezekiel that the city of Tyre would be given to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon. The city celebrated the fall of Jerusalem in 586 BC [Ezekiel 26:2]. God pronounced perpetual desolation upon her for this act. She became a desolate city. Her spiritual princes were punished too [Ezekiel 26:16]. When the city of Tyre was brought down by King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon after a strenuous thirteen year siege from 586-573 BC and then also destroyed by Alexander the Great in 332 BC, the spiritual prince of that city who was the angel was cast into the Pit. That angel lost his control, power, authority and principality over the city. He was deposed by God. As each of these cities in the ancient past were perpetually desolated by God as punishment, recorded in Scripture, for what they did to Israel, the angels go into the Pit. God brought divine judgement on the nations that corrupted the biblical nation of Israel with false gods and also for their own wickedness. Those cities and nations were Babylon, Nineveh, Tyre, Egypt, Edom and others. He brought the day of the LORD judgement upon them and the end result was perpetual desolation. Those desolated nations stand as evidence today of what God did. He executed judgements on all those who despised His nation of Israel [Ezekiel 28:26]. He reserved punishment for the angels of those principalities too. As those cities and nations lie desolated the angels are in the Pit because they lost their principality. Satan temporarily reassigned principality to some of these angels when they came out of the Pit, called the bottomless pit in the Book of Revelation chapter nine. The Book of Ezekiel again seems to say waters cover the Pit. This Scripture, the Book of Ezekiel chapter twenty-six and verses nineteen through twenty-one, will be the anchor Scripture in this angelic interpretation about angels losing principality as their respective territory is desolated. They were spiritual princes before going into the Pit and in the Pit they were not princes. They were prisoners. When they were released from this Pit they were temporarily restored to a principality and they received authority by Satan, the ruler of the earth, for a short time. The Apostle John refers to those stages as: was, is not and yet is when referring to those angels in the bottomless pit [Revelation 17:8]. That Scripture is given below. Then after they are released from the bottomless pit they were punished. They went into perdition. Their final fiery fate is described in the Book of Revelation.

Ezekiel 26:19-21 "For thus says the Lord GOD: 'When I make you [angel with principality] a desolate city, like cities that are not inhabited, when I bring the deep upon you, and great waters cover you [great waters do not cover a city], then I will bring you down with those who descend into the Pit, to the people of old, and I will make you dwell in the lowest part of the earth, in places desolate from antiquity, with those who go down to the Pit, so that you may never be inhabited and I shall establish glory in the land of the living. I will make you a terror, and you shall be no more; though you are sought for, you will never be found again,' says the Lord GOD."

Revelation 17:8 "The beast that you saw was, and is not, and will ascend out of the bottomless pit and go to perdition [punished]. And those who dwell on the earth will marvel, whose names are not written in the Book of Life from the foundation of the world, when they see the beast that was, and is not, and yet is."

There seems to be other people of old in the Pit and that the Pit is covered with water. Who were those people? Could they be the antediluvian angels also known as the disobedient sons of God spoken of by the Apostle Peter and in the Epistle of Jude? They were held in prison until judgement. That judgement will be in the Book of Revelation. Is this prince of Tyre really an angel? Yes, and I ask you to stay with me because we are just getting started. There are more Scriptures to come. What we know are two things which are the prince of Tyre was cast into a Pit and he will die like a man sometime later. In chapter twenty-eight of the Book of Ezekiel beginning in verse eleven, God speaks to the king of Tyre just after He speaks to the prince of Tyre. What follows is the classic Christian understanding of Satan himself. God is telling Satan that his fate will be the same as the city of Tyre. Satan and other angels were in the garden of Eden and they were called the trees of Eden. They were exalted, they were lifted up and they were called the workers of iniquity.

Ezekiel 28:12 "You were the seal of perfection, full of wisdom and perfect beauty. You were in Eden, the garden of God [Satan was in the garden of Eden]."

Ezekiel 28:14-18 "You were the anointed cherub who covers; I established you [God gave authority to Satan]; you were on the holy mountain [mount of congregation] of God. You walked back and forth in the midst of fiery stones [in God's throne room]. You were perfect in your ways from the day you were created, till iniquity was found in you. By the abundance of your trading you became filled with violence within, and you sinned; Therefore I cast you as a profane thing out of the mountain [mount of the congregation or throne room] of God; and I destroyed you, O covering cherub, from the midst of the fiery stones. Your heart was lifted up [exalted] because of your beauty; You corrupted your wisdom for the sake of your splendor; I cast you to the ground, I laid you before kings [of the earth], that they might gaze at you. You defiled your sanctuaries by the multitude of your iniquities, by the iniquity of your trading; therefore I brought fire from your midst; it devoured you, and I turned you to ashes upon the earth in the sight of all who saw you. All who knew you among the peoples are astonished at you; You have become a horror, and shall be no more forever"

There can be no doubt now, that the spiritual, celestial and heavenly manifestation of the king of Tyre was Satan himself, the ruler of the world in the spiritual realm at that time. He is not the ruler of the earth now because He was defeated by Jesus and His saints at the Battle of the Great Day. Therefore, the prince of Tyre was an unnamed disobedient angel given principality of the city and Satan was the king. The prince was the ruler of darkness in that age and the spiritual hosts of wickedness in heavenly places [Ephesians 6:12]. The prince of Tyre was one of the devil's angels, a disobedient son of God. The prince would be cast into the Pit which is the same Pit or prison the disobedient sons of God, the pre-flood angels were in. Then they died like men later in the Book of Revelation [Psalm 82:7]. The fulfillment of that prophecy will be unbelievable.

Amazingly, the Prophet Isaiah prophesied about Satan as a king just as the Prophet Ezekiel did, but this time he was the king of Babylon in the Book of Isaiah chapter fourteen instead of the king of Tyre. The Book of Isaiah describes Satan as the king of Babylon and says he would be brought down to the lowest part of the Pit. He uses the capital letter Pit, the same as the Books of Job and Ezekiel. He would be cut down like a tree. Satan was the oppressor of the earth, he held the scepter of wickedness, he ruled the nations in anger and he weakened them. He turned his principality into a wilderness. He exalted his throne of iniquity above the angels and he attempted to ascend to the mount of the congregation of God. He was cut down, he fell and he was forcibly laid hold of by another angel. He was cast into the bottomless pit and shut in for thousands of years.

Isaiah 14:4-9 "...that you take up this proverb against the king of Babylon, and say: How the oppressor has ceased, the golden city ceased! The LORD has broken the staff the wicked, the scepter of the rulers; He who struck the people in wrath with a continual stroke, He who ruled the nation's in anger, is persecuted and no one hinders. The whole earth is at rest and quiet; they break forth into singing. Indeed the cypress trees [angels] rejoice over you, and the cedars of Lebanon [angels], saying, 'Since you were cut down, no woodsman has come up against us.' Hell from beneath is excited about you, to meet you at your coming; it

stirs up the dead for you, all the chief ones [disobedient sons of God] of the earth; it has raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations [kings of the earth]."

Isaiah 14:12-15 "How you are fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! How you are cut down to the ground [like a tree], you who weakened the nations! For you have said in your heart; I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars [angels] of God; I will sit on the mount of the congregation on the farthest sides of the north; I will ascend above the clouds, I will be like the Most High, yet you shall be brought down to Sheol, to the lowest depths of the Pit [Revelation 20:1-3]."

It's amazing that the Prophets Isaiah and Ezekiel both prophesy about Satan being king of the nations. The Prophet Ezekiel preached in the Babylon area which is modern day Iran and the Prophet Isaiah was in Judea. They were many years and miles apart and yet they saw the same visions. Satan was king of Tyre in the Book of Ezekiel and he was the king of Babylon in the Book of Isaiah. He had principality over the Gentile nations in that age, but eventually he was cast into the bottomless pit. The Apostle John uses this type of language in the Book of Revelation that Satan deceived the nations. These nations are angelic nations in which the kings of the earth ruled. It was not just nations of mortal men.

Also in the Books of Isaiah, Ezekiel and other prophets the angels are referred to as the cedars of Lebanon and cypress trees because they were lifted high, lofty, exalted and rise above the earth. This may be where the prophets get the phrase that beasts arise like trees from the earth and sea. Not only could angels be princes they could also be described as trees and mountains, anything high or exalted. The angel that sounds the first trumpet in the Book of Revelation proclaims that the trees will be burned up [Revelation 8:7].

Job 8:16-18 "He grows green in the sun, and his branches spread out in his garden. His roots wrap around the rock heap, and look for a place in the stones. If he is destroyed from his place, then it will deny him, saying, 'I have not seen you.' "

Ezekiel 31:3 "Indeed [the angel of] Assyria was a cedar in Lebanon, with fine branches that shaded the forest [exalted]."

Ezekiel 31:14 "So that no trees by the waters may ever again exalt themselves for their height [angels exalted themselves, not trees], nor set their top among the thick boughs, that tree which drinks water may ever be high enough touch up to them [lofty]. 'For they have all been delivered to death, to the depths of the earth, among the children of men who go down to the Pit.' "

Amos 2:9 "Yet it was I who destroyed the Amorite [angel with that principality] before them, whose height was like the height of cedars, and he was as strong as the oaks; yet I destroyed his fruit above and his roots beneath."

Zechariah 11:1-3 "Open your doors, O Lebanon, that fire may devour your cedars. Wail, O cypress, for the cedar has fallen, because the mighty trees are ruined. Wail, O oaks of Bashan, for the thick forest has come down. There is the sound of wailing shepherds! For their glory is in ruins. There is the sound of roaring lions! For the pride of the Jordan is in ruins."

The Prophet Isaiah described the angels as trees in chapter two. He is not describing what they look like. They do not look like trees. He is describing what they do. He is creating a picture based upon their actions. They exalt themselves, they are haughty and they lift themselves high. He also included other types of analogies such as mountains, hills, towers, walls and also ships. He wrote, "...everything proud, lofty and lifted up will be brought low [Isaiah 2:12]" referring to the disobedient sons of God. Their fate will be the same as in the Book of Job. It makes sense then He uses this kind of imagery to refer to the disobedient sons. They have exalted themselves and the prophets use imagery of physical things that are high, lofty, exalted, lifted up like trees, mountains, hills, high towers and even ships masts. The ship analogy was used by the Apostle John in the Book of Revelation [Revelation 8:9]. This next Scripture from the Book of Isaiah chapter two is beautiful and poetic and ties in all the personifications of angels. It will be the benchmark Scripture about the angels who exalted themselves. I will also list a verse from the Book of Jeremiah that angels, described as hills and mountains deceived humans into hoping for salvation in them. Salvation for Israel only came from the LORD and that salvation is available to all humanity now.

Isaiah 2:12-17 "For the day of the LORD of hosts [Battle of the Great Day] shall come upon [like a snare] everything [angels] proud and lofty, upon everything lifted up—and it shall be brought low—upon all the cedars of Lebanon that are high and lifted up, and upon all the oaks of Bashan; upon all the high mountains, and upon all the hills that are lifted up; upon every high tower, and upon every fortified wall [megalithic stone buildings]; upon all the ships of Tarshish, and upon all the beautiful sloops. The loftiness of man shall be bowed down and the haughtiness of [spiritual] men shall be brought low; the LORD alone will be exalted in that day [the great and awesome day of the LORD]."

Jeremiah 3:23 "Truly, in vain is salvation hoped for from the hills, and from the multitude of mountains [angels]; Truly, in the LORD our God is the salvation of Israel."

Jeremiah 51:53 "Though Babylon were to mount up to heaven, and though she were to fortify the height of her strength, yet from Me plunderers would come to her,' says the LORD."

Obadiah 4 "Though you ascend as high as the eagle, and though you set your nest among the stars, from there I will bring you down,' says the LORD."

II Samuel 22:28 "But Your eyes are on the haughty, that You may bring them down."

There are more prophecies from the Book of Job. God did not exalt the disobedient sons of God. They exalted themselves and they became haughty. They were lifted up like trees and towers. They relied upon their immortality as security and they didn't think it could be taken away from them. They were wrong because that immortality was taken away from them when Jesus confronted them in battle with His saints. Jesus had given that immortality to His saints.

Job 17:4 "For You have hidden their heart from understanding; therefore You will not exalt them."

Job 20:4-8 "Do you not know this of old, since man was placed on earth, that the triumphing of the wicked is short, and the joy of the hypocrite is but for a moment? Though his haughtiness mounts up to the heavens [arises from the earth], and his head reaches to the clouds, yet he will perish forever like his own refuse [corruption and physical decay]; Those who have seen him will say, 'Where is he?' He will fly away like a dream, and not be found; Yes, he will be chased [by the saints] away like a vision of the night."

Job 24:22-24 "But God draws the mighty away with His power; He rises up, but no [mortal] man is sure of life. He gives them [the mighty] security [immortality], and they rely on it; Yet His eyes are on their ways. They are exalted [lifted up] for a little while, then they are gone. They are brought low [into the Pit]; they are taken out of the way like all others; they dry out like heads of grain [left on the ground to decompose]."

Nahum 1:12 "Thus says the LORD: 'Though they are safe [no fear of death], and likewise many, yet in this manner [devoured like stubble] they will be cut down [like a tree].'"

The Prophet Zephaniah used this analogy too. Now that we understand this imagery it makes the writings of the prophets so much more interesting to read. The Book of Zephaniah describes the great and awesome day of the LORD in chapter one. I have already referred to this Scripture as the day of the LORD executed on Jerusalem in AD 70. But now, under this understanding I am seeing the duality he uses to prophesy against the inhabitants of the city and also exalted angels in the spiritual realm.

Zephaniah 1:15-16 "That day is a day of wrath, a day of trouble and distress, a day of devastation and desolation, a day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds [judgement] and thick darkness, a day of trumpet and alarm against the fortified cities and against high towers."

Satan exalted himself above all the trees of Lebanon and he would eventually be thrown into the Pit. He will descend to the lowest part of that Pit. Satan was cast into the bottomless pit in the Book of Revelation. The rest of the Book of Isaiah chapter fourteen is very poetic and it is about angels. The Prophet Isaiah is really discussing Satan and not the human king of Babylon. It was Satan who "made the world as a wilderness and destroyed its cities, who did not open the house of his prisoners [Isaiah 14:17]." The Apostle John will refer to his kingdom as a wilderness in the Book of Revelation. Satan will not be joined with his angels in the bottomless pit. He will have solitary confinement as the only prisoner [Isaiah 14:20]. He was cast into the bottomless pit for thousands of years after the Battle of the Great Day [Revelation 20:1-3].

There is more prophecy about angels going into the Pit. The Book of Ezekiel chapters thirty-one and thirty-two give the same prophecy as Babylon to other cities like: Assyria, Egypt, Elam, Edom, Tyre,

Sidon, Meshech and Tubal. The almost exact same penalty is given to them, which is the Pit after their respective cities or nations were overthrown and perpetually desolated as punishment by God. The Book of Ezekiel begins with Assyria, who was described as a cedar in Lebanon whose height reached above all the trees [angels]. He then moves on to Egypt and the others. The spiritual prince of Egypt was depicted as a river monster whose flesh would be eaten by the beasts of the fields at God's sacrificial meal in the Books of Ezekiel and Revelation coming up. Unlike the prince of Tyre, the prince of Egypt is referred to as Pharaoh king of Egypt.

Ezekiel 31:14 "For they have all been delivered to death, to the depths of the earth [moorings of the mountains], among the children of men who go down to the Pit."

Ezekiel 31:16 "I made the nations shake at the sound of its fall, when I cast it down to hell together with those who descend into the Pit; and all the trees of Eden [angels], the choice and best of Lebanon, all that drink water, were comforted in the depths of the earth."

Ezekiel 29:3 "Behold, I am against you, O Pharaoh [angel] king of Egypt, O great monster who lies in the midst of his rivers. Who has said, 'My River is my own; I have made it for myself [exalted].' But I will put hooks in your jaws, and cause the fish [angels] of your rivers to stick to your scales; I will bring you up out of the midst of your rivers, and all the fish in your rivers will stick to your scales. I will leave you in the wilderness, you and all the fish of your rivers; you shall fall on the open field; you shall not be picked up or gathered. I have given you as food to the beasts of the field and to the birds of the heavens [God's sacrificial meal]."

Ezekiel 32:18 "Son of man, wail over the multitude of Egypt, and cast them down to the depths of the earth, her and the daughters of the famous nations, with those who go down to the Pit."

Ezekiel 32:22-23 "Assyria is there, and all her company, with their graves all around her, all of them slain, fallen by the sword. Her graves are set in the recesses of the Pit, and her company is all around her grave."

Ezekiel 32:24 "There is Elam [where the prophet Daniel was] and all her multitude, all around her grave, all of them slain, fallen by the sword, who have gone down uncircumcised to the lower parts of the earth, who caused their terror in the land of the living; now they bear their shame with those who go down to the Pit."

Ezekiel 32:26-28 "There are Meshech and Tubal [in the Pit] and all their multitudes, with all their graves around it, all of them uncircumcised, slain by sword, though they caused their terror in the land of the living. They do not lie with the mighty who are fallen of the uncircumcised, who have gone down to hell [grave] with their weapons of war; they have laid their swords under their heads, but their iniquities will be on their bones, because of the terror of the mighty in the land of the living. Yes, you shall be broken in the midst of the uncircumcised, and lie with those slain by the sword [the sword of Jesus: Revelation 19:15]."

Ezekiel 32:29 "There is Edom, her kings [angels] and all her princes [angels], who despite their might are laid beside those slain by the sword; they shall lie with the uncircumcised, and those who go down to the Pit."

Ezekiel 32:30 "There are the princes [angels] of the north, all of them, and all the Sidonians, who have gone down with the slain in shame at the terror which they caused by their might; they lie uncircumcised with those slain by the sword, and bear their shame with those who go down to the Pit."

The Prophet Ezekiel is describing the fallen territorial princes, the sons of God going to the Pit as their physical nation or city is perpetually desolated by God. He is also prophesying their future mortality and corruption by saying they will bear their shame with those slain by the sword. In the Book of Jeremiah chapter twenty-five describes the nations that God perpetually desolated for what they did to Israel. All of those nations had a period of prosperity, but now they are perpetually desolated. Their spiritual manifestation or angels are desolated as well by being thrown into the Pit and held for punishment. Give some attention to the word "snared" here because it will be used several more times by the prophets and by Jesus.

Psalm 9:15-16 "The nations [angelic princes] have sunk down in the pit which they made; in the net which they hid, their own foot is caught, the LORD is known by the judgement He executes; the wicked is snared in the work of his own hands."

Psalm 9:19-20 "Arise, O LORD, do not let [spiritual] man prevail; let the nations be judged in Your sight. Put them in fear, O LORD, that the nations [of angels] may know themselves to be but men."

Psalm 107:10-12 "Those who sat in darkness and in the shadow of death, bound in affliction and iron—because they rebelled against the words of God, and despised the counsel of the Most High, therefore He brought down their heart with labor; they fell down, and there was none to help."

Psalm 143:7 "Answer me speedily, O LORD; my spirit fails! Do not hide Your face from me, lest I be like those who go down into the pit."

The Prophet Ezekiel uses two terms found in other places of the Bible. He uses the terms "circumcised" and "uncircumcised" in his descriptions of those who go down into the Pit. Since he is using these terms in prophecy then there must a spiritual meaning instead of the physical meaning of a man having his flesh removed. The ones going down into the Pit in the Book of Ezekiel are spiritual beings. They are angels and they are spirit beings who are immortal. They are not flesh and blood. They are sent to the Pit as spiritual beings. The Pit is in the earth and they will lie with the uncircumcised. The Prophet Jeremiah uses these terms as well. He says, " 'Behold the days are coming,' says the LORD, 'that I will punish all who are circumcised with the uncircumcised—' [Jeremiah 9:25]." He relates the term uncircumcised with the Gentile nations such as Egypt, Edom, Ammon, Moab and even Judah whom he states is uncircumcised in the heart. His prophecy was fulfilled when God punished the angelic nations for their rebellion around the same time He punished the physical nation of Israel. In this physical analogy only the nation of Israel was circumcised and Gentile nations were uncircumcised. The nation of Israel was separate and they belonged to God. The Gentile nations were given over the host of heaven. I will take this analogy to a spiritual level. Humanity has flesh and we are mortal. Since we have our flesh we have not been circumcised spiritually. Our flesh is still part of us. Therefore, we are uncircumcised as mortals. We will have our flesh removed when we are raised immortal with our spiritual bodies. Then we will be circumcised and spirit. Given this interpretation I believe the Prophet Ezekiel is describing how these angelic princes of cities and nation will lie in the earth along with slain and fallen humanity. They will spend thousands of years looking at the end result of mortality while they are held captive. They will eventually have the same fate as those uncircumcised and slain by the sword. They will become uncircumcised. They will have flesh manifested upon them when their immortality is revoked by Jesus. They will take on mortality and they will see corruption. They will walk naked and people will see their shame. Mankind will become circumcised at the Great White Throne Judgment of humanity. God will remove our flesh and we will take on immortality as spirit beings with spiritual bodies at our resurrection. That topic is covered more in the Book of Revelation chapter twenty. Those angels that went into the Pit were released in the Book of Revelation chapter nine and died like men by the sharp two-edged sword of Jesus. They laid dead beside those slain by the sword when that happened. Angels will lie beside humans slain by the sword and they will bear their shame in corruption.

It's interesting that there are seven nations or angels that go into the Pit. Remember the nation of Israel suffered sevenfold plagues as her punishment. Is there a heavenly connection here? Yes, there is a connection. There are seven princes mentioned here going down into the Pit. The Apostle John will describe a seven headed beast coming out of the bottomless pit. This part of the story will be shocking.

The Book of Isaiah chapter twenty-four below categorizes two groups of disobedient sons of God which are the host of exalted ones and the kings of the earth. This categorization by the Prophet Isaiah is important. He describes two categories of disobedient sons of God. The Apostle John sees visions of two separate punishments for them. The kings of the earth in the Book of Revelation will be referring to angelic kings with earthly principality. Jesus defeated them at the Battle of the Great Day and now He rules with His elders the saints. The host of exalted ones will be defeated on high as they arise to the breath of the earth to surround the holy city New Jerusalem. They will be devoured by fire by God Himself. These Scriptures from the Book of Isaiah will be the benchmark Scripture about the two types of disobedient sons of God. These Scriptures line up very well with the Book of Revelation.

Isaiah 24:21-23 "It shall come to pass in that day that the LORD will punish on high the host of exalted ones [at the Battle of Gog and Magog], and on the earth the kings [angels] of the earth [at the Battle of the

Great Day]. They will be gathered together, as prisoners are gathered in the [bottomless] pit, and will be shut up in the prison; after many days they will be punished [die like men in the Book of Revelation]. Then the moon will be disgraced and the sun ashamed [day of the LORD judgement]; for the LORD of host will reign on Mt. Zion and in [New] Jerusalem and before His elders [the saints], gloriously."

We return to the previously discussed technique of cascading biblical logic to determine if this interpretation of angels is logical and if it is credible. Jesus told His disciples that the everlasting fire is prepared for the devil and his angels in the Gospel of Matthew. The beast, the false prophet and the dragon were cast into the lake of fire in the Book of Revelation. We determined those entities, the beast and the false prophet were the devil's angels since they were cast into the fire with Satan the dragon. Therefore the beast that arose from the bottomless pit [Revelation 11:7] must be angels since the beast term is angelic. If the beast that arose from the bottomless pit were angels then how did they get into the bottomless pit? The Apostle John would not introduce a new topic or new imagery in the Book of Revelation that could not be interpreted. The Apostle Peter said prophecy is not open to private interpretation [II Peter 1:20]. We must not speculate. We must rely upon the prophets and this is what we are doing. The imagery of the bottomless pit is taken from the prophets. It is logical that those angelic entities that went into the Pit in the Book of Ezekiel arose out of the bottomless pit in the Book of Revelation. I may not see all imagery correctly or describe the spiritual aspect exactly at this point, but those cities that went into the Pit must be angelic. If those perpetually desolated cities of the ancient past are the spiritual analogy for angels then we must re-interpret the prophets from an angelic and a spiritual viewpoint. We must set our minds on things above, not on things on the earth [Colossians 3:2].

God reserved punishment for the disobedient sons of God when He cast them into the Pit for their rebellion against Him. They were held for judgment and for punishment at the proper time. Later in the Book of Revelation those angels were released from the bottomless pit and the sun was darkened by the smoke of the pit. This darkness is prophetic of judgement by God. When we read that the LORD comes in the clouds it means the clouds bring darkness and is poetic for His judgment. The day of the LORD arrives when the celestial bodies go dark. The day of the LORD judgements will be shown in a chapter coming up. This darkness will pursue His enemies who are also called those who dwell on the earth. The LORD will blind them with darkness.

## Those Who Dwell On The Earth

The disobedient sons of God are described in spiritual allegory and figurative language by the prophets. They are referred to in spiritual analogies and not named directly. There are several more Scriptures from the Book of Ezekiel that have a common name for these beings. That term is "those" and it is used several times by the Prophets Ezekiel and Isaiah, and a dozen times by the Apostle John in the Book of Revelation. It is also a term used by Jesus [Luke 21:35, Revelation 3:10]. Holy angels will be referred to as "these" and not "those" in most cases, not all, meaning they are in heaven near the throne of God. I stated earlier we would shift our focus from the earth looking up to heaven to a view from heaven looking down to the earth. We picture ourselves on the mount of the congregation or in the throne room of heaven and we refer to the angels that have principality on the earth. Referring to them as those who dwell on the earth would be an appropriate way to address them. This interpretation is very important. If the phrase "those who dwell on the earth" refers to angels who resided on the earth in those days, then our understanding of the Book of Revelation will completely change. If this term is referring to angels, then we maybe getting into uncharted territory. We may be discovering an interpretation never before discussed. I cannot find any literature about this angelic interpretation. However, it will be hard to reject what the prophets tell us. Prophecy is not open to private interpretation and we must let the prophets tell us the interpretation [II Peter 1:20]. Disobedient angels arose from the sea and from the earth in other Scriptures. So it is likely that those who dwell on the earth are referring to angels. They go into the earth or the Pit in the Old Testament. They arise from the sea, the earth and the bottomless pit in the Book of Revelation. We will let the Scriptures speak and see if we can see the pattern.

Psalm 28:1 "O You I will cry, O LORD my Rock: Do not be silent to me, lest, if You are silent to me, I become like those who go down to the pit."

Psalm 143:7 "Do not hide Your face from me, lest I be like those who go down into the pit."

Proverbs 1:12 "Let us swallow them alive like Sheol, and whole, like those who go down to the Pit."

Ezekiel 31:16 "I made the nations shake at the sound of its fall, when I cast it down to hell together with those who descend into the Pit; and all the trees of Eden [angels]."

Ezekiel 31:17 "They also went down to hell with it, with those slain by the sword; and those who were its strong arm dealt in its shadows among the nations."

Ezekiel 31:18 "To which of the trees of Eden [angels] will you then likened in glory and greatness? Yet you shall be brought down with the trees of Eden to the depths of the earth; you shall lie in the midst of the uncircumcised, with those slain by the sword."

Ezekiel 32:18 "Son of man, wail over the multitude of Egypt, and cast them down to the depths of the earth, her and the daughter of the famous nations, with those who go down to the Pit."

Ezekiel 32:24 "Now they bear their shame with those who go down to the Pit."

Ezekiel 32:28 "Yes, you shall be broken in the midst the uncircumcised, and lie with those slain by the sword."

Ezekiel 32:30 "And bear their shame with those who go down to the Pit."

The Book of Isaiah sets up the those who dwell on the earth pattern in these next two verses. Those angels were the devil's angels and Satan had principality on the earth. It is logical that those disobedient sons of God would be referred to this way by the prophets. Jesus and the Apostle John also use this term.

Isaiah 24:5-6 "The earth is also defiled under its inhabitants [disobedient sons of God], because they have transgressed the laws, changed the ordinance, broken the everlasting covenant. Therefore the curse [of the disobedient sons of God] has devoured the earth, and those who dwell in it are desolate [like a wilderness]."

Isaiah 51:6 "Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look on the earth beneath [Set your mind on things above: Colossians 3:2]. For the heavens will vanish away like smoke, the earth will grow old like a garment,

and those who dwell in it [angels] will die in like manner; but My salvation [for mankind] will be forever, and My righteousness will not be abolished."

Isaiah 24:17 "Fear and the pit and the snare are upon you, O inhabitant of the earth."

Jeremiah 25:29 "...for I will call for a sword on all the inhabitants of the earth,' says the LORD of hosts."

The Prophet Ezekiel in chapter thirty-two used these two phrases multiple times to describe the angels lying with those slain by the sword and those going down into the Pit. The Prophet Isaiah referred to angels as well. He referred to them also as inhabitants who broke divine laws, ordinances and covenants. Humans did not do all of those things. It was angels "who did not keep their proper domain, but left their own abode [Jude 6]." It was those "spirits in prison, who formerly were disobedient [I Peter 3:19-20]" that the Prophet Isaiah is speaking of who were snared. The Prophet Isaiah's term "snare" is used by other prophets and Jesus will also use that term coming up. It is important.

The Apostle John uses those who dwell on the earth nine times in the Book of Revelation and three other times with slightly different wording. We start with Jesus first and see how He lines up with [Isaiah 24:17] the verse above about the "snare" term. Here Jesus is talking with His disciples about the end time signs.

Luke 21:33-35 "Heaven and earth will pass away, but My words will by no means pass away. But take heed to yourselves, lest your hearts be weighed down with carousing, drunkenness, and cares of this life, and that Day [the great Day of God Almighty] come on you [apostles] unexpectedly. For it will come as a snare on all those who dwell on the face of the earth."

The Gospels of Matthew and Mark also record this discourse by Jesus, but their testimony is slightly different. The structure is the same in that Jesus discusses that heaven and earth will pass away and then He discusses angelic activity just like in Gospel of Luke above. It is logical that in the Gospel of Luke that He is referring to angels too. Jesus is telling them to watch, because His second coming was just prior to this "snaring" of angels. Jesus will need to redeem and resurrect His believers to form His army of saints on white horses to fight these kings of the earth angels [Revelation 19:11-21].

Matthew 24:35-37 "Heaven and earth will pass away, but My words will by no means pass away. But of that day and hour no one knows, not even the angels of heaven, but My Father only. But as the days of Noah were, so also will the coming of the Son of man be [disobedient sons of God taken unaware and snared, just like the people of Noah's time]."

Mark 13:31-33 "Heaven and earth will pass away, but My words will by no means pass away. But of that day and hour no one knows, not even the angels in heaven nor the Son but only the Father. Take heed, watch and pray; for you do not know when the time is."

Jesus used the same word "snare" over one thousand years earlier when He came as the Angel of the LORD in the time of Joshua from Gilgal to Bochim to confront the nation of Israel for not following His commands in ridding the land of idolatry. He said the Canaanite gods would be a snare to them and those gods brought the nation into adultery and harlotry. Jesus used the same snare against those gods when He returned with His army of saints at the Battle of the Great Day. Those gods were a snare to Israel then, but it was those gods of this earth, the kings of the earth who were snared on the great and awesome day of the LORD.

Judges 2:1-3 "Then the Angel of the LORD [Jesus] came up from Gilgal to Bochim, and said, 'I led you up from Egypt and brought you to the land of which I swore to your fathers; and I said, "I will never break My covenant with you. And you shall make no covenant with the inhabitants of this land; you shall tear down their altars." But you have not obeyed My voice. Why have you done this? Therefore I also said, "I will not drive them out before you; but they shall be thorns in your side, and their gods shall be a snare to you."'"

Judges 2:11 "Then the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD, and served Baals;..."

This next verse from Jesus is interesting. He was speaking to an angel in those verses and He is not speaking to humans. He was addressing the angel of the church of Philadelphia in Asia Minor. The

Apostle John was told to write to the angels of the churches in Asia Minor. The message Jesus gives them was for both the stars and the lamp-stands who were the angels and the churches.

Revelation 3:7 "And to the angel of the church of Philadelphia write...."

Revelation 3:10 "Because you [angel of the church of Philadelphia] have kept My command to persevere, I also will keep you from the hour of trial which all come upon the whole world, to test those who dwell on the earth."

Jesus referred to those who dwell on the earth two times and we need to understand who He was talking about. Was it mankind or spiritual men, the devil's angels He was referring to? The fact Jesus uses the "snare" term from the Book of Isaiah leads me to believe it was angels. It's interesting Jesus referred to a "test" of the angels in the last verse above [Revelation 3:10]. Will that Day called the great and awesome day of the LORD, be used to test which angels align with the dragon, the beast and the false prophet who are the devil's angels in the Book of Revelation? That confederation of angels would be the ones tested, ensnared and judged in the Book of Revelation when they make war with the Lamb and against His saints. I am listing those Scriptures from the Book of Revelation with notes to help understand the spiritual meaning.

Revelation 6:10 "And they [the souls under the altar] cried with a loud voice, saying, 'How long, O Lord, holy and true, until you judge and avenge our blood on those who dwell on the earth?' "

Revelation 11:10 "And those who dwell on the earth will rejoice over them [the dead two witnesses], make merry, and send gifts to one another, because these two prophets tormented those who dwell on the earth."

Revelation 11:18 "The nations were angry, and Your wrath has come, and the time of the dead, that they should be judged [The Great White Throne Judgement of humanity], and that You should reward Your servants the prophets and the saints [salvation], and those who fear Your name, small and great, and should destroy [God only destroys angels] those who destroy the earth."

Revelation 12:12 "Therefore rejoice, O heavens, and you who dwell in them!"

Revelation 13:6 "Then he [seven headed beast] opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme His name, His tabernacle, and those who dwell in heaven [holy angels dwell in heaven]."

Revelation 13:12 "And he exercises all the authority of the first beast in his presence, and causes the earth and those who dwell in it to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed."

Revelation 13:14 "And he deceives those who dwell on the earth by those signs which he was granted to do in the sight of the beast, telling those who dwell on the earth to make an image to the beast who was wounded by the sword and lived."

Revelation 14:6-7 "Then I saw another angel flying in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach to those who dwell on the earth—to every nation, tribe, tongue, and people—saying with a loud voice, 'Fear God and give glory to Him, for the hour of His judgement has come; and worship Him who make heavens and earth, the sea and springs of water.' "

Revelation 17:8 "The beast that you saw was, and is not, and will ascend out of the bottomless pit and go into perdition. And those who dwell on the earth will marvel, whose names are not written in the Book of Life from the foundation of the world, when they see the beast that was, and is not, and yet is."

I will pause and ask a question here. Did God create humans to test the angels? I know that sounds fantastic, but I think there is some truth to it because that thought keeps coming to mind as I understand more about this interpretation of the repentance of angels. The Book of Isaiah chapter fourteen is the main Scripture on this topic. At a glance it may appear he is discussing the nation of Assyria that conquered the kingdom of the house of Israel. The Assyrian was Satan. His wicked angels were the ones that would be broken in His land and tread underfoot on His mountain's at the Battle of the Great Day. God removed their yoke of oppression from humanity's neck and He removed their wicked deception from our shoulders. God's purpose is against the whole earth and not just one nation. This sounds very angelic. So is this "purpose that is purposed against the whole earth [Isaiah 14:24-27]" the judgement of angels and salvation for mankind?

Isaiah 14:24-27 "The LORD of hosts has sworn, saying, 'Surely, as I have thought, so it shall come to pass, and as I have purposed, so it shall stand; that I will break the Assyrian in My land, and My mountains [spiritual saints] tread him underfoot [crush Satan under your feet: Romans 16:20]. Then his [Satan's] yoke shall be removed from them [mankind], and his burden removed from their shoulders. This is the purpose that is purposed against the whole earth. And this is the hand that is stretched over all the nations. For the LORD of hosts has purposed, and who will annul it? His hand is stretched out, and who will turn it back?' "

Malachi 4:3 " 'You shall trample the wicked, for they shall be ashes under the soles of your [the saints] feet on the day that I do this,' says the LORD of hosts."

Habakkuk 3:12 "You marched through the land in indignation; You trampled the nations in anger."

The LORD has a purpose or a plan and it will stand. He broke Satan in the land of Israel and His holy army crushed him underfoot just as the Apostle Paul told the Roman in his epistle to them [Romans 16:20]. Satan's yoke was removed from mankind, his principality was taken from him and that burden of oppression was removed permanently from our shoulders. That is God's purpose against the whole earth and He has stretched His hand over all the angelic nations. He will not turn back. Jesus was manifested "that He might destroy the works of the devil [I John 3:8]." The Prophet Isaiah predicted what Jesus would do and that prophecy has been fulfilled. This prophecy aligns very well with the Apostle John's visions in the Book of Revelation. Satan was defeated. God's holy angel laid hands on him and removed him from his earthly principality. He cast him into the bottomless pit. Satan is not part of the kingdom of heaven. He does not walk back and forth on the earth today. Jesus inherited the earth and He rules with a rod of iron in the spiritual realm of heaven.

The Prophet Isaiah continues the discourse on angelic oppression in chapter twenty-five. They oppressed mankind by keeping a veil of death over the nations. Salvation was not offered to the Gentile nations. That veil of death spread over all nations. The angels were brought down for that trickery. They were brought down to the ground and to the dust.

Isaiah 25:7-8 "And He will destroy on this mountain the surface of the covering cast over all people, and the veil that is spread over all nations. He will swallow up death forever, and the Lord God will wipe away tears from all faces; the rebuke of His people [mortality and death] He will take away from all the earth; for the LORD has spoken."

Isaiah 25:11-12 "...and He will bring down their pride together with the trickery of their hands. The fortress of the high fort of your walls He will bring down, lay low, and bring to the ground, down to the dust."

Now back to the topic of those who dwell on the earth. I interpret the whole of this topic of testing and snaring to mean the Father was keeping the time a secret because it was His plan to gather the nations of angels together at the Battle of the Great Day and ensnare them [Revelation 16:16]. Jesus told His disciples that only the Father knew the time of His return [Matthew 24:35-37, Luke 13:31-33]. He did this around the same time He gathered the Romans around Jerusalem to execute disobedient Israel's judgement. Jesus with His army of redeemed and resurrected saints [Revelation 19:11-21] delivered judgement to them then for what they did to mankind. This topic will be covered in much detail in the Book of Revelation.

There is another reoccurring theme in Scripture that I want to introduce in this section. This theme is the earth. Those disobedient sons of God and those who dwell on the earth were referred to as earthly. Let me explain. When the sons of God took human wives [Genesis 6:1-4] they materialized on the earth. God placed them in chains of darkness in the Pit for future punishment in the earth. When God desolated the nations for their sin against Israel the angelic princes are cast into the Pit and held in the earth for punishment that occurred later [Jonah 2:6]. The Books of Isaiah and Ezekiel record this imprisonment. The Book of Job chapter thirty-three also references the Pit which is in the earth. The Prophet Isaiah refers to them as inhabitants of the earth [Isaiah 24:5-6, 24:17, 26:21]. We are reading now they were called those who dwell on the earth. They will be called kings of the earth. The Prophet Zephaniah called them those who dwell in the land [Zephaniah 1:18]. The Prophet Job said they were the chiefs of the people of the earth [Job 12:24]. They arose from the earth and sea [Daniel 7:3, 7:17, 7:23, Revelation

13:1, 13:11]. They came out of the smoke that arose from the bottomless pit in the earth [Revelation 9:3]. Satan and his angels were cast down to the earth [Revelation 12:9, Isaiah 14:15]. Satan had principality on the earth [Job 1:6, Job 2:1, Luke 4:5-6, Revelation 2:13]. Angels were in the garden of Eden. Satan was in the garden because he tempted Eve. The garden of Eden was on the earth. King David calls Satan the man of the earth who oppresses no more [Psalm 10:18]. I see a pattern here that gives more weight to the discussion we are having about those who dwell on the earth. Those angels resided on the earth. They were spiritual, they dwelt on the earth and they could arise from the earth like trees. The Lamb and His saints destroyed them at the Battle of the Great Day and He removed them from the earth. Satan however, was bound and cast into the bottomless pit and held there for thousands of years.

We will need to use the context within the Scripture to determine if the Apostle John was talking about angels when he used those who dwell on the earth terminology in the Book of Revelation. In most cases it will be clear that he was discussing angels. This new interpretation should replace the "earth dwellers" interpretation in mainstream Christian theology. The earth dwellers interpretation is not biblical. This interpretation is based upon the prophets and Old Testament Scripture. I will re-discuss this topic of those who dwell on the earth when we get to the Book of Revelation and point out its use by the Apostle John there. Next we will continue to explore Scriptures about angels that arose from the earth and were granted power, authority and principality.

## The Kings Of The Earth

I will identify who the kings of the earth were in this chapter. To do this we need to go to the words of Jesus again to get started. We need to understand what a beast was so we can identify who the kings of the earth were and what they did. In some Scriptures beasts and kings of the earth are the same entity. The Apostle John uses this term ten times in the Book of Revelation so this term is important in understanding that imagery. Jesus told His disciples on the Mount of Olives of events that would happen at the end of that age. That discourse is told in the Gospel of Matthew chapters twenty-four and twenty-five. He told His disciples the everlasting fire was prepared for the devil and his angels. Jesus said the devil had angels. So, who were those angels and where in Scripture are they discussed? Why is Jesus telling His disciples about angels of the devil? They must be Satan's angels. If they are Satan's angels then they must have been wicked. I am basing this interpretation in the Gospel of Matthew chapter twenty-five verse forty-one. I am interpreting the everlasting fire mentioned there by Jesus is the same as the lake of fire in the Book of Revelation and those Scriptures are given below. It would not be reasonable to assume there are two eternal fires, so I will make the assumption they are the same. The beast and the false prophet were cast into the lake of fire and later the dragon which is the devil is cast into the lake of fire in the Book of Revelation chapters nineteen and twenty. I begin the logic here. If the everlasting fire is prepared for the devil and his angels, and the beast and the false prophet are cast into the lake of fire along with the devil, then the beast and the false prophet must be the devil's angels.

Matthew 25:41 "Then He will also say to those on the left hand, 'Depart from Me, you cursed, into the everlasting fire [lake of fire] prepared for the devil and his angels [sons of disobedience].'"

Revelation 19:20 "Then the beast was captured, and with him the false prophet who worked signs in his presence, by which he deceived those who received the mark of the beast and those who worshipped his image. These two were cast alive into the lake of fire burning with brimstone."

Revelation 20:10 "The devil, who deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone where the beast and the false prophet [the devil's angels] are. And they will be tormented day and night forever and ever."

If the beast and the false prophet were the devil's angels, then we must conclude the beast that arose from the sea and the beast that came up out of the earth in the Book of Revelation chapter thirteen were the devil's angels since they were described as beasts. We also have to conclude the scarlet beast ridden by the woman arrayed in purple and scarlet in the Book of Revelation chapter seventeen were also the devil's angels. They were granted power, authority and principality by the dragon himself, Satan the devil. The logic we have just used leads us to only one conclusion. We have to interpret that when we read about beasts in the Bible we must conclude they are angels, specifically the devil's angels. Satan had power and control over them.

Revelation 13:1-2 "Then I stood on the sand of the sea. And I saw a beast rising up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and on his horns ten crowns, and on his heads a blasphemous name."

Revelation 13:11 "Then I saw another beast coming up [rising] out of the earth, and he had two horns like a lamb and spoke like a dragon."

Revelation 13:2 "The dragon gave him his power, his throne, and great authority [All authority over the kingdoms of the world were given to Satan: Luke 4:6]."

The logical process continues from here and moves back to the Old Testament Book of Daniel to connect his visions of beasts with the beasts of the Book of Revelation. The Prophet Daniel had dreams and visions while on his bed. He saw various beasts and court proceedings in his visions. He asked an angel the interpretation of those things and the angel told him the following:

Daniel 7:17 "Those great beasts [angels], which are four, are four [angel] kings which arise out of the earth."

If the beasts of the Book of Revelation were angels and the Book of Daniel describes great beasts arising out of the earth, then the great beasts arising out of the earth were also angels. If the beasts of the Book of Daniel are angels and also referred to as kings that arise out of the earth, then we can also say that those angels were kings of the earth. If we understand this angelic interpretation we can now begin to understand the Book of Isaiah prophecy. He described two categories of the devil's angels. The two categories of angels are called the host of exalted ones and the kings of the earth.

Isaiah 24:21-23 "It shall come to pass in that day [the great and awesome day of the LORD] that the LORD will punish on high the host of exalted ones, and on the earth the kings of the earth. They will be gathered together, as prisoners are gathered in the [bottomless] pit, and will be shut up in the prison; after many days they will be punished [go into perdition]. Then the moon will disgraced and the sun ashamed [day of the LORD]; for the LORD of hosts will reign on Mt. Zion and in [New] Jerusalem and before His elders gloriously."

The Prophet Isaiah gives the view of events that the Apostle John will use in the Book of Revelation. Those angels were gathered into a pit, they were imprisoned and then after many days they were punished. They went into perdition [Revelation 17:8,11]. Jesus rules in heaven after the great and awesome day of the LORD was executed. The Apostle John differentiates between the punishment of the kings of the earth angels and the host of exalted ones in the two battles I have mentioned already. There isn't any other Scripture or history describing human kings gathered as prisoners in a pit and after many days they are punished. But there are angels that came out of a bottomless pit and they got punished in the Book of Revelation, so those entities must be angels described as kings of the earth.

The entire twenty-fourth chapter of the Book of Isaiah is written in prophetic text and center justified. It is prophecy. The chapter also includes imagery of the great Day of the LORD so it has to be referring to spiritual kings of the earth. I make this point because to be fair, I am including next all the Scriptures pertaining to the kings of the earth, not just the spiritual references. Some of the upcoming Scriptures refer to terrestrial kings of the earth and I will make that distinction. We will have to use the context the Scripture to determine its meaning.

The first set of Scriptures refer to terrestrial kings of the earth. During the reign of King Solomon the kings of the earth came to Jerusalem to hear his wisdom. I have to interpret from the context they were terrestrial kings from surrounding cities and nations coming to hear King Solomon. I tried to interpret the verses that it was the angels coming to hear his wisdom, but that interpretation is too much of a stretch to imply here.

I Kings 4:34 "And men of all nations, from all the kings of the earth who had heard of his wisdom, came to hear the wisdom Solomon."

I Kings 10:23 "So King Solomon surpassed all the kings of the earth in riches and wisdom."

II Chronicles 9:22-23 "So King Solomon surpassed all the kings of the earth in riches and wisdom. And all the kings of the earth sought the presence of Solomon to hear his wisdom, which God put in his heart."

The Prophet Jeremiah wrote the Book of Lamentations after the fall of Jerusalem to the Babylonians. I interpret he refers to terrestrial kings of the earth by implying the Babylonians entered the gates of Jerusalem.

Lamentations 4:12 "The kings of the earth, and all inhabitants of the world, would not have believed that the adversary and the enemy could enter the gates of Jerusalem."

The next set of Scriptures have a high probability of referring to angels given the context. The first Scripture from the Book of Psalms chapter two and is written in prophetic text, so it is prophecy. The entirety of chapter two refers to the Battle of the Great Day, so it is spiritual. I interpret the kings of the earth here are angels.

Psalm 2:2-3 "The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against the LORD [the Father] and against His Anointed [Jesus], saying, 'Let us break Their bonds in pieces and cast away Their cords from us.'"

Psalm 76:12 "He shall cut off the spirit of princes; He is awesome to the kings of the earth."

I continue through the Book of Psalms to chapter eighty-nine verse twenty-seven. These Scriptures from verse twenty-four to verse twenty-nine is clearly a prophecy about Jesus, the Son of God. The Apostle John refers to it in chapter one of the Book of Revelation and I have listed that verse below with this one. I also interpret here a spiritual meaning referring to the angels. Jesus has all power, authority, principality and dominion in the spiritual realm now. All angels are subject to Him.

Psalm 89:27 "Also I will make him My firstborn, the highest of the kings of the earth."

Revelation 1:5 "...and from Jesus Christ, the faithful witness, the firstborn from the dead, and the ruler over the kings of the earth."

The Book of Psalms chapter one hundred and two is clearly an apocalyptic reference about the second coming of Jesus. We will read about the kings of the earth hiding from Jesus when He returned in His glory. They will fear Him. They will run and hide in the rocks and mountains. They will go into the sea to escape. I interpret this Scripture also refers to angels.

Psalm 102:15-16 "So the nations shall fear the name of the LORD, and all the kings of the earth Your glory. For the LORD shall build up Zion; He shall appear in His glory."

The next Scriptures show the kings of the earth praising the LORD. Both verses are part of prophetic text and leads me to lean towards the spiritual interpretation. However, I don't see any other Scripture in which the kings of the earth praise the LORD. God calls for their repentance in the Books of Job and Jonah. He continues to call for their repentance in the Book of Revelation. Is it possible some of the kings of the earth repent or is it possible some kings of the earth are not wicked? I don't see any other Scriptures that they do repent. Therefore, I am not certain of the interpretation here unless it refers to the kings of the earth in the Book of Revelation chapter twenty-one which I will discuss shortly. That interpretation will be fascinating.

Psalm 138:4 "All the kings of the earth shall praise You, O LORD, when they hear the words of Your mouth."

Psalm 148:11 "Kings of the earth and all peoples; Princes and all judges of the earth [shall praise the LORD]..."

The next reference to the term, kings of the earth is from the Book of Ezekiel. He is prophesying about the city of Tyre. The correct interpretation of this Scripture by itself may be difficult to determine if the Prophet Ezekiel is referring to angels or terrestrial kings. So, for that reason I am including a verse from the Book of Revelation that I believe the Apostle John takes from the Book of Ezekiel. When you see the two Scriptures together it adds support to the spiritual kings of the earth view.

Ezekiel 27:33 "When your wares went out by sea, you satisfied many people; you enriched the kings of the earth with your many luxury goods and your merchandise."

Revelation 18:7 "The kings of the earth committed fornication and lived luxuriously with her [the harlot Jerusalem] will weep and lament for her, when they see the smoke of her burning."

Jesus uses the kings of the earth language when He is talking to His disciples at Capernaum. When those who collected the temple tax came to Peter they asked if Jesus would pay the temple tax. Peter said, "Yes". Jesus is referring to terrestrial kings of the earth who take customs or taxes.

Matthew 17:25 "What do you think, Simon? From whom do the kings of the earth take customs or taxes from their sons or from strangers?"

Those beasts and also referred to as kings of the earth were the angels that had power, authority and principality over the Gentile nations. They ruled their respective nations through iniquity and wickedness. Therefore, when we read about kings of the earth in the Book of Revelation we will need to determine if the Apostle John was referring to angels and in most cases he was referring to angels.

Since the beasts of the Books of Revelation and Daniel were angels, then the kings of the earth were also angels. The Prophet Daniel saw a heavenly vision in his dream so it is reasonable to conclude the entities he saw are in heaven and not on the earth. I have read for many years those four beasts are successive kingdoms on the earth such as Media, Persia, Greece and Rome. In a sense, those beasts did represent principalities of nations, but the real power of those kingdoms came from the spiritual power and authority given to the angels after the scattering of the tower of Babel when God gave the nations over to the sons of God. He created a new nation from Abraham in which He was their God. Those angels became wicked and placed stumbling blocks in front of man to keep them away from the truth. Those disobedient angels bound the people in darkness with no hope for salvation. It is logical that we saw a court proceeding next that judged those disobedient sons of God for rebelling against God. They became His adversaries and the Prophet Daniel saw the court assembled to judge them.

Daniel 7:9-10 "I watched till thrones were put in place, and the Ancient of Days [the Father] was seated; His garment was white as snow, and the hair of His head was like pure wool. His throne was a fiery flame, its wheels a burning fire; a fiery stream issued and came forth from before Him. A thousand thousands ministered to Him; Ten thousand times ten thousand stood before Him. The court was seated, and the books were opened."

I referred to this court earlier as being part of the Book of Revelation chapter four court where the judgement of Israel occurred. The destruction of Jerusalem was the physical or terrestrial manifestation of the judgement of that court. That court also judged the angels and they were included in the court order given by the *One* who sat on the throne. The next verses show this.

Daniel 7:11-12 "I watched then because of the sound of the pompous words which the horn was speaking; I watched till the beast [sea beast: Revelation 13] was slain, and its body [spiritual body] destroyed and given to the burning flame [lake of fire]. As for the rest of the beasts [host of exalted ones], they had their dominion taken away, yet their lives were prolonged for a season and a time [till the thousand years were finished at the Battle of Gog and Magog]."

I am going to jump ahead here and bring in the Book of Revelation to show how this vision of the Prophet Daniel lines up with the Apostle John's vision in the Book of Revelation. There is a difference in the punishment of the angels. The kings of the earth and other angels formally in the Pit died like men at the Battle of the Great Day and animals ate their flesh [Revelation 19:20], but the rest of the disobedient sons of God will be destroyed later at the Battle of Gog and Magog with fire and brimstone [Revelation 20:9 and Daniel 7:12].

Revelation 19:20 "Then the beast [from the sea] was captured and with him the false prophet [land beast] who worked signs in his presence, by which he deceived those who received the mark of the beast and those who worshiped his image. These two were cast alive into the lake of fire burning with brimstone. And the rest [kings of the earth] were killed with the sword which proceeded from the mouth of Him [Jesus] who sat on the horse. And all the birds were filled with their flesh [they die like men]."

Revelation 20:9 "They [host of exalted ones] went up on the breadth of the earth and surrounded the camp of the saints and the beloved city. And fire came down from God out of heaven and devoured them."

At this point in the Book of Revelation it was only the beast and false prophet cast into the lake of fire and the rest of the angels and demons working with them during this time frame were destroyed. The Apostle John makes the point they died like men and beasts and birds ate their flesh. Prophecy will be fulfilled for us in the Book of Revelation.

The Book of Daniel used the word "king" a few times in chapter seven. When it's used in verse seventeen he is referring to angels as kings and beasts that arose out of the earth. They were kings of the earth angels. The beast themselves are angelic kings and not human kings.

Daniel 7:17 "Those great beasts [angels], which are four, are four kings [angels] which arise out of the earth."

Daniel 7:23 "The fourth beast [angel] shall be a fourth kingdom on earth, which all be different from all other kingdoms, and shall devour the whole earth, trample it and break it in pieces."

Those animals or beasts were angels and they were the heavenly manifestations of the physical cities, nations and principalities under their control. They are represented here as beasts. They fought with each other. Then the ram, the prince of the kingdom of Persia which was the angel with that principality, fought against God's messenger angel, Gabriel as he delivered a message to the Prophet Daniel. He only got through to the Prophet Daniel with the help of Michael the archangel after twenty-one days. Remember the Prophet Daniel was in Babylon and Elam, now under Persian control. The prince of Persia had spiritual territorial control over that nation. He was not just going to let the angel Gabriel come in there without resisting him. Michael was the archangel that watched over Israel. The daughter of Zion, the remnant of Israel was in Babylonian, Median and Persian captivity. Michael was with them.

Daniel 10:13 "But the prince [angel] of the kingdom of Persia withheld me [Gabriel] twenty-one days; and behold, Michael, one of the chief [angelic] princes, came to help me for I had been left alone there with the kings of Persia."

Daniel 10:20-21 and Daniel 11:1 "The he [Gabriel] said, 'Do you know why I have come to you? And now I must return to fight with the prince [angel] of Persia; and when I have gone forth, indeed the prince [angel] of Greece will come. But I tell you what is noted in Scripture of Truth. (No one upholds me against these, except Michael your prince. Also in the first year of Darius the Mede, I, even I, stood up to confirm and strengthen him.)'"

The Book of Daniel shows that angels represent powers, authorities and principalities such as nations, kingdoms and cities. They do not represent a person, king or Caesar. They were the spirits of those kings of nations. They were given their dominion after the tower of Babel. The sons of God became the spiritual rulers of nations and territories by God when he scattered the peoples at Babel. Those sons of God became the kings of the earth. That is why they arose from the sea and from the earth in prophecy. There are a few Scriptures from the Books of Kings, Chronicles and Lamentations in which the kings of the earth are listed, but I can only interpret them as terrestrial kings and not spiritual kings of the earth. Otherwise I believe the remaining Scriptures about kings of the earth in the Old Testament pertain to spiritual angels. Those angels were the ones Jesus triumphed over and defeated at the Battle of the Great Day. They were the disobedient sons of God.

Finally, I am giving the Scriptures from the Book of Revelation that include the kings of the earth phrase. I think it will help us grasp the topic if I do this even though I will be quoting the same Scriptures coming up in the Book of Revelation section. It may be overkill, but I believe it will serve its intended purpose. Can this phrase refer to anything other than angels at this point? I believe given what we know now that it will be difficult to see a terrestrial interpretation.

Revelation 1:5 "...and from Jesus Christ, the faithful witness, the firstborn from the dead, and the ruler over the kings of the earth."

Revelation 6:15 "And the kings of the earth, the great men, the rich men, the commanders, the mighty men, every slave and every free man, hid themselves in the caves and in the rocks of the mountains."

Revelation 16:12 "Then the sixth angel poured out his bowl on the great River Euphrates, and its water was dried up, so that the way of the kings of the east might be prepared."

Revelation 16:14 "For they are spirits of demons, performing signs, which go out to the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that day of God, Almighty."

Revelation 17:1-2 "Come, I will show you the judgement of the great harlot who sits on many waters, with whom the kings of the earth committed fornication, and the inhabitants of the earth were made drunk with the wine of her fornication."

Revelation 17:18 "And the woman whom you saw is the great city which reigns over the kings of the earth."

Revelation 18:3 "For all the nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth have become rich through the abundance of her luxury."

Revelation 18:9 "The kings of the earth who committed fornication and lived luxuriously with her will weep and lament former, when they see the smoke of her burning."

Revelation 19:19 "And I saw the beast, the kings of the earth, and their armies, gathered together to make war against Him who sat on the horse and against His army."

Revelation 19:21 "And the rest [kings of the earth] were killed with the sword which proceeded from the mouth of Him [Jesus] who sat on the horse. And all the birds were filled with their flesh."

The last reference to the kings of the earth in the Book of Revelation chapter twenty-one differs from the previous references. I will be jumping ahead here with some interpretation from the Book of Revelation, but I think it fits in this section. If we can understand the complete interpretation of the kings of the earth, then it will be easier to understand the Book of Revelation prophecies when we get there. The wicked kings of the earth were defeated at the Battle of the Great Day in the Book of Revelation chapter nineteen and they will no longer be on the earth ruling as spiritual kings in chapter twenty-one after the Marriage Supper of the Lamb. This last reference to kings of the earth in chapter twenty-one are related to the holy city, New Jerusalem illuminated with the glory of God and the Lamb is its light. Therefore it is not possible verse twenty-four is referring to the disobedient sons of God. These kings of the earth are new kings and priests. They are not the old ones who will have been defeated in chapter nineteen. They were replaced by righteous kings of the earth after the fallen kings of the earth were removed by Jesus at the Battle of the great Day of God Almighty. So who are they? Jesus received authorization from the Father in the scroll with seven seals in the Book of Revelation chapter five. The scroll gave Jesus the power and authority to defeat the disobedient kings of the earth and replace them with His saints who are now redeemed, resurrected and serving as kings and priests in the spiritual realm of heaven. The new kings of the earth are the first-fruit saints of the spiritual nation of Israel who were faithful till the end. They received their robes of salvation and they declared:

Revelation 1:5-6 "To Him who loved us and washed us from our sins in His own blood, and has made us kings and priests to His God and Father, to Him be glory and dominion forever and ever, Amen."

Revelation 5:13 "Blessing and honor and glory and power be to Him [the Father] who sits on the throne, and to the Lamb [Jesus], forever and ever!"

Revelation 21:24 "And the nations of those who are saved shall walk in its [holy city] light, and the kings of the earth [now saints] bring their glory and honor into it."

Revelation 5:8-10 "Now when He had taken the scroll, the four living creatures and the twenty-four elders fell down before the Lamb, each having a harp, and golden bowls full of incense, which are the prayers of the saints. And they sang a new song, saying: 'You are worthy to take the scroll, and to open its seals; for You were slain, and have redeemed us to God by Your blood out of every tribe [of Israel] and tongue and people and nation [Gentiles], and have made us kings [of the earth] and priests to our God; and we shall reign on the earth[as kings].'"

Revelation 20:6 "Blessed and holy is he who has part in the first resurrection [the first-fruit saints]. Over such the second death has not power, but they shall be priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign [like kings] with Him [Jesus] a thousand years."

The Book of Psalms earlier described the kings of the earth praising the LORD. It may be here at this time period of the Book of Revelation chapter twenty where that prophecy is fulfilled and they praise Him. These kings of the earth are the redeemed and resurrected saints the Apostle John sees in the Book of Revelation chapter five given above.

Psalm 138:4 "All the kings of the earth shall praise You, O LORD, when they hear the words of Your mouth."

Psalm 148:11 "Kings of the earth and all peoples; Princes and all judges of the earth [shall praise the LORD]."

Psalm 149:5-9 "Let the saints be joyful in glory [now spiritual kings of the earth]; let them sing aloud on their beds. Let the high praises of God be in their mouth, and a two-edged sword in their hand, to execute vengeance on the nations [of angels], and punishments on the peoples; to bind their kings [of the earth] with chains, and their nobles with fetters of iron; to execute on them the written judgement [scroll with seven seals]—this honor have all His saints. Praise the LORD!"

We now have a complete interpretation on the kings of the earth. We know who those disobedient spiritual kings of the earth were and we know where they came from. We know what they did and that they refused to repent even after God uses the nation of Israel and humans like Job and Jonah as examples. They fought against Jesus and His saints in the Book of Revelation chapter nineteen. They were defeated and they were utterly destroyed. Jesus led the first-fruit saints of the spiritual nation of Israel into the spiritual promised land and they defeated the kings of the earth. Satan who ruled the earth over them was laid hands upon by an angel and he was imprisoned in the bottomless pit. Their principality of the earth was given to the redeemed and resurrected saints under Jesus who now celestially rules all the earth as His inheritance. Jesus and His saints possess the land formally ruled by the spiritual kings of the earth.

There is a spiritual analogy here. The terrestrial precursor to this spiritual outcome for the kings of the earth was when Moses and Joshua led the nation of Israel to defeat Arad the king of the Canaanites, Sihon king of the Amorites, Og king of Bashan and the remaining kings of the land of Canaan. Then they possessed their homes, land, cisterns, fields and vineyards for themselves. The entire invasion of the nation of Israel into the Canaanite promised land under Joshua was a lesson for the angels. The Canaanite principalities became Israelite principalities. The first thing the nation of Israel did when they entered the promised land was to destroy the city of Jericho and subsequently the remaining kings of the land. They conquered thirty-one kings and seven nations in total. God brought down the walls of Jericho and the Israelites destroyed those who dwelt in the city. They burned the cities of Ai and Hazor to the ground. They destroyed the kings of the land, they lived in their houses and they took over their vineyards. Spiritually, the first-fruit army of saints entered their inheritance promised to them by God and they fought against the devil, his angels and the kings of the earth in the spiritual realm on the great Day. Can you see the spiritual fulfillment and physical fulfillment of the irrevocable promises of God? Israel removed thirty-one kings of the land of Canaan and Israelites became the kings of the land promised to them by God. The Israelites overthrew seven nations in the land of Canaan according to the Apostle Paul [Acts 13:19]. The spiritual Israelites defeated a seven headed beast in the Book of Revelation according to the Apostle John. The LORD promised them the land of Canaan forever and that the land would be an everlasting possession. It was Jesus as the Commander of the army of the LORD with His sword who fought for the Israelites and He defeated the kings of the land of Canaan [Joshua 5:14]. He delivered the Canaanites into the hands of the Israelites. The sword Jesus used to fight the Canaanites was supernatural. He used hornets, hailstones, fear, confusion and celestial miracles. The Israelites under Joshua simply finished off the Canaanite armies and they mopped up the battlefields. Jesus fought their battles for them. He gave the Canaanite armies into the hands of the Israelites. Jesus used the sword of His mouth to destroy the kings of the earth at the Battle of the Great Day [Revelation 19:15]. He delivered them into the hands of the saints. That topic will be covered in detail coming up in the Book of Revelation, chapter nineteen.

Exodus 23:23 "For My Angel [Jesus] will go before you and bring you in to the Amorites and the Hittites and the Perizzites and the Canaanites and the Hivites and the Jebusites; and I [the LORD] will cut them off."

Exodus 23:27-28 "I will send My fear before you, I will cause confusion among all the people to whom you come, and will make all your enemies turn their backs to you. And I will send hornets before you, which shall drive out the Hivite, the Canaanite, and the Hittite from before you."

Deuteronomy 7:20 "Moreover the LORD your God will send the hornet among them until those who are left, who hide themselves [hid themselves in the caves and in the rocks: Revelation 6:15] from you, are destroyed."

Joshua 24:12 "I sent the hornet before you which drove them out from before you, also the two kings of the Amorites, but not with your sword or with your bow."

Joshua 9:20-21 "So the people shouted when the priest blew the trumpets. And it happened when the people heard the sound of the trumpet, and the people shouted with a great shout, that the wall fell down flat. Then the people went up into the city, every man straight before him, and they took the city. And they utterly destroyed all that was in the city, both man and woman, young and old, ox and sheep and donkey, with the edge of the sword."

Joshua 10:11 "And it happened, as they fled before Israel and were on the descent of Beth Horon, that the LORD cast down large hailstones from heaven on them as far as Azekah, and they died. There were more who died from the hailstones than the children of Israel killed with the sword."

Joshua 10:13 "So the sun stood still, and the moon stopped, till the people had revenge upon their enemies."

Joshua 10:42 "All these kings and their land Joshua took at one time, because the LORD God of Israel fought for Israel."

Jesus fought again with His sword and with His army of saints against the kings of the earth. He took possession of their principality in the spiritual realm of heaven. Jesus took His kingdom from Satan by force. God told Moses and Joshua not to show mercy to the Canaanite kings and to utterly destroy them. The opportunity for repentance for the spiritual kings of the earth ended when Jesus engaged them in the Battle of the Great Day. They were not shown mercy and Jesus with His army of saints utterly destroyed them. Jesus rules the earth now with a rod of iron. Satan, the devil and his angels are no longer the rulers of this world. I am giving Scriptures from the Book of Joshua that I believe are relevant here. Notice how the Book of Joshua chapter eleven and verse twenty sounds very much like the Battle of the Great Day coming up.

Joshua 5:13-15 "And it came to pass, when Joshua was by Jericho, that he lifted his eyes and looked, and behold, a Man stood opposite him with His sword drawn in His hand. And Joshua went to Him and said to Him, 'Are you for us or for our adversaries?' So He said, 'No, but as Commander of the army of the LORD I have now come.' And Joshua fell on his face to the earth and worshipped, and said to Him [Jesus], 'What does my LORD say to His servant?' Then, the Commander of the LORD's army said to Joshua, 'Take your sandal off your foot, for the place where you stand is holy.' And Joshua did so."

Revelation 19:11-16 "Now I saw heaven opened, and behold, a white horse. And He who sat on him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness He judges and makes war. His eyes were like a flame of fire, and on His head were many crowns. He had a name written that no one knew except Himself. He was clothed with a robe dipped in blood, and His name is called The Word of God. And the armies in heaven, clothed in fine linen, white and clean [the saints], followed Him on white horses. Now out of His mouth goes a sharp sword, that with it He should strike the nations [of angels]. And He Himself will rule them with rod of iron. He Himself treads the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God. And He has on His robe and on His thigh a name written: KING OF KINGS AND LORD OF LORDS."

Deuteronomy 7:24 "And He will deliver their kings into your hand, and you will destroy their name from under heaven; no one shall be able to stand against you until you have destroyed them."

Joshua 11:20 "For it was of the LORD to harden their hearts, that they should come against Israel in battle [Revelation 16:14], that He might utterly destroy them [with the sword of His mouth: Revelation 19:15] and that they might receive no mercy, but that He might destroy them, as the LORD had commanded Moses."

Joshua 10:42 "All these kings and their land Joshua took at one time, because the LORD God of Israel [Jesus as Commander of the LORD's army] fought for Israel."

Joshua 12:1 "These are the kings of the land whom the children of Israel defeated, and whose land they possessed on the other side of the Jordan toward the rising of the sun, from the River Arnon to Mount Herman, and all the eastern Jordan plain..."

Joshua 12:24 "...all the kings, thirty-one."

Acts 13:19 "And when He [Jesus] had destroyed seven nations in the land of Canaan, He distributed their land to them by allotment."

Joshua 24:13 "I have given you a land for which you did not labor, and cities which you did not build, and you dwell in them; you eat of the vineyards and olive groves which you did not plant."

Nehemiah 9:23-25 "You also multiplied their [Israelites] children as the stars of heaven, and brought them into the land [of Canaan] which You had told their fathers to go in and possess. So the people went in and possessed the land; You [Jesus] subdued before them the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, and gave them into their hands, with their [thirty-one] kings and the people of the land, that they might do with them as they wished. And they took strong cities and a rich land, and possessed houses full of all goods, cisterns already dug, vineyards, olive groves, and fruit trees in abundance. So they ate and were filled and grew fat, and delighted themselves in Your great goodness."

The parable of the landowner in the Gospel of Matthew takes on a new meaning now that we understand the kings of the earth imagery. Jesus was in the temple when the chief priests and the elders confronted Him [Matthew 21:23]. They engaged in some discourse and then Jesus told them a parable about a landowner and his vineyard [Matthew 21:33-46]. The vinedressers took over the vineyard and killed the owners servants and his son in order to seize his inheritance. Jesus asks the chief priests and the elders what the landowner will do to the vinedressers. They reply in verse forty-one.

Matthew 21:38 "But when the vinedressers saw the son, they said among themselves, 'This is the heir. Come, let us kill him and seize his inheritance.' "

Matthew 21:41 "They [chief priests and the elders] said to Him, 'He [the landowner] will destroy those wicked men miserably, and lease his vineyard to other vinedressers who will render to him the fruits in their seasons.' "

The spiritual meaning of this parable was that the disobedient sons of God, the kings of the earth, saw a chance to seize the inheritance of Jesus, which is the earth. They used their spiritual wickedness to kill the prophets and Jesus. They gathered to war against the *One* of the throne and the Lamb to take the earth in its entirety. The Father who was the Landowner authorized Jesus and His saints to destroy those wicked spiritual men miserably. The earth was then leased to new vinedressers who are the saints and they will render its fruit in due season. The kingdom of heaven was taken from the disobedient sons of God and given to new kings of the earth who are our brethren the saints. We will continue to build up to that event as progress further.

We now understand the spiritual interpretation of this lesson. The angels did not recognize what God was showing them with the biblical nation of Israel. The analogy is the kings of the land of Canaan were the terrestrial precursor of the kings of the earth that ruled celestially. Both the terrestrial and spiritual kings were removed from their principalities by Jesus and they were given into the hands of the Israelites, physical and spiritual. God promised Abraham that his descendants would possess the land of Canaan forever. God cannot lie. The Israelites gained possession of the promised land under Joshua and they held that land until AD 70. The biblical nation of Israel ended then. Just prior to AD 70 spiritual Israelites raised at Jesus' second coming took over the spiritual promised land. They have an everlasting possession of the land. Jesus now sits on the throne of David forever. Abraham's descendants conquered the land of Canaan and they possessed it, but only temporarily. The spiritual fulfillment of God's promise to Abraham occurred when the spiritual kings of the earth were destroyed and spiritual Israelites possessed the land as spiritual first-fruit saints. They now reign as priests and kings on the earth [Revelation 20:6]. We, as the general population of humanity will come into our inheritance at our resurrection on the last Day. We are going to read much more about these fulfilled promises later in this book. After thousands of years the holy city, New Jerusalem will come down from heaven and all spiritual Israelites including you and I, will possess the land of Canaan, forever. The promise to Abraham will be fulfilled and the judgment of angels will be complete. The details of this interpretation is coming up and it is fascinating.

## The Beasts

The imagery of beasts in biblical prophecy is fascinating and perplexing. Jesus indirectly referred to them as the devil's angels when He was discussing end time events to His disciples on the Mount of Olives [Matthew 25:41, Revelation 19:20]. He explained the everlasting fire was prepared for the devil and his angels. The beast and the false prophet were cast into the lake of fire in the Book of Revelation, so that means they were the devil's angels. If the beast from the Book of Revelation was angelic, then that means the beasts from the Book of Daniel were also angelic. Why were they referred to as beasts? They are referred to as beasts because they were God's adversaries. They were adversarial spirits. The Gentile nations were scattered and they were given over to the host of heaven at Babel [Acts 7:42]. Their spiritual rulers were the disobedient sons of God. Those disobedient spirits were adversaries to Israel who was God's chosen nation. The beast imagery used by the prophets imply they were adversaries to God and also to the nation of Israel. The Apostle Peter wrote that the devil was the adversary who walked about like a lion seeking whom he could devour. I will use this Scripture to unlock the origins of the beasts imagery referred to in the Bible. The devil is an angel and he was also an adversary to humanity. The devil was compared to a roaring lion or a beast. His angels were adversaries and they were also described as beasts. I will explore this spiritual analogy to learn the origins of the beasts.

I Peter 5:8 "Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil walks about like a roaring lion, seeking whom he may devour."

Holy angels are described with faces of beasts. The four living creatures from the Book of Isaiah, the Book of Ezekiel and the Book of Revelation have beastly characteristics. They are described by the Prophet Ezekiel with faces of a lion, an ox, a man and an eagle [Ezekiel 1:10]. The Apostle John saw them as a lion, a calf, a man and an eagle [Revelation 4:7]. The two visions were essentially the same and those Scriptures are given below. Two of them were represented on the ark of the covenant during the Exodus. Their wings covered the mercy seat. If the four living creatures, who are holy angels are described with beast characteristics, then it is reasonable to conclude the disobedient sons of God were described as beasts in prophetic imagery since they are angels.

Isaiah 6:2 "Above it [the throne] stood seraphim; each one had six wings: with two he covered his face, with two he covered feet, and with two he flew."

Ezekiel 1:10 "As for the likeness of their [four living creatures] faces, each had the face of a man; each of the four had the face of a lion on the right side, each of the four had the face of an ox on the left side and each of the four had the face of an eagle."

Revelation 4:7 "The first living creature was like a lion, the second living creature like a calf, the third living creature had the face of a man, and the fourth living creature was like a flying eagle."

Jesus is spiritually described as a beast in the Book of Revelation. He is the Lamb that was slain. His spiritual description is that He appears as a lamb. He has one head, He has seven horns and He has seven eyes. Jesus is not a literal lamb beast. He is a man and He is the Son of God, but He is described as a Lamb because of what He did and because of what He would do. He was slain like a sacrificial lamb for humanity. We are redeemed by His blood [Revelation 5:9]. His body was the church. He used His seven horns for a divine purpose. He used His horns to gather the Israelites to Mt. Zion and He made them kings and priests to God [Revelation 4:10]. The horns were His angels. The seven spirits of God rest upon Him as seven eyes. He will pour out His spirit upon humanity and He will give us "blessing and honor and glory and power [Revelation 5:13]." He will put His Spirit in us [Ezekiel 36:27]. The four living creatures and Jesus are all spiritual beings. If the four living creatures who are angelic are described as beasts and Jesus is also described as a lamb beast in this throne room vision by the Apostle John, then the descriptions of beasts in the Bible are angelic imagery. The prophets described unseen spiritual beings in a way that could be understood. Unseen spirits are described by what they do instead of what they look like. They do not look like beasts and we can't see them. The angelic imagery describes their actions. The disobedient

sons of God acted as beast adversaries in what they did. That is why the prophets describe them this way. Angels described as beasts originate in the Old Testament.

Revelation 5:6 "And I [John] looked, and behold, in the midst of the throne and of the four living creatures, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as though it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent out into all the earth."

Ezekiel 36:27 "I will put My Spirit within you and cause you to walk in My statutes, and you will keep My judgments and do them."

The traditional explanation about beasts in the Book of Daniel portray them as kingdoms, which they were. However, they were not physical earthly kingdoms. They were the spirits of those kingdoms. They were angelic kingdoms. I spent much time in vain trying to determine which beast lined up with the appropriate physical kingdom and nation in history. Then I tried to transfer those nations to the beast arising from the sea in the Book of Revelation chapter thirteen. I could not find an appropriate interpretation on that subject without speculating. Then I assembled all the Scriptures I could find in the Bible that discuss lions and beasts. I saw a different interpretation by putting all those Scriptures together. I found the answer in the Old Testament. The interpretation came from the holy men of God. It came from the prophets [II Peter 1:20-21]. God's adversaries were His disobedient sons. They were angels and they were also adversaries against Israel. We must set our minds on things above [Colossians 3:2]. We must think angelically.

The Bible describes lions, bears, leopards and serpents in the Old Testament as adversaries to the nation of Israel. Those adversaries were described as physical and spiritual beasts. The Bible uses this imagery on a local level, on a national level and on a spiritual level. I will discuss the local reference first. Those predator beasts were the physical animals of the land that threatened the unsuspecting population and their livestock. They lurked in the forest, they crouched down and they attacked suddenly. They drank the blood of the Israelites and their livestock. They were the animals that preyed on the Israelite population. That is how the beasts are described on a local level. Those beasts were also referred to as kings of nations on a national level. The nations devoured flesh by the sword and they drank the blood of the slain as they invaded the land of Israel [Numbers 23:24]. The Gentile nations such as Assyria, Babylon, Persia and Rome were Israel's adversaries just as the animals were to the population. Those nations were described as beasts. On a spiritual level, God Himself acted as an adversary against disobedient Israel when He chastised them. He acted as a roaring lion, a leopard and a bear [Hosea 13:7-8]. Those three beasts are the same beasts in the Book of Daniel and the Book of Revelation. There must be a connection. This beast analogy includes the disobedient sons of God. The spiritual rulers of the Gentile nations were adversaries to Israel. They are described as beasts, lions, leopards, bears, wolves and even a river monster. The beast from the Book of Revelation was also angelic and it was an adversary to the biblical nation of Israel physically and spiritually. The beasts from the Book of Daniel were angelic. Those disobedient sons of God eventually formed an alliance and their coalition was described as a combination of beastly characteristics of the leopard, the lion and the bear in the Book of Revelation. The surrounding nations of Israel at one time or another were adversaries to physical Israel. The surrounding angelic nations, the spiritual rulers of those nations were adversaries to spiritual Israel and even to Jesus Himself [Psalm 22:20-21]. The Prophet Daniel took this beast concept to a spiritual level. His visions of beasts were spiritual. He saw angels he described as beasts.

The Scriptures below relate to the physical animals that haunted the Israelites and their livestock. Samson destroyed a lion that came upon him. David killed a lion and a bear that threatened his father's sheep. God sent a lion to destroy a disobedient prophet. The Prophet Elisha cursed a group of youths who mocked him. God sent bears to maul them. God sent lions to kill Samaritans who moved in from Assyria after the kingdom of the house of Israel was scattered. God directed those beasts actions to carry out His divine will in a few of those examples. He controlled the animals. He did the same with the angels. God uses angels to carry out His will. He used them to carry out His divine will and then He punished them for what they did to the nation of Israel.

Judges 14:6 "And the Spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him [Samson], and he tore the lion apart as one would have torn apart a young goat, though he had nothing in his hand."

I Samuel 17:34-35 "But David said to Saul, 'Your servant used to keep his father's sheep, and when a lion or a bear came and took a lamb out of the flock, I went out after it and struck it, and delivered the lamb from its mouth; and when it arose against me, I caught it by its beard, and struck and killed it.'"

I Kings 13:24 "When he [disobedient prophet] was gone, a lion met him on the road and killed him. And his corpse was thrown on the road, and the donkey stood by it. The lion also stood by the corpse."

II Kings 2:24 "So he [Elisha] turned around and looked at them [the youths who mocked him], and pronounced a curse on them in the name of the LORD. And two female bears came out of the woods and mauled forty-two of the youths."

II Kings 17:24-25 "Then the king of Assyria brought people from Babylon, Cuthah, Ava, Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and placed them in the cities of Samaria instead of the children of Israel; and they took possession of Samaria and dwelt in its cities. And it was so, at the beginning of their dwelling there, that they did not fear the LORD; therefore the LORD sent lions among them, which killed some of them."

Ezekiel 14:15 "If I cause wild beasts to pass through the land, and they empty it, and make it so desolate that no man may pass through because of the beasts..."

The following Scriptures indicate how nations were described as beasts. The nation of Israel was described as a lion just prior to crossing the Jordan River. The nation conquered the kings of the land of Canaan like a lion who devours its prey and drinks its blood. The nation defeated Arad king of the Canaanites, Sihon king of the Amorites and Og king of Bashan. They laid waste to the city of Jericho. They conquered thirty-one kings and seven nations of Canaan. They burned the cities of Ai and Hazor to the ground. The nation of Israel devoured its prey. The Prophet Jeremiah also used zoomorphism with other nations. The nation of Babylon laid waste to the city of Jerusalem in 586 BC. The nation came up as a lion to destroy Jerusalem and it acted as an adversary to the nation of Israel. The Prophet Jeremiah refers to Assyria and Babylon as lions that scatter the people.

Numbers 23:24 "Look, a people [the nation of Israel] rises like a lioness, and lifts itself up like a lion; it shall not lie down until it devours the prey, and drinks the blood of the slain."

Numbers 24:9 "He [nation of Israel] bows down, he lies down as a lion; and as a lion, who shall rouse him?"

Isaiah 15:9 "For the waters of Dimon will be full of blood, lions upon him who escapes from Moab, and on the remnant of the land."

Jeremiah 4:7 "The lion has come up from his thicket, and the destroyer of nations [king of Babylon] is on his way. He has gone forth from his place to make your land desolate. Your cities will be laid waste, without inhabitant."

Jeremiah 5:6 "Therefore a lion from the forest shall slay them [Israelites], a wolf of the deserts shall destroy them; a leopard will watch over their cities. Everyone who goes out from there shall be torn in pieces, because their transgressions are many; their backsliding have increased."

Jeremiah 12:7-9 "I have forsaken My house, I have left My heritage; I have given the dearly beloved of My soul into the hand of her enemies. My heritage is to Me like a lion in the forest; it cries out against Me; therefore I have hated it. My heritage is to Me like a speckled vulture; the vultures all around are against her. Come assemble all the beasts [nations] of the field, bring them to devour!"

Jeremiah 50:17 "Israel is like scattered sheep; the lions [adversaries] have driven him away. First the king of Assyria devoured him; now at last this Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon has broken his bones."

Joel 1:6 "For a nation has come up against My land, strong, and without number; his teeth are the teeth of a lion, and he has fangs of a fierce lion."

Nahum 2:11-13 "Where is the dwelling of the lions, and the feeding place of the young lions, where the lion walked, the lioness and lion's cub, and no one made them afraid? The lion tore in pieces enough for his cubs, killed for his lionesses, filled is caves with prey, and his dens with flesh. 'Behold, I am against you [Nineveh],' says the LORD of hosts, 'I will burn your chariots in smoke, and the sword shall devour your young lions; I will cut off your prey from the earth, and the voice of your messengers shall be heard no more.'"

King Solomon compared wicked rulers to roaring lions and charging bears. I believe he was referring to the disobedient sons of God. His analogy would line up with the prophets who saw visions of them as beasts. There are examples of God raising up adversaries against King Solomon because he allowed his wives to influence him to worship other gods in his older age. It reasonable to conclude that since the LORD raised up adversaries against King Solomon for worshipping other gods, that the LORD would do the same to the biblical nation of Israel and He would raise up spiritual adversaries to punish the nation for worshipping other gods. Would the LORD raise up angels, His disobedient sons to deliver His divine will? He used other nations such as Assyria and Babylon to scatter the Israelites. Then He desolated those two nations with the day of the LORD judgement. There is no mention in Scripture that Hadad the Edomite was made low by the LORD, but his nation, Edom received the day of the LORD judgement and is called the Territory of Wickedness [Malachi 1:4]. The LORD raised up the angels as adversaries against the nation of Israel when the nation was brought low. Then He punished them for what they did to the nation of Israel. They participated in bringing the nation of Israel low with evil intent. That punishment is in the Book of Revelation.

Proverbs 28:15 "Like a roaring lion and a charging bear is a wicked [spiritual] ruler over poor people [humanity]."

I Kings 11:14 "Now the LORD raised up an adversary against Solomon, Hadad the Edomite; he was a descendant of the king of Edom."

I Kings 11:23 "And God raised up another adversary against him, Rezon the son of Eliadah, who had fled from his lord, Hadadezer king of Zobah [a Syrian kingdom]."

I Kings 11:25 "He [Rezon] was an adversary of Israel all the days of Solomon (besides the trouble that Hadad caused); and he abhorred Israel, and reigned over Syria."

I Kings 11:26 "Then Solomon's servant, Jeroboam the son of Nebat, an Ephraimite from Zereda, whose mother's name was Zeruah, a widow, also rebelled against the king."

Zechariah 1:15 "I [the LORD] am zealous for Jerusalem and for Zion with great zeal. I am exceedingly angry with the nations at ease; For I was a little angry, and they [disobedient sons of God] helped—but with evil intent."

The Book of Jeremiah chapter fifty-one and verse eleven lines up closely with the Book of Daniel. God directed the angel of the Medes to rise up against Babylon as an adversary. That nation was punished for what it did to the nation of Israel by the Medes, then the Persians and finally by the Greeks. Babylon remains perpetually desolated to this day. The Prophet Daniel saw this "spirit of the kings of the Medes" in his visions. That spirit was an angel seen as a lion by the Prophet Daniel. God used angels to carry out His divine will on a national level just has He did with the physical animals of the nation. He raised up the angel of the Medes to carry out His divine purpose against Babylon. Those nations were under the control of angels, the host of heaven. Those angels were the disobedient sons of God. The nation of Israel was not under the control of angels. God directed the nation of Israel for His own divine purpose. He was the God of Israel and He took the nation unto Himself. He used angels to direct the affairs of the Gentile nations. They were disobedient and yet they were still subject to God's instruction. He raised them up and then He brought them low. There is a reoccurring theme in this imagery. Whenever the Bible describes a beast arising from the sea, the earth or the bottomless pit there is also prophecy of that beast being broken or destroyed.

Jeremiah 51:11 "The LORD has raised up [from the Great Sea] the spirit [angel] of the kings of the Medes. For His plan is against Babylon to destroy it, because it is the vengeance of the LORD, the vengeance for His temple."

Psalm 75:4-8 "I said to the boastful, 'Do not deal boastfully,' and to the wicked, 'Do not lift up the horn. Do not lift up the horn on high; do not speak with a stiff neck.' For exaltation comes neither from the east nor from the west nor from the south. But God is the Judge: He puts down one, and exalts another. For in the hand of the LORD there is a cup, and the wine is red; it is fully mixed, and He pours it out; Surely the dregs shall all the wicked of the earth drain and drink down."

Psalm 75:10 "All the horns of the wicked I will also cut off, but the horns of the righteous shall be exalted."

Isaiah 25:11-12 "...and He will bring down their [terrible ones] pride together with the trickery of their hands. The fortress of the high fort of your walls He will bring down, lay low, and bring to the ground, down to the dust."

The following Scriptures indicate how God acted as an adversary against disobedient Israel. The Prophet Daniel used the same beast analogy as the Prophet Hosea. He saw God acting as an adversary like a lion, a leopard and a bear [Hosea 13:7-8]. The Prophet Daniel saw four beasts arising from the Great Sea. The first three beasts were a lion, a bear and a leopard [Daniel 7:2-6]. Since the similarities are striking, there must be a connection. The connection is that those beasts were adversaries and they were used by God. The kingdom of the house of Israel left God and they worshipped other gods during the time of the Prophet Hosea. They set up golden calves in Bethel and Dan. They broke their promise to God. They promised not to worship other gods. The LORD became their adversary temporarily when they worshipped other gods and when they did not repent. They did not listen to the prophets and He scattered them just as He promised at Mt. Sinai [Leviticus 26:33]. The kingdom of the house of Judah did the same thing in the time of the Prophet Jeremiah. He prophesied that the LORD would release "His fierce anger [Jeremiah 25:38]" and He scattered them into the land of the Chaldeans. The LORD punished His disobedient wife which was the city of Jerusalem. He has now bestowed splendor and glory upon her as New Jerusalem. When the LORD brought the nation of Israel low, her adversaries rose up against her. Her adversaries did not go unpunished when they did that. They were also brought low. They were imprisoned in the Pit and their principalities were permanently desolated. The Scriptures call them perpetual desolations [Psalm 74:3].

Leviticus 26:22 "I will also send wild beasts among you, which shall rob you of your children, destroy your livestock, and make you few in number; and your highways shall be desolate."

Leviticus 26:33 "I will scatter you among the nations and draw out a sword after you; your land shall be desolate and your cities waste."

Deuteronomy 32:24 "I will also send against them [disobedient Israel] the teeth of beasts, with the poison of serpents of the dust [Revelation 9:8,19]."

Isaiah 63:10 "But they rebelled and grieved His Holy Spirit; So He turned Himself against them as an enemy, and He fought against them."

Jeremiah 2:30 "In vain I have chastened your [inhabitants of Jerusalem] children; they received no correction. Your sword has devoured your prophets like a destroying lion [leaders of Israel killed the prophets]."

Jeremiah 25:38 "He [the LORD] has left His lair like the lion; for their land is desolate because of the fierceness of the Oppressor, and because of His fierce anger."

Jeremiah 49:19 and 50:44 "Behold, he shall come up like a lion from the floodplain of the Jordan against the dwelling place of the strong; but I will suddenly make him run away from her. And who is a chosen man that I may appoint over her? For who is like Me? Who will arraign Me? And who is that shepherd who with withstand Me?"

Lamentations 2:4 "Standing like an enemy, He has bent His bow; with His right hand, like an adversary, He has slain all who were pleasing to His eye; on the tent of the daughter of Zion, He has poured out His fury like fire."

Lamentations 3:10-12 "He has been to me a bear lying in wait, like a lion in ambush. He has turned aside my ways and torn me in pieces; He has made me desolate. He has bent His bow and set me us as a target for the arrow."

Hosea 5:14 "For I will be like a lion to Ephraim [Israel], and like a young lion to the house of Judah, I, even I, will tear them and go away; I will take them away, and no one will rescue [God will be their adversary]."

Hosea 13:7-8 "So I [LORD your God] will be to them like a lion; like a leopard by the road I will lurk; I will meet them like a bear deprived of her cubs; I will tear open their rib cage, and there I will devour them like a lion. The wild beast shall tear them [God will be their adversary]."

The following Scriptures relate to the disobedient sons of God. The first Scripture is from the Book of Job. The Book of Job is about the sons of God. They were wicked and they sowed iniquity. They will perish and they will vanish by God's anger. The sons of God were described as roaring lions. King David intertwines his imagery of the workers of iniquity with beasts. He describes them as lions, bulls, dogs, wild oxen and even a monster in the sea. I will interpret in an upcoming chapter that the workers of iniquity were the disobedient sons of God.

Job 4:9-11 "By the blast of God they [those who plow iniquity] perish, and by the breath of His anger they are consumed. The roaring of the lion, the voice of the fierce lion, and the teeth of the young lions are broken. The old lion perishes for lack of prey, and the cubs of the lioness are scattered."

Psalm 7:1-2 "O LORD my God, in You I put my trust; Save me from all those who persecute me; and deliver me, lest they tear me like a lion, rending me in pieces, while there is none to deliver."

Psalm 10:8-11 "He [the wicked] sits in the lurking places of the villages; in the secret places he murders the innocent; his eyes are secretly fixed on the helpless. He lies in wait secretly, as a lion in his den; he lies in wait to catch the poor; He catches the poor when he draws him into his net. So he crouches, he lies low, that the helpless may fall by this strength. He has said in his heart, 'God has forgotten; He hides His face; He will never see.' "

Psalm 17:7 "Show Your marvelous lovingkindness by Your right hand, O You who save those who trust in You from those who rise up against them."

Psalm 17:11-12 "They [the wicked] have now surrounded us in our steps; they have set their eyes, crouching down to the earth, as lion is eager to tear his prey, and like a young lion lurking in secret places."

Psalm 74:3-4 "Lift up Your feet to the perpetual desolations. The enemy has damaged everything in the sanctuary. Your enemies roar [like lions] in the midst of Your meeting place; they set up their banners for signs [like an army]."

The Book of Psalms chapter twenty-two is a prophecy about Jesus. King David uses the capital letter Me and My in those Scriptures. He must be referring to Jesus. His adversaries are described as beasts, bulls, lions, dogs and wild oxen. Animals did not literally surround Jesus on the earth. It was the devil's angels, the sons of God who did that. It was His spiritual adversaries described as beasts. Jesus was brought low at His passion and at the cross. His Father gave Him up [Psalm 22:1]. His wicked adversaries arose against Him. They encircled Him [Psalm 22:16] and they celebrated His calamity. They gaped at Him and they gnashed their teeth at Him. They said, "He [Jesus] trusted in the LORD [the Father], let Him [the Father] rescue Him [Jesus]; let Him [the Father] deliver Him [Jesus], since He delights in Him [Psalm 22:8]." The LORD perpetually desolated the nations that came against the nation of Israel in the ancient past and He did the same when the congregation of the wicked came against His Anointed at the cross. Those beasts, the lion, the bulls, the dogs and the wild oxen were the ones cast into the lake of fire in the Book of Revelation chapter nineteen. It was God's adversaries, the beast and the false prophet that were destroyed at His second coming.

Psalm 22:12-13 "Many bulls [disobedient sons of God] have surrounded Me [Jesus]; strong bulls of Bashan have encircled Me. They gape at Me with their mouths, like a raging and roaring lion."

Psalm 22:16 "The congregation of the wicked has enclosed Me. They pierced My hands and My feet;..."

Psalm 22:20-21 "Deliver Me [Jesus] from the sword. My precious life from the power of the dog. Save Me from the lion's mouth and from the horns of the wild oxen!"

Psalm 91:11-13 "For He shall give His angels charge over you, to keep you in all your ways. In their [holy angels] hands they shall bear you up, lest you dash your foot against a stone. You shall tread upon the lion and the cobra, the young lion and the serpent [disobedient angels] you shall trample underfoot."

Isaiah 35:9 "No lion shall be there, nor shall any ravenous beast [no spiritual adversaries] go up on it; it shall not be found there. But the redeemed shall walk there."

Jeremiah 51:38 "They [disobedient sons of God] shall roar together like lions, they shall growl like lions."

Ezekiel 32:2 "Son of man, take up a lamentation for Pharaoh king of Egypt [angel], and say to him: 'You are like a young lion among the nations, and you are like a monster in the seas, bursting forth in your rivers, troubling the waters with your feet, and fouling the rivers.' "

Joel 1:6 "For a nation [Assyria] has come up against My land, strong, and without number; his teeth are the teeth of a lion, and he has fangs of a fierce lion."

The above example shows that celebrating another persons calamity is wickedness. The Edomites celebrated the destruction of the city of Jerusalem in 586 BC. They were desolated for what they did to the Israelites. I will discuss this sad event coming up. The disobedient sons of God encircled Jesus at the cross and they gnashed their teeth at Him. They were cast into the lake of fire. Those who dwell on the earth rejoiced and they gave gifts to one another when the two witnesses were killed [Revelation 11:10]. They were utterly consumed. All of those entities that celebrated someone being made low were punished. We must avoid the same fate.

Satan is described as an adversarial serpent beast in the garden of Eden [Genesis 3:1-8]. The Apostle Peter describes him as an adversarial lion seeking whom he can devour [I Peter 5:8 ]. He is described as an adversarial dragon who fought with his angels against Michael and his angels in heaven [Revelation 12:7-8]. He was the serpent dragon that spewed water out of his mouth to carry away the woman in the wilderness [Revelation 12:15-17]. He is "the dragon, that serpent of old, who is the Devil and Satan [Revelation 20:2]." He is Leviathan in the Book of Job. The Book of Job is not just about a proud man who was made low, then he repents and he is restored greater than he was before. It is a book about Satan and the sons of God who are introduced in chapter one and two. The Book of Job chapter forty-one is entirely about Leviathan. God is discussing Satan in that chapter. The cipher to unlock this interpretation is given in the last verse of chapter forty-one.

Job 41:34 "He beholds every high thing; he is king over all the children of pride."

The children of pride were the disobedient sons of God. They were his angels. Satan was their king. Satan made it clear that he had all authority over the kingdoms of the earth and their glory [Luke 4:6]. That authority must have been delivered to him by the Father. He could give that authority to whomever he wished [Luke 4:6]. He was king of the Gentile nations and the earth was his principality. He was the ruler of that world at that time [John 12:31, 14:30, 16:11]. The whole world was under his sway [I John 5:19]. Jesus said Satan had a kingdom [Luke 11:18]. He was king of Tyre in the Book of Ezekiel [Ezekiel 28:11-19] and he was the king of Babylon in the Book of Isaiah [Isaiah 14:12-15]. He walked to and fro on the earth in his principality [Job 1:7, 2:1]. He was the oppressor of the earth [Isaiah 14:4, Psalm 10:18]. He gathered to himself all nations and was like death which cannot be satisfied [Habakkuk 2:5]. He was the god of that age according to the Apostle Paul [II Corinthians 4:3-4]. He held the diadems of power and he drew a third of the angels of heaven with him [Revelation 12:3]. God was telling Job that Satan's pride was like tightly fitting scales that stick together and they cannot be parted. It was Satan who had a heart of stone. It was Satan that raised himself up. It was Jesus that brought him low.

Job 41:15 "His rows of scales are his pride, shut tightly as with a seal..."

Job 41:23-25 "The folds of his flesh are joined together; they are firm on him and cannot be moved. His heart is as hard as stone, even as hard as the lower millstone. When he raises himself up, the mighty are afraid; because of his crashing they are beside themselves."

The beast imagery from the Books of Daniel and Revelation is perplexing. There are three terms used in the description. The prophets and the Apostle John describe animal-like beasts, heads on the beast and horns on the beast. I will identify the heads in a later chapter. Initially I interpreted that the horns were actual human kings of the beast kingdom. Scripture does not support that interpretation. I had to unlearn that interpretation. Since I knew that interpretation was wrong, I spent some time trying to determine the correct interpretation by reviewing all the times the word horn was used in Scripture. It took several days to determine a more biblically based interpretation. I arrived at the following interpretation. The Scriptures describe a horn as an instrument. The horn was from a ram. Israelites blew horns to proclaim a

message. God instructed the Levitical priests to blow horns as the Israelites marched around the city of Jericho before He brought down the walls of the city [Joshua 6:4-13]. They were used in religious ceremonies with oil and as trumpets to warn of impending danger. There is also another description of horns. They were instruments of power. The horn represented the power of the nation. Beasts use their horns to effect their power. Larger horns give the animal a perceived increase in power in that they can enforce their will against others. They lift up their heads high in a herd to display their power. They can scatter and they can trample. The prophets used the horn to describe the power of a king or a nation. A king can realize or execute his power through economic gain in the trading of merchandise and through his army. God used angels to direct the affairs of Gentile nations. They were His instruments to execute His will. Jesus is the horn of our salvation. The Father has exalted the horn of His Anointed. Jesus is the instrument He used to save humanity. He exalted Jesus in power above all the other angels [Hebrews 1:4]. He is "the Bright and Morning Star [Revelation 22:16]." The disobedient sons of God also then used spiritual wickedness to sway the outcome of those Gentile nations. The horns on an angelic beast is how that beast projects and implements its power. The horn is a tool used to enforce the beasts will or to direct its desired outcome. The description of horns on beasts seem to intertwine imagery of physical kings and angels. It is possible the beast used its horns to direct physical kings of nations. Specifically the horn was a spiritual being that influenced those human kings in power to implement the wicked schemes of the angelic princes of that nation. They were used to scatter the Israelites from the promised land and to trample the residue of their feet.

I Samuel 2:10 "The adversaries of the LORD shall be broken in pieces; from heaven He will thunder against them. The LORD will judge the ends of the earth. He will give strength to His king, and exalt the horn of His anointed."

II Samuel 22:3 "The God of my strength, in who I will trust; my shield and the horn of my salvation..."

I Kings 22:11 and II Chronicles 18:10 "Now Zedekiah [a false prophet] the son of Chenaanah had made horns of iron for himself; and he said, 'Thus says the LORD; "With these you shall gore the Syrians until they are destroyed.'"

Psalm 18:2 "The LORD is my rock and my fortress and my deliverer; my God, my strength in whom I will trust; my shield and the horn of my salvation, my stronghold."

Psalm 75:4 "I said to the boastful, 'Do not deal boastfully,' and to the wicked, 'Do not lift up the horn. Do not lift up your horn on high; do not speak with a stiff neck.'

Psalm 75:10 "All the horns of the wicked I will also cut off, but the horns of the righteous shall be exalted."

Psalm 92:10 "But my horn You have exalted like a wild ox; I have been anointed with fresh oil."

Psalm 112:9 "He [the man who fears the LORD] has dispersed abroad, he has given to the poor; his righteousness endures forever; his horn will be exalted with honor."

Psalm 148:14 "And He has exalted the horn of His people, the praise of all His saints—of the children of Israel, a people near to Him."

Jeremiah 48:25 "The horn of Moab is cut off, and his arm is broken [made defenseless],' says the LORD."

Lamentations 2:17 "The LORD has done what He purposed [desolated Jerusalem]: He has fulfilled His word which He commanded in days of old. He has thrown down and has not pitied, and He has caused an enemy to rejoice over you; He has exalted the horn of your adversaries."

Ezekiel 34:20-22 "Therefore thus says the Lord GOD to them: 'Behold, I Myself will judge between the fat and the lean sheep. Because you have pushed with side and shoulder, butted all the weak ones with your horns, and scattered them abroad, therefore I will save My flock, and they shall no longer be a prey; and I will judge between sheep and sheep.'

Zechariah 1:18-21 "Then I [Zechariah] raised my eyes and looked, and there were four horns. And I said to the angel who talked with me, 'What are these?' So he answered me, 'These are the horns that have scattered Judah, Israel and Jerusalem.' Then the LORD showed me four craftsmen. And I said, 'What are these coming to do?' So he said, 'These are the horns that scattered Judah, so that no one could lift up his head; but the craftsman are coming to terrify them, to cast out the horns of the nations that lifted up their horn against the land of Judah to scatter it.'

Luke 1:68-69 "Blessed is the Lord God of Israel, for He has visited and redeemed His people, and has raised up a horn of salvation for us in the house of His servant David..."

I will take this adversarial beast imagery and I will apply it to the visions of the Prophet Daniel. The Prophet Daniel saw visions of kingdoms arising after the Babylonian kingdom. He interprets a dream for King Nebuchadnezzar of a great image with a head of gold, chest and arms of silver and thighs of bronze. It had legs of iron and its feet were of iron and clay [Daniel 2:31-45]. He interprets the dream to show successive kingdoms after the Babylonian kingdom. Each successive kingdom was inferior to the previous kingdom. Each kingdom diminished and they got weaker. The kingdoms began as gold, then silver, then bronze, then iron and finally clay. The stone that struck the image on the feet brought all the other kingdoms down. That stone was Jesus. This great image was a spiritual prophecy and it is allegorical. The nation of Babylon existed since Babel beginning with Nimrod as its founder [Genesis 10:10]. The Gentile nations were given over to the sons of God at Babel. The sons of God were given the Gentile nations as their heritage and God took Israel as His heritage. The image shows the beginning and the end of the rule of angels on the earth. Each successive kingdom got weaker because the LORD initiated the perpetual desolations of kingdoms as He punished them for what they did to the nation of Israel. Their corresponding angelic princes were sent to the Pit and they were held until the punishment of the great Day. The angelic kingdoms got weaker and weaker. This could be a reason they formed a coalition or a confederation of angels as the fourth kingdom upon their release from the bottomless pit in the Book of Revelation. That kingdom however was divided, hence the mixture of iron and ceramic clay. The sons of God began their rule at Babel. Their rule continued through the Medes, the Persians, and the Greeks.

The fourth kingdom is not named. If the location of Babylon is central to this vision, then the fourth kingdom could be Parthia since they arose after the Greeks. Rome never occupied Babylon prior to the second century and Rome never conquered the nation of Parthia in the first century. This logic implies the successive kingdoms of the great image were kingdoms that arose after Babylon in the same general geographic location. However, Parthia is never mentioned in Scripture. An additional interpretation could be that those kingdoms were great kingdoms of the earth in some succession, but not necessarily in the same geographic location. The great angelic kingdoms covered the majority of the known geographic area of that time. If that interpretation is true then the fourth kingdom could certainly be the nation of Rome. The fourth kingdom was spiritually destroyed at Jesus' second coming. Their angelic rule ended then. The dream by Nebuchadnezzar was angelic. The dream predicted the end of all angelic rule on the earth. They began ruling when the LORD scattered the Gentile nations at Babel and He turned the nations over to the host of heaven or the sons of God. Their rule ended when Jesus dismantled their kingdoms at the Battle of the Great Day. The kingdom of heaven arrived afterwards and Jesus inherited all the nations of the earth. He rules now with a rod of iron.

There are only three kingdoms named in the Book of Daniel. Those kingdoms are the nations of Media, Persia and Greece. Since they are named we must interpret that they were the first three of the successive kingdoms after Babylon. The legs and feet of the image were a fourth kingdom. This great image with a gold head is needed to understand the beasts of the Book of Daniel chapter seven. The Book of Daniel chapter seven describes a vision by the Prophet Daniel of four great beasts arising from the Great Sea. The Prophet Daniel saw a heavenly vision and he saw a spiritual vision. He did not see things on the earth. He saw things that were in heaven. In fact, he asks an angel who was standing by to tell him the truth to all this [Daniel 7:15-16]. He must have been in the Spirit. The angel answered him and said, "Those great beasts, which are four, are four kings which arise out of the earth [Daniel 7:17]." If the beast imagery refers to angels, then the kings must be angelic. The four kings must be the four the angels controlling the four great nations. The identity of three of those nations are found in the Book of Daniel. There is the example of the ram and the goat in chapter eight. The ram is the prince of the kingdom of Persia [Daniel 10:13]. The two horns on the ram were the kings of Media and Persia. The goat is the kingdom of Greece. It was the prince of Greece [Daniel 10:20]. Therefore I must conclude

that the successive kingdoms of the great image and the first three beasts that arose from the sea were those kingdoms.

Daniel 7:1-8 "In the first year of Belshazzar king of Babylon [after Nebuchadnezzar], Daniel had a dream and visions of his head while on his bed. Then he wrote down the dream, telling the main facts, Daniel spoke, saying, 'I saw in my vision by night, and behold, the four winds of heaven were stirring up the Great Sea. And four great beasts came up from the sea, each different from the other. The first was like a lion, and had eagles wings. I watched till its wings were plucked off; and its was lifted up from the earth and made to stand on two feet like a man, and a man's heart was given to it. And suddenly another beast, a second, like a bear. It was raised up on one side, and had three ribs in its mouth between its teeth. And they said thus to it: "Arise, devour much flesh!" After this I looked, and there was another, like a leopard, which had on its back four wings of a bird. The beast also had four heads, and dominion was given to it. After this I saw in the night visions, and behold, a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, exceedingly strong. It had huge iron teeth; it was devouring, breaking in pieces, and trampling the residue with its feet. It was different from all the beasts that were before it, and it had ten horns. I was considering the ten horns, and there was another horn, a little one, coming up among them, before whom three of the first horns were plucked out by the roots. And there, in this horn, were eyes like the eyes of a man and a mouth speaking pompous words.' "

The first beast or king of the Book of Daniel chapter seven was the kingdom of the Medes. The Prophet Daniel saw this vision in the reign of Belshazzar of Babylon. The Babylonians still had territorial control of that region. Daniel was seeing the next kingdom. This kingdom he saw wasn't a terrestrial interpretation. He saw angels which were the spiritual rulers of those nations. They had principality and power. They were the rulers of the darkness of that age and they were the spiritual hosts of wickedness in the heavenly places [Ephesians 6:12]. The angels in his vision were allegorically represented as beasts. The Prophet Daniel saw four great beasts. They were nations, not cities and that is why they were great. The first beast must be the spiritual manifestation of the kingdom of the Medes under Darius the Mede. It was the spirit of the king of Media [Daniel 5:20]. God raised up the spirit of the kings of the Medes [Jeremiah 51:11]. He lifted it up. The first beast like a lion was "lifted up from the earth and made to stand on two feet like a man [Daniel 7:4]." That kingdom followed the Babylonians [Daniel 5:30-31]. He was the king that cast the Prophet Daniel into the lions den. God saved him from the mouths of the lions, just as He did with the Apostle Paul. That kingdom was the lion for that possible reason [Daniel 7:4].

II Timothy 4:17-18 "But the Lord stood with me and strengthened me, so that the message might be preached fully through me, and that all the Gentiles might hear. Also I was delivered out of the mouth of the lion [adversarial beast]."

The second beast was like a bear. The logic follows that this beast must be the Persian kingdom under Cyrus the Great since he is discussed in the Book of Daniel and others. The three ribs in the bear's mouth could be the three more kings that would arise in Persia [Daniel 11:2]. This angel will stir up all against the realm of Greece, so it has to be Persia. This reference could be the "devour much flesh" term used the Book of Daniel chapter seven verse five. The Prophet Isaiah records prophesy about Cyrus the Great over two hundred years earlier in chapter forty-five. We must let the Bible interpret itself.

Isaiah 45:13 " I have raised [raised up on one side: Daniel 7:5] him [Cyrus] up in righteousness, and I will direct all his ways; He shall build My city and let My exiles go free, not for price nor reward,' says the LORD of hosts."

The third beast was the kingdom of Greece. "Then a mighty king shall arise, who shall rule with great dominion [dominion was given to it: Daniel 7:6], and shall do according to his will [Daniel 11:3]." The kingdom of Greece controlled more land mass than any other kingdom before it. The four heads of that leopard beast indicate the four fractured kingdoms that arose from the kingdom of Greece. I move to the Book of Daniel chapter eight for a more precise prophecy about this beast. This interpretation is confirmed by the goat beast in chapter eight. If the goat beast is the kingdom of Greece, then the remaining prophecy of the Book of Daniel chapter eight must be about that beast. The four horns were the spirits of the fractured Greek kingdom. Two of those kingdoms are relevant to prophecy.

I will present an angelic interpretation of the Book of Daniel chapter eight. There appears to be an angelic rebellion that occurred before the Battle of the Great Day and before Rome was involved with the

nation of Israel. The Book of Daniel chapter eight discusses the nation of Greece conquering the kingdom of Persia and the prophecy of the goat beast and the ram beast predicted that fall of Persia. Then after Alexander the Great died in Babylon, his kingdom was separated into four smaller kingdoms by his generals. Two of those nations are relevant to prophecy. The region of Egypt became the Ptolemaic kingdom and Syria became the Seleucid kingdom, one to the south of Judea and one to the north. They became the king of the South and the king of the North as recorded in the Book of Daniel chapter eleven. It was during that time of Seleucid and Ptolemaic national wickedness, when transgressors had reached their fullness, a king of the earth angel arose to rebel against the LORD and His Anointed. He arose as the little horn from one of the four horns from the goat beast in the Book of Daniel chapter eight. The little horn grew up to the host of heaven, it cast down some of the stars [angels], it trampled them, he exalted himself as high as the Prince of the host [Jesus], he has fierce features, he understand sinister schemes, he will be mighty but not by his own power, he exalted himself in his heart and he rose up against the Prince of princes. Finally he was broken without human means [Daniel 8:21-25]. The description of the little horn sounds very angelic. The little horn was an angel and not a man. The prophecy begins by calling the little horn an "it" [Daniel 8:10]. The description changes to "he" in the subsequent verses. This horn was not a human. This horn was the spirit of the Seleucid dynasty under Antiochus Epiphanes. That angel rebelled against the LORD during that time and he came with his golden clad army that was given over to him [Daniel 8:12] to Jerusalem to oppose the daily sacrifices. This king of the earth arose and he came against the city of Jerusalem with his armies to take the temple. He exalted himself just like we saw in the prophecies of the Old Testament [Isaiah 14:13, Ezekiel 28:2] and from the Apostle Paul in his Second Epistle to the Thessalonians. This Hebrew imagery was how the prophets referred to them, as high, lofty, lifted up and exalted [Isaiah 2:12-18]. Deceit prospered under his rule and deception was his weapon. The Prophet Daniel saw that his final fate was that he was broken, but not destroyed. I have to interpret he was cast into the Pit and held for punishment and perdition for the great Day.

How then was this rebellion manifested in the physical world? We have written testimony in the historical Jewish document of II Maccabees of angelic activity around the city of Jerusalem at that time, just as we had written testimony by historical writers about angelic activity prior to the siege of the city of Jerusalem in AD 70. The army that was given over to him manifested around the city of Jerusalem at that time. The Seleucid King Antiochus Epiphanes laid siege to Jerusalem in 168 BC. He defiled the temple, he sacrificed a pig on the altar, he set up idols in the temple, he killed the priests and he made circumcision punishable by death. There appears to be a mirroring of physical and spiritual events of wickedness here too. The two successive high priests appointed by Antiochus were also completely wicked and they grew in power as they forcibly converted the Jews into Hellenism. They engaged in horrifying evil acts as their transgressions reached a climax. The armies of Antiochus Epiphanes aligned with the high priests appointed by him to scatter the Israelites and trample the residue with its feet. This civil and religious alignment will occur again under Rome in the first century. Civil Rome will use religious Rome to make war against the saints. The beast and the false prophet will be used to scatter the first century Israelites. The nation of Israel was made low under Antiochus Epiphanes. The king of the earth angel arose at that time. The congregation of the wicked surrounded the daughter of Zion just as it did with Jesus [Psalm 22:16]. The spiritual armies surrounded the city and they gaped with their mouths like raging and roaring lions [Psalm 22:12-13]. The book of II Maccabees records spiritual activity or an apparition prior to that siege and it lines up well with the writings of Tacitus and Flavius Josephus who recorded spiritual activity prior to the siege of the city of Jerusalem in AD 70. This fierce beast, a king of the earth angel brought his armies to attack the wife of the Father, the city of Jerusalem called the daughter of Zion. The nation of Israel belonged to God and if he could overcome that principality then the earth would be theirs. That did not happen. That rebellious angel was broken, but not by human hands. That phrase is angelic. If the horn was broken, then the horn was an adversary to the LORD. If the horn was an adversary to the LORD, then the horn must have been a disobedient son of God. The horn was an angel. It was the beast's instrument of power.

Daniel 8:9-12 "And out of one of them [four horns on the goat beast] came a little horn which grew exceedingly great toward the south, towards he east, and toward the Glorious Land. And it grew up to the host of heaven [must be angelic]; and it cast down some of the host [of exalted ones] and some of the stars [angels] to the ground, and trampled them. He even exalted himself as high as the Prince of the host [Messiah, Jesus]; and by him [through Antigonus Epiphanes] the daily sacrifices were taken away, and the place of His sanctuary was cast down. Because of transgression, an army was given over to the horn to oppose the daily sacrifices; and he cast truth down to the ground. He did all this and prospered."

Daniel 8:21-26 "And the male goat [a beast] is the kingdom of Greece. The large horn that is between its eyes is the first king [Alexander's kingdom]. As for the broken horn and the four that stood up in its place, four kingdoms shall arise out of that nation, but not with its power. [Scripture moves into prophetic text] And in the latter time of their [Seleucid and Ptolemaic] kingdom, when the transgressors [wickedness] have reached their fullness, a king [of the earth] shall arise [from the earth], having fierce features, who understands sinister schemes. His power shall be mighty, but not by his own power [empowered by Satan]; he shall destroy fearfully, and shall prosper and thrive; he shall destroy the mighty, and also the holy people. Through his cunning he shall cause deceit to prosper under his rule [angel of deception]; and he shall exalt himself in his heart. He shall destroy many in their prosperity. He shall even rise [from the earth and into heaven] against the Prince of princes [Messiah, Jesus]; but he shall be broken [but not destroyed] without human means. And the vision of the evenings and mornings which was told is true; therefore seal up the vision, for it refers to many days in the future."

I Samuel 2:10 "The adversaries of the LORD shall be broken in pieces..."

Psalm 92:6-9 "A senseless man does not know, nor does a fool understand this. When the wicked spring up like grass [arise out of the earth], and when all workers of iniquity flourish [prosper and thrive]; transgressors have reached their fullness: Daniel 8:21-26], it is that they may be destroyed forever. But You, LORD, are high forevermore. For behold, Your enemies, O LORD, for behold Your enemies shall perish; All the workers of iniquity shall be scattered [broken without human means: Daniel 8:25]."

Psalm 94:20-23 "Shall the throne of iniquity [Revelation 16:10], which devises evil by law, have fellowship with You? They [workers of iniquity] gather together against the life of the righteous, and condemn innocent blood. But the LORD has been my defense, and my God the rock of my refuge. He has brought on them their own iniquity, and shall cut them off [snare them and break them] in their own wickedness; the LORD our God shall cut them off."

"About this time [168 BC] Antiochus [the Seleucid king] made his second invasion of Egypt. And it happened that over all the city [of Jerusalem], for almost forty days, there appeared golden-clad horsemen charging through the air, in companies fully armed with lances and drawn swords—troops of horsemen drawn up, attacks and counterattacks made on this side and on that, brandishing of shields, massing of spears, hurling of missiles, the flash of golden trappings, and armour of all sorts. Therefore all men prayed that the apparition might prove to have been a good omen." II Maccabees, Ch 5.1-4

The fourth beast of the Book of Daniel chapter seven was a different beast than the others. The fourth beast did not resemble a specific animal like the lion, the bear and the leopard. It was different. This beast is relevant to the discussion about the Book of Revelation because it is the beast that arises from the sea [Revelation 13:1]. This beast is also the kingdom with the legs of iron and with feet partly of iron and clay in King Nebuchadnezzar's dream [Daniel 2:33]. The two representations have the same common outcome. The kingdom of heaven is established after this fourth beast kingdom. In chapter two, the kingdom of heaven follows the divided kingdom of the iron and clay. Jesus was the stone that struck the feet of the image to bring it crashing down and to carry it away like chaff in the wind [Daniel 2:34]. Jesus dismantled the kingdoms of this world at His second coming. He came upon Satan who was powerful, He overcame him, He took his armor and He divided his spoils [Luke 11:22]. Jesus took the kingdoms the world from Satan and He established the kingdom of heaven forever. The fourth beast of the Book of Daniel chapter seven "was slain and its body destroyed and given to the burning flame [Daniel 7:11]." It was cast into the lake of fire. The kingdom was given to Jesus in verses thirteen and fourteen. The Book of Revelation contains the same process. Satan was cast out of heaven and the kingdom of heaven was established forever. The beast and the false prophet were given to the burning flame which is the lake of fire. Satan was cast into the bottomless pit. Therefore this fourth kingdom would be the existing angelic kingdom on the earth at Jesus second coming.

Daniel 2:44 "And in the days of these kings [kings of the earth] the God of heaven will set up a kingdom which shall never be destroyed; and the kingdom shall not be left to other people; it shall break in pieces and consume all these kingdoms, and it shall stand forever."

Luke 11:17-23 "Every kingdom divided against itself is brought to desolation, and a house divided against a house falls. If Satan also is divided against himself, how will his kingdom stand? Because you say I cast out demons by Beelzebul. And if I cast out demons by Beelzebul, by whom do your sons cast them out? Therefore they will be your judges. But if I cast out demons with the finger of God, surely the kingdom of God has come upon you. When a strong man [Satan], fully armed guards his own palace, his goods are in peace. But when a stronger than he [Jesus] comes upon him and overcomes him, he takes from him all his armor [tightly fitting scales: Job 41:15] in which he trusted, and divides his spoils. He who is not with Me is against Me, and he who does to gather with Me scatters."

Daniel 7:18 "But the saints of the Most High shall receive the kingdom, and possess the kingdom forever, even forever and ever."

Revelation 12:10 "Then I [John] heard a loud voice saying in heaven, 'Now salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of His Christ have come, for the accuser of our brethren, who accused them before our God day and night, has been cast down.' "

I will discuss some details of this fourth beast kingdom to relate it to the first century. The great image vision seen by King Nebuchadnezzar had feet of iron and clay. We must think angelically about this vision. The Prophet Daniel saw that this kingdom will "mingle with the seed of men [Daniel 2:43]." If the Prophet Daniel is interpreting an angelic vision, then it must imply the angelic kingdom will mingle with the seed of men. How can this be? How can angels mingle with men? Humanity is the clay and God is the potter [Isaiah 64:8]. The iron must refer to angels. I will discuss this possibility later in this book and I will use dozens of New Testament Scripture to explain it. I will show that angels from this fourth beast kingdom physically manifested in the first century and they mingled with the New Testament churches to preach an anti-gospel. They were the antichrists.

Daniel 2:40-43 "And the fourth kingdom shall be as strong as iron, inasmuch as iron breaks in pieces and shatters everything; and like iron that crushes, that kingdom will break in pieces and crush all the others. Whereas you saw the feet and toes, partly of potter's clay [Isaiah 64:8] and partly of iron, the kingdom shall be divided; yet the strength of the iron shall be in it, just as you saw the iron mixed with ceramic clay. And as the toes of the feet were partly of iron and partly of clay, so the kingdom shall be partly strong and partly fragile. As you saw iron mixed with ceramic clay, they will mingle with the seed of men; but they will not adhere to one another, just as iron does not mix with clay."

Isaiah 64:8 "But now, O LORD, You are our Father; we are the clay, and You our potter; And all we are the work of Your hand."

Daniel 7:11-12 "I watched then because of the sound of the pompous words which the horn was speaking; I watched till the beast was slain, and its body destroyed and given to the burning flame. As for the rest of the beasts, they had their dominion taken away, yet their lives were prolonged for a season and a time."

If the little horn from one of the four notable horns of the goat beast in chapter eight was an angel, then it is reasonable to interpret the horn from the fourth beast of chapter seven, with eyes of man and a mouth speaking pompous words was also an angel. A horn on a beast angel must be a spirit being that directed the wicked actions of kings and men. The horns on a beast cannot be human kings because human kings cannot do what those horns did. They cannot arise up into heaven and then cast down stars to trample them. The entire vision of a beast with horns is angelic, it must be. These horns align with history to some degree in how they mirror the terrestrial events in prophecy. God used angels to direct the affairs of the Gentile nations in that age just as He uses angels to direct the movement of planets and stars. Angels are responsible for tasks given them by God. They are the host of heaven. They have a purpose and a divine station assigned to them. Angels keep the waters under the heavens gathered together into one place and they keep the dry land accessible [Genesis 1:9]. They ensure the earth "drinks in the rain that often comes upon it, and bears herbs useful for those by whom it is cultivated... [Hebrews 6:7]." It could be possible they control the flowing of the rivers, the changing of the seasons and rotation of the earth. They could be watching over the natural laws of the earth such as gravity, weather and the movements of the continents over the face of the planet. They keep the light from the darkness [Genesis

1:4]. They watch over the earth as it brings forth its fruit [Genesis 1:12]. They keep the earth bringing forth its living creatures, according to its kind [Genesis 1:25]. Just as Adam and Eve tended to the garden of Eden, it could be possible God uses his holy angels to sustain the earth and they keep the earth in its naturally created balance. They cause vapors to ascend from the ends of the earth, they make lightning from the rain and they bring the wind out of His treasuries [Jeremiah 10:13]. The Prophet Zechariah saw four spirits of heaven which were angels that had a divine station. He saw "four spirits of heaven, who go out from their station before the Lord of all the earth [Zechariah 6:5]." Therefore it is possible that the sons of God were directly involved with nations and kings. They used their spiritual wickedness to influence human action in that age.

The Prophet Daniel saw each angelic kingdom in his visions of chapter two and chapter seven. The Apostle John saw a beast that was a combination of the first three beasts in the Prophet Daniel's vision in chapter seven and that beast also contained other angelic kingdoms. The fourth beast was different because it was a combination of the previous angelic kingdoms. It had more than one beastly characteristic. The fourth beast is a confederation or coalition of angels that have aligned with Satan to assume principality over all the earth to include the nation of Israel. They were spiritual adversaries to God, to Jesus and to His saints. This fourth kingdom of aligned angels was the greatest kingdom to arise from the earth. It had more power, authority and principality than any of the previous nations recorded in history. The nation was Rome and the spiritual leader of that nation was a coalition of angels that arose to challenge divine laws and ordinances. They were leaders of an angelic rebellion against Him who sits on the throne, against the Lamb and against the saints who are the spiritual nation of Israel. The Prophet Daniel and the Apostle John were both taken to the Spiritual realm of heaven. They both spoke to angels. The angels interpreted what they were seeing. They saw heavenly activities and entities. Their vision took place in heaven. It is logical to assume the kingdoms and beasts they saw were angelic. I can begin to see how Jesus established His everlasting kingdom with authority given to Him by the Father. He defeated those angelic kingdoms and He now rules in heaven with a rod of iron.

Daniel 7:7 "After this I saw in the night visions, and behold, a fourth beast, dreadful and terrible, exceedingly strong. It had huge iron teeth; it was devouring, breaking in pieces, and trampling the residue with its feet. It was different from all the beasts that were before it, and it had ten horns."

Revelation 13:1-2 "Then I [John] stood on the sand of the sea [four great beasts came up from the sea: Daniel 7:3]. And I saw a beast rising up out of the [Great] sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and on his horns ten crowns, an on his heads a blasphemous name [speaking pompous words: Daniel 7:8]. Now the beast which I saw was like a leopard [third beast: Daniel 7:6], his feet were like the feet of a bear [second beast: Daniel 7:5], and his mouth like the mouth of a lion [first beast: Daniel 7:4]. The dragon [Satan] gave him his power, throne, and great authority."

Daniel 7:25 "He shall subdue three kings. He shall speak pompous words against the Most High, shall persecute the saints of the Most High, and shall intend to change times and law. Then he saints shall be given into his had for a time and times and half a time."

Revelation 13:5-7 "And He was given a mouth speaking great things [a mouth speaking pompous words: Daniel 7:8], and he was given authority to continue for forty-two months [time and times and half a time: Daniel 7:25]. The he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God [the Most High], to blaspheme His name, His tabernacle, and those who dwell in heaven. It was granted to him to make war with the saints and to overcome them [persecute the saints of the Most High: Daniel 7:25]. And authority was given to him over every tribe, tongue and nation."

The beasts in the Book of Daniel were angels who were the spiritual rulers over the Gentile nations. They were the fulfillment of prophecy going back to Mt. Sinai. God promised to send wild beasts upon the Israelites to scatter them for their disobedience. Those beasts were the physical animals that preyed upon the Israelites. Those beasts were the surrounding nations that preyed upon the prosperity of the nation of Israel. Those beasts were also the wicked spiritual rulers of those Gentile nations. Those wicked spiritual rulers used their horns to scatter those in Judah, Israel and Jerusalem. God had a divine purpose in scattering the Israelites. He demonstrated His power and He was glorified when He gathered them back to the city of Jerusalem. He gathered the remnant back to the city of Jerusalem after seventy years of captivity in Babylon. He gathered the scattered tribes of the first century back to New Jerusalem when He

raised them from the dead and when He redeemed them from the earth. The Lamb used His seven horns to gather His people to Mt. Zion. The Father defeated those wicked spiritual rulers when He raised up His Anointed and exalted Jesus as the horn of our salvation. Those wild beasts do not rule the Gentile nations now and there are not any horns to scatter the people to the four corners of the earth. We are not scattered. We are not subject to angels. Jesus is our shepherd. He will gather us and He will lead us like a shepherd to living waters when He brings us into the holy New Jerusalem at our resurrection.

## The Gods Of Egypt

The story of Moses and the Israelites is a well known biblical story. I learned it at an early age. But now we will explore Scriptures that bring out the spiritual aspect of the Exodus story. The gods of Egypt were the disobedient sons of God and He executed judgement on them. They were kings of the earth angels. They were the spiritual rulers of that nation. The Gentile nations were given over to the sons of God after the scattering of the people at the tower of Babel [Deuteronomy 32:8-9]. They ruled under Satan and he gave them the diadems of power and authority that had been delivered to him [Luke 4:6]. Those angels arose out of the earth to challenge divine authority when their principality and their transgressions reached its fullness [Daniel 8:23]. They caused the Pharaoh of Egypt to oppress the Israelites. The Book of II Samuel called them the "sons of wickedness" who oppressed the Israelites in Egypt. Prophecy on this topic flows from the physical into the spiritual and we will determine if Moses is referring to the physical Pharaoh or if he refers to the angel assigned to the principality of Egypt.

The Prophet Daniel refers to the spiritual gods of Persia and Greece as the prince of the kingdom of Persia and the prince of the kingdom of Greece [Daniel 10:20]. However in Egypt the prince is called Pharaoh king of Egypt and he was an angel. The human Egyptian Pharaoh was considered a vessel for the gods. The prophets spiritually describe that relationship between the gods and Pharaoh. They call the Egyptian god Pharaoh. The gods of Egypt were Pharaoh king of Egypt and his multitude. The Prophet Ezekiel clearly refers to Pharaoh king of Egypt as a river monster and he is prophesying about the angel of Egypt [Ezekiel 29:3]. This Pharaoh and his angels felt confident that they could continue holding God's people in bondage and that He could not free them. They were proud and they exalted themselves over God's chosen nation [Exodus 9:17]. They oppressed the Israelites. It is for this reason God executed judgment on them and "He was above them [Exodus 18:11]." God used the Exodus to display His power over Pharaoh, the Egyptians and the angels. Moses states two times that God executes judgement on the gods of Egypt and He shows that He is greater than all the gods [Exodus 12:12, 18:11, Numbers 33:4]. Therefore we should investigate the judgment God poured out onto the gods of Egypt.

II Samuel 7:10 "Moreover I will appoint a place for My people Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own and move no more; nor shall the sons of wickedness oppress them anymore, as previously [in Egypt]."

Isaiah 30:1-3 "Woe to the rebellious children,' says the LORD, 'Who take counsel, but not of Me, and who devise plans, but not of My Spirit, that they may add sin to sin; who walk to go down to Egypt, and have not asked My advice, to strengthen themselves in the strength of Pharaoh, and to trust in the shadow of Egypt! Therefore the strength of Pharaoh shall be your shame, and trust in the shadow of Egypt shall be your humiliation.' "

Exodus 6:6-8 "Therefore say to the children of Israel: 'I am the LORD; I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, I will rescue you from their bondage, and I will redeem you with an outstretched arm and with great judgements. I will take you as My people, and I will be your God. Then you shall know that I am the LORD your God who brings you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians. And I will bring you into the land which I swore to give to Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; and I will give it to you as a heritage: I am the LORD!'"

Exodus 12:12 "...and against all the gods of Egypt I will execute judgement: I am the LORD."

Numbers 33:4 "For the Egyptians were burying all their firstborn, whom the LORD had killed among them. Also on their gods the LORD had executed judgements."

Exodus 18:11 "Now I know that the LORD is greater than all the gods; for in the very thing in which they behaved proudly, He was above them."

Moses wrote a song after leaving Egypt that corresponds to other prophets in how he refers to the angels. This song is recorded in Exodus, chapter fifteen and verses six through thirteen. Those Scriptures are below. There seems to be some overlap in his referral to the physical Egyptian army and the angels. This Scripture moves from the physical into the spiritual when Moses asks, "Who is like You, O LORD among the gods [Exodus 15:11]?" Then he states "the earth swallowed them up [Exodus 15:12]." That Scripture tells us the judgment of the angels. The earth swallowed them up. Pharaoh and the Egyptian

army were under the control of the angels who were the spiritual wickedness in high places. The Prophet Daniel and the Apostle John use the imagery of horns on a beast in their visions. A beast in Hebrew imagery is angelic and spiritual. The beast controls the horns and it directs their actions. The gods of Egypt controlled Pharaoh and his armies. The same pattern fits here in the Exodus story. When God defeated the Egyptian armies He was in fact defeating the spiritual gods of Egypt. But just simply defeating the physical Egyptian army does not necessarily punish angels. Their punishment was that the earth swallowed them up. The Red Sea swallowed up the Egyptian army and the earth swallowed up the gods of Egypt. The angels, the gods of Egypt were sent to the Pit and held for punishment on the great Day. The Prophet Ezekiel uses this imagery when he prophesied about the desolation of Egypt under the Babylonians centuries later in chapter thirty-two.

Exodus 15:6-13 "Your right hand, O LORD, has become glorious in power; Your right hand, O LORD, has dashed the enemy to pieces. And in the greatness of Your excellence You have overthrown those who rose [arise from the earth] against You; You sent forth Your wrath; it consumed them like stubble. And with the blast of Your nostrils the waters gathered together; the floods stood upright like a heap; the depths congealed in the heart of the sea. The enemy said, 'I will pursue, I will overtake, I will divide the spoil; my desire shall be satisfied on them. I will draw my sword, my hand shall destroy them.' You blew with your wind, the sea covered them; they sank like lead in the mighty waters. Who is like You, O LORD, among the gods? Who is like You, glorious in holiness, fearful in praises, doing wonders? You stretched out Your right hand; the earth swallowed them [into the Pit]. You in Your mercy had led forth the people whom You have redeemed; You have guided them in Your strength to Your holy habitation."

Ezekiel 32:18 "Son of man [Ezekiel], wail over the multitude of Egypt, and cast them down to the depths of the earth, her and her daughters of the famous nations, with those who go down to the Pit..."

Ezekiel 32:31-32 "'Pharaoh will see them and be comforted over all his multitude, Pharaoh and all his army, slain by the sword,' says the Lord GOD. 'For I have caused My terror in the land of the living; and he shall be placed in the midst of the uncircumcised with those slain by the sword, Pharaoh and all his multitude,' says the Lord GOD."

II Samuel 22:8-16 "Then the earth shook and trembled; the foundations of heaven quaked and were shaken, because he was angry. Smoke went up from His nostrils, and devouring fire from His mouth; coals were kindled by it. He bowed the heavens also, and came down with darkness [judgement, the clouds of heaven] under His feet. He rode upon a cherub, and flew; and He was seen upon the wings of the wind. He made darkness canopies around Him, dark waters and thick clouds of the skies. From the brightness before Him coals of fire were kindled. The LORD thundered from heaven, and the Most High uttered His voice. He sent out arrows and scattered them; lightning bolts, and He vanquished them. Then the channels of the sea were seen, the foundations of the world were uncovered, at the rebuke of the LORD, at the blast of the breath of His nostrils."

Psalm 88:6-9 "You have laid me in the lowest pit, in darkness, in the depths. Your wrath lies heavy upon me, and You have afflicted me with all Your waves [in the sea]. You have put away my acquaintances far from me [solitary confinement]; You have made me an abomination to them; I am shut up, and I cannot get out; My eye wastes away because of affliction."

The accompanying verses from the Book of II Samuel, chapter twenty-two given above has a similar pattern as the song by Moses in the Book of Exodus chapter fifteen and verses six through thirteen. Both Moses and Samuel use spiritual language and imagery to describe the LORD defeating His adversaries. The acts of God in these Scriptures are clearly spiritual and they occur in the spiritual realm of heaven. Therefore, I believe Moses is describing spiritual events in his song and he is referring to both Pharaoh's army and the gods of Egypt. The last Scripture from the Book of Psalms describes a spiritual man inside the Pit that is being held for punishment. Pharaoh, the angel prince of Egypt must have had a similar experience when he was cast into the Pit for his rebellion against God.

Pharaoh king of Egypt was also described as a sea monster and a river monster which is a spiritual analogy. The Scriptures call him Leviathan and Rahab. The Prophet Ezekiel calls him a great monster who lives in his rivers and a monster in the seas. The Psalmist calls him Leviathan and Rahab who was broken into pieces and fed as food to the Israelites. The Prophet Isaiah says Rahab was cut apart and wounded. Those serpent descriptions are associated with the Red Sea crossing so it must refer to the gods of Egypt. The heads of the sea serpents and the heads of Leviathan were cut and broken. The coalition

of the angels of Egypt was scattered by the LORD. He defeated them at the Red Sea crossing. Pharaoh king of Egypt and his multitude were wounded by the outstretched arm of the LORD. They were defeated by His right hand. They were defeated by Jesus. God defeated those wicked spiritual powers when He redeemed His people from Egypt. God also defeated wicked spiritual powers on the great Day when He redeemed His people from the earth and from the grave. The redemption of Israel from Egypt to their promised land was a terrestrial forerunner to the redemption of the saints from the earth into their promised inheritance.

Ezekiel 29:3 "Behold, I am against you, O Pharaoh king of Egypt, O great monster who lives in the midst of his rivers, who has said, 'My River is my own; I have made it for myself!'"

Ezekiel 32:2 "Son of man, take up a lamentation for Pharaoh king of Egypt [angel], and say to him: 'You are like a young lion among the nations, and you are like a monster in the seas, bursting forth in your rivers, troubling the waters with your feet, and fouling the rivers!'"

Psalm 74:13-14 "You divided the [Red] sea by Your strength; You broke the [angelic] heads of the sea serpents in the waters. You broke the heads of Leviathan in pieces, and gave him as food [manna] to the [Israelite] people inhabiting the wilderness."

Psalm 89:8-10 "O LORD God of hosts, who is mighty like You O LORD? Your faithfulness also surrounds You. You rule the raging of the sea; when its waves rise, You still them. You have broken Rahab in pieces, as one who is slain; You have scattered Your enemies with Your mighty arm [outstretched arm]."

Isaiah 51:9-10 "Awake, awake, put on strength, O arm of the LORD! Awake as in the ancient days, in the generations of old. Are You not the [outstretched] arm that cut Rahab apart, and wounded the serpent? Are You not the *One* who dried up the sea, the waters of the great deep; that made the depths of the [Red] sea a road for the redeemed [Israelites] to cross over?"

I re-read the Exodus story again, but this time some interesting verses caught my eye. Moses states that in addition to His people, the children of Israel coming out of Egypt, he states that His armies also came out [Exodus 7:4] and that the "armies of the LORD went out from the land of Egypt [Exodus 12:41]" according to their armies [Exodus 12:51]. I am interpreting a spiritual reference here. These armies were holy angels and these armies of holy angels came out of Egypt with the Israelites.

Exodus 7:4 "But Pharaoh will not heed you, so that I may lay My hand [outstretched arm] on Egypt and bring My [angelic] armies and My people, the children of Israel, out of the land of Egypt by great judgements."

Exodus 12:41 "...it came to pass that all the armies of the LORD went out from the land of Egypt."

Exodus 12:51 "And it came to pass, on that very same day, that the LORD brought the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt according to their armies."

We know God has angels that form His army and that Jesus was the Commander of the army of the LORD outside Jericho. The Bible gives an earlier example of God's angelic army. When Jacob, who was soon to be renamed Israel [Genesis 32:28], left his uncle Laban in Haran, Syria with his family and livestock, they traveled south into the area of Gilead which is on the eastern side of the Jordan River. Laban catches up to Jacob in that area to confront him for taking his daughters, his property and his idols. The night before God warned Laban in a dream to be careful in how he speaks to Jacob [Genesis 31:24]. He spoke to Laban in his dream to warn him because God's promise to Jacob will be fulfilled. Jacob will enter his inheritance and Laban would not stand in the way of that. I believe God would have destroyed Laban if he had attempted to prevent Jacob from crossing the Jordan River. Laban complies and they both reach an understanding. They established a covenant and they set up a marker, a pillar of stones to commemorate the agreement. Then Jacob moves toward the Jordan River, which is the eastern border to the land of Canaan. God promised the land to Jacob as a heritage for him and for his descendants. Jacob must enter the promised land. Jacob crossed over the Jordan River near the Brook of Jabbok [Genesis 32:10].

What happens next has always been a mystery to me until now. The angels came to meet Jacob [Genesis 32:1-2] and Jacob saw a camp of angels. This encounter only spans two verses in the Book of

Genesis and there isn't much detail explaining what is happening. This angelic camp, an army of holy angels were there to greet Jacob upon re-entering the promised land and they were there to protect him and his family from his brother Esau. Up until this point in time Esau hated Jacob for stealing his birthright. Esau was a danger to Jacob. Since the promises made by God to Abraham, Isaac and Jacob cannot be broken, for God cannot lie, the holy angels were assembled for that reason. They will enforce God's promise and they will make sure Jacob enters into his inheritance. Jacob should have taken courage by seeing this heavenly host gathered to help him. However, Jacob sent his servants, his livestock, his wives and his family ahead of him in stages to greet Esau because he was afraid. Jacob paused at the Brook of Jabbok and he spent the night alone there. I believe the reason why the Angel came to Jacob and fought with him was to get him to move forward because Jacob lingered. There is an earlier example when Lot, his wife and his two daughters lingered when told to leave the city of Sodom before its destruction [Genesis 19:15-16]. The two destroying angels took hold of their hands, showed them mercy and brought them out of the city. The angels laid hold of them to remove them from the city. The angels could not carry out God's will and destroy the city until Lot and his family left [Genesis 19:22]. I believe the Angel of the LORD came to Jacob for the same reason which was to carry out the promises made to Jacob by God. Jacob fought with the Angel of the LORD all night and he was unmoved. The Angel of the LORD was Jesus. The camp of the angels that Jacob saw was nearby the Jordan River. If Jesus was present near the camp of the angels, then can we conclude that Jesus was the Commander the army of the LORD in this example too? Can we conclude the angelic camp was the army of the LORD? Jesus showed His angel to Joshua outside Jericho and that time He had a sword in His hand. Could it be that sword was to force Joshua to attack Jericho in case he faltered? Jesus fought Jacob with His hands and Jacob was unmoved until Jesus dislocated Jacob's hip [Genesis 32:25]. Shortly after the battle with Jesus, Jacob encounters his brother. He restores his relationship with him and he enters the land promised to him by God. Can we see how Jesus, even in the Old Testament executes the will of the Father as He does now sitting at His right hand?

Genesis 32:1-2 "So Jacob went on his way, and the angels of God met him. When Jacob saw them, he said, 'This is God's [angelic military] camp.' And he called the name of that place Mahanaim."

Genesis 32:24 "Then Jacob was left alone; and a Man wrestled with him until the breaking of day."

Exodus 14:14 "The LORD will fight for you, and you will hold your peace."

Psalm 34:7 "The Angel of the LORD encamps all around those who fear Him, and delivers him."

Joshua 5:13-15 "And it came to pass, when Joshua was by Jericho, that he lifted his eyes and looked, and behold, a Man [Jesus] stood opposite him with His sword drawn in His hand. And Joshua went to Him and said to Him, 'Are You for us or for our adversaries?' So He [Jesus] said, 'No, but as Commander of the army of the LORD I have now come.' And Joshua fell on his face to the earth and worshipped, and said to Him, 'What does my Lord say to His servant?' Then the Commander of the LORD's army said to Joshua, 'Take your sandal off your foot, for the place where you stand is holy.' And Joshua did so."

There is a New Testament example of an army of holy angels. In the Gospel of Matthew, chapter twenty-six Jesus was in the garden of Gethsemane with His disciples. Judas brought a wicked multitude from the chief priests and the elders to arrest Jesus. They laid hands on Jesus and they took Him. One of the disciples begins to fight back and Jesus stops him. Jesus told him that he had access to over twelve legions of angels. A Roman legion was between five thousand and six thousand infantry, so twelve legions of angels could be over sixty-thousand angels. Can we interpret that the army of LORD with Jesus as the Commander was that size?

Matthew 26:52-53 "Put your sword in its place for all who take the sword will perish by the sword. Or do you think that I cannot now pray to My Father, and He will provide Me with more than twelve legions of angels?"

The Apostle Paul says that Jesus was with the Israelites during the Exodus. He was the spiritual Rock that followed them. If Jesus was with the Israelites in the wilderness and Jesus was the Commander of the

army of the LORD, then we can conclude the army of the LORD was also with the Israelites in the wilderness. If the army of the LORD was with the Israelites in the wilderness, then it is possible the army of the LORD was with them in Egypt and came out with them when they left. Therefore it is holy angelic armies that Moses is referring to in the Book of Exodus and the Book of Numbers that came out of Egypt with the Israelites.

I Corinthians 10:4 "For they [the Israelites in the Exodus] drank of that spiritual Rock that followed them, and that Rock was Christ."

Is it apparent that the nation of Israel had armies of angels that stayed with the nation. There were also armies of angels present with the nation inside Egypt which was a Gentile principality. Egypt was ruled by the disobedient sons of God. The armies left Egypt when the nation left and they remained with the nation in the wilderness. Forty years later Jesus came to Joshua as Commander of the army of the LORD at Jericho. If Jesus was the Commander of the army of the LORD, then the army of the LORD must have been at Jericho with the nation.

The armies of the LORD were with Elisha in Dothan when the Syrian armies surrounded the city to capture him. Elisha could see into the spiritual realm. The young man with him could not see the spiritual realm and we cannot see that realm either. Elisha saw the armies of the LORD around him. The armies were angels and this army was with the Israelites in Egypt.

II Kings 6:16-18 "So he [Elisha] answered, 'Do not fear, for those who are with us are more than those who are with them.' And Elisha prayed, and said, 'LORD, I pray, open his eyes that he may see.' Then the LORD opened the eyes of the young man, and he saw. And behold, the mountain was full of horses and chariots of fire all around Elisha. So when the Syrians came down to him, Elisha prayed to the LORD, and said, 'Strike this people, I pray, with blindness.' And He struck them with blindness according to the word of Elisha."

The question may arise that if this angelic army was in Egypt with the Israelites, then why did they not fight against the gods of Egypt to prevent the nation from falling into bondage. The answer is because it was God's will that the nation of Egypt was to be exalted, lifted high and then brought low. It was a lesson for the angels, just like the story of Job. God started the spiritual lessons for His disobedient sons with the example of Job, a man. The next lesson or example to the disobedient sons of God intensifies with the destruction of the cities of the plain, Sodom and Gomorrah. He used a man first, then He used cities as lessons. Now God increases His rebuke to His disobedient sons with the nation of Egypt. He began with a man and now He shows His glory in bringing down the nation of Egypt and not just a city. Satan had no power over Job except what God gave him. The disobedient sons of God had no power over His chosen nation of Israel because He was their God. What God did in Egypt in the physical world and in the spiritual world was declared in all the earth. His glory was seen by all nations, terrestrial and spiritual. The gods of Egypt had exalted themselves. They arose from the sea and the earth to challenge divine ordinances. They were brought low. Holy angels also do not bring reviling accusations against their spiritual brothers even though they "are greater in power and might [II Peter 9:11]." Only the LORD will rebuke them and He will execute judgement upon them which is what He did in Egypt. The Father will authorize His saints for their punishment millennia later. The saints formed a spiritual army, led by Jesus to defeat them. They utterly perished in their own corruption at the Battle of the Great Day.

Exodus 9:15-17 "Now if I stretched out My hand and struck you [Pharaoh] and your people with pestilence, then you would have been cut off from the earth. But indeed for this purpose I have raised you up, that I may show My power in you, and the My name may be declared in all the earth. As yet you exalt yourself against My people in that you will not let them go."

II Peter 2:11-12 "...whereas angels, who are greater in power and might, do not bring a reviling accusation against them [disobedient sons of God] before the Lord. But these, like natural brute beasts made to be caught and destroyed, speak evil of the things they do not understand, and will utterly perish in their own corruption [die like men]."

Jude 1:9 "Yet Michael the archangel, in contending with the devil, when he disputed about the body of Moses, dared not to bring against him [Satan] a reviling accusation, but said, 'The Lord rebuke you!'"

The Bible indicates these armies were with the Israelites in Egypt. The Exodus included six hundred thousand Israelite men [Exodus 12:37]. The women and children were in addition to that number. Could it be possible these angelic armies carried the Israelites out of Egypt? Were the elderly and the young assisted celestially? Did angels actually carry them? The Israelites carried Egyptian plunder with them when they left Egypt and this plunder along with tents must have been carried on carts or wagons. Unpaved roads across Sinai would make travel very slow. The Israelites also had livestock with them. Yet Moses took them swiftly to the wilderness of the Red Sea. They moved incredibly fast and the Egyptians raced to catch up with them. The Angel of the LORD was with them in a pillar of cloud by day and with them in a pillar of fire at night [Exodus 13:21]. They had divine assistance. Would it be a stretch to interpret they were carried or assisted in some divine manner? There are descriptions of angels having wings in the Old Testament and the reference to eagles wings could be spiritual description for angels carrying the Israelites in some way. We may have enough Scripture to support this view.

Exodus 19:4 "You have seen what I did to the Egyptians, and how I bore you on eagles wings and brought you to Myself."

Psalm 68:17-18 "The chariots of God are twenty-thousand, even thousands of thousands; the Lord is among them as in Sinai [the LORD's army was with the Israelites], in the Holy Place. You have ascended on high, You have led captivity captive; You have received gifts among men, even from the rebellious [angels], that the LORD God might dwell there."

Psalm 105:37-39 "He also brought them out with silver and gold, and there was none feeble among his tribes. Egypt was glad when they departed, for the fear of them had fallen upon them. He spread a cloud for a covering, and fire to give light in the night."

Isaiah 40:31 "But those who wait on the LORD shall renew their strength; they shall mount up with wings like eagles, they shall run and not be weary, they shall walk and not faint."

Isaiah 64:9 "And the Angel of His Presence saved them; in His love and in His pity He redeemed them and carried them all the days of old."

There is another spiritual aspect to the Exodus story. There is a pattern in the way God brought about divine judgement. He brought darkness before judgement. The first example of this darkness is the Sodom and Gomorrah story. The men of Sodom were blinded at Lot's door by the two destroying angels. Shortly thereafter the men and possibly the angels of Sodom were destroyed by fire and brimstone [Genesis 19:11]. They were blinded in darkness before the judgement by God. The imagery of darkness associated with the day of the LORD is found throughout the prophets and this darkness precedes the judgement [Job 40:12-13, Ezekiel 32:7-8, Joel 2:1-2, Joel 2:30-32, Amos 5:18-20, Nahum 1:8, Zephaniah 1:14-18]. The last two plagues in Egypt were darkness and then final judgement on the nation. The nation of Egypt went into darkness for three days before their judgment came. The physical judgement was the death of all firstborn in Egypt. Darkness and blindness preceded that judgement. The darkness came upon the Egyptians and all the land. The Israelites had light in their dwellings [Exodus 10:23]. Then at the Red Sea crossing God brought darkness upon the Egyptian army. The army was engulfed in complete darkness while the Israelites crossed the Red Sea. The Israelites had light to cross at night, but the Egyptians were shrouded in darkness by the pillar of cloud. Pharaoh's army received divine judgement the next day when the waters of the Red Sea collapsed on them while they crossed after the Israelites.

Exodus 14:19-20 "And the Angel of God [Jesus], who went before the camp of Israel, moved and went behind them; and the pillar of cloud went from before them and stood behind them. So it came between the camp the Egyptians and the camp of Israel. Thus it was a cloud and darkness to one [the Egyptians], and it gave light by night to the other [Israelites], so that the one did not come near the other all that night."

The Israelite nation was kept in the light during the passover and the Red Sea crossing and they were not a nation in darkness. They were a nation of light. The Apostle Paul told the believing Thessalonians that they were sons of light and not sons of darkness. They remained in the light and they did not participate in the judgment of God. I believe the Apostle Paul was using the Exodus as background in his commentary to the Thessalonians. The Thessalonians remained in the light and they were saved at the

second Advent of Jesus. Those verses are given below. The Israelites in Egypt did not participate in the judgment of the Egyptians. They followed Moses' instruction and the destroying angel passed over them and their firstborn lived. They remained in the light and they were saved. They obeyed Moses and they crossed the Red Sea while given light by the Angel of God.

The Epistles of Peter and Jude also associate darkness with the judgment of angels. The disobedient sons of God were held in darkness in the bottomless pit before their judgement. They were judged after they were released from the bottomless pit and they went into perdition [Revelation 17:8]. Another example of darkness preceding judgement is when the Prophet Isaiah pronounced judgment on the city of Babylon for the desolation of Jerusalem and for taking Israelites to Babylon in exile. He prophesied the city would go into darkness before the day of the LORD came upon her [Isaiah 47:5]. Next, the Apostle John while still in the throne room vision saw the fifth angel pour out his bowl of wrath and darkness came upon the throne of the beast. We know the beast was angelic, so the darkness implies judgement was next in Hebrew imagery. That judgement was the Battle of the Great Day.

I Thessalonians 5:1-5 "But concerning the times and the seasons, brethren, you have no need that I should write to you. For you yourselves know perfectly that the day of the Lord so comes as a thief in the night. For when they [prophets of Israel] say, 'Peace and safety!' then sudden destruction comes upon them, as labor pains upon a pregnant woman. And they shall not escape. But you, brethren, are not in darkness, so that this Day [of the LORD] should not overtake you as a thief. You are all sons of light and sons of the day. We are not of the night or of the darkness."

II Peter 2:4 "For if God did not spare the angels who sinned, but cast them down to hell and delivered them into chains of darkness, to be reserved for judgement."

Jude 6 "And the angels who did to keep their proper domain, but left their own abode, He has reserved in everlasting chains under darkness for the judgement of the great Day..."

Isaiah 47:5 "Sit in silence, and go into darkness, O daughter of the Chaldeans; for you shall no longer be called The Lady of Kingdoms."

Revelation 16:10 "Then the fifth angel poured out his bowl on the throne of the beast, and his kingdom became full of darkness; and they gnawed their tongues because of the pain."

The Books of II Samuel and Psalms have two Scripture's worded exactly the same in that darkness was under Jesus' feet. Can we imply that darkness precedes His arrival to bring judgement? Is this what Jesus meant when He told the high priest that He would be "coming with the clouds of heaven [Daniel 7:13, Matthew 26:64, Mark 14:62]?" Can we interpret that when Jesus returned He came down with darkness or clouds under His feet which also means coming with the clouds of heaven? The heavens were bowed when He came in addition to the darkness imagery. This bowing imagery aligns very well with the Apostle John's vision in the Book of Revelation chapter six.

II Samuel 22:10 "He bowed the heavens also, and came down with darkness under His feet."

Psalm 18:9 "He bowed the heavens also, and came down with darkness under His feet."

Revelation 6:13-14 "And the stars of heaven fell to the earth, as a fig tree droplets late figs when it is shaken by a mighty wind. Then the sky receded as a scroll when it is rolled up, and every mountain and island was moved out of its place."

Darkness came over the earth when Jesus died on the cross and the sun was darkened. Should the elders of the people of Jerusalem and the chief priests have recognized that darkness was preceding judgment? They were literate in Old Testament Scriptures and they should have understood what that darkness meant. Only God can send those kinds of celestial signs. Why didn't they recognize what they were doing? Why didn't they repent and then convince the rest of the nation to repent? They had about forty years to do so. Instead they persecuted and killed the apostles and the believing Israelites. They killed the Messiah, the Son of God and His believers. Divine judgment was brought upon them for doing that.

That judgment came prior AD 70 when Jesus returned with the clouds of heaven and with darkness under His feet [Matthew 26:64, Mark 14:62].

Luke 23:44-45 "Now it was about the sixth hour, and there was darkness over all the earth until the ninth hour. Then the sun was darkened and the veil of the temple was torn in two."

We move back to the Exodus story. Egypt received her prosperity when God made Joseph the second highest authority in Pharaoh's government and he prepared for the seven years of famine that came upon the land [Genesis 41:41-44]. Joseph stored so much grain for the nation that the whole world came to Egypt to buy grain. Joseph did not give away the grain. He sold it for treasure and for human capital [Genesis 41:53-57, 47:13-26]. Egypt prospered and the nation began huge building projects. Eventually after centuries everyone forgot about Joseph and the Israelites were forced into bondage [Exodus 1:8]. God prospered Egypt on account of the Israelites. During this national prosperity the angels arose from the earth to challenge God and to break the bonds of obedience [Psalm 2:2-3]. The gods of Egypt took crafty counsel against Israel to cut them off from being a nation [Psalm 83:2-4]. The abundance of their trading in merchandise strengthened their principality and they grew in wickedness like the prince of Tyre [Ezekiel 28:4-5]. They began to oppress the Israelites. God intervened and He brought them down. He raised them up and then He brought them low. Egypt was not perpetually desolated by the ten plagues, but the nation was stripped of its livestock, grain, produce, fish, army and human labor force. Pharaoh's army was destroyed. The nation was economically and militarily crippled. The land of Goshen was plundered by the Israelites [Exodus 3:22]. The nation fell from prosperity to economic ruin in a short period of time. The gods of Egypt, the kings of the earth angels with that principality were swallowed up by the earth [Exodus 15:12]. They were sent to the Pit [Exodus 32:18, 31-32]. God executed judgement on them and reserved them for punishment on the great Day. They lost their power, their authority and their principality when the prosperity of the nation was taken away just like the prince of Tyre [Ezekiel 28:8]. They exalted themselves over God's people. They were brought low and they were bowed down [Obadiah 1:4]. God did not rain down fire and brimstone on Egypt like He did with Sodom and Gomorrah. He will rain fire again at the Battle of Gog and Magog. Therefore the gods of Egypt were wounded and not completely destroyed. God used two methods to destroy the disobedient sons of God. The two final fates of angels are the sharp two-edged sword from the mouth of Jesus [Revelation 19:15] and fire and brimstone [Revelation 20:9]. Since fire is not used here in Egypt, then it must be that the angels of Egypt were held in the Pit and they faced that sword from Jesus at the Battle of the Great Day after they were released from the bottomless pit [Revelation 9:2]. Moses's description that they were swallowed by the earth seems logical and fits with other Scriptures.

Egypt's doors were left wide open for physical and spiritual invasion. The nation of Egypt was politically overthrown then and later the nation would be perpetually desolated for what it did to Israel. God sent the Babylonians to bring the day of the LORD upon the nation centuries later. The Persians invaded afterwards. The eventual perpetual desolation of Egypt is evident today. The Prophet Ezekiel predicted it when he saw "her cities shall be in the midst of the cities that are laid waste [Ezekiel 30:7]." God showed the gods of Egypt that they had no power over Him. Israel was His nation and He will fight for them. The angels should have learned a lesson here, but they did not learn that lesson. Pharaoh king of Egypt will make a re-appearance in the Book of Revelation. He arose again and then he was ordered cast into the lake of fire by the King of kings and Lord of lords.

## The Trees Of Eden

The Apostle John refers to trees in the Book of Revelation. It is important to see where he gets his imagery from in the Old Testament. A third of the trees were burned up under the sound of the third trumpet [Revelation 8:7]. Were those trees that were burned up physical trees or is there a spiritual analogy here? The prophets who were the holy men of God will provide the answer [II Peter 1:20-21]. The Prophets Job, Ezekiel and Isaiah use the tree imagery. King David saw the wicked spreading like a tree. The Prophet Jeremiah predicts a fire will be kindled in their forest. Jesus used that analogy as He was being led to the cross. The trees of Eden were angels that eventually were sent to the Pit or who were burned up. Angels are not literally trees and they do not look like trees. The imagery describes what they do. It forms a mental picture based upon their actions. They are lofty, lifted up and exalted. They arise from the earth like a tree and they exalt themselves over mankind. They firmly established themselves in the power of their principality which allowed them to rise up to challenge divine laws and ordinances.

The disobedient sons of God were called the trees of Eden in the Book of Ezekiel chapter thirty-one. The chapter is against Pharaoh king of Egypt and God is describing how Assyria [an angel with that principality] was a beautiful tall tree that was in the garden of God or in Eden. If Assyria was a tall tree that was in the garden of Eden, then the analogy must be angelic and the tall tree was a spiritual description of an angel. There were other trees in the garden of Eden also, such as fir trees and chestnut trees, but they were not like it in beauty. It must mean that other angels were also in the garden of Eden. The Book of Ezekiel chapter thirty-one and verses seven through nine describe the trees in the garden of God. Then at the end of the chapter the Prophet Ezekiel shows that those trees or angels will go into the Pit. The fate of Pharaoh king of Egypt and his multitude will be the Pit. They will lie with those slain by the sword. He will arise from the bottomless pit in the Book of Revelation chapter thirteen. Angels were spiritually described as cities such as Tyre and Sidon. They were brought down to the Pit. Angels described as trees will also go down to the Pit. Did a multitude of angels dwell in the garden of Eden with Adam and Eve? Is that why Satan was in the garden because he was a tree of Eden? This first example by the Prophet Ezekiel says they "were in the garden of God [Ezekiel 31:9]." Angels were spiritually described as trees in the garden of God.

Ezekiel 31:5-9 "Therefore its height was exalted above all the trees of the field; its boughs were multiplied, and its branches became long because of the abundance of water, as it sent them out. All the birds of the heavens made their nest in its boughs; under its branches all the beasts of the field brought forth their young. And in its shadow all great nations made their home. Thus it was beautiful [Assyria, cedar of Lebanon, angel, possibly Satan] in greatness [lofty and exalted] and in the length of its branches, because its roots reached to abundant waters. The cedars in the garden of God could not hide it; the fir trees [other angels] were not like its boughs, and the chestnut trees were not like its branches; no tree in the garden of God was like it in beauty. I made it beautiful with a multitude of branches, so that all the trees of Eden envied it, that were in the garden of God."

Ezekiel 31:14 "For they have all [trees of Eden] have been delivered to death, to the depths of the earth [moorings of the mountains], among the children of men who go down to the Pit."

Ezekiel 31:16-18 "I made the nations shake at the sound of its fall, when I cast it down to hell together with those who descend into the Pit; and all the trees of Eden [angels]. They also went down to hell with it, with those slain by the sword; and those who were its strong arm dwelt in its shadows among the nations. To which of the trees of Eden [angels] will you then likened in glory and greatness? Yet you [Pharaoh king of Egypt] shall be brought down with the trees of Eden to the depths of the earth; you shall lie in the midst of the uncircumcised, with those slain by the sword. This is Pharaoh and all his multitude', says the Lord God"

The Prophet Ezekiel is prophesying about the nation of Assyria and its spiritual rulers by referring to them as trees. He is using Assyria as an example. He is telling the spiritual ruler of Egypt, called Pharaoh the king of Egypt, that his fate will be the same as the cedar of Lebanon. His fate will be the Pit which is the spiritual prison for disobedient spirits. The LORD will initiate perpetual desolations on their respective principalities by the day of the LORD judgement and then He will send the spiritual ruler of that principally to the Pit. The Prophet Ezekiel describes Pharaoh as a river monster [Ezekiel 29:3], a sea monster [Ezekiel 32:2] and not a tree like Assyria. He is using the cedar of Lebanon as an example. The

Prophet Ezekiel is prophesying the day of the LORD judgement upon Egypt. The nation will be perpetually desolated [Ezekiel 30:7] and the disobedient sons of God, ruling over the nation will be swallowed by the earth and sent to the Pit. The rest of Pharaoh's angels described as fish would be left to decompose on the ground in the future [Ezekiel 29:4-5].

The Prophet Isaiah describes the disobedient sons of God as trees. He also calls them the cedars of Lebanon which was renown for its tall cedar trees. He calls them the oaks of Bashan which is the land of the Golan Heights today. The Book of Isaiah, chapter fourteen describes the fall of Lucifer using the same spiritual description of trees that the Book of Ezekiel uses. The trees rejoice when the king of Babylon [Satan] falls. The Book of Isaiah also refers to the disobedient sons of God as "terrible ones or nations" in addition to the tree reference later in his writings. Trees arise from the earth. They are lofty, they are exalted and they are lifted up. This imagery is how the prophets described angels as trees.

Isaiah 2:12-14 "For the day of the LORD of hosts shall come upon everything proud and lofty, upon everything lifted up—and it shall be brought low—upon all the cedars of Lebanon that are high and lifted up, and upon all the oaks of Bashan;..."

Isaiah 14:8-11 "Indeed the cypress trees [angels] rejoice over you, and the cedars of Lebanon, saying, 'Since you were cut down, no woodsman has come up against us.' Hell from beneath is excited about you, to meet you at your coming; it stirs up the dead for you, all the chief ones of the earth; it has raised up from their thrones all the kings of the [earth] nations. They all speak and say to you, 'Have you also become as weak as we? Have you become like us? Your pomp is brought down to Sheol, and the sound of your stringed instruments; the maggot is spread under you, and the worms cover you.' "

Isaiah 25:3 "Therefore the strong people will glorify You; the city of the terrible nations will fear you."

Isaiah 25:5 "The song of the terrible ones will be diminished."

Isaiah 34:4 "All the host of heaven shall be dissolved, and the heavens shall be rolled up like a scroll; all their host [angels] shall fall down as the leaf falls from the vine, as the fruit falling from a fig tree."

Isaiah 44:23 "Sing, O heavens, for the LORD has done it! Shout, you lower parts of the earth; break forth into singing, you mountains [angels], O forest [forest of the south: Ezekiel 20:47], and every tree in it! For the LORD has redeemed Jacob, and glorified Himself in Israel."

There is a third example that angels can be referred to as trees. Satan destroyed Job's family, his servants and his property by sword, fire and wind in the Book of Job. The Prophets Isaiah and Ezekiel may have gotten the spiritual analogy of trees from the Book of Job.

Job 8:16-18 "He [the hypocrite] grows green in the sun, and his branches spread out in his garden. His roots wrap around the rock heap, and look for a place in the stones. If he is destroyed from his place, then it will deny him, saying, 'I have not seen you.' "

Job 15:33 "He will shake off his unripe grape like a vine, and cast off his blossom like an olive tree."

Job 18:16 "His [the wicked] roots are dried out below, and his branch withers above."

Job 24:20 "...and wickedness should be broken like a tree."

The disobedient sons of God were described as trees in the books of the prophets and were not directly named as angels. They were the trees of Eden, the oaks of Bashan and the cedars of Lebanon. The Prophet Ezekiel will call them the forest of the South and those verses are given below. The Apostle John uses this imagery in the Book of Revelation and he describes the trees will be burned up. I believe he gets that analogy from the following verses from the Book of Ezekiel in calling them the forest of the South. The prophecy of the Prophet Ezekiel was fulfilled in the Book of Revelation. Jesus made a similar statement as He was being led to the cross. I don't know His exact meaning, but He is quoting the Book of Ezekiel and He was referring to angels. The Apostle John will use His statement in the Book of Revelation chapter six.

Ezekiel 17:24 "And all the [angels] trees of the field shall know that I, the LORD, have brought down the high tree[disobedient sons of God] and exalted the low tree [humanity], dried up the green tree and made the dry tree flourish; I, the LORD, have spoken and have done it."

Ezekiel 20:46-48 "Son of man, set your face toward the south; preach against the south and prophecy against the forest land, the South, and say to the forest of the South, 'Hear the word of the LORD! Thus says the Lord GOD, "Behold, I will kindle a fire in you, and it shall devour every green tree and every dry tree in you; the blazing flame shall not be quenched, and all faces from the south to the north shall be scorched by it. All flesh shall see that I, the LORD, have kindled it; it shall not be quenched."'"

Jeremiah 21:13-14 "'Behold, I am against you, O inhabitant of the valley, and rock of the plain,' says the LORD, 'who say, "Who shall come down against us? Or who shall enter our dwellings?" But I will punish you according to the fruit of your doings' says the LORD; 'I will kindle a fire in its forest, and it shall devour all things around it.'"

Psalm 37:35-36 "I have seen the wicked in great power, and spreading himself like a native green tree. Yet he passed away, and behold he was no more; Indeed I sought him, but he could not be found."

Luke 23:30 "Then they [angels] will begin 'to say to the mountains, "Fall on us!" and to the hills, "Cover us!"' For if they do these things in the green wood, what will be done in the dry?"

Revelation 6:16 "...and said to the mountains and rocks, 'Fall on us and hide us from the face of Him who sits on the throne and from the wrath of the Lamb.'"

Holy angels will be identified by where they come from such as the temple or the altar and they perform tasks given to them. The disobedient sons are not named directly. They will be described by their actions. As I spend time on this topic it seems more clear to me that there is or was a realm, coinciding with our physical realm, that has an innumerable multitude of heavenly beings, immortal angels that existed alongside mankind. Some of them, maybe a third were snared and destroyed at the Battle of the Great Day by Jesus and the saints. The remaining wicked ones will be destroyed at the Battle of Gog and Magog. We move along to the Prophets Jeremiah and Daniel to get more insight into the disobedient sons of God. We will come back to the Book of Ezekiel later. We will start with the Book of Jeremiah first and his prophecy to false prophets.

## The False Prophets

The Book of Revelation speaks of the false prophet that deceived those who dwell on the earth. The false prophet was an angel of deception that was cast into the lake of fire with the beast and ultimately Satan too. We need to see where it comes from in the Old Testament because this terminology is used by the Apostle John. There seems to be some correlation between the lying spirits and false prophets. They cause the prophets to lie and to deceive the people. Those lying prophets brought about the desolation of the nation two times by giving false prophecy to the Israelites. False prophets proclaimed deception and not truth. They told the people that all is well and they did admonish them to repent. Then God's judgement came upon the unrepentant people. The Prophets Jeremiah and Ezekiel pronounced judgements against false prophets. Let it be known, that God Himself is against false prophets, even today [Zechariah 13:2-4].

Spirits of deception are also spiritually described by what they do and not how they look. The spiritual description of them are the false prophets. They are spiritually described as false prophets because they are lying spirits. They spoke nonsense and lies. They caused the prophets of Israel to lie to the Israelites. They preached peace and safety when they should have been bringing the people to repentance. The false prophet in the Book of Revelation will be the summation of lying spirits. They were the devils' angels of deception. They were unclean spirits. They were caught and they were cast into the lake of fire when Jesus returned in power and glory. The Old Testament prophets will prophecy against false prophets. They admonished the prophets of Israel to do their job. Their prophecy also translates into the spiritual realm. It was a warning to deceiving disobedient spirits that the LORD was against them.

Jeremiah 13:4-5 "O Israel, your prophets are like foxes in the deserts. You have not gone up into the gaps to build a wall for the house of Israel [they have not brought the people to repentance] to stand in battle on the day of the LORD [the Battle of the Great Day]."

Jeremiah 13:8 "Therefore thus says the Lord GOD: 'Because you have spoken nonsense and envisioned lies, therefore I am indeed against you,' says the Lord GOD."

Jeremiah 23:1-2 "Woe to the shepherds, who destroy and scatter the sheep of My pasture!" says the LORD. 'Therefore thus says the LORD God of Israel against the shepherds who feed My people: 'You have scattered My flock, driven them away, and not attended to them. Behold, I will attend to you for the evil of your doings,' says the LORD."

Jeremiah 23:11 "For both prophet and priest are profane; Yes, in My house I have found their wickedness,' says the LORD."

The Prophet Jeremiah's vision was fulfilled in the Book of Revelation. The Apostle John saw an angel named Wormwood who caused the waters to turn bitter.

Jeremiah 23:15 "Behold, I will feed them with wormwood, and make them drink the water of gall; for from the prophets of Jerusalem profaneness has gone out into all the land."

Revelation 8:10-11 "Then the third angel sounded: And a great star [angel] fell from heaven, burning like a torch, and it fell on a third of the rivers and on the springs of waters. The name of the star [angel] is Wormwood. A third of the waters became wormwood, and many men died from the water, because it was made bitter."

Jeremiah 23:19-20 "Behold, a whirlwind of the LORD has gone forth in fury—a violent whirlwind! It will fall violently on the head of the wicked [angels]. The anger of the LORD will not turn back until He has executed and performed the thoughts of His heart. In the latter days you [our age now] will understand it perfectly."

Jeremiah 23:30-32 "Therefore behold, I am against the prophets,' says the LORD, 'who steal My words every one from his neighbor. Behold, I am against the prophets,' says the LORD, 'who use their tongues and say, "He says." Behold, I am against those who prophesy false dreams,' says the LORD, 'and tell them, and cause My people to err by their lies and by their recklessness, yet I did not send them or command them; therefore they shall not profit this people at all,' says the LORD."

Jeremiah 23:30-40 "Therefore behold, I, even I, will utterly forget you and forsake you, and the city that I gave you and your fathers, and will cast you out of My presence [into the lake of fire]. And I will bring an

everlasting reproach upon you, and a perpetual shame [torment forever: Revelation 20:10], which shall not be forgotten."

Ezekiel 13:3 "Thus says the Lord GOD: 'Woe to the foolish prophets, who follow their own spirit and have seen nothing!'"

Ezekiel 13:8 "Therefore thus says the Lord GOD: 'Because you have spoken nonsense and envisioned lies, therefore I am indeed against you,' says the Lord GOD.'"

Ezekiel 22:25 "The conspiracy of her [Jerusalem] prophets in her midst is like a roaring [adversarial] lion tearing the prey; they have devoured people; they have taken treasure and precious things; they have made many widows in her midst."

Ezekiel 22:28 "Her prophets plastered them with untempered mortar, seeing false visions, and divining lies [deception] for them, saying, 'Thus says the Lord GOD,' when the LORD had not spoken."

Zechariah 10:2-3 "For the idols speak delusion; the diviners envision lies, and tell false dreams; they comfort in vain. Therefore the people wend their way like sheep; they are in trouble because there is no shepherd. My anger is kindled against the shepherds, and I will punish the goatherds. For the LORD of hosts will visit His flock, the house of Judah [via Jesus], and will make them as His royal horse in the battle [of the Great Day]."

Zechariah 13:2-4 "I will also cause the prophets and the unclean spirit to depart from the land. It shall come to pass that if anyone still prophesies, then his father and mother who begot him will say to him, 'You shall not live, because you have spoken lies in the name of the LORD.' And his father and mother who begot him shall thrust him through [with a sword] when he prophesies. And it shall be in that day that every prophet will be ashamed of his vision when he prophesies; they will not wear a robe of course hair to deceive."

False prophets were operating in Jerusalem from the time of Jesus up to the destruction of the temple telling the people God is with them as they aligned with Rome and then later when they rebelled from Rome. The wicked leaders of the people instructed them to prophecy for their political gain. They were instruments of the rulers of Jerusalem and they did not give true prophecy. Lying unclean spirits infected them with lies. They deceived the people and the people were destroyed because of it. Justice must be poured out for them. There is a recurring theme that when the false prophets lie, then the day of the LORD comes afterwards. The Apostle Paul told the Thessalonians to be aware of this fact.

"A false prophet was the occasion of these people's destruction, who had made a public proclamation in the city that very day, that God commanded them to get upon the temple, and that there they should receive miraculous signs of their deliverance. Now there was then a great number of false prophets suborned by the tyrants to impose on the people, who denounce this to them, that they should wait for deliverance from God; and this was in order to keep them from deserting, and the they might be buoyed up above fear and care by such hopes. Now a man that is in adversity does easily comply with such promises; for when such a seducer makes him believe that he shall be delivered from those miseries which oppress him, then it is that the patient is full of hope of such his deliverance." Josephus, Wars of the Jews, Bk 6, Ch 5.2

I Thessalonians 5:3 "For you yourselves know perfectly that the day of the Lord so comes as a thief in the night. For when they [false prophets of Jerusalem] say, 'Peace and safety!' then sudden destruction comes upon them, as labor pains upon a pregnant woman. And they shall not escape."

The false prophet angel deceived the angels to align with the dragon to fight against Jesus and His saints in the heavenly realm. Those unclean, lying spirits of deception caused the prophets of Israel to lie. I mentioned earlier that terrestrial events on earth are sometimes mirrored in the spiritual realm and this is an example of that. It was a rebellious angel of deception, a beast of the earth, who was a false prophet that compelled and controlled the false religious practices of Jerusalem during that time. That angel was described with a religious characterization and he displayed great signs from heaven. He deceived many people including the disobedient sons of God. He made fire come down from heaven just like in the Book of Job. The ultimate fate of that angel was the same as the beast and Satan himself. They were cast into the lake of fire. The divine office of a prophet was also terminated and no longer needed. The day of the LORD judgments are over. The LORD will no longer punish humanity. He punished His disobedient sons. He punished the devil and his angels. He will judge humanity righteously in the future. Our works will follow us. The Book of Zechariah chapter thirteen and verses two through four given above states

God will cause the prophets to depart from the land. I don't believe God gives visions to prophets today because we know through the Holy Scriptures, the Bible what lies ahead in the future and prophecy is no longer needed. There isn't anymore prophecy and hence, prophets are not needed in this age. For now then, we move on now to holy angels. Holy angels execute the divine will of the Father. Sometimes divine orders will be to destroy and punish. Destroying angels are next.

## The Angels Of Destruction And Punishment

Both the Prophet Ezekiel and the Apostle John will make known if an angel is holy and from God or if it is a disobedient son of God described as a beast. Holy angels will made known that they are holy by where they come from and what they do. The Book of Ezekiel shows that holy angels can have a specific purpose or task given to them by God. A mission given to the angels is recorded in the Book of Ezekiel chapter nine. Those angels had charge over the city of Jerusalem. Their task given to them by God was to mark the loyal Israelites for protection. They were then told to kill the rest of the disloyal Israelites as the Babylonians take the city and destroy the temple. They are holy angels who were authorized to kill with their battle-axes. The authorization to kill humans will always come from the Father because that is a serious matter. Angels, even disobedient sons of God do not have discretion to kill humans and the order will always come from the Father. Angels in the Book of Revelation were given the same tasks to carry out. They sealed the elect, they killed the remaining Israelites with fire, smoke, and brimstone and they did harm with the heads of serpents [Revelation 9:13-21]. In both cases at the fall of Jerusalem by the Babylonians and the Romans, God used holy angels to deliver His divine will and His judgement on the harlot nation of Israel. What follows below is hard to grasp that God would direct such a thing, but remember He will raise them up and He will pour His spirit on them on the last Day. They are not forgotten. God will keep all His promises to them. They will live again.

The LORD showed the Prophet Ezekiel visions of four abominations occurring in the temple of Jerusalem before the destruction by the Babylonians. Those abominations are what precipitated the LORD's anger to call in those angels. Those abominations involved idolatrous religious practices in increasingly abominable order. They were called great, wicked and greater abominations by God. Those religious practices provoked the LORD to anger. The Prophet Ezekiel cites abominations many times in his book especially in chapters seven and eight in which he used that word thirteen times. The Apostle John uses this imagery in the Book of Revelation chapter seventeen. I begin this topic with a verse from the Book of Deuteronomy that connects the LORD's jealousy with His anger so we can understand what the image of jealousy was in the Book of Ezekiel.

Deuteronomy 32:16 "They provoked Him to jealousy with foreign gods; with abominations they provoked Him to anger."

The Prophet Ezekiel was taken into the spiritual realm of heaven and he was shown visions of God at the temple in Jerusalem. He was in Babylon, the land of the Chaldeans, but he was carried in the Spirit to the temple. The first abomination the Prophet Ezekiel saw in his vision were two images or statues at the north gate door of the inner court and north of the altar gate. They were images or statues possibly erected by wicked King Mannaseh of Judah.

Ezekiel 8:3 "He stretched out the form of a hand, and took me by the lock of my hair; and the Spirit lifted me up between earth and heaven, and brought me in vision of God to Jerusalem, to the door of the north gate of the inner court, where the seat of the image of jealousy was, which provokes to jealousy [anger]."

Ezekiel 8:5 "Then He said to me, 'Son of man, lift your eyes now toward the north.' So I lifted my eyes now toward the north, and there, north of the altar gate, was this image of jealousy in the entrance."

II Kings 21:5-7 "And he [King Mannaseh] built altars for all the host of heaven [angels] in the two courts of the house of the LORD. Also he made his son pass through the fire [child sacrifice], practiced soothsaying, used witchcraft, and consulted spiritists and mediums. He did much more evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke Him to anger [jealousy]. He even set a carved image of Asherah [a Canaanite goddess] that he had made, in the house of which the LORD had said to David and Solomon his son, 'In this house and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, I will put my name forever.' "

Jeremiah 7:18 "The children gather wood, the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead dough, to make cakes for the queen of heaven; and they pour out drink offerings to other gods, that they provoke me to anger."

Jeremiah 7:30 "They have set their abominations in the house [temple] which is called by My name, to pollute it."

The Prophet Ezekiel witnessed the second increasing abomination near the door of the court in a hole containing a door. He saw seventy elders engaging in idolatrous religious practices. Who were those seventy elders? Moses picked seventy elders to accompany him to Mt. Sinai [Exodus 24:1] and there are references to seventy elders being the pick of the leaders of Israel. The Sanhedrin or ruling council of the supreme court contained seventy elders in the New Testament. These seventy elders must then be high ranking leaders the people that caused the people to sin and they led them into idolatry. They were the heads of the nation of Israel. They were the elders.

The LORD mentions the house of Israel in the prophecy in verse six, ten and twelve of the Book of Ezekiel chapter eight. The northern kingdom was taken captive by Assyria over one hundred years earlier, but here the LORD is saying they were doing great abominations in the temple. How can this be if the house of Israel was deported to Assyria? I have a personal interpretation. Assyria invaded Israel around 721 BC and they carried the house of Israel captive back to Nineveh. That city was destroyed by the Medes and Babylonians in 612 BC one hundred and nine years later. The Prophet Ezekiel wrote his book sometime between 592-570 BC or twenty-five years after the fall of Nineveh. It is possible the Israelite tribes of the former house of Israel migrated back to Judea after the fall of Nineveh. They no longer had a national identity or a king. They ceased from being a nation, but they returned to their homeland and then they participated in idolatrous religious practices they learned in Assyria. The LORD showed these visions to the Prophet Ezekiel as evidence of Israelite wickedness because he was in Babylon and not Judea. It also could be possible the story here is not linear in time and it includes the former abominations of Israel when they were a nation.

Ezekiel 8:10-11 "So I went in and saw, and there—every sort of creeping thing, abominable beasts, and all the idols of the house of Israel, portrayed all around the walls. And there stood before them seventy men of the elders of the house of Israel, and in their midst stood Jaazaniah the son of Shaphan. Each man had a censer in his hand, and a thick cloud of incense went up."

Even the daughters of Jerusalem were involved in adulterous religious practices. They left God and they worshipped foreign gods from other nations. They worshipped the queen of heaven according to the Prophet Jeremiah. This vision given to Ezekiel is the third abomination. He saw women who "hunt the souls of My people [Ezekiel 13:17-23]." The Apostle John took the term "daughters of my people" and used it to describe Jerusalem as the mother of harlots in the Book of Revelation chapter seventeen.

Ezekiel 8:14-15 "So He brought me to the door of the north gate of the LORD's house; and to my dismay, women were sitting there weeping for Tammuz. Then He said to me, 'Have you seen this, O son of man? Turn again, you will see greater abominations than these.'

Ezekiel 13:17-18 "Likewise, son of man, set your face against the daughters of your people, who prophesy out of their own heart; prophesy against them, and say, 'Thus says the Lord GOD: "Woe to the women who sew magic charms on their sleeves and make veils for the heads of people of every height to hunt souls! Will you hunt the souls of My people, and keep yourselves alive?"'

Jeremiah 44:19 "The women also said, 'And when we burned incense to the queen of heaven and poured out drink offerings to her, did we make cakes for her, to worship her, and pour out our drink offerings to her without our husbands' permission?'"

The fourth most abominable act of idolatry shown to the Prophet Ezekiel occurs right outside the temple itself on the porch by twenty-five men. They were worshiping the sun, one of the hosts of heaven and a created thing.

Ezekiel 8:16 "So He brought me into the inner court of the LORD's house; and there, at the door of the temple of the LORD, between the porch and the altar, were about twenty-five men with their backs toward the temple of the LORD and their faces toward the east, and they were worshiping the sun toward the east."

The LORD released His fury upon the city of Jerusalem for these abominations and after these visions given to the Prophet Ezekiel. It was not just the pagan religious practices themselves, but also the violence that came with the worship of angels and demons. The Israelites filled the land with violence. He

will not spare, He will not have pity and He will not hear their cry. His elect, the loyal Israelites will be marked by the angel with the writers inkhorn and they were removed from the city under the Prophet Jeremiah's instruction. All that will be left is chaff to be burned up and dross to be collected. He now calls for the men who have charge over the city. They were holy spiritual angels with their battle-axes. In the physical realm it was the Babylonians that destroyed Jerusalem and burnt the temple. In the spiritual realm it was destroying angels that killed the remaining inhabitants with battle-axes.

Ezekiel 9:1-7 "Let those who have charge over the city [angels in charge over the city of Jerusalem] draw near, each with a deadly weapon in his hand. And suddenly six [spiritual] men came from the direction of the upper gate, which faces north [where three of the abominations occur], each with his battle-ax in his hand. One man [angel] among them was clothed with linen and had a writer's inkhorn at his side. They went and stood beside the bronze altar. Now the glory of the God of Israel had gone up from the cherub, where it had been, to the threshold of the temple. And He called to the man clothed with linen, who had the writer's inkhorn at his side, and the LORD said to him, [the angel with the writers inkhorn], 'Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and put a mark on the foreheads of the men who sigh and cry over all the abominations that are done within it [loyal Israelites].' To the others, [remaining five angels carrying battle axes] He said in my [Ezekiel] hearing, 'Go after him through the city and kill; do not let your eye spare, nor have any pity. Utterly slay old and young men, maidens and little children and women, but do not come near anyone on whom is the mark; and begin at my sanctuary.' So they began with the elders [who burned incense] who were before the temple. Then He said to them, 'Defile the temple, and fill the courts with the slain. Go out!' And they went out and killed in the city."

Jeremiah 38:2 "Thus says the LORD: 'He who remains in this city shall die by the sword, by famine, and by pestilence; but he who goes over to the Chaldeans shall live; his life shall be as a prize to him, and he shall live.'"

Afterwards God instructs the angel in linen that placed a mark on the loyal Israelites to go get coals of fire from the cherubim and scatter them over the city. The Scripture does not give specifics on what happens after the coals were scattered over the city. Can we conclude this angel pours fire, smoke and brimstone on the temple to burn it down? The temple was desolated and burned by the Babylonians. If this is true, then angels did the same thing in the Book of Revelation chapter nine.

Ezekiel 10:2 "Then He spoke to the [spiritual] man clothed with linen, and said, 'Go in among the wheels, under the cherub, fill your hands with coals of fire from among the cherubim, and scatter them over the city.' And he went in as I watched."

Ezekiel 10:7 "And the cherub stretched out his hand from among the cherubim to the fire that was among the cherubim, and took some of it and put it into the hands of the [spiritual] man clothed with linen, who took it and went out."

Those six destroying angels who are called men in the Book of Ezekiel and in other places in the Bible carried out the will of God. We must assume there were more spiritual men on the earth. No wonder we confuse Scripture when discussing these spiritual men. We must look at the context to interpret if Scripture is discussing spiritual men or terrestrial men. This new understanding changes the interpretation of the Bible. Next I will present another example of destroying angels who look like men from the Book of Genesis.

The destruction of the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah was the only example of a direct destruction of cities by the LORD after the flood. The LORD Himself rained down fire and brimstone from heaven and He destroyed these cities in the physical realm through two destroying angels. The LORD perpetually desolated other cities of the earth like Tyre, Babylon and Nineveh as punishment by using armies via sieges and sword, but not directly by power from heaven. Something very wicked must have been occurring in the cities of the plain. The LORD did not warn the cities of the plain of His impending judgement. He used the prophets to warn other cities like Nineveh, Babylon, Edom, Egypt and Jerusalem of His impending judgement. The people of Sodom and Gomorrah were destroyed without warning. Their destruction was immediate and they did not suffer. They simply ceased to exist. Whatever the iniquity of these cities was, it reached the throne room of heaven and the LORD came down to see for Himself if it was true before He declared His judgement upon them. The LORD saw their iniquity, their wickedness and their very grave sin. Then He destroyed them the next morning. Again, whatever

wickedness occurred in these cities it was enough for the LORD to execute immediate judgement on them without delay. We'll get an idea of this wickedness of Sodom through related Scriptures, but the exact details are not given.

The Apostle John uses some of the imagery in the Book of Revelation that was told in the Book of Genesis story of Sodom and Gomorrah. He will prophecy about destroying angels [Revelation 9:13-21], smoke from a great furnace [Revelation 9:2], fire and brimstone [Revelation 9:18] and that the face of the LORD looks down on the land [Revelation 6:16]. He uses these terms when discussing the city of Jerusalem in AD 70 and Battle of the great Day of God Almighty. I will present this story from an angelic standpoint to see how the LORD used destroying angels to overthrow and desolate the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah.

The LORD and two destroying angels appeared to Abraham in Mamre under the terebinth trees on their way to Sodom and Gomorrah. Abraham recognized Him as the LORD because he had seen Him before [Genesis 12:7, 17:1]. He bowed himself down to the ground when they appeared. After eating with Abraham and after some discourse about his wife Sarah, the LORD told Abraham He is going to Sodom and Gomorrah to judge their iniquity which has come up before Him. The two angels proceed to Sodom as the LORD speaks with Abraham about saving the righteous from His judgement because Abraham knows his relative Lot and his family live there. The LORD agreed not to destroy the city if ten righteous people were found. Unfortunately those ten righteous people were not found and the city was destroyed. Lot, his wife and two daughters are the only righteous people found because they followed the instruction of the angels sent by the LORD. Lot's belief in the LORD was accounted to him as righteousness. He and his family were saved.

The two angels came to Sodom that same evening and Lot recognized them as angels because he bowed down to them as they approached just as Abraham did earlier. Perhaps Lot saw them wearing white clothing which represents the garments of immortality like the two angels that witnessed the ascension of Jesus on the Mount of Olives [Acts 1:10]. I believe the men of the city also recognized them as angels and that's why they came to Lot's house to have sex with them [Genesis 19:5]. It is then probable that Lot offered his two daughters to those men [Genesis 19:8] as a lesser of two evils to prevent the men from going against the created order, transgressing divine law, changing established ordinances and breaking the everlasting covenant [Isaiah 24:5]. The Epistle of Jude refers to it as going after strange flesh [Jude 6] which was angels with humans pre-flood and now humans with angels in Sodom. It was not just the sexual perversion of the men of Sodom that was evil. They also wanted to go against God's created order, just as the disobedient sons of God did before the flood. Did the men of Sodom who were "... exceedingly wicked and sinful against the LORD [Genesis 13:13]" really want sexual relations with those supposed men or was it more about becoming spiritual themselves if they did this act with angels? All of the men of Sodom, young and old came to Lot's door. It is reasonable to assume that number could have been a hundred men or more. That many men would not gather to have sex with two strangers who were staying in the city overnight. Something more was happening in this story. Did those men of Sodom want to take part in the immortality and spiritual power those angels possessed to become gods themselves? Were they trying to leave their proper domain and was this sin occurring in Sodom already? Was there some sort of wicked interaction between angels and humans there? What was the "filthy conduct of the wicked" that the Apostle Peter refers to in his epistle [II Peter 2:7]? The LORD utterly destroyed this kind of iniquity before the flood and He does it again at Sodom and Gomorrah with fire and brimstone. He did "not spare the angels who sinned [II Peter 2:4]" before the flood, and He does not spare the wicked humans or angels who sinned in Sodom and Gomorrah. He reserves the unjust angels under punishment here too. Those sinful, ungodly and wicked angels were possibly removed and sent to the Pit to be held for punishment until the day of judgement.

The common interpretation for the reason the LORD destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah was for their injustice and their sexual perversity to include homosexuality. If that is the case then there are a great many other examples in history of cities rife with injustice, homosexuality and even human sacrifice, but they were not instantly destroyed by fire and brimstone directly by God like these cities were. No, there

was something more here in the example of Sodom and Gomorrah that caused the LORD to wipe them off the face of the earth forever so their perpetual desolation stands as a testament to this day. Remember that God scattered the nations at Babel and He turned them over to the sons of the LORD, the host of heaven as rulers of the Gentile nations. Then the LORD called Abraham to form a new nation and He sent him to the land of Canaan. The land of Canaan will be for the nation of Israel in the future. Is it possible when the LORD wiped Sodom and Gomorrah from the earth by fire and brimstone He also removed the wicked angels from the city and He casts them into the Pit? God could have been removing the wicked spiritual principalities from Canaan in preparation for His people. Or did the fire and brimstone that was poured down from heaven completely and utterly destroy the angelic inhabitants in the spiritual realm as well? Was the destruction of Sodom and Gomorrah a terrestrial precursor to the Battle of Gog and Magog where the nations of angels, the host of exalted ones are destroyed by fire and brimstone? The Book of Revelation records this future battle where angels will be destroyed by fire and brimstone [Revelation 20:7-9]. That battle has not occurred yet. So I believe it is possible the spiritual entities of Sodom and Gomorrah were destroyed along with the human inhabitants. Those two cities were located in the Jordan River Valley somewhere either north of the Dead Sea or south of it which is on the eastern border of the promised land. I am speculating that this supernatural act by the LORD was also meant for the disobedient sons of God who ruled the city in their wickedness. He used His spiritual power to effect a spiritual outcome. The Epistle of Jude and the second Epistle of the Apostle Peter below intertwines the topic of Sodom and Gomorrah with angels so there must be a connection here between what was happening in Sodom and Gomorrah and with disobedient sons of God. When the LORD overthrew a city or nation, He also removed the spiritual sons of God that held power, authority and principality over the city. He overthrew and desolated those terrestrial cities and at the same time wiped the spiritual wickedness from the spiritual realm. He sent them to the Pit to be reserved for judgement. But in this case those spiritual sons of God are utterly destroyed and not sent to the Pit.

The two destroying angels blinded the men of Sodom who came to Lot's door. The men were blinded in darkness before they were destroyed by fire and brimstone. This act of blinding before judgment sounds angelic. There are more Scriptures referring to this blinding in the Book of Revelation and other books of the prophets. Darkness precedes judgement from the LORD in Hebrew imagery. Afterwards, those two destroying angels had to actually grab hold of Lot, his wife and his daughters to miraculously remove them from the city because they lingered [Genesis 19:16]. Lot asked if he and his family could go to Zoar instead of the mountains and the angel agreed not to destroy Zoar for that reason. The LORD destroyed the city immediately after the righteous were removed from it. Unfortunately, Lot's sons-in-laws and possible other daughters of his did not obey and they remained in the city. They were destroyed. This act of leaving the city before it was destroyed occurred also in 586 BC when the LORD marked the loyal Israelites and they defected to the Babylonians to save their lives as instructed by the Prophet Jeremiah. It also happened again in AD 70 when loyal Christian Israelites were sealed by following the words of Jesus and they left the city of Jerusalem. They went to the mountains before the Roman siege of Jerusalem. The LORD sent His two destroying angels to the cities of the plain to carry out His divine will. It happened again in the Book of Revelation when God authorized His four destroying angels bound at the Euphrates River to come to the temple in Jerusalem and burn it to the ground in August of AD 70.

Genesis 18:1-5 "Then the LORD appeared to him [Abraham] by the terebinth trees of Mamre, as he was sitting in the tent door in the heat of the day. So he lifted his eyes and looked, and behold, three men were standing by him; and when he saw them, he ran from the tent door to meet them, and bowed himself to the ground, and said, 'My Lord, if I have now found favor in Your sight, do not pass on by Your servant. Please let a little water be brought, and wash your feet, and rest yourselves under the tree. And I will bring a morsel of bread, that you may refresh your hearts. After that you may pass by, inasmuch as you have come to your servant.' They said, 'Do as you have said.' "

Genesis 18:20-21 "And the LORD said [to Abraham], 'Because the outcry against Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and because their sin is very grave [filthy conduct of the wicked: II Peter 2:7], I will go down now and see whether they have done altogether according to the outcry against it that has come to Me; and if not, I will know.' "

Genesis 19:1 "Now the two angels came to Sodom in the evening, and Lot was sitting in the gate of Sodom. When Lot saw them, he rose to meet them, and he bowed himself with his face toward the ground."

Genesis 19:4-5 "Now before they lay down, the men of the city, the men of Sodom, both old and young, all the people from every quarter, surrounded the house [of Lot]. And they called to Lot and said to him, 'Where are the men who came to you tonight? Bring them out to us that we may know them carnally!'"

Genesis 19:13 "For we [the two destroying angels] will destroy this place, because the outcry against them has grown great before the face of the LORD, and the LORD has sent us to destroy it."

Genesis 19:21 "And he [destroying angel] said to him [Lot], 'See, I have favored you, concerning this thing also in that I will not overthrow this city [Zoar] for which you have spoken.'

Genesis 19:24-25 "Then the LORD rained brimstone and fire on Sodom and Gomorrah, from the LORD out of the heavens. So He overthrew those cities, all the plain, all the inhabitants of the cities, and what grew on the ground."

Genesis 19:28 "The he [Abraham] looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and toward all the land of the plain; and he saw, and behold, the smoke the land which went up like the smoke of a furnace."

Jude 6 "And the angels who did not keep their proper domain, but left their own abode [disobedient angels], He as reserved in everlasting chains under darkness [in the Pit] for the judgement of the great Day; as Sodom and Gomorrah, and the cities around them in a similar manner to these [not keeping their proper domain], having given themselves over to sexual immorality and gone after strange flesh [angels with humans], are [the angels] set forth as an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire [lake of fire]."

Isaiah 24:5 "The earth is also defiled under its inhabitants, because they [sons of disobedience] have transgressed the laws, changed the ordinance, broke the everlasting covenant."

Ezekiel 16:49-50 "Look, this was the iniquity of your sister Sodom: She and her daughter had pride, fullness of food, and abundance of idleness; neither did she strengthen the hand of the poor and needy. And they were haughty and committed abomination before Me; therefore I took them away as I saw fit."

II Peter 2:4-10 "For if God did not spare the angels who sinned, but cast them down to hell [the Pit] and delivered them into chains of darkness, to be reserved for judgement [at the great Day]; and did not spare the ancient world, but saved Noah, one of eight people, a preacher of righteousness, bringing in the flood on the world of the ungodly; and turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah into ashes, condemned them to destruction, making them an example to those who afterward would live ungodly; and delivered righteous Lot, who was oppressed by the filthy conduct of the wicked [for that righteous man, dwelling among them, tormented his righteous soul from day to day by seeing and hearing their lawless deeds]—then the Lord knows how to deliver the godly out of temptation and to reserve the unjust [angels] under punishment [in the Pit] for the day of judgement [at the great Day]."

This theme about destroying angels continues in the Book of Revelation and they will be part of the judgments of God. Until then the disobedient sons of God were held in a prison Pit. I may sometimes call them the Pit angels. They are in the prison Pit for going against God's created order before the flood and then the rest are there for magnifying and exalting themselves as gods to be worshipped by their respective nations. Some of them, the beast and the false prophet were cast in the lake of fire and the others died like men. Not all disobedient sons of God are in the Pit. Some were in the Pit, but most were not in the Pit. The Apostle John will separate Pit angels from other angels. He calls the Pit from the Old Testament the bottomless pit in the Book of Revelation. They are the same Pit. It's a fascinating story and we are on our way there. But first, King David has many prophecies about the disobedient sons of God which he calls the workers of iniquity. He will weave an interpretation of them into his life events and it will not be difficult to determine his actual message.

## The Workers Of Iniquity

The workers of iniquity imagery originates in the Book of Job. I will try to determine if this term is referring to wicked human men or to the devil's angels called the disobedient sons of God. There are three passages in the Book of Job where this term is used. The first verse [Job 31:2-3] describes the final end of them which will be destruction and disaster. The Book of Job is not just merely a lesson about a righteous and proud man who is made low, who then repents and who is restored. It is also a lesson for Satan and the sons of God who are introduced in chapter one and again in chapter two of the Book of Job. I believe the references to the workers of iniquity are referring to the disobedient sons of God. Destruction and disaster are strong terms regarding their fate, so I'm leaning toward the angelic interpretation. The next verses [Job 34:7-8] describe Job going in company with the workers of iniquity. There isn't any Scriptures that describe Job doing this. He was a righteous man who did good works, but he was proud and he exalted himself. I don't think he kept company with wicked men. I will replace Job with Satan and re-interpret the verse. It is Satan who goes in company with the workers of iniquity [his angels] and walks with wicked men. The lesson of Job is for Satan the devil and his angels. The third verses [Job 34:21-23] describe the workers of iniquity hiding themselves from the judgement of God. The armies of the kings of the earth will hide themselves in caves and rocks in the Book of Revelation. This passage is referring to the spiritual men of the earth, the rebellious and disobedient sons of God.

Job 31:2-3 "For what is the allotment of God from above, and the inheritance of the Almighty from on high? Is it not destruction for the wicked, and disaster for the workers of iniquity?"

Job 34:7-8 "What man is like Job, who drinks scorn like water, who goes in company with the workers of iniquity, and walks with the wicked men?"

Job 34:21-23 "For His eyes are on the ways of man, and He sees all his steps. There is no darkness nor shadow of death where the workers of iniquity may hide themselves [in the caves and in the rocks of the mountains: Revelation 6:15]. For He need not further consider a man, that he should go before God in judgement."

The Book of Psalms is dominated with the fate of the wicked and the workers of iniquity. It is a major theme of King David. Is he referring to humans or angels? It can apply to both, but there are clearly angelic references made in this book. King Solomon continued this theme. I will take a few passages at a time and study the meaning. I will start in order from chapter five through the rest of the book.

The Book of Psalms chapter five says the workers of iniquity will not stand in God's sight or they will not stand in judgement [Psalm 5:4-6]. Mankind will stand before Jesus in the Great White Throne Judgement period described in the Book of Revelation chapter twenty, but not angels. Angels will not stand in judgement because they will be destroyed. God also does not hate humans who were under the influence of these evil wicked spiritual beings. God will have mercy on us. He hates and abhors those evil spiritual men because of their rebellion against Him and their refusal to repent after thousands of years of encouragement to do so. David is commanding them to depart from him because God hears the voice of His people.

Psalm 5:4-6 "For You are not a God who take pleasure in wickedness, nor shall evil dwell with You. The boastful shall not stand in Your sight; You hate all workers of iniquity. You shall destroy those who speak falsehood; The LORD abhors the bloodthirsty and deceitful [spiritual] man."

Psalm 5:10 "Cast them out in the multitude of their transgressions, for they have rebelled against You."

Psalm 6:8 "Depart from me, all you workers of iniquity; for the LORD has heard the voice of my weeping."

The next verses from the Book of Psalms chapter seven and nine discuss the Pit. The Pit was used as a prison for the disobedient sons of God. They made a pit and fell into it and God dealt with their crown. This crown may refer to them as the kings of the earth mentioned many places in the Bible. They were also snared, which is a term used by Jesus [Luke 21:35]. He says their judgment will come like a snare on those who dwell on the earth. This snaring process was a fate of angels. I have also included another verse that this pit may be the pits of fire [Psalm 140:10]. These pits of fire have to be the lake of fire in the Book

of Revelation and the everlasting fire mentioned by Jesus [Matthew 25:41]. They do not rise from it. It is the devil's wicked angels, the beast and the false prophet that are cast into the lake of fire. The Apostle John will use these references in the Book of Revelation.

Psalm 7:14-16 "Behold, the *wicked* brings forth iniquity; Yes, he conceives trouble and brings forth falsehood. He made a pit and dug it out, and has fallen into the ditch which he made. His trouble shall return upon his own head, and his violent dealing shall come down on his own crown [and on his horns ten crowns: Revelation 13:1]."

Psalm 9:15-16 "The nations have sunk down in the pit which they made; in the net which they hid, their own foot is caught. The LORD is known by the judgement He executes; the wicked is snared [Luke 21:35] in the work of his own hands, Meditation."

Psalm 140:10 "Let the burning coals fall upon them [the wicked]; Let them be cast into the fire, into deep pits, that they rise not up again."

I believe King David is referring to Satan in chapter ten. Satan oppressed the earth and the whole earth was under his sway, but not now. Jesus was manifested to destroy the works of Satan and he has already done that. Jesus is now King forever. Satan is now in that bottomless pit, and he is celestially bound so he can't deceive the nations until he is released. Satan has no place in the kingdom of heaven. When he is released he will mobilize the remaining host of heaven to come up against bride of the Lamb, the holy city called the camp of the saints [Revelation 20:9]. It is here that God rains coals of fire and brimstone upon the wicked at the Battle of Gog and Magog [Psalm 11:4-6]. The wicked were angels.

Psalm 10:12-18 "Arise, O LORD! O God, lift up Your hand! Do not forget the humble [mankind]. Why do the wicked [angels] renounce God? He has said in his heart, 'You will not require an account.' But you have seen, for You observe trouble and grief, to repay it by Your hand. The helpless commits himself to You; You are the helper of the fatherless. Break the arm of the wicked and the evil man [like Pharaoh king of Egypt: Ezekiel 30:24]; seek out his wickedness until You find none. The LORD is King forever and ever; the [angelic] nations have perished out of His land. LORD, You have heard the desire of the humble; You will prepare their heart [give them a heart of flesh: Ezekiel 36:26]; You will cause Your ear to hear, to do justice to the fatherless and the oppressed, that the man of the earth may oppress no more."

Psalm 11:4-6 "The LORD is in His holy temple, the LORD's throne is in heaven; His eyes behold, His eyelids test the sons of men. The LORD tests the righteous, but the wicked and the one who loves violence His soul hates. Upon the wicked He will rain coals; fire and brimstone and a burning wind shall be the portion of their cup."

Acts 10:38 "...how God anointed Jesus of Nazareth with the Holy Spirit and with power, who went about doing good and healing all [Israelites] who were oppressed by the devil, for God was with Him."

I John 5:19 "We know that we are of God, and the whole world lies under the sway of the wicked one [Satan]."

The Book of Psalms chapter twelve next can easily refer to wicked human as well as angels. The wicked abound when vileness of the nation is exalted. Is this the case in our nation today? I've included verses from chapter fourteen and fifty-three that mirror each other. God will scatter the bones of the workers of iniquity "who encamps against you [Psalm 53:4-5]." It is possible this verse references the Battle of the Great Day in the Book of Revelation chapter nineteen. At that battle the bodies of the kings of the earth laid upon the ground to decompose and were eaten by animals at God's sacrificial meal also called the supper of the great God. They were put to shame. They became mortal and corruptible after Jesus removed their spiritual garments.

Psalm 12:8 "The wicked prowl on every side, when vileness is exalted among the sons of men."

Psalm 14:2-4 "The LORD looks down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there are any who understand, who seek God. They have all turned aside, they have together become corrupt; There is no one who does good, No, not one. Have all the workers of iniquity no knowledge, who eat up my people as they eat bread, and do not call on the LORD?"

Psalm 53:4-5 "Have the workers of iniquity no knowledge, who eat up my people as they eat bread, and do not call upon God? There they are in great fear where no fear was, for God has scattered the bones of him

who encamps against you; You have put them to shame [with mortality and corruption], because God has despised them."

Psalm 28:3 "Do not take me away with the wicked and with the workers of iniquity, who speak peace to their neighbors but evil is in their hearts."

The Book of Psalms chapters thirty-six and thirty-seven is an oracle or prophecy from King David concerning the transgressions the wicked. It is the main topic of these chapters. Celestial wickedness flowed into the terrestrial world. Wickedness emanated from the disobedient sons of God to influence mankind to do wickedness. King David explains that the workers of iniquity will have the following fate: they will fall, they will be cast down, they will be cut down and cut off, they shall be no more, they will perish and they will vanish. The day came for the wicked. It was the great Day of God Almighty where they gathered with their swords and bows, but they were broken and defeated. All these aforementioned fates applied to them at that time. The faithful saints defeated them and Jesus rules heaven and earth. The saints inherited the holy city, New Jerusalem and peace will fill the earth at the Marriage Supper of the Lamb. I have inserted the Gospel of Matthew chapter twenty-five and the Gospel of Luke chapter thirteen below because Jesus uses the same language as King David here concerning the wicked. Is it possible Jesus is referring to angels in the Gospels of Matthew and Luke? They will gnash their teeth at patriarchs who are in the kingdom and they themselves are cast out into "the blackness darkness forever [II Peter 2:17, Jude 13]." King David prophesied they will gnash their teeth at the just and those of upright conduct. The just and those of upright conduct must the patriarchs and those who enter their inheritance of New Jerusalem. The LORD will laugh at them. He only laughs at angels and not humans. King David must be referring to angels and so Jesus is too. I am getting the sense that there is an angelic overlay to the Scriptures that we just have not interpreted yet.

Psalm 36:12 "There the workers of iniquity have fallen; they have been cast down and are not able to rise."

Psalm 37:1-2 "Do not fret because of evildoers [Isaiah 14:20], nor be envious of the workers of iniquity. For they shall soon be cut down like grass, and wither as the green herb."

Psalm 37:9-15 "For evildoers shall be cut off; but those who wait on the LORD, they shall inherit the earth. For yet a little while and the wicked shall be no more; indeed, you will look carefully for his place, but it shall be no more. But the meek shall inherit the earth, and shall delight themselves in the abundance of peace. The wicked plots against the just, and gnashes at him with his teeth. The LORD laughs at him, for He sees that his day is coming. The wicked have drawn the sword and have bent their bow, to cast down the poor and needy, to slay those who are of upright conduct. Their sword shall enter their own heart, and their bows shall be broken."

Matthew 25:30 "And cast the unprofitable servant into the outer darkness [blackness of darkness]. There will be weeping and gnashing of teeth."

Luke 13:27-28 "But He will say, 'I tell you I do not know you, where you are from. Depart from Me, all you workers of iniquity.' There will be weeping and gnashing of teeth, when you see Abraham and Isaac and Jacob and all the prophets in the kingdom of God, and yourselves thrust out."

There are two possible angelic references in the Book of Psalms chapter thirty-seven. The wicked will vanish like smoke. Could this passage imply their fate when God rains fire and brimstone on the host of exalted ones at the Battle of Gog and Magog [Revelation 20:9]? King David describes the wicked like a native green tree that is no more. The Book of Isaiah describes the angels as the trees of Eden and cedars of Lebanon. Those workers of iniquity had their name blotted out from the Book of Life.

Psalm 37:20 "But the wicked shall perish; and the enemies of the LORD, like the splendor of the meadows, shall vanish. Into smoke they shall vanish away."

Psalm 37:35-36 "I have seen the wicked in great power, and spreading himself like a native green tree. Yet he passed away, and behold he was no more; Indeed I sought him, but he could not be found."

Psalm 9:4-5 "You sat on the throne judging in righteousness. You have rebuked the nations, You have destroyed the wicked; You have blotted out their name [from the Book of Life] forever and ever."

The Book of Psalms chapter fifty-nine is a michtam of King David when King Saul sent men to watch the house in order to kill him. I think King David is using a personal story that translates into the spiritual. King David is prophesying here and I think it is about the Battle of the Great Day when the kings of the earth surround the city of Jerusalem prior to AD 70. David is prophesying about the nations and not the men that lie in wait for him. This is the third example in the Book of Psalms of God laughing at them in verse eight.

Psalm 59:2 "Deliver me from the workers of iniquity, and save me from bloodthirsty men."

Psalm 58:5 "You therefore, O LORD God of hosts, the God of Israel, awake and punish all the [angelic] nations; Do not be merciful to any wicked transgressors."

Psalm 59:8 "But You, O LORD, shall laugh at them; You shall have all the nations in derision."

Psalm 59:13 "Consume them in wrath, consume them, and they may not be; and let them know that God rules in Jacob to the ends of the earth."

The rebellious workers of iniquity spoke against the heavens and they blasphemed God. Therefore, He scattered them. He brought them down because of the sin of their mouth and the words of their lips. They were disobedient angels that blasphemed everything holy. I am bringing in a verse from the Book of Revelation that shows the fulfillment of this prophecy. The workers of iniquity also called the devil's angels and beasts will prosper and thrive, but eventually they will perish. Their fate is recorded in the Book of Revelation. The Psalmist will discuss the throne of their kingdom next.

Psalm 59:11-12 "Scatter them by Your power, and bring them down, O Lord our shield. For the sin of their mouth and the words of their lips, let them even be taken in their pride, and for the cursing and lying which they speak."

Psalm 64:2 "Hide me from the secret plots of the wicked, from the rebellion of the workers of iniquity."

Psalm 73:3-9 "For I was envious of the boastful, when I saw the prosperity of the wicked. [We now enter prophetic mode] For there are no pangs [mortal fear] in their death, but their strength is firm. They are not in trouble as *other* men. Nor are they plagued like *other* men. Therefore pride serves as their necklace; violence cover them like a garment. Their eyes bulge with abundance; they have more than heart could wish. They scoff and speak wickedly concerning oppression; they speak loftily. They set their mouth against the heavens [blasphemy], and their tongue walks through the earth."

Psalm 94:4 "They utter speech, and speak insolent things; All the workers of iniquity boast in themselves."

Revelation 13:6 "Then he [the beast, the devil's angels] opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme His name, His tabernacle, and those who dwell in heaven."

Psalm 92:6-9 "A senseless man does not know, nor does a fool understand this. When the wicked spring up like grass [arise out of the earth], and when all workers of iniquity flourish, It is that they maybe destroyed forever. But You, LORD, are high forevermore. For behold, Your enemies, O LORD, for behold Your enemies shall perish; All the workers of iniquity shall be scattered."

Daniel 8:23-25 "And in the latter time of their kingdom [throne of iniquity], when the transgressors have reached their fullness, a king [beast, the devil's angel Daniel 7:17] shall arise [out of the earth] having fierce features [beast], who understands sinister schemes. His power shall be mighty, but not by his own power [The dragon gave him his power, his throne, and great authority, Revelation 13:2]; He shall destroy fearfully, and shall prosper and thrive [flourish]; He shall destroy the mighty and also the holy people [the saints]. Through his cunning, he shall cause deceit [speak insolent things Psalm 94:4] to prosper under his rule. And he shall exalt himself [boastful] in his heart. He shall destroy many in their prosperity. He shall even rise against the Prince of princes [Messiah]; But he shall be broken without human means [at the spiritual Battle of the Great Day]."

Psalm 94:16 "Who will rise up for me against the evildoers [brood of evildoers: Isaiah 14:20]? Who will stand up for me against the workers of iniquity?"

This next section is amazing. The Psalmist says, the throne of iniquity devises evil by law. It must be that this throne is a kingdom because it makes law that is evil. This throne must have power, authority and principality on the earth. Jesus said it was Satan's throne [Revelation 2:13]. Jesus implies Satan has a kingdom that could not stand if it was divided against himself [Matthew 12:26]. Satan told Jesus all

authority over kingdoms of the earth was delivered to him and it was his authority to give [Luke 4:6]. It also implies Satan had given power, authority and principality to his angels, the beasts of the Book of Revelation [Revelation 13:2]. Satan's kingdom and the beast's kingdom will be cut off. Their power will go out like a light switch. Darkness and blackness will set in. Jesus and the saints took Satan's kingdom from him by force at the Battle of the Great Day. Can we conclude now that the workers of iniquity are the devil's angels?

Psalm 94:20 "Shall the throne of iniquity [Revelation 16:10], which devises evil by law, have fellowship with You?"

Psalm 94:23 "He has brought on them their own iniquity, and shall cut them off [snare them] in their own wickedness; the LORD our God shall cut them off."

Luke 4:6 "And the devil said to Him, 'All this authority I will give You, and their glory; for this has been delivered to me, and I give it to whomever I wish.'"

Revelation 2:13 "I [Jesus] know your works [angel of the church of Pergamon], and where you dwell, where Satan's throne is."

Revelation 13:2 "The dragon gave him [the beast] his power, his throne, and great authority."

Revelation 16:10 "Then the fifth angel poured out his bowl on the throne of the beast [the devil's angels], and his kingdom became full of darkness; and they gnawed their tongues [gnashed their teeth] because of the pain."

Psalm 125:3-5 "For the scepter [symbol of sovereignty] of wickedness shall not rest on the land allotted to the righteous [the land of Canaan], lest the righteous reach out their hands to iniquity. Do good, O LORD, to those who are good, and to those who are upright in their hearts. As for such as turn aside to their crooked ways, the LORD shall lead them away [into the lake of fire] with the workers of iniquity."

Psalm 141:9-10 "Keep me from the snares they have laid for me, and from the traps of the workers of iniquity. Let the wicked fall into their own nets [in their own wickedness], while I escape safely."

King Solomon continues the topic of the wicked. He uses the term to describe wicked men, but also he refers to spiritual men and I have included some of those Scriptures below. It is because the wicked will not inherit the earth and that they will join forces against God that I conclude they are the devil's angels. They can expect to feel the wrath of God.

Proverbs 10:27-30 "The fear of the LORD prolongs days [provides immortality], but the years of the wicked will be shortened. The hope of the righteous will be gladness, but the expectation of the wicked will perish. The way of the LORD is strength for the upright, but destruction will come to the workers of iniquity. The righteous will never be removed, but the wicked will not inhabit the earth."

Proverbs 11:23 "The desire of the righteous is only good, but the expectation of the wicked is wrath."

Revelation 19:15 "He Himself treads the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God [at the great Day of God Almighty]."

Proverbs 12:7 "The wicked [kings of the earth] are overthrown [by Jesus] and are no more."

Proverbs 14:11 "The house of the wicked will be overthrown."

Proverbs 14:32 "The wicked is banished in his wickedness, but the righteous has a refuge in his death."

Proverbs 16:4-5 "The LORD has made all for Himself, Yes, even the wicked for the day of doom [great Day of God Almighty]. Everyone proud in heart is an abomination to the LORD; though they join forces [beast with seven heads: Revelation 13:1, 17:3], none will go unpunished."

Proverbs 21:15 "It is a joy for the just to do justice, but destruction will come to the workers of iniquity [like a snare]."

Isaiah 59:6-7 "Their works are works of iniquity, and the act of violence is in their hands. Their feet run to evil, and they make haste to shed innocent blood; their thoughts are thoughts of iniquity; wasting and destruction are in their paths."

There is an angelic theme that permeates the Bible. I can't deny it after putting together all the Scriptures on this topic. All the prophets prophesy about it. The Apostle John describes the fulfillment of the Old Testament prophecies in the Book of Revelation. The fate of the wicked is the same in all the Scriptures. They will be cut off and they will vanish. They will die by the sword and by fire. All mankind has the assurance of the resurrection and the availability of salvation if we want it. Jesus provides it. It is true that wicked unrepentant humans will be cast into the lake of fire which is the second death [Revelation 20:15] and they will vanish, but they won't be cut off. God's divine judicial process applies to them. Divine due process is available to all humans because Jesus made that possible. We all will stand in judgement in front of Jesus. He is the righteous Judge. Faithful followers of Jesus will not be condemned and they will enter the gates of the holy city [Romans 8:1]. God does not hate or laugh at us because He is our Father. His enemies, the devil's angels and Satan himself got plenty of time to repent and they didn't, even after all the examples given in the Bible. They are God's enemies and He will laugh at them because their day is coming. Their day has already come. They have been removed, they have been cut off, they have vanished and they are gone. They do not oppress us anymore. Satan is bound and his fate is already determined. Next is the Prophet Ezekiel's prophecy about them and how their judgement is delivered by God.

## Gog Of Magog

The Prophet Ezekiel describes a battle against Gog of Magog in chapters thirty-eight and thirty-nine. These are two separate angelic battles according to the Apostle John in the Book of Revelation. The first battle is against the beast, the false prophet and the kings of the earth. Jesus destroyed them with the sharp two-edged sword of His mouth. Their bodies became a sacrifice at the supper of the great God. The beast and the false prophet were cast into the lake of fire. The second battle is against the host of exalted ones who are destroyed by fire and brimstone. That nation of Gog comes up against the land of Israel in the Book of Ezekiel. Interestingly however, there isn't a recorded earthly invasion in history to substantiate this invasion. The Bible and physical history do not line up here. The geographic area is Armenia and the area south of the Caucasus Mountains around Asia Minor. The reason for this incongruity is that the Prophet Ezekiel was seeing the final angelic battle in heaven in the latter years. I can't put the entire two chapters here, but I will include quite a few verses. I will begin with chapter thirty-nine first because the Apostle John describes this battle first in the Book of Revelation. This first battle corresponds to the battle of the kings of the earth, the beast and false prophet in the Book of Revelation chapter nineteen. God's sacrificial meal and the lake of fire were their fates at the Battle of the Great Day. Their remains were buried in the Valley of the multitudes of Gog, also known as, the Valley of Hamon Gog.

Ezekiel 39:4 "You [Gog] shall fall upon the mountains of Israel, you and all your troops and the peoples who are with you; I will give you to birds of prey of ever sort and to the beasts of the field to be devoured."

Ezekiel 39:11 "It will come to pass in that day that I will give Gog a burial place there in Israel, the valley of those who pass by east of the sea; and it will obstruct travelers, because they will bury Gog and all his multitude. Therefore, they will call it the Valley of Hamon Gog."

Ezekiel 39:17-20 "And as for you, son of Man, thus says the Lord GOD, 'Speak to every sort of bird and to every beast of the field; "Assemble yourselves and come; Gather together from all sides to My sacrificial meal [supper of the great God Revelation 19:17] which I am sacrificing for you, a great sacrificial meal on the mountains of Israel, the you may eat flesh and drink blood. You shall eat the flesh of mighty, drink the blood of the princes [angels] of the earth, of rams [Persia: Daniel 8:20] and lambs [Herodian kings: Revelation 13:11], of goats [Greece: Daniel 8:21] and bulls [Egypt] all of them failings of Bashan. You shall eat fat till you are full, and drink blood till you are drunk, at my sacrificial meal which I am sacrificing for you. You shall be filled at My table with horses and riders, with mighty men [kings of the earth] and with all the men of war,"' says the Lord GOD."

Revelation 19:17-18 "Then I [John] saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried with a loud voice, saying to all the birds that fly in the midst of heaven, 'Come and gather together for the supper of the great God [sacrificial meal], that you may eat the flesh of kings, the flesh of captains, the flesh of mighty men, the flesh of horses and of those who sit on them, and the flesh of all people, free and slave, both small and great [angels and humans].'"

The bodies of the defeated angelic armies took seven months to bury because there were so many of them. During that time there was not anyone to bury them [Ezekiel 39:14]. The birds and every beast of the field fed on the flesh at God's sacrificial meal [Ezekiel 39:17-20]. They died like men from the sharp sword of Jesus and now their flesh was eaten by animals. The Apostle John uses this analogy in the Book of Revelation chapter nineteen. I understand how fantastic this topic sounds and it seems like science fiction. I will discuss this topic in the Book of Revelation chapter nineteen and I will try to bring it into some physical reality so we can grasp this concept. It will be enlightening.

The second battle of angels corresponds to the final angelic battle in the Book of Revelation chapter twenty. This great company of angels will include angelic princes from Persia, Ethiopia, Libya, Gomer, and Togarmah and many other peoples. They "whose number is as the sand of the sea [Revelation 20:8]" will advance against the holy city, the bride of the Lamb, but they will be destroyed by fire and brimstone. God will protect His wife, the holy city like a jealous husband and He will rain down fire and brimstone. He will totally consume them.

Ezekiel 38:1-9 "Now the word of the LORD came to me saying, 'Son of man, set your face against Gog, of the land of Magog, the prince [angel] of Rosh, Meshech, and Tubal, and prophesy against him, and say, Thus says the Lord GOD: "Behold, I am against you, O Gog, the prince of Rosh, Meshech and Tubal. I

will turn you around, put hooks into you jaws, and lead you out [entrapping, snare], with all your army, horses, and horsemen, all splendidly clothed, a great company with bucklers and shields, all of them handling swords [in a military fashion]. Persia, Ethiopia, and Libya are with them, all of them with shield and helmet. Gomer and all its troops; the house of Togarmah from the far north and all its troops many people [angelic hosts] are with you. Prepare yourself and be ready, you and all your companies that are gathered about you; and be a guard for them. After many days you will be visited. In the latter years [after millennial time] you will come into the land of those brought back from the sword [resurrected martyred saints] and gathered [remnant of Jacob, the elect] from many people on the mountains of Israel, which had long been desolate; they were brought out of the nation's [redeemed], and now all of them dwell safely [in New Jerusalem]. You will ascend, coming like a storm, covering the land like a cloud and all your troops and many peoples with you."'"

Ezekiel 38:16 "You will come up against My people Israel like a cloud, to cover the land. It will be in the latter days that I will bring you against My land, so that the nations may know Me, when I am hallowed in you, O Gog, before their eyes."

Ezekiel 38:23 "And I will bring him to judgement with pestilence and bloodshed; I will rain down on him, flooding rain, great hailstones, fire and brimstone."

Ezekiel 39:6 "And I will send fire on Magog and on those who live in security in the coastlands [distant lands]. Then they shall know that I am the LORD."

Revelation 20:9 "They [Satan and his angels] went up on the breath of the earth and surrounded the camp of the saints and the beloved city [New Jerusalem]. And fire came down from God out of heaven and devoured them."

The Apostle John separates the two battles. The first battle [Revelation 19:11-17] with Jesus and the saints against the beast, false prophet and the kings of the earth correspond to the Prophet Ezekiel's prophecy of chapter thirty-nine because it includes the sacrificial meal or supper of the great God as the final fate of those kings of the earth angels. The sword was the weapon used by Jesus in this battle. The Book of Ezekiel chapter thirty-eight listed above corresponds to the Apostle John's vision in the Book of Revelation chapter twenty because the angelic host of the exalted ones were judged by fire and brimstone, not with a sword and sacrificial meal. It must be that the Prophet Ezekiel's visions from chapter thirty-eight and thirty-nine are not historically linear and the Apostle John is lining them up correctly. Why does the Apostle John refine the prophecy from the Prophet Ezekiel? Why does he separate the Gog of Magog prophecy into two separate battles occurring thousands of years apart? I will discuss the possible reason when we get to the Book of Revelation chapter twenty. The Prophet Ezekiel sees a great army assembled from many nations and this army is prepared for battle. This spiritual army will come against New Jerusalem in the latter days. God will pour out His final judgment onto the angels just as He did against disobedient Israel. His judgement will be with pestilence, bloodshed, hail, fire and brimstone.

What follows this final angelic battle will be glorious. God will bring His entire nation of Israel back and He will have mercy on them. He will pour out His Spirit on all those who have ever lived and He will bring them home. This is the great resurrection of the dead, the Great White Throne Judgment. All evil is destroyed and Satan, the beast and false prophet are cast into the lake of fire. All the disobedient sons of God and demons have been destroyed. God is now prepared to come back to His people and dwell with them on the earth like He did in Eden. The holy city new Jerusalem will materialize on the earth, the Marriage Supper of the Lamb will commence and the tree of life will be available again.

Ezekiel 37:5-6 "Thus says the LORD God to these bones: 'Surely I will cause breath to enter into you and you shall live. I will put sinews on you and bring flesh upon you, cover you with skin and put breath in you; and you shall live. Then you shall know the I am the LORD.'"

Ezekiel 37:12-14 "Thus says the LORD God: 'Behold, O My people, I will open your graves and cause you to come up from your graves, and bring you into the land of Israel. Then you shall know that I am the LORD, when I have opened your graves, O My people, and brought you up from your graves. I will put My Spirit in you, and you shall live, and I will place you in your own land [New Jerusalem]. Then you will know that I, the LORD, have spoken it and performed it.'"

Ezekiel 39:25-29 "Therefore thus says the Lord GOD: 'Now I will bring back the captives [of death] of Jacob, and have mercy on the whole house of Israel; and I will be jealous for My holy name—after they have borne their shame [mortality], and all their unfaithfulness [harlotry] in which they were unfaithful to

Me [as a wife], when they dealt safely in their own land and no one made them afraid. When I have brought them back from the peoples and gathered them out of their enemies lands and I am hallowed in them in the sight of many nations, then they shall know that I am the LORD their God, who sent them into captivity among the nations, but also brought them back to their land, and left none of them captive [by death] any longer. And I will not hide My face from them anymore; for I shall have poured out My Spirit on the house of Israel,' says the Lord GOD."

God created His spiritual sons and He called for their repentance for thousands of years. He gave them examples to learn from, but they did not learn. Eventually the penalty for their sin must be paid. They cannot be allowed to continue in their rebellion against the Father to continue oppressing mankind. Death for humanity is our penalty for sin and death is inescapable. Jesus gives us the opportunity for everlasting life. There is a penalty for angelic sin too and that penalty is inescapable. Once that penalty is paid it was and will be over for them. Jesus does not provide a second chance for angels. He does not give aid to angels [Hebrews 2:6]. They enter the blackness of darkness forever. They will be quenched like a wick. Their final fate occurs at the two Gog of Magog battles described by the Prophet Ezekiel and the Apostle John in the Book of Revelation.

## The Great And Awesome Day Of The LORD

The day of the LORD in the Old Testament was the day when God overthrew a city or nation and He cast that city or nation into perpetual desolation. These perpetually desolated cities are evident today and they stand as a permanent testament of fulfilled prophecy. Perpetual desolation was the end result of the day of the LORD judgement. That day has happened more than one time in Scripture. Sometimes the desolation of a city or nation was temporary and the perpetual desolation occurred later. That will be the case for Egypt and for Jerusalem. The day of the LORD executed on nations repeated itself several times in the Old Testament. It happened to Babylon, Egypt, Edom, Nineveh and to Jerusalem. Sodom and Gomorrah were also perpetually desolated by direct judgement from the LORD with fire and brimstone. The day of the LORD is not specifically mentioned with the cities of the plain [Genesis 19:25], but the end result was perpetual desolation. He brought that punishment of desolation upon Jerusalem for her sin, wickedness and adultery. The other cities were desolated for what they did to the nation of Israel. God sent warnings first through His prophets before He executed the day of the LORD upon those cities. Repentance was open to those cities if they listened to the prophets. Unfortunately, in all but one case they did not listen. God sent the Prophet Jonah to the city of Nineveh to call for the people's repentance. Nineveh was engaged in military conquest. The city would be responsible for the fall of the kingdom of the house of Israel, the northern ten tribes. The city repented in response to the Prophet Jonah's preaching and it was spared the judgement from God. Then around one hundred years later God sent a prophecy from the Prophet Nahum about the city's pending judgment. That time the city did not repent and it was overthrown by the Babylonians and the Medes. The city of Nineveh eventually fell into ruin and it lies perpetually desolated to this day in the city of Mosul. The day of the LORD was executed upon Nineveh.

The Prophets Isaiah and Ezekiel prophesy about the pending desolation of Babylon in their time. The day of the LORD was executed on Babylon for what it did to Jerusalem, the daughter of Zion. God raised up the spirit of the Medes to overthrow the city. Babylon lies desolated to this day and no one lives within its ancient walls because of this curse. The nation of Edom killed and plundered the Israelite refugees fleeing the Babylonian siege of Jerusalem in 586 BC. God proclaimed the day of the LORD upon that nation for not helping their brothers in their time of need. The nation of Edom is called the "Territory of Wickedness [Malachi 1:4]" for what it did to the Israelites. The nation is desolated and it does not have a national identity anymore. The Nabataeans pushed them out of their own land and they took over. The city of Petra lies perpetually desolated.

Jerusalem was judged with the day of the LORD in 586 BC and in AD 70. Both sieges of the city were called the day of the LORD. The Hebrew imagery around that day is dramatic and poetic. That day showed wonders in the heavens and the celestial bodies went dark. It brought darkness, vengeance and wrath from God. Smoke rising from a burning city will do those things. The Apostle John described the burning of the city of Jerusalem in AD 70 by the Romans before it happened. He prophesied the burning of the city would be seen by merchant ships on the Mediterranean Sea. He confirms the day of the LORD was executed on the city in AD 70 because the end result of the city was perpetual desolation. The great city, the queen of maritime commerce, the worldwide center of religious thought and practice was brought down. She was desolated. The ruins of the temple mount remain evident today. If the city of Jerusalem was thrown down via the day of the LORD as prophesied by the Prophet Malachi in chapter four and verse five, then all the other Book of Revelation prophecies have already happened. Jesus must have returned in the clouds of heaven as He said He would to bring that day of the LORD.

Revelation 18:17-19 "For in one hour such great riches came to nothing.' Every shipmaster, all who travel by ship, sailors, and as many as trade on the sea, stood at a distance and cried out when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, 'What is like this great city?' They threw dust on their heads and cried out, weeping and wailing, and saying, 'Alas, alas, that great city, in which all who had ships on the sea became rich by her wealth! For in one hour she is made desolate!'"

Malachi 4:5 "Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet [John the Baptist] before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the LORD."

Jesus came with the clouds of heaven in glorious power and He brought the day of the LORD upon Jerusalem in AD 70 just as He said He would. He got this authorization from the Father in the Book of Revelation to terminate the old covenant marriage relationship and to bring an end to the biblical nation of Israel. However, Jesus also brought the great and awesome day of the LORD. Jesus did not come like this with the clouds of heaven with previous day of the LORD judgements from the Old Testament, but He came with this great and awesome day of the LORD. That day was the day of the LORD with emphasis. That day was great, it was awesome and it was greater than the previous day of the LORD judgements executed against the nations recorded in Scripture. Something different happened at that day of the LORD. Jesus brought that day of judgement. It was the Battle of the Great Day. He set His banner on Mount Zion and He whistled for His army to assemble behind Him. His angels gathered that army from the four corners of the earth. Then He led His army of saints on white horses into the Battle of the Great Day [Revelation 19:11-21]. On that great Day Jesus destroyed His Father's adversaries and He overthrew their kingdoms. He destroyed the works of the devil [I John 3:8]. That great Day was reserved for the disobedient sons of God and the kings of the earth [Isaiah 24:21]. That great Day was the battle of Armageddon also called the great and awesome day of God Almighty!

Ezekiel 39:8 "Surely it is coming, and it shall be done,' says the Lord GOD. 'This is the day of which I have spoken!'"

The previous day of the LORD judgements were against earthly cities, nations and their spiritual rulers. The great and awesome day of the LORD was against the host of spiritual rebellious angels also called the disobedient sons of God. Jesus overthrew the nations of angels, He took over their principality and He rules now in the spiritual realm of heaven. I am going to show in Scripture that the prophets and apostles used the terrestrial day of the LORD judgements to prophecy about the spiritual great Day of the LORD. I will determine from context which day they were referring to. I will show there are clearly spiritual references to that great Day in Scripture. I will be discussing each Scriptural reference I can find that has the day of the LORD reference. The Scriptures begin in Book of Isaiah through the Book of Revelation.

The Prophet Isaiah predicted the coming judgement on the house of Jacob [Israel] by the Babylonians. Chapter two is clearly prophetic and he discusses the great and awesome day of the LORD in the latter days. The kings of the earth which were the devil's angels exalted themselves and the Prophet Isaiah used imagery of things that were lofty, lifted up and high to personify them. They were brought low at the Battle of the Great Day.

Isaiah 2:11-17 "The lofty looks of man shall be humbled, the haughtiness of men shall be bowed down, and the LORD alone shall be exalted in that day. For the day of the LORD of hosts shall come upon everything proud and lofty, upon everything lifted up—and it shall be brought low—upon all the cedars of Lebanon [angels] that are high and lifted up, and upon all the oaks of Bashan [angels]; upon all the high mountains, and upon all the hills that are lifted up; upon every high tower, and upon every fortified wall; upon all the ships of Tarshish, and upon all the beautiful sloops [angels]. The loftiness of [spiritual] man shall be bowed down and the haughtiness of men shall be brought low; the LORD alone will be exalted in that day [Battle of the Great Day]."

The Book of Isaiah chapter thirteen is a prophecy against Babylon, the glory of kingdoms [Isaiah 13:19]. God raised up the spirit of the Medes [Jeremiah 51:11] against the city and He overthrew the city like Egypt and Edom [Isaiah 13:17]. Even as the Prophet Isaiah was declaring God's judgement against the city we can see the duality of his prophecy. There are clear analogies to the supernatural and spiritual Battle of the Great Day. The Prophet Isaiah was prophesying judgement to Babylon and he was also prophesying to the wicked angels for their arrogance and iniquity. I will ask a question here. Was God using the examples of the overthrow of the nations of Israel and Babylon to show the angels His wrath and what their judgement would be at the Battle of the Great Day? Was He weakening their principalities

as He perpetually desolated them and cast the spiritual rulers into the Pit? God was calling for their repentance as He executed His judgements against earthly nations. The Prophet Isaiah gives his burden against Babylon in chapter thirteen. The Prophet Jeremiah, many years later, also predicts the perpetual desolation of Babylon. He must be referring the angel when he calls him the, "king of Babylon [Jeremiah 25:12]."

Isaiah 13:6-13 "Wail, for the day of the LORD is at hand! It will come as destruction from the Almighty. Therefore all hands will be limp. Every man's heart will melt, and they will be afraid. Pangs and sorrows will take hold of them; they will be in pain as a woman in childbirth; they will be amazed at one another; their faces will be like flames [spiritual]. Behold, the day of the LORD comes, cruel, with both wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate; and He will destroy its sinners from it. For the stars of heaven and their constellations will not give light; the sun will be darkened in its going forth, and the moon will not cause its light to shine. I will punish the [angelic] world for its evil, and the wicked [angels] for their iniquity; I will hold the arrogance of the proud [angels], and will lay low the haughtiness of the terrible [angels]. I will make a mortal more rare than fine gold. Therefore I will shake the heavens, and the earth will move out of her place, in the wrath of the LORD of hosts and in the day of His fierce anger."

Jeremiah 25:12 " 'Then it will come to pass, when seventy years are completed, that I will punish the king of Babylon and that nation, the land of the Chaldeans, for their iniquity,' says the LORD; 'and I will make it a perpetual desolation.' "

God overthrew the nation of Edom just like Babylon for what they did to Israel. The Book of Isaiah chapter thirty-four predicted that judgement. The Edomites were punished and they received the day of the LORD judgement. The Prophet Isaiah again uses a terrestrial prophecy to give a spiritual prophecy about the Battle of the Great Day. Two other prophets predict the same result. The Prophet Malachi prophesied against the nation in addition to the Prophet Ezekiel coming up. There is emphasis on the prophecy of the perpetual desolation of Edom because multiple prophets discussed it. It is a terrible thing to fall into the hands of the living God and Edom suffers to this day because of their sin back then. If we need evidence that prophecy is fulfilled and that the LORD is God, then we look at the ancient ruins of Babylon, Nineveh, Tyre, Sodom, Gomorrah and even the temple in Jerusalem. Look also at the territory of biblical Edom including the city of Petra which is mostly desert to this day. Those ancient cities and territories stand as a permanent testament so we can believe when God says, "I am the LORD."

Psalm 108:9 "Moab is My washpot; over Edom I will cast My shoe; over Philistia I will triumph."

Isaiah 34:5 "For My sword shall be bathed in heaven [in the spiritual realm]; Indeed it shall come down on Edom, and on the people of My curse, for judgement."

Isaiah 34:8 "For it is the day of the LORD's vengeance [against Edom], the year of recompense for the cause of Zion."

Ezekiel 35:9 "I will make you [Edom] perpetually desolate, and your cities shall be uninhabited; then you shall know that I am the LORD."

Ezekiel 35:14-15 "Thus says the Lord GOD: 'The whole earth will rejoice when I make you desolate. As you rejoiced because the inheritance of the house of Israel was desolate, so I will do to you; you shall be desolate, O Mount Seir, as well as all of Edom—all of it! Then they shall know that I am the LORD.' "

Malachi 1:4 "Even though Edom has said, 'We have been impoverished, but we will return and build the desolate places.' Thus says the LORD of hosts: 'They may build, but I will throw down; they shall be called the Territory of Wickedness, and the people against whom the LORD will have indignation forever.'

The Book of Jeremiah chapter forty-six is a prophecy about Egypt. The army of Pharaoh Necho lost a battle against King Nebuchadnezzar near the Euphrates River at the Battle of Carchemish in 605 BC. The Prophet Jeremiah prophecy's that the Babylonians will come and invade Egypt afterwards. I see the same pattern here about the Battle of the Great Day. The Prophet Jeremiah delivered a spiritual prophecy in addition to the prophecy about the battle by the Euphrates River. Later in the Book of Lamentations he wrote about the day of the LORD against Jerusalem in his day.

Jeremiah 46:10 "For this is the day of the Lord GOD of hosts, a day of vengeance, that He may avenge Himself on His adversaries [the rebellious sons of God]. The sword [of Jesus] shall devour; it shall be satiated and made drunk with their blood [at the Battle of the Great Day]; For the Lord GOD of hosts has a sacrifice in the north country by the River Euphrates."

Lamentations 2:22 "You have invited as to a feast day the terrors that surround me. In the day of the LORD's anger there was no refugee or survivor [left in Jerusalem]. Those whom I have borne and brought up my enemies [the Babylonians] have destroyed."

The Book of Ezekiel chapter thirty also contains prophecy about Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon destroying the land of Egypt in a day of the LORD judgement. The Prophet Ezekiel was in the land of the Babylonians when the word of the LORD came to him. The Prophet Jeremiah was in Judea and they both prophesy the day of the LORD upon Egypt. The day of the LORD was the sword coming upon Egypt and it was the resulting devastation from the invasion that was left behind. The Gospel of Luke records the words of Jesus that will also refer to the time after day of the LORD as the time of the Gentiles. Jesus may be quoting the Book of Ezekiel here in the Gospel of Luke.

Ezekiel 30:2-4 "Wail, 'Woe to the day!' For the day is near, even the day of the LORD is near; it will be a day of clouds [judgement], the time of the Gentiles. The sword shall come upon Egypt, and great anguish shall be in Ethiopia, when the slain fall in Egypt, and they take away her wealth, and her foundations are broken down."

Luke 21:24 "And they [inhabitants of Jerusalem] will fall by the edge of the [Roman] sword, and be led away captive [by Titus] into all nations. And Jerusalem will be trampled by Gentiles until the times of the Gentiles are fulfilled."

The Book of Ezekiel chapter thirteen is against the false prophets of Israel. Instead of pointing out the sin of the people of Jerusalem and declaring God's impending judgement, the false prophets declared the people can continue to live as they are and there would be peace and safety. They preached deception and the people perished because of it. The false prophets were held accountable. A true prophet of the LORD would bring the people to repentance and they would be saved. Whoever calls upon the LORD shall be saved [Joel 2:32]. Every Israelite that repented by hearing true prophecy would be a stone in the wall protecting the city. The wall was strengthened and eventually the wall would provide a defense of the city as more Israelites repented. God would grant repentance and the day of the LORD would be postponed [Jeremiah 26:3]. If the people do not repent, then the execution of the day of the LORD would be authorized against a defenseless city. He will come like a whirlwind, storm and tempest in His fury and His anger. The inhabitants of the city of Jerusalem in AD 70 did not repent and God consumed the city in His fury. The Apostle Paul used this spiritual analogy when he wrote to the Thessalonians.

Jeremiah 26:3 "Perhaps everyone [in the temple courts] will listen and turn from his evil way, that I may relent concerning the calamity which I purpose to bring on them [cities of Judah] because of the evil of their doings."

Ezekiel 13:2 "Son of man, prophesy against the prophets of Israel who prophesy, and say to those who prophesy out of their own heart, 'Hear the word of the LORD! '"

Ezekiel 13:5 "You [prophets of Israel] have not gone up into the gaps to build a wall for the house of Israel to stand in battle on the day of the LORD."

Ezekiel 13:13 "Therefore, thus says the Lord GOD: 'I will cause a stormy wind to break forth in My fury; and there shall be flooding rain in My anger, and great hailstones in fury to consume it! '"

I Thessalonians 5:1-5 "But concerning the times and the seasons, brethren, you have no need that I should write to you. For you yourselves know perfectly that the day of the Lord so comes as a thief in the night. For when they [prophets of Israel] say, 'Peace and safety!' then sudden destruction comes upon them, as labor pains upon a pregnant woman. And they shall not escape. But you, brethren, are not in darkness, so that

this Day [of the LORD] should not overtake you as a thief. You are all sons of light and sons of the day. We are not of the night or the darkness."

The Prophet Joel prophecy's about the fall of the city of Jerusalem to the Babylonians in 586 BC about two hundred years before it happens. A plague of locusts descended upon the land of Judah during his time and he uses that plague to prophesy future events. He intertwines his prophecy about the day of the LORD coming upon Jerusalem with the Battle of the Great Day. Jesus was referring to the imagery from the Book of Joel when He told the chief priests and ruling council of the temple that He will be "coming on the clouds of heaven [Matthew 26:64]."

Joel 1:15 "Alas for the day! For the day of the LORD is at hand; it shall come as destruction from the Almighty [against Jerusalem]."

Joel 2:1-2 "Blow the trumpet in Zion, and sound an alarm in My holy mountain [the Mount of the Congregation: Isaiah 14:13]! Let all inhabitants of the land [those who dwell upon the earth] tremble; For the day of the LORD is coming, for it is at hand; a day of darkness and gloominess, and a day of clouds and thick darkness like the morning clouds spread over the mountains."

Joel 2:10-11 "The earth quakes before them, the heavens tremble; the sun and moon grow dark, and the stars diminish their brightness. The LORD gives voice before His army [of saints], for His camp is very great; for strong is the One [Jesus] who executes His [the Father's] word. For the day of the LORD is great and very terrible; who can endure it?"

Joel 2:30-32 "And I will show wonders in the heavens [sword star and comet] and in the earth: Blood and fire and pillars of smoke, the sun shall be turned into darkness, and the moon into blood [celestial signs], before the coming of the great and awesome day of the LORD. And it shall come to pass that whoever calls on the name of the LORD [Israelite Christians of the elect] shall be saved. For in Mt. Zion and in Jerusalem there shall be deliverance, and the LORD has said, among the remnant [144,000 Israelites elected from the tribes of Israel] whom the LORD calls."

Revelation 8:12 "Then the fourth angel sounded: and a third of the sun was struck, a third of the moon, and a third of the stars, so that a third of them were darkened. A third of the day did not shine, and likewise the night."

Joel 3:14-15 "Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of decision! For the day of the LORD is near in the valley of decision. The sun and moon will grow dark, and the stars will diminish their brightness."

The Prophet Amos was a sheep-breeder from a small village near Bethlehem. He was called by God to prophecy against the kingdom of the house of Israel. He prophesied about the invasion of Assyria and the day of the LORD judgement that was coming. We see the reference to celestial darkness again. If this celestial darkness occurred at previous day of the LORD judgements recorded in Scripture, then can't we believe the same thing happened in AD 70? If we believe the sun, moon and stars have never gone dark and that celestial darkness has not occurred, then we would be ignoring the Old Testament prophets. Was this celestial darkness just Hebrew imagery or did it really happen? I don't know, but I am leaning to the interpretation that it did because I believe the Bible. Celestial darkness occurred when Jesus died on the cross, so it happened then and we have a recording of it. This darkness that the day of the LORD brought was mentioned too many times in the Bible to discount. It was a reoccurring theme so it must be given some credible weight of fulfilled prophecy.

Amos 5:18-20 "Woe to you who desire the day of the LORD! For what good is the day of the LORD to you? It will be darkness, and not light. It will be as though a man fled from a lion, and a bear met him! Or as though he went into the house, leaned his hand on the wall, and a serpent bit him! Is not the day of the LORD darkness, and not light? Is it not very dark, with no brightness in it?"

Amos 8:9 "'And it shall come to pass in that day,' says the Lord GOD, 'that I will make the sun go down at noon, and I will darken the earth in broad daylight; I will turn your feast into mourning and all your songs into lamentation; I will bring sackcloth on every waist, and baldness on every head; I will make it like mourning for an only son, and its end like a bitter day.' "

The Book of Obadiah is also a judgement prophecy against Esau, the nation of Edom for what that nation did to the Israelites. The nation did not aid the Israelites in the wilderness Exodus and they oppressed them as refugees fleeing the Babylonian siege of Jerusalem. They rejoiced over the destruction of Jerusalem. The LORD brought Israel low for His divine purpose and the nation of Edom made fun of that chastisement. They killed the fleeing refugees and they stole their property. The LORD pronounced the day of the LORD judgement upon them. The nation was perpetually desolated. There is a spiritual interpretation. The kings of the earth and princes of the nations including the territorial spiritual prince of Edom could have helped their respective nations by revealing the Father to them. Instead they refused to aid humanity and they oppressed them into idol worship. They deceived them into worshipping the host of heaven and not the Father, thereby withholding salvation from them. They ruled without mercy and justice. They even rejoiced at the sight of Israel's destruction and they spoke proudly in the day of their distress. Notice how the Prophet Obadiah moves from the terrestrial prophecy into the spiritual prophecy beginning in verse fifteen to the remainder of the book.

Obadiah 12-16 "But you should not have gazed on the day of your brother in the day of his captivity; Nor should you have rejoiced over the children of Judah in the day of their destruction; Nor should you have spoken proudly in the day of distress. You should not have entered the gate of My people in the day of their calamity. Indeed, you should not have gazed on their affliction in the day of their calamity. You should not have stood at the crossroads to cut off those among them who escaped; Nor should you have delivered up those among them who remained in the day of distress. [The Prophet Obadiah now moves into spiritual prophecy] For the day of the LORD upon all [angelic] nations is near; as you have done, it shall be done to you; your reprisal shall return upon your own head. For as you drank on My holy mountain [Mount of the Congregation: Isaiah 14:13], so shall all the [angelic] nations drink continually [immortal]; Yes, they shall drink, and swallow, and they shall be as though they had never been [quenched like a wick: Isaiah 43:17]."

Isaiah 43:17 "They shall lie down together, they shall not rise; they are extinguished, they are quenched like a wick."

The Book of Obadiah verse twenty-one supports this angelic interpretation of the day of the LORD. These supporting Scriptures seem to line up with the Book of Revelation in which the saviors mentioned in the Book of Obadiah are referred to as the one hundred forty-four thousand elect that follow Jesus wherever He goes. They form His army of saints. The angelic kingdoms of that world in that age became the kingdoms of Jesus and He now reigns forever.

Obadiah 21 "Then saviors [the saints: Revelation 14:1] shall come to Mt. Zion to judge the mountains [angels] of Esau [Revelation 19:14], and the kingdom shall be the LORD's [Revelation 11:15]."

Habakkuk 3:6 "He stood and measured the earth [for judgement]; He looked and startled the [angelic] nations, and the everlasting mountains [exalted, proud, lifted up, lofty angels: Isaiah 2:12-18] were scattered, the perpetual hills [angels] bowed. His ways are everlasting."

Revelation 14:1 "Then I [John] looked, and behold, a Lamb [Jesus] standing on Mt. Zion, and with Him one hundred and forty-four thousand [the saints], having His Father's name written on their foreheads."

Revelation 19:14 "And the armies in heaven [the saints], clothed in fine linen, white and clean [garments of immortality], followed Him [Jesus] on white horses."

Revelation 11:5 "Then the seventh angel sounded: And there were loud voices in heaven, saying, 'The kingdoms of this world [angelic nations including Edom] have become the kingdoms of our Lord and His Christ, and He shall reign forever and ever! '"

The Book of Nahum was written in the early days of the Assyrian conquest of Samaria and the kingdom of the house of Israel under the Assyrian King Tiglath-Pileser. The Prophet Nahum contains rich spiritual imagery about the fall of Nineveh and the darkness the day of the LORD brought. The term day of the LORD is not given in his book, but the city is overthrown by the Babylonians over a hundred years later. The day of the LORD was executed against the city and recorded in other Scriptures.

Nahum 1:8 "But with an overflowing flood He will make an utter end of its place, and darkness will pursue His enemies."

Revelation 16:10 "Then the fifth angel poured out his bowl on the throne of the beast, and his kingdom became full of darkness; and they gnawed their tongues because of the pain."

Nahum 3:7 "It shall come to pass that all who look upon you, and say, 'Nineveh is laid waste! Who will bemoan her?' Where shall I seek comforters for you?"

The Prophet Zephaniah wrote his prophecy after the reign of the wicked King Manasseh of Judah. He prophesied that God will "utterly consume everything from the face of the land [Zephaniah 1:2]" because of the nation of Israel's idolatry and wickedness. Once again the prophet intertwines the great spiritual day of the LORD judgement into his prophecy about the nation. He plainly states that God "will reduce to nothing all the gods of the earth [Zephaniah 2:11]" just as He executed judgement on the gods of Egypt at the Exodus.

Zephaniah 1:7 "Be silent in the presence of the Lord GOD; for the day of the LORD is at hand, for the LORD has prepared a sacrifice [sacrificial meal]; He has invited His guests [kings of the earth]."

Revelation 16:14 "For they [unclean spirits like frogs] are spirits of demons, performing signs, which go out to the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them [invite them] to the battle of that great Day of God Almighty."

Zephaniah 1:14-16 "The great Day of the LORD is near; it is near and hastens quickly. The noise of the day of the LORD is bitter; there the mighty men [angels: Revelation 6:15] shall cry out. That day is a day of wrath, a day of trouble and distress, a day of devastation and desolation, a day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds [judgement] and thick darkness, a day of trumpet and alarm against the fortified cities and against high towers [Isaiah 2:12-17]."

Zephaniah 1:18 "Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in the day of the LORD's wrath; but the whole land shall be devoured by the fire of His jealousy [Battle of Gog and Magog: Revelation 20:8-9]. For He will make a speedy riddance of all those who dwell in the land [defeat of the kings of the earth at the great Day]."

Zephaniah 2:1-3 "Gather yourselves together, yes, gather together, O undesirable nation [of Israel], before the decree is issued [scroll with seven seals] or the day passes like chaff, before the LORD's fierce anger comes upon you, before the day of the LORD's anger comes upon you! Seek the LORD, all you meek of the earth, who have upheld His justice. Seek righteousness, seek humility. It may be that you will be hidden in the day of the LORD's anger."

Zephaniah 2:10-11 "This they shall have for their pride, because they have reproached and made arrogant threats against the people of the LORD of hosts. The LORD will be awesome to them. For He will reduce to nothing all the gods of the earth [kings of the earth]; People shall worship Him, each one from his place, indeed all the shores of the nations."

The last two prophets of the Old Testament are the Prophets Zechariah and Malachi. They proclaim the day of the LORD. The Prophet Zechariah is very specific with his prophecy and he uses incredible imagery about spiritual activity. Unfortunately he was killed at the door of the temple by his adversaries for his true and righteous prophecies. Jesus held the ruling counsel in Jerusalem accountable for his murder and for killing the prophets in general. Their blood would be on the heads of the leaders of Israel when the day of the LORD arrived at the return of Jesus. He said they would see Him coming with the clouds of heaven. But as always God sent prophets to warn the nation before the judgement arrived. God sent John the Baptist to do this. The Prophet Malachi proclaimed the Battle of the Great Day would come after Elijah was sent. John the Baptist was the Elijah to come. The great and dreadful day of the LORD came via the Battle of the Great Day shortly before the siege of Jerusalem in AD 70.

Zechariah 14:1-4 "Behold, the day of the LORD [Roman siege of AD 70] is coming, and your spoil will be divided in your midst. For I will gather all the nations to battle against Jerusalem; the city shall be taken, the

houses rifled, and the women ravished. Half of the city shall go into captivity, but the remnant of the people shall not be cut off from the city [the 144,000 sealed elect: Revelation 7:4]. Then the LORD will go forth and fight against those [angelic] nations, as He fights in the day of battle [of the great Day]. And in that day His feet will stand on the Mount of Olives [Mt. Zion: Revelation 14:1], which faces Jerusalem on the east."

Malachi 4:5 "Behold, I will send you Elijah the prophet before the coming of the great and dreadful day of the LORD."

The Apostles Peter, John, Paul and the writer of the Epistle of Jude continue the day of the LORD prophecy in the New Testament. The Apostle Paul changes the wording to include the term "day of the Lord Jesus." He seems to be including Jesus into the day of the LORD. He may be saying that Jesus will be bringing or included in the Old Testament reference to the day of the LORD. Jesus will return in His second coming with clouds of heaven to bring the day of the LORD and He will also be the righteous Judge of humanity at the Great White Throne Judgement.

I Corinthians 5:5 "...deliver such a one [who slept with his Father's wife] to Satan for the destruction of the flesh, that his spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus."

II Corinthians 1:13-14 "For we are not writing any other things to you than what you read or understand. Now I trust you will understand, even to the end [as also you have understood us in part], that we are your boast as you also are ours, in the day of the Lord Jesus."

The Apostles Paul and Peter both use similar language in referring to the day of the Lord as Jesus does in the Book of Revelation [Revelation 16:14-16]. That day came as a thief in the night. I will discuss later what coming as a thief in the night means and how it relates to the day of the Lord. The Apostle Paul is quoting the Book of Jeremiah in his First Epistle to the Thessalonians. The prophets of Israel proclaimed peace and safety when in fact the opposite was the truth. Those false prophets of Israel spoke lies and they were influenced by unclean spirits to bring the nation to ruin. Flavius Josephus provides historical documentation that false prophets were giving false prophecy to the inhabitants of Jerusalem up until the night the temple is burnt by the Romans.

I Thessalonians 5:1-5 "But concerning the times and the seasons, brethren, you have no need that I should write to you. For you yourselves know perfectly that the day of the Lord so comes as a thief in the night. For when they [prophets of Israel] say, 'Peace and safety!' then sudden destruction comes upon them, as labor pains upon a pregnant woman. And they shall not escape. But you, brethren, are not in darkness, so that this Day [of the LORD] should not overtake you as a thief. You are all sons of light and sons of the day. We are not of the night or the darkness."

Jeremiah 23:17 "They [false prophets of Israel] continually say to those who despise Me, 'The LORD has said, "You shall have peace;" and to everyone who walks according to the dictates of his own heart, they say, 'No evil [safety] shall come upon you.' "

Ezekiel 13:10 "Because, indeed, because they [prophets of Israel] have seduced My people, saying, 'Peace!' when there is no peace."

II Peter 3:10-13 "But the day of the Lord will come as a thief [Revelation 16:15] in the night [Battle of the Great Day], in which the heavens will pass away with a great noise, and the elements will melt with fervent heat [Battle of Gog and Magog]: both the earth and the works that are in it will be burned up. Therefore, since all these things will be dissolved, what manner of persons ought you to be in holy conduct and godliness, looking for the hastening the coming of the day of God, because of which the heavens will be dissolved, being on fire, and the elements will melt with fervent heat? Nevertheless we, according to His promise, look for new heavens and a new earth in which righteousness dwells [Revelation 21:1]."

I conclude this great and awesome day of the LORD topic with the Epistle of Jude and the Book of Revelation. The Epistle of Jude states it will at the Battle of the Great Day that the disobedient sons of God receive their judgement. The Apostle John states in the Book of Revelation, "The great day of His wrath has come [Revelation 6:17]." This great Day was an angelic military battle. Demonic spirits

gathered the armies of the kings of the earth at a place called Armageddon for that battle. Jesus overthrew the angelic nations and He inherited the earth. He took over the principality of the earth from Satan and his angels in the spiritual realm. Satan was deposed and the disobedient sons of God were destroyed.

Jude 6 "And the angels who did not keep their proper domain, but left their own abode [disobedient angels], He has reserved in everlasting chains under darkness [in the Pit] for the judgement of the great Day [at Armageddon]; as Sodom and Gomorrah, and the cities around them in a similar manner to these, having given themselves over to sexual immorality and gone after strange flesh [angels with humans], are set forth as an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire [everlasting fire, Matthew 25:41 and the lake of fire, Revelation 19:20]."

Revelation 6:17 "For the great Day of His wrath has come, and who is able to stand?"

Revelation 16:14-16 "For they [unclean spirits like frogs] are spirits of demons, performing signs, which go out to the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the Battle of the great Day of God Almighty. 'Behold, I am coming as a thief. Blessed is he who watches, and keeps his garments, lest he walk naked and they see his shame.' And they gathered them together to the place called in Hebrew, Armageddon."

The day of the LORD judgement was executed several times against nations in the Old Testament. That punishment was a terrestrial punishment upon nations and it was also against the spiritual powers that celestially ruled those principalities. The end result of the day of the LORD was perpetual desolation for those cities in the Old Testament and the end result was the Pit for the wicked spiritual rulers. They were imprisoned in the Pit and they were held for punishment until the great and awesome day of the LORD also called the Battle of the Great Day. Most of the prophets discuss these events. That great Day was when Jesus Himself fought His adversaries. He came with the clouds of heaven with darkness at His feet to execute judgement from the Father.

Contemporary Christian theology confirms Jesus ascended to heaven recorded in the Acts of the Apostles chapter one. His ascension was witnessed by the disciples and by two angels. Our conversations about Jesus returning to heaven however, ends there. What did He do when He ascended and what is He doing now? The Scriptures tell us what He did. He ended all dark spiritual powers and authorities on the earth. He rules the earth now. There are no more princes of the Gentile nations ruling the earth. We are no longer subject to angels. The most fascinating part of what Jesus did for us occurred after He ascended. His birth, His ministry, His death, His resurrection and His ascension were only the beginning. His supernatural work started at His return to His Father in heaven in power and glory. Next we will read about what Jesus did in heaven in the Book of Revelation.

I will summarize what we already know about the Book of Revelation. A judicial court convened in heaven and the Father sat on the throne as the Judge. Twenty-four elders sat as witnesses to this divine court. The *One* on the throne produced a scroll document with seven seals and He held it out in His right hand. Jesus was the only one authorized to open the scroll with seven seals. Jesus took the scroll and He started breaking the seals. This document was the divorce judgement of Israel and the judgement of the disobedient sons of God. It was a court order issued by the Judge. It provided a remedy for the victims of the case. The remnant of Israel was sealed and redeemed as the one hundred and forty-four thousand elected to represent the nation as priests and kings of the earth. The other heavenly group were the tribulation martyrs who were resurrected and who are now in heaven wearing their robes of salvation. The sevenfold plagues followed the sounding of the trumpets. The harlot was the personification of the city of Jerusalem who rode the scarlet beast. The divorce of the nation became final with the overthrow of the city of Jerusalem by the Romans in AD 70. Then the bride, New Jerusalem was prepared for her husband. Those ultimately responsible for man's fall, the angels also received their judgement. "For by fire and by His sword the LORD will judge all flesh; and the slain of the LORD shall be many [Isaiah 66:16]." They were judged by the sword of Jesus at the Battle of the Great Day. The host of exalted ones will be destroyed when fire is rained down from heaven by God Himself at the Battle of Gog and Magog. We will take what we have just learned as we begin our study into the Book of Revelation.

## Part III

### The Book Of Revelation

The Apostle John was not acting in the capacity an apostle in the Book of Revelation. He was a prophet and he was the last prophet. He took the prophecies of the Old Testament and he brought them together. He showed their fulfillment. He put all the prophetic pieces together for us. He not only saw visions of apocalyptic events, but he also saw the correct fulfillment of Old Testament prophecies. His visions declare the final culmination of God's plan for humanity as described by the prophets. The Old Testament prophets saw into the future and the spiritual realm dimly. Sometimes as in the case of the Book of Ezekiel the prophecies were not lined up historically. The punishment of the disobedient sons of God by sword and fire are sometimes intermingled. The Apostle John refined that view. The Old Testament is needed to understand the Book of Revelation. We won't need speculation in the Book of Revelation. The Apostle John's visions can be understood by going to the Scriptures and into history for the interpretations. He witnessed detailed visions into the spiritual dimension and he was taken directly to the throne room of heaven. He was taken up in the Spirit just as Jesus was taken up in the Spirit at the temptation in the wilderness. However, the Apostle John was taken to the throne room of heaven. Most of the things he saw were in heaven and not on earth. We will set our mind on things above [Colossians 3:2]. Our viewpoint will be in the throne room of heaven. He records the fulfillment of God's divine plan for humanity and the judgement of the disobedient sons of God. Why would we need another prophet after him? We don't. The Holy Scriptures ended with his writings. They are complete and there is nothing else to add. An angel admonished the Apostle John not to add to or take away from the prophecies of the Book of Revelation [Revelation 22:18-19]. We will stay within the confines of the Bible and within accepted history of that period.

The Apostle John was thrown into a prison. It was the island of Patmos. Roman political prisoners were sent there to die in the mines. He must have been ministering in that area of Asia Minor. It was a barren rocky island and the prisoners worked in the mines until they died. The dark spiritual powers of Rome threw him into a pit. They believed they had shut him up. Those dark spiritual powers knew very well the restraints of being in a pit because they were there in the bottomless pit. However, God revealed to the Apostle John visions and prophecies that have survived for two thousand years. By the power of God, he overcame his prison and he gave us the most important writings about biblical prophecy to date. He was faithful until the end and he will arise to receive his inheritance at the end of days, just like the Prophet Daniel [Daniel 12:13].

The Apostle John mentions at least forty-five angels throughout the Book of Revelation. The book is filled with angelic imagery. This number includes the angels of the seven churches of Asia Minor. All of those angels are holy angels and he identifies them as such by where they come from and by the things they do. He does not refer to disobedient sons of God as angels directly, but since Jesus told us the devil has angels so, he must discuss them and their final fate. Why would Jesus say the devil has angels and then not record anything else about them [Matthew 25:41]? They are referred to as beasts, locusts, nations, commanders, kings of the earth and those who dwell on the earth because they still had power, authority and principality over the Gentile nations when the Apostle John wrote the Book of Revelation. Their powers and their throne of iniquity came to an end when darkness [judgement] came for them. He took this type of language from the Old Testament. Jesus defeated them and He removed them from the earth at the Battle of the Great Day called the great and awesome day of the LORD. The Book of Revelation is immersed in the spiritual, celestial and heavenly dimension of angels. We will set our minds on things above and we will think angelically. We will refer to the prophets for the interpretation of the imagery contained in the Book of Revelation. The timeframe will not be linear like the first part of this book. Time may sometimes overlap in the Book of Revelation. I will try to make it linear in time so that we can understand the imagery.

## The Angels Of The Seven Churches

### The Book Of Revelation Chapters One Through Three

The Apostle John, while on the Island of Patmos recorded a vision of Jesus and His message to seven angels of the churches in Asia Minor. These angels and churches turned away from the Apostle Paul because of the tribulation. They were in danger of apostasy. The Apostle Paul wrote a somber second letter in the Epistle to Timothy, prior to his death sometime around AD 64-65 just after Rome burns and the Roman tribulation begins. It is under these circumstances that Jesus delivered messages to the angels of the churches. The Apostle John then describes the identity of Jesus in the opening of the Book of Revelation.

II Timothy 1:15 "This you know, that all those in Asia have turned away from me, among whom are Phygellus and Hermogenes."

Revelation 1:5 "...and from Jesus Christ, the faithful witness, the firstborn from the dead, and the ruler over the kings of the earth. To Him who loved us and washed us from our sins in His own blood."

Jesus was the firstborn from the dead. He conquered death and He was the first to be resurrected from death into immortality. He holds the "keys of Hades and Death [Revelation 1:18]" and they are in His custody. He was raised in the Spirit. Jesus raised Lazarus and others from the dead and back to physical and mortal bodies, but no other person had been raised incorruptible. No other person had been cloaked with spiritual garments and resurrected. Jesus was the first and He led the way. At that time, no other human had been resurrected to immortality because the Apostle John was writing this letter just before Jesus returns to gather His elect and to resurrect His martyred saints. Jesus told the angels of the churches He was coming quickly.

Jesus is now the ruler over the kings of the earth as He was when the Apostle John wrote this part in the Book of Revelation. I used some logic earlier to interpret that the beasts of the Books of Daniel and Revelation are the devil's angels. The Book of Daniel describes angels that were kings that arose from the earth. They were kings of the earth angels.

Daniel 7:17 "Those great beasts [the devil's angels], which are four, are four kings [angels] which arise out of the earth [kings of the earth]."

They previously had control over the Gentile nations after the tower of Babel, but Jesus removed them at the Battle of the Great Day. All powers and principalities have been made subject to Him. Their final defeat was imminent. He is now ruler over the spiritual sons of God and angels in the heavenly realm to this day. The Apostle John used the same language as the Book of Daniel in describing them as kings of the earth and the kings of the east. Since this topic of kings of the earth is important and it is used by the Apostle John, I am going to review Scriptures that show Jesus has triumphed over them and that the kings of the earth were angels. The first Scripture is from the Book of Psalms and it states Jesus will be the highest of the kings of the earth which I think implies He will have authority over all the angels, disobedient and holy. Jesus' kingdom is heavenly and spiritual. He rules in heaven and all powers and principalities have been made subject to Him. He sits at the Father's right hand far above all powers, authorities, dominions and principalities in heaven.

Psalm 89:27 "Also I will make him My firstborn, the highest of the kings of the earth."

Mark 16:19 "So then, after the Lord had spoken to them, He was received up into heaven, and sat down at the right hand of God."

Acts 7:56 "Look! I [Stephen] see the heavens opened and the Son of Man standing at the right hand of God!"

I Peter 3:22 "...who has gone into heaven [Jesus] and is at the right hand of God, angels and authorities and powers having been made subject to Him."

Colossians 2:13-15 "And you, [Gentiles] being dead in your trespass and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He has made alive [offered salvation] together with Him, having forgiven you all trespasses, having wiped

out the handwriting of requirements [old covenant] that was against us, which was contrary to us. And He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross. Having disarmed principalities and powers, He made a public spectacle of them, triumphing over them in it."

Ephesians 6:12 "For we do not wrestle against flesh and blood, but against principalities, against powers, against the rulers of darkness [kings of the earth] of this age, [but not the age to come] against spiritual hosts of wickedness [host of exalted ones] in the heavenly places."

The Prophet Isaiah made it clear that Jesus will punish the kings of the earth. They will be gathered in the pit and then later they would be punished [Isaiah 24:21-23]. That judgement of angels called the kings of the earth is described in the remainder of the Book of Revelation. The Book of Isaiah seems to imply two types of angels, the host of exalted ones and the kings of the earth. The Apostle Paul's letter to the Ephesians above also fits that pattern. He implies two types of disobedient sons of God: "principalities, powers and rulers of darkness of this age" [kings of the earth] and also "spiritual hosts of wickedness" [host of exalted ones: Ephesians 6:12]. It's interesting that we will see two heavenly battles with angels. Jesus and His army of saints defeated the kings of the earth with the sharp two-edged sword of His mouth and they became God's sacrificial meal. Then millennia later the host of exalted ones will die by fire from heaven when they attack the holy city. Prepare yourself for what is ahead because I will be interpreting things never before discussed.

Isaiah 24:21-23 "It shall come to pass in that day that the LORD will punish on high the host of exalted ones, and on the earth the kings of the earth. They will be gathered together, as prisoners are gathered in the pit, and will be shut up in the prison; after many days they will be punished. Then the moon will disgraced and the sun ashamed [judgement]; for the LORD of hosts will reign on Mt. Zion and in [New] Jerusalem and before His elders gloriously."

The Apostle Paul acknowledged to the church in Corinth that there were many gods and many lords, referring to the rulers of darkness. He mentioned they were in heaven and on earth. They were called gods and lords. This pattern also fits that some disobedient sons of God are in heaven and some are on the earth as kings of the earth angels. He also declares there is only one God and that God is the Father. God, the Father is not a trinity.

I Corinthians 8:5 "For even if there are so-called gods, whether in heaven [host of exalted ones] or on earth [kings of the earth] [as there are many gods and many lords], yet for us there is one God, the Father."

Jesus appeared to the Apostle John in His glorified state on Patmos. He ascended to heaven in a cloud around AD 33 and it was around AD 65 when John saw the vision. Jesus had been with His Father for about thirty-two years. The glory of the Father has been imparted to Jesus. When He ascended He was not glorified yet, that happened in heaven. Now He emanates the glory of the Father by having eyes like flames of fire, feet like polished brass and glowing like the sun. He looks like His Father, the Ancient of Days described in the Book of Daniel. Celestial power is described as "fiery" or "flames of fire" such as the eyes of Jesus when it manifests in the physical world. There is historical testimony of fiery chariots and troops surrounding Jerusalem prior to the siege of AD 70. More examples of spiritual power are coming up such as fiery serpents and manifested spiritual power coming down from heaven.

Revelation 1:13-16 "...and in the midst of the seven lamp stands One like the Son of Man, clothed with a garment down to the feet and girded about the chest with a golden band. His head and hair were white like wool, as white as snow, and His eyes like a flame of fire; His feet were like brass, as if refined in a furnace, and His voice as the sound of many waters; He had in His right hand seven stars, out of His mouth went a sharp two-edged sword, and His countenance was like the sun shining in its strength."

Daniel 7:9 "And the Ancient of Days was seated; His garment was white as snow, and the hair of His head was like pure wool. His throne was a fiery flame, its wheels a burning fire."

Jesus appeared glorified again when He rode into battle with His army of saints to bring judgement to the ones responsible for fall of humanity [Revelation 19:11-16]. It was then that He treading, "the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God [Revelation 19:15]."

The seven churches of Asia Minor had ministering spirits represented by the seven stars held in Jesus right hand. The churches were the lamp-stands. The Apostle John wrote to the angels of the churches and not to the churches themselves. Why did the Apostle John specifically write to the angels? What I find interesting is that each church had an angel. Angels manifest earthy power, authority and principality in heaven. Did the churches have this power? Yes, they did. Jesus gave the apostles that authority and they delegated it to the first century churches. Do churches have angels now? No, I don't believe so because what would be a need for them in this age?

Matthew 18:18 "Assuredly, I say to you, whatever you bind on earth will be bound in heaven, and whatever you loose on earth will be loosed in heaven."

The angels of the seven churches were holy in that they had a divinely ordained purpose. Jesus held them in His right hand and He had authority over them. The angels maintained a divine station. The instructions from Jesus was to minister to the saints of those churches as ministering spirits. In some way they fell short of that purpose and now Jesus is reminding them He was coming quickly.

Hebrews 1:14 "Are they not all ministering spirits sent forth to minister for those who will inherit salvation [at Jesus' second coming]?"

Jesus gave instructions to the Apostle John to write in a book and send it to the seven churches of Asia Minor [Revelation 1:11]. The letters to each of the seven churches however, were not addressed to the churches. Jesus told the Apostle John to write to each of the seven angels of the churches. Each letter began with: To the angel of the church of Ephesus, to the angel of the church of Sardis and to the angels of the rest of the churches. Why did He have the Apostle John write to angels? Why couldn't Jesus give the message to the angels directly since both inhabit the heavenly realm? The messages to the churches must be for both the angels and the churches. The churches needed to hear the instruction Jesus gave to the angels or the churches provided some sort of example to the angels. I believe it was the later example. The seven letters to the churches had a message to the angels and the church was the example that Jesus used to communicate that lesson. Jesus held the angels responsible for the health and well being of their assigned churches. They acted as ministering spirits. It took me several months to determine the message to the angels. I believe that message was repentance because it is a recurring theme to the angels going back to the Book of Job. God gave an example through Job that He will pour out His grace and His mercy upon repentance. Job repented and he was restored. Jonah repented and he was delivered from the belly of the fish. King David and his elders repented when the angel was destroying Jerusalem with his sword. God commanded the angel to stop when they humbled themselves. The sinful woman of Capernaum repented of her sins. She washed Jesus' feet with her hair and her tears. Jesus forgave her sins. The Samaritans repented when Phillip the Evangelist preached to them and God poured out His Holy Spirit onto them. There are more examples such as King Rehoboam and the leaders of Israel. They repented when Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem [II Chronicles 12:1-12]. The wrath of the LORD turned away from them. Now during the Apostle John's time Gentiles were repenting in Asia Minor. God's grace and mercy was poured out onto them. He gave them salvation through Jesus, who redeemed them and He raised them from the dead. God will pour out His grace and His mercy to all disobedient sons of God who have rebelled against Him if they would repent. He was calling for repentance through the letters to the angels of the seven churches of Asia Minor. However, the window for repentance was quickly closing. That window closed at Jesus' imminent second coming.

I believe it is possible just as God created other angels for specific purposes that He assigned angels to His churches in Asia Minor at that time since those churches were outside the land of Israel. They were in the principality of the throne of Satan. The churches were in Asia Minor which was a Gentile principality also called a wilderness. The Battle of the Great Day had not happened yet and Satan and his angels were still on the earth in the spiritual realm. They still ruled the nations under Satan, but they had been expelled from access to the throne of God when Jesus ascended to heaven where He inherited His kingdom [Revelation 12:7-9]. Afterwards, Satan worked in Asia Minor against the churches on his throne and in his synagogue. There was a spiritual struggle happening at that time. The saints were not just

persecuted by Romans and zealot Judeans, but they were also persecuted from dark spiritual forces led by Satan. The Scriptures indicate the great tribulation was also a spiritual tribulation and it was not just physical tribulation. The dark spiritual powers were set on destroying the churches, the saints and the works of Jesus. There was a buildup of spiritual wickedness that culminated in the second coming of Jesus to stop it. The disobedient sons of God were tested and they were snared. They had to choose a side in the upcoming battle against the Lamb and His saints at the great Day of God Almighty. Jesus encouraged and He admonished both the saints of the churches and the angels to stay watchful through the great tribulation. They should not be deceived by what's going on in the spiritual realm. There was great tribulation in the spiritual world that the world had never seen before. There were lies coming out of the mouth of Satan the dragon. There were lies coming out of the mouths of the confederation of blasphemous angels aligned with Satan. There were lies of deception coming out of the false prophet angel who deceived the angels on earth into worshipping Satan and his confederation of angels [Revelation 16:13]. These lies were to gather them at the battle of God Almighty. The day of the LORD was at hand. God had prepared a sacrifice and He had invited His guests [Zephaniah 1:7].

Jesus began each letter to the angels of the churches the same way. He identified His holy authority to each angel. He gave His credentials to the angels. The first angel was of the church of Ephesus. Jesus restates who He is in the Book of Revelation chapter two and verse one. Then in verse five, He appears to be speaking to the angel, as He mentions "where you have fallen." It seems possible that angels could repent because Jesus is encouraging repentance just as He showed us in the Books of Job and Jonah. Removing the lamp-stand from the angel would take away his authority and his principality. He would find himself naked and without his spiritual garment unless he repented. The angel would find himself in the same situation as the disobedient sons of God in the Old Testament when their city or nation was desolated by God. It is my interpretation God was showing them that He would grant restoration to angels upon repentance through the example of the churches of Asia Minor. It is clear that Jesus is talking to an angel when He said, "I will remove your lamp-stand from its place." The letter is addressed to the angel, so it must be the angel He is admonishing in this letter. The seven stars were angels and the seven lamp-stands were the churches.

Revelation 2:1 "These things, says He who holds the seven stars [angels] in His right hand, who walks in the midst of the seven golden lamp-stands [churches]."

Revelation 2:5 "Remember therefore from where you [angel of the church of Ephesus] have fallen; repent and do the first works, or else I will come to you quickly [ensnare you] and remove your lamp-stand from its place [remove your principality]—unless you [angel of the church of Ephesus] repent."

The Apostle Paul in his letter to the Ephesians decades earlier gave that message to the angels. He wrote about wisdom that was made known by the church to the angels in heaven. There is certainly a message there for the angels in this passage. That wisdom was the "manifold wisdom of God [Ephesians 3:10]." Since Jesus was telling the angel of the church of Ephesus that he had fallen and he should repent, then could that encouragement be the message which was to repent? God showed the angels that repentance was still available to them through the church and the saints who were formally sinful Gentile men and women, who now had repented. They found grace, mercy and salvation through Jesus. That example of the letters to the angels who were "the principalities and powers in the heavenly places [Ephesians 3:10]" could be the final appeal for repentance before He comes and He removes their garments and He takes their lamp-stands.

Ephesians 3:8-11 "To me, who am less than the least of all the saints, this grace was given, that I should preach among the Gentiles the unsearchable riches of Christ, and to make all see what is the fellowship of the mystery, which from the beginning of the ages has been hidden in God who created all things through Jesus Christ; to the intent that now the manifold wisdom of God might be made known by the church to the principalities and powers in the heavenly places, according to the eternal purpose which He accomplished in Christ Jesus our Lord, in whom we have boldness and access with confidence through faith in Him."

The second angel represented the church of Smyrna. Jesus authenticated Himself by saying He was the First and the Last. Jesus told the angel that some there were a synagogue of Satan. He told the angel

of the church of Philadelphia the same thing. Jesus told this angel that he would be tested. Jesus will tell the angel of the church of Philadelphia that the angels will be tested too. That verse is coming up soon. Jesus told them to be faithful until death and He would give them a crown of life. They would not be hurt by the second death. Only humans are subject to the second death. Angels are not subject to the second death. I think this message had a commingled meaning to angels and the saints.

Revelation 2:8-10 "These things say the First and the Last, who was dead, and came to life. I know your [angel of the church of Smyrna] works, tribulation, and poverty [but you are rich]; and I know the blasphemy [angels of blasphemy] of those who say they are Jews and are not, but are a synagogue of Satan. Do not fear any of those things which you are about to suffer. Indeed, the devil is about to throw some of you into prison, that you may be tested, and you will have tribulation ten days. Be faithful until death, and I will give you the crown of life."

The third angel represented the church of Pergamon. Jesus has the sharp two-edged sword which He uses to strike the nations and then He will rule them with a rod of iron. Jesus will defeat the rebellious angels at the Battle of the Great Day with this sword [Revelation 19:15]. This sword of Jesus was an angel-slayer. This angel of Pergamon dwelt where Satan's throne was. He dwelt in the spiritual realm. This church was epicenter of Satan's activities in Asia Minor. The city of Pergamon was in the center of the known world at that time. Spain, Italy and Greece were to the West. Syria and Persia were to the East. Egypt, Israel and Arabia were to the South. The saints of the church were told to hold fast and to not deny Jesus. They would be given hidden manna to eat which is the true manna from heaven. The manna that when you eat it, you will never die.

Revelation 2:12-13 "These things says He who has the sharp two-edged sword. I know your [angel of the church of Pergamon] works, and where you dwell, where Satan's throne is [in his principality]. And you hold fast to My name, and did not deny My faith even in the days in which Antipas was My faithful martyr, who was killed among you, where Satan dwells."

The second part of the instructions to the angel of the church of Pergamon is very interesting. There were two groups that Jesus pointed out that He had something against. Jesus described both of them in the same format as "those who dwell on the earth" that we discussed earlier, but here it was, "those who hold the doctrine of..." Was He referring to angels? I will discuss this topic more. The last part of verse sixteen Jesus said, "I will fight against them with the sword of My mouth [Revelation 2:16]." He said He would fight against those two groups with His sword. He will fight against those of Balaam and those of the Nicolaitans with His sword. I will bring in some logic here again. If Jesus uses His sword, the sword of His mouth to fight the devil's angels at the Battle of the Great Day and He says He will use that same sword against those of Balaam and those of the Nicolaitans, then those of Balaam and the Nicolaitans are the devil's angels that He fights with His sword at the Battle of the Great Day [Revelation 19:11-21]. There is no record in Scripture of Jesus using the sword of His mouth against humans. He brought a sword via the Romans in divine judgement authorized by the Father in AD 70, but this sword of His mouth was for the angels, specifically the devil's angels. He hates those two doctrines. Angels with principality caused mankind to worship other things including themselves instead of God in the Old Testament. They caused the Gentiles to worship the whole host of heaven. Those angels blinded the Gentile nations with their wicked influence. They were doing the same thing with the churches of Asia Minor by influencing doctrines counter to the true gospel. They were doing what disobedient sons of God do best. They were placing stumbling blocks before the saints of those churches and they were using deception against them. I have to conclude that since Jesus was speaking to the angel of the church of Pergamon then, those who hold the doctrine of these two groups were angels that influenced men to hold those doctrines. The Apostle Paul addressed that issue in his letter to the Galatians and he also mentioned angels. When the saints ate foods sacrificed to idols and when they committed sexual immorality they were doing the same thing the nation of Israel did for centuries. They were committing adultery with other gods. The church leaders told the Gentile brethren in Asia Minor to abstain from these things [Acts 15:29]. Jesus fights against them in chapter nineteen of the Book of Revelation.

Revelation 2:14-16 "But I have a few things against you [angel], because you have there [within your assigned church of saints] those who hold the doctrine of Balaam, who taught Balak to put a stumping block before the children of Israel, to eat things sacrificed to idols, and to commit sexual immorality. Thus you also have those who hold the doctrine of the Nicolaitans, which thing I hate. Repent, or else I will come to you quickly [ensnare you] and will fight against them [angels of Balak and Nicolaitans] with the sword of My mouth [Revelation 19:15]."

Acts 15:29 "...that you abstain from things offered to idols, from blood, from things strangled, and from sexual immorality. If you keep yourselves from these, you will do well."

Galatians 1:6-8 "I [Paul] marvel that you are turning away so soon from Him who called you in the grace of Christ, to a different gospel, which is not another; but there are some who trouble you and want to pervert the gospel of Christ. But even if we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel to you than what we have preached to you, let him be accursed."

I Corinthians 10:19-21 "What am I saying then? That an idol is anything, or what is offered to idols is anything? Rather, that the things which the Gentiles sacrifice they sacrifice to demons and not to God, and I do not want you to have fellowship with demons. You cannot drink the cup of the Lord and the cup of demons; you cannot partake of the Lord's table and the table of demons."

The fourth angel was of the church of Thyatira. This time Jesus plainly said He is the Son of God. Jesus provided the same description from the Apostle John from earlier in chapter one. When Jesus goes into battle He is described as having those eyes of flaming fire [Revelation 19:12]. This Jesus, of the second coming was incredibly different from the incarnated Jesus of the gospels. This was supernatural Jesus, glorified in the Father's power and empowered by the authority of the *One* who sits on the throne. All power and authority in the universe was concentrated on Jesus at that time. He had all authority then and He still does now. He was preparing to take His principality from the ruler of the world at that time. Vengeance was His! He was about to crush Satan under the feet of the saints. He came in the clouds of heaven and He came quickly. God had stored up His vengeance in His storeroom which was full and He was ready to empty its contents.

Revelation 2:18 "And to the angel of the church of Thyatira write, These things says the Son of God, who has eyes like a flame of fire, and His feet like fine brass;..."

Revelation 1:14 "His head and hair were white like wool, as white as snow, and His eyes like a flame of fire; and His feet were like fine brass as if refined in a furnace."

Revelation 19:12 "His eyes were like a flame of fire, and on His head were many crowns [king of all nations]."

Deuteronomy 34:35 "Is this not laid up in store with Me, sealed up among My treasures? Vengeance is Mine, and recompense [I will repay]; their [angels] foot shall slip in due time; for the day of their calamity is at hand [Battle of the Great Day], and the things to come hasten upon them [like a snare, it comes quickly]."

The angel of Thyatira was guilty of the same deeds as the angel of Pergamon, which was allowing sexual immorality and allowing the saints to eat things sacrificed to idols which was idol worship. Jesus told the Apostle John to write to the angel of the church of Thyatira in verse eighteen above so it must be the angel He was talking to in verse twenty below where He said, "I have a few things against you [Revelation 2:20]."

Revelation 2:20 "Nevertheless I have a few things against you [angel], because you allow that woman Jezebel, who calls herself a prophetess, to teach and seduce My servants [saints of Thyatira] to commit sexual immorality and eat things sacrificed to idols."

Revelation 2:24 "Now to you [angel of the church of Thyatira] I say, and to the rest [saints] in Thyatira, as many as do not have this doctrine [of Jezebel], who have not known the depths of Satan, as they say, I will put on you no other burden."

The fifth angel was from the church of Sardis. Jesus told that angel He didn't find his works perfect before God and to watch because He was coming quickly. I will discuss the "seven Spirits of God [Revelation 4:5]" soon. Jesus came as a thief and He came at an unpredictable hour. What does a thief

do? He takes something that belongs to you. So, what will Jesus take from the angels? He will take their garments [Revelation 16:15].

Revelation 3:1 "These things says He who has the seven Spirits of God and the seven stars."

Revelation 3:3-4 "Therefore if you will not watch, I will come upon you as a thief [to take from you], and you will not know what hour I will come upon you [quickly, ensnare]. You [angel of the church of Sardis] have a few names [of saints] even in Sardis who have not defiled their garments; and they shall walk with Me in white [garments of immortality, robes of salvation], for they are worthy."

Revelation 16:15 "Behold, I am coming as a thief. Blessed is he who watches, and keeps his garments, lest he walk naked and they see his shame."

The sixth angel was from the church of Philadelphia. Jesus authenticated Himself here by going back to quote the Prophet Isaiah. Jesus was holy and true. He holds the key of David and He sits on the throne of David. The Prophet Isaiah provides the background Scriptures.

Revelation 3:7 "These things says He who is holy, He who is true, 'He who has the key of David, He who opens and no one shuts, and shuts and no one opens.'"

Jesus was quoting the Prophet Isaiah in verse seven above as He addressed the angel of the church in Philadelphia by describing Himself just as He did in the previous five churches. The Old Testament Prophet Isaiah in writing those verses was acting as a divine prophet from almighty God Himself. He was prophesying about what he saw in the heavenly, celestial and spiritual realm. He was talking about Jesus and Satan. Jesus stated that He, Himself had the key of David who opens and shuts. Therefore, the Prophet Isaiah must be referring to Jesus in that prophecy. If the Prophet Isaiah was referring to Jesus in his prophecy, then he must also be referring to another spiritual being preceding that verse [Isaiah 22:22]. The Prophet Isaiah was discussing an angel, a mighty man, who was a steward in God's house, that exalted himself like a god and was pulled down. He will die like a man. The steward would be brought low just as in the Books of Job and Jonah. Then the LORD called His servant Jesus to be the father to Jerusalem and Judah. He will have the key to the house of David and He will have a glorious throne in His fathers house. In this text, Shebna the scribe succeeded Eliakim the son of Hilkiah as finance minister for King Hezekiah of Judah. They came to the Prophet Isaiah to see if God would defend Jerusalem against the Assyrians. It is not just a prophecy about Jerusalem and King Sennacherib of Assyria. I believe again God uses human examples and circumstances to make an angelic prophecy just like in the Books of Job and Jonah.

Isaiah 22:15-23 "Thus says the Lord GOD of hosts; 'Go, proceed to this steward, to Shebna, who is over the house, and say; "What have you here, and whom have you here, that you have hewn a sepulcher here, as he who hews himself a sepulcher on high [exalting himself, Satan] who carves a tomb for himself in a rock? Indeed, the LORD will throw you away violently, O mighty man [Satan, Sennacherib], and will seize you. He will surely turn violently and toss you like a ball into a large country; there you shall die, and there your glorious chariots shall be the shame of your master's house. So I will drive you out of your office [the anointed cherub: Ezekiel 28:14], and from your position he will pull you down [bring low].'" Then it shall be in that day, that I will call My servant Eliakim the son of Hilkiah; I will clothe him with your robe [of immortality] and strengthen him with your belt [of righteousness and faithfulness: Isaiah 11:5]; I will commit your responsibility in his hand. He shall be a father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem and the house of Judah. The key of the house of David I will lay on his shoulder; so he shall open, and no one shall shut; and he shall shut, and no one shall open. I will fasten him as a peg in a secure place, and he will become a glorious throne to his fathers house.'"

Jesus continued His angelic references to the angel of the church of Philadelphia, by mentioning the synagogue of Satan [Revelation 3:9]. The angel of the church of Smyrna had the same situation in that there were false Jews who were a synagogue of Satan. I can't determine the meaning of this Scripture pertaining to both churches, but I do believe the reference is angelic. Both Scriptures have the same format. They start with the word "those" just like the church of Pergamon. Then Jesus gave the real reason for the warning to angels. They would be tested. We are going to see a confederation of angels [beast with seven heads] given authority over the saints to overcome them and they will blaspheme

everything in heaven [Revelation 13]. A separate angel [beast with two horns] deceived the angels into worshipping Satan and the confederation of angels that he gave power and principality. They turned some of the angels from the Most High and they deceived "those who dwell on the earth" [Revelation 13:14]. That wicked alliance of Satan and his angels will appear to be defeating the saints and Jesus Himself. Jesus and His saints will come so quickly that the wicked angels will be snared, just like a trap. Before they know what has happened, they will be caught in the net. That was the reason no one in heaven knew the time or hour of the judgement. The Father kept that tactical information to Himself, until the trap was sprung. It was over before it started. Jesus was manifested into our world to destroy the works of Satan who swayed the whole world including the angelic world [I John 5:19]. It happened in the Book of Revelation. The angels were tested. The wicked ones were caught and destroyed by that sharp two-edged sword of Jesus. His kingdom, the kingdom of heaven was firmly established. His principality was secured. He rules with a rod of iron and not with reed. His kingship is absolute. His realm is now at peace. That was the same sword the angel of the church of Pergamon was warned about [Revelation 3:12]. I introduced this verse earlier showing a test to those who dwell on the earth. It was the whole world that was under the sway of Satan at that time. Notice how the Apostle John ties in the "whole world" and those who dwell on the earth together [Revelation 3:10, I John 5:19].

Revelation 2:9 "I know the blasphemy of those [angels of Smyrna] who say they are Jews and are not, but are a synagogue of Satan."

Revelation 3:9-10 "Indeed I will make those [angels of Philadelphia] of the synagogue of Satan, who say they are Jews and are not, but lie—indeed I will make them come and worship before your feet, and to know that I have loved you. Because you have kept My command to persevere, I also will keep you from the hour of trial which shall come upon the whole world, to test those who dwell on the earth."

Psalm 11:5-6 "The LORD tests the righteous [angels], but the wicked [angels] and the one who loves violence His soul hates. Upon the wicked [angels] He will rain coals; fire and brimstone and a burning wind [Battle of Gog and Magog] shall be the portion of their cup."

I John 3:8 "He who sins is of the devil, for the devil has sinned from the beginning. For this purpose, the Son of God was manifested, that He might destroy the works of the devil."

I John 5:19 "We know that we are of God, and the whole world lies under the sway of the wicked one [Satan]."

Luke 21:35 "For it will come as a snare on all those who dwell on the face of the earth."

The Apostle Paul in his first Epistle to the Corinthians said that workers of iniquity could transform themselves into apostles of Christ. The Book of Psalms and Proverbs gave us many Scriptures that refer to the workers of iniquity as disobedient sons of God. Since the Apostle Paul was tying Satan into this Scripture, then it seems possible those false apostles and deceitful workers were angels that somehow transformed themselves into false teachers. Did they manifest physically as men who deceived the saints or do they transfer their spiritual wickedness, blasphemy and deception into weak minded men to accomplish their will? Did they accomplish that by using lying spirits and demons to influence them? The Apostle Paul said Satan could transform himself to appear as a holy angel so that he could then deceive and blaspheme. Could his angels transform themselves to appear as men and then deceive and blaspheme by teaching doctrines counter to the true gospel? If the answer is yes, then these seven letters to the angels of the churches in Asia Minor begin to take on new meaning and it becomes clear there was an angelic message to the churches. Was the false prophet angel of deception, the beast that arose out of the earth working to fill the churches with false teachers and apostles [Revelation 13:11]?

I Corinthians 11:14-15 "For such are false apostles, deceitful workers [of iniquity], transforming themselves into apostles of Christ, and no wonder! For Satan himself transforms himself into an angel of light."

The picture is becoming clear as to what Jesus was going to do with the angels. He was holding them responsible. This topic is the most fascinating part of the Bible I have ever read. If this interpretation is

wrong, then there are many Scriptures to deny if it is wrong. I don't think I am wrong on this. It makes sense and it is logical. I believe it has merit.

The last church located in the wilderness of Asia Minor was Laodicea. The seventh angel represented the church of Laodicea. Jesus authenticated Himself in a very similar way as in the Book of Revelation chapter nineteen at the Battle of the Great Day. The descriptions of Jesus are below.

Revelation 3:14 "These things says the Amen, the Faithful and True Witness, the Beginning of the creation of God."

Revelation 19:11 "Now I saw heaven opened, and behold, a white horse. And He who sat on him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness He judges and makes war."

Revelation 22:6 "Then he [angel speaking with John] said to me, 'These words are faithful and true.' And the Lord God of the holy prophets sent His angel to show His servants the things which much shortly take place."

Jesus told the angel of the church of Laodicea something interesting. He made reference to garments, to walking naked and to shame. I will explain in the Book of Revelation chapter sixteen that those garments were the cloaks of immortality. Jesus can revoke immortality with His words. He can remove the white garments of immortality and the angels would become mortal and corruptible. It was His breath or His words that was the sharp two-edged sword. That was the fate of the angels at the Battle of the Great Day. Those angels needed to take care and not get blinded by Satan so they don't walk naked.

Revelation 3:18 "I counsel you to buy from Me gold refined in the fire, that you may be rich; and white garments, that you may be clothed [with immortality], that the shame of you nakedness [mortality] may not be revealed; and anoint your eyes with eye salve, that you may see [and not be blinded by Satan: II Corinthians 4:3-4]."

Revelation 16:15 "Behold, I am coming as a thief. Blessed is he who watches, and keep his garments, lest he walk naked and they see his shame."

II Corinthians 4:3-4 "But even if our gospel is veiled, it is veiled to those who are perishing [disobedient sons of God], whose minds the god of this age has blinded [Satan has blinded the angels with his lies], who do not believe, lest the light of the gospel of the glory of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine on them."

Hebrews 4:12-13 "For the word of God is living and powerful, and sharper than any two-edged sword, piercing even to the division of soul and spirit, and joints and marrow, and is a discerner of the thought and intents of the heart. And there is no creature [angelic or human] hidden of His sight, but all things are naked and open to the eyes of Him to whom we must give account."

It can't be a coincidence that Jesus was giving the angel of Laodicea information to let him know what's coming. The Apostle John goes on to write in the Book of Revelation chapter nineteen about that battle before it happened, which was where the disobedient sons of God were snared and defeated. In the letters to the angels of the seven churches, Jesus must be instructing the angels and saints at the same time. Sometimes it is unclear which instruction is meant for which group. But, it seems clear to me Jesus was talking to the angels in some passages. It would be logical Jesus would warn the spiritual men of the earth or angels that the window to repentance was closing because they are the sons of God. He gave warnings via the seven trumpets to the disobedient sons of God and to the nation of Israel before He poured out the seven bowls of wrath. The Apostle John was also warning the holy angels in those letters to the angels of the seven churches of Asia Minor. Jesus explained the penalty they could expect if they fall or if they were blinded by Satan. He also explained the glorious reward He will give them if they stayed faithful. The saints of the churches witnessed Jesus' message to the angels and there was a lesson for them as well. If you repent, then God is gracious. If you remain wicked, then His upcoming wrath will be poured out on you. There was a battle coming and it was a time to choose. It would be a decision that would need to be made in heaven and on earth.

Matthew 6:10 "Your kingdom come, Your will be done on earth as it is in heaven."

Matthew 6:13 "And do not lead us into temptation, but deliver us from the evil one [Satan]. For Yours is the kingdom and the power and the glory forever, Amen."

The seven churches of Asia Minor had Jesus' special attention and representation in heaven as lamp-stands. The seven churches contained the final scattered remnant of Israel. The elect were concentrated on this circuit of churches in western Asia Minor. He came to the angels and saints, now that His return was near, to give them very specific instructions on how to overcome and to receive His glorious promises. He will make them the first-fruits of His kingdom. He pointed out to each church what they can do to be faithful till the end because He was coming quickly. He was about to receive the certificate of divorce that contained Israel's judgement. Once He was authorized by the Father, He then returned to take His kingdom by force with great power and glory. He delivered humanity from the evil one who kept the whole world under his sway. That event is up next.

## The Divine Judicial Court

### The Book Of Revelation Chapters Four and Five

We change scenes starting in the Book of Revelation chapter four because the Apostle John was taken into the spiritual, celestial and heavenly realm to witness the throne room of heaven. His vision is similar to the Prophets Isaiah and Ezekiel because they all saw into the heavenly realm. The Apostle John saw an open door and the Prophet Ezekiel saw the heavens opened. Both prophets saw the Father on His throne acting in His capacity as a righteous Judge.

Revelation 4:1 "After these things [messages to the angels of the seven churches] I looked, and behold, a door standing open in heaven. And the first voice which I heard was like a trumpet speaking with me, saying, 'Come up here, and I will show you things which must take place after this.' "

Ezekiel 1:1 "I was among the captives by the River Chebar, that the heavens were opened and I saw visions of God."

Isaiah 6:1 "In the year that King Uzziah died, I saw the Lord sitting on a throne, high and lifted up, and the train of His robe filled the temple."

Revelation 4:2-3 "Immediately I was in the Spirit [just like Jesus at His temptation]; and behold, a throne set in heaven, and *One* [the Father] sat on the throne And He who sat there was like a jasper and a sardius stone in appearance; and there was a rainbow around the throne, in appearance like an emerald."

Psalm 144:10 "The *One* who gives salvation to kings..."

Ezekiel 1:26-28 "And above the firmament over their heads [four living creatures] was a likeness of a throne, in appearance like a sapphire stone; on the likeness of the throne was a likeness with the appearance of a man high above it. Also from the appearance of His waist and upward I saw, as it were, the color of amber with the appearance of fire all around within it; and from the appearance of His waist and downward I saw, as it were, the appearance of fire with brightness all around. Like the appearance of a rainbow in a cloud on a rainy day, so was the appearance of the brightness all around it. This was the appearance of the likeness of the glory of the LORD."

The Apostle John saw a door standing open in heaven. The Prophet Ezekiel saw "the heavens were opened [Ezekiel 1:1]." That door or opening was the entrance into the spirit world. It was the partition between heaven and earth. The Old Testament prophets describe it as having doorposts and a threshold [Amos 9:1-4]. The entrance into the temple in Jerusalem was a physical prototype [Ezekiel 10:18]. God's glory dwelt in the most holy part of the temple and only the high priests was able to enter. The Apostle John was invited to enter through that door in this vision. We cannot enter through that door or crossover the threshold into the spirit realm. We can only enter through the invitation of Jesus because He is the door [John 10:2,7]. Jesus is our gateway into the spirit. He will give us the garments of salvation to pass through the door at our resurrection. He invites us to hear His voice, open the door and He will come to us [Revelation 3:20]. He was standing by that door preparing to crossover with judgment at His second Advent sometime prior to the siege of Jerusalem in AD 70 [James 5:9]. The Apostle John was "immediately in the Spirit [Revelation 4:2]" when he moved forward toward the door. He was taken to the throne room of heaven. He sees a divine court assembled to judge the adulterous nation of Israel and the disobedient sons of God.

The Apostle John gave details about the throne room court in his vision. The seven Spirits of God are portrayed as burning lamps with fire in front of the throne. There are seven lamps and each lamp is separated from the other. They are not just one lamp with seven flames. The seven eyes on the Lamb are also seven separate Spirits of God. Therefore, the seven Spirits of God are seven separate Spirits of God since they are described as seven lamps and seven eyes. What are these? We have to go the writings of the Prophet Isaiah to get the definition. We must go to the prophets for the interpretation and we must not go to non-canonical writings for the interpretation. The Book of Isaiah lists the seven Spirits of God and then the Prophet Isaiah discusses that Jesus will judge righteously. Jesus has those seven Spirits which come from the Father. That judgement came from the Father in the Book of Revelation. The seven eyes of the Lamb are also the seven Spirits of God. There are several Scriptures that refer to the eyes of the LORD

also called the seven Spirits of God. The seven Spirits are separate. They are not a sevenfold manifestation of one Spirit.

Revelation 4:5 "And from the throne proceeded lightnings, thunderings, and voices. Seven lamps of fire were burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God."

Revelation 5:6 "And I looked, and behold, in the midst of the throne and of the four living creatures, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as though it had been slain, having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent out into all the earth."

Revelation 3:1 "These things says He who has the seven Spirits of God and the seven stars."

Isaiah 11:1-3 "There shall come forth a Rod [Jesus] from the stem of Jesse, and a Branch shall grow out of His roots [like a tree]. The Spirit of the LORD shall rest upon Him [the Lamb], the Spirit of wisdom and understanding, the Spirit of counsel and might, the Spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the LORD. His delight is in the fear of the LORD, and He shall not judge by the sight of His eyes, nor decide by the hearing of His ears; but with righteousness He shall judge the poor, and decide with equity for the meek of the earth."

I am listing the Spirits of the LORD below that are given in the Book of Isaiah. I notice that one Spirit is missing. The Spirit of truth is not named as one of the seven Spirits of God. I don't know the reason the Spirit of truth is not named. The Spirit of truth is the Holy Spirit. I will discuss this fact next.

- 1) Spirit of the LORD
- 2) Spirit of wisdom
- 3) Spirit of understanding
- 4) Spirit of counsel
- 5) Spirit of might
- 6) Spirit of knowledge
- 7) Spirit of the fear of the LORD, where His delight is.

Deuteronomy 11:12 "...a land [Canaan] for which the LORD your God cares; the eyes of the LORD your God are always on it, from the beginning of the year to the very end of the year."

II Chronicles 16:9 "For the eyes of the LORD run to and fro throughout the whole earth, to show Himself strong on behalf of those whose heart is loyal to Him."

Psalm 11:4 "The LORD is in His holy temple, the LORD's throne is in heaven; His eyes behold, His eyelids test the sons of men."

Psalm 33:18 "Behold, the eyes of the LORD is on those who fear Him, on those who hope in His mercy."

Psalm 34:15 "The eyes of the LORD are on the righteous, and His ears are open to their cry."

Proverbs 15:3 "The eyes of the LORD are in every place, keeping watch on the evil and the good."

Zechariah 4:10 "For who has despised the day of small things? For these seven rejoice to see the plumb line in the hand of Zerubbabel, they are the eyes of the LORD, which scan to and fro throughout the whole earth."

I pause here again to discuss a topic related to this section. The Apostle John describes several entities in his vision of the throne room court. He saw the Father on the throne. He saw the Lamb with seven eyes and with seven horns which is Jesus. He is not on the throne, but He is in the midst of the throne room. He saw seven lamps of fire which are the seven Spirits of God. He also saw four living creatures, twenty-four elders and many angels. Why doesn't he see a representation of the Holy Spirit since they are united in a trinity? I will explore this situation. I will give the Scripture's about the Holy Spirit from the Apostle John's Epistle and also his vision from the Book of Revelation. Was the Apostle John in his Epistle saying that there is a heavenly trinity of the Father, Son and Holy Spirit and also a terrestrial trinity of the Spirit, the water and the blood? Is there a spiritual trinity and also a terrestrial trinity? I don't understand this topic and I can't find supporting Scripture to understand what the Apostle John was implying here. He also states "these three are one," but he does not explain exactly what that means. Does he imply they agree as one like the terrestrial trinity?

I John 5:6-8 "This is He who came by water and blood—Jesus Christ; not only by water, but by water and blood. And it is the Spirit who bears witness, because the Spirit is truth. For there are three that bear witness in heaven: the Father, the Word, and the Holy Spirit; and these three are one. And there are three that bear witness on earth: the Spirit, the water, and the blood; and these three agree as one."

The Apostle John wrote in his gospel the Holy Spirit was the Spirit of truth which was not one of the listed Spirits of God in the Book of Isaiah [Isaiah 11:1-3]. The Spirit of truth proceeds from the Father and He speaks only what He hears from the Father. It seems clear the Holy Spirit, the Helper, the Promise and the Spirit of truth was not represented in the throne room vision of the Apostle John.

Matthew 28:19 "Go therefore and make disciples of all nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit..."

Luke 24:49 "Behold, I send the Promise of My Father upon you; but tarry in the city of Jerusalem until you are endued with power from on high."

John 14:16-17 "And I will pray the Father, and He will give you another Helper, that He may abide with you forever—the Spirit of truth, whom the world cannot receive, because it neither sees Him nor knows Him; but you know Him, for He dwells with you and will be in you."

John 14:26 "But the Helper, the Holy Spirit, whom the Father will send in My name, He will teach you all things, and bring to your remembrance all things that I said to you."

John 15:26 "But when the Helper comes, whom I shall send to you from the Father, the Spirit of truth who proceeds from the Father, He will testify of Me."

John 16:7 "Nevertheless I tell you the truth. It is to your advantage that I go away; for if I do not go away, the Helper will not come to you; but if I depart, I will send Him to you."

John 16:13 "However, when He, the Spirit of truth, has come, He will guide you into all truth; for He will not speak on His own authority, but whatever He hears He will speak; and He will tell you things to come."

If the Father, the Son and the Holy Spirit are one and they are coequal as explained in the doctrine of the trinity, then how is that reconciled by the Apostle John's vision because it is the Apostle John who wrote the Gospel of John, the First Epistle of John and the Book of Revelation? Why doesn't the Apostle John describe the Holy Spirit in this vision of the throne room court? There is a Holy Spirit, but why isn't He seen here? Are the seven Spirits of God the Holy Spirit? Is the Holy Spirit seven Spirits, but also one like the trinity is three, but also one? Would that mean the trinity is triune, but one-third of that triune is a septem? If the trinity is coequal, then why isn't the Son and the seven Spirits of God on the throne with the Father? It is confusing. There isn't any Scriptures that identify the Holy Spirit as seven manifestations. If the Holy Spirit is not the seven Spirits of God, then why was that heavenly entity not represented in the Apostle John's vision when His seven Spirits are represented? Why isn't the Father, the Son and the Holy Spirit represented as one all encompassing entity on the throne? I understand this topic is confusing and it has always been confusing to me. I'll present a few more thoughts on this matter.

Jesus stood in the midst of the throne, He stood in the midst of the four living creatures and He stood in the midst of the elders [Revelation 5:6]. He was not on the throne like the Father. Jesus then came and He took the scroll out of the right hand of the Father. Jesus was not present in the Father since He came and took the scroll from His hand. They were two wholly separate spiritual entities in the Apostle John's vision and they were not combined into a trinity on the throne. Through the Apostle John's vision we saw *One* on the throne and not three on the throne. It was the Father only who sat on the throne and Jesus will be seated at His right hand to execute the judgement orders from Him [Mark 14:62, 16:19, Acts 7:56, Hebrews 1:3, 8:1, 10:12, Ephesians 1:20]. The Apostle Paul told the Corinthian church in his first Epistle that the Father is God. Therefore they are not coequal. Deuteronomy chapter six and verse four should be interpreted this way.

Revelation 4:2 "Immediately I was in the Spirit; and behold, a throne set in heaven, and *One* [not three] sat on the throne."

Revelation 5:7 "Then He [Jesus] came and took the scroll out of the right hand of Him [the Father] who sat on the throne."

I Corinthians 8:5 "For even if there are so-called gods, whether in heaven or on earth [as there are many gods and many lords], yet for us there is one God, the Father."

Deuteronomy 6:4 "Hear, O Israel: The LORD our God [the Father], the LORD is one!"

The writer of the Epistle to the Hebrews provides a summary of what we have just seen in the Book of Revelation chapter four and five. He describes the Father as Judge on His throne, Jesus the Lamb as the Mediator, innumerable angels, the general assembly [twenty-four elders], the first-fruits and the spirits of just men made perfect. This throne room vision of the Apostle John occurred on the heavenly Mt. Zion and the Holy Spirit is not mentioned.

Hebrews 12:22-24 "But you have come to Mt. Zion and to the city of the living God, the heavenly Jerusalem, to an innumerable company of angels, to the general assembly and church of the firstborn who are registered in heaven, to God the Judge of all, to the spirits of just men made perfect, to Jesus the Mediator of the new covenant, and to the blood of sprinkling that speaks better things than that of Abel."

The Apostle Paul told the Corinthians that Jesus will be subject to the Father once He delivers the kingdom to the Father [I Corinthians 15:24-25]. At that time the Father will put all things under Jesus's feet and Jesus will be subject to Him. The Apostle Paul says that Jesus is subject to the Father. If Jesus will be subject to the Father, then how can that relationship be a coequal Godhead as taught in trinitarian theology? Jesus and the Father are in one accord, but Jesus is subject to the Father, the *One* on the throne. The Gospel of John verifies this relationship. Jesus told His disciples that, "My Father is greater than I [John 14:28]." The great multitude in heaven cried out that salvation belongs to the *One* on the throne. Since we never see Jesus sitting on the throne with the *One* on the throne, the Father, then we must conclude He is subject to the Father who is God. Jesus has His own throne and He rules heaven and earth, but He does not sit with the Father on His throne. He is seated on the right hand of the Father. Just as Jesus is seated at the right hand of the Father the saints of Laodicea would sit with Jesus who is on His throne. They will sit at His right hand to execute justice on the wicked spiritual powers that overcame them.

John 14:28 "I am going to the Father,' for My Father is greater than I."

I Corinthians 15:28 "Now when all things are made subject to Him [the Father], then the Son Himself will also be subject to Him [the Father] who put all things under Him, that God may be all in all."

Revelation 4:2 "Immediately I was in the Spirit; and behold, a throne set in heaven, and *One* sat on the throne."

Revelation 5:13 "Blessing and honor and glory and power be to Him who sits on the throne, and to the Lamb, forever and ever!"

Revelation 7:10 "... and crying out with a loud voice, saying, 'Salvation belongs to our God who sits on the throne, and to the Lamb!'"

Revelation 3:21 "...to him who overcomes I will grant to sit with Me on My throne, as I also overcame and sat down with My Father on His throne."

The heavenly throne room court vision continues through the Book of Revelation. If the trinitarian doctrine is valid, then we should see the heavenly host worshipping the Father, worshipping Jesus and worshipping the Holy Spirit. The opposite is shown. The heavenly entities all fall on their faces toward the throne and they worship God. Jesus is in the midst of the throne room vision and He is not on the throne. He stands in the midst of the throne room and He is not seated on the throne. The Father is the only *One* seated on the throne, therefore He is the highest authority in this vision. Kings issue judgement orders while seating on the throne. The throne of a king would be on an elevated platform so that the throne is the highest seat in the throne room indicating its higher authority. The twenty-four elders are seated on thrones also because they are part of the judicial court. They will be rendering judgment on the twelve tribes of Israel. The Lamb is standing because He is receiving the judgment scroll from the *One* on the

throne. Jesus is the executioner of the Father's judgement. Would a trinitarian vision of the throne room show Jesus sitting on the throne with the Father? The Father is our God and Jesus is His Messiah, the Redeemer of humanity.

Revelation 5:6 "And I looked, and behold, in the midst of the throne and of the four living creatures, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as though it had been slain..."

Revelation 7:11 "All the angels stood around the throne and the elders and the four living creatures, and fell on their faces before the throne and worshiped God [the Father]..."

Revelation 7:17 "...for the Lamb who is in the midst of the throne will shepherd them and lead them to living fountains of waters. And God will wipe away every tear from their eyes."

I understand the three entities listed in Scripture are the Father, the Son and the Holy Spirit [Matthew 28:19, II Corinthians 13:14, I Peter 1:1-2, I John 5:6-8]. They are divine and they are eternal. But if Jesus will be subject to the Father after He has delivered the kingdom to the Father, then that does not make them coequal. If the Father and Jesus are not coequal, then the trinitarian doctrine is not biblical. Also from the Gospel of John listed above the Holy Spirit proceeds from the Father and He does not proceed from Jesus [John 15:26]. The Father sent the Holy Spirit in Jesus' name because Jesus prayed and He asked the Father for the Holy Spirit. Understanding the relationship between the Father, the Son and the Holy Spirit is difficult to grasp. If we implement a major doctrine of Christian theology such as the nature of the Godhead or any other theme in the Bible, then we should be able to assemble many Old Testament and New Testament Scriptures to support that doctrinal interpretation. The interpretation must start with the prophets "who spoke as they were moved by the Holy Spirit [II Peter 1:21]." Scripture is not open to private interpretation. The holy men of God in the Old Testament do not prophecy about the nature of the Godhead. If it was essential to humanity's salvation to completely understand the divine relationship between the three, then that understanding would be prophesied by all prophets. Jesus would also have emphasized the importance as well. The opposite is true. The prophets declare the coming of the Messiah. They declare judgement and salvation to the daughter of Zion. Finally, they declare judgement to the adversaries of the LORD and how Jesus will execute that judgement. They do not declare that the Godhead is a trinity. That interpretation came from early Gentile Christian writers and it did not originate in the Bible. If the interpretation only has a few Scriptures that seem to support that interpretation, then that interpretation is weak. Another interpretation must be found that has more supporting Scripture. A weak interpretation does not make a doctrine. A weak interpretation fosters discord. It may be called a study, a theme or an interpretation instead of a doctrine. I think using non-Scripture sources and writings to support a doctrine, not expressly emphasized in Scripture is a mistake. We cannot overlay a Gentile philosophy to Scripture and then call it a biblical doctrine. We must let the Bible, the prophets, the Holy Scriptures and not early church writers, emphasize the major themes of the Bible. I hope I have satisfied this rule by giving multiple Scriptures on every topic I discuss. I will move on and I will discuss interpretations that have supporting Scripture such as the fact Jesus is the Lamb of God and that the Lamb we see in the throne room vision is Jesus.

Revelation 5:6 "And I looked, and behold, in the midst of the throne and of the four living creatures, and in the midst of the elders, stood a Lamb as though it had been slain [nail scars in His hands, spear wound in His side], having seven horns and seven eyes, which are the seven Spirits of God sent out into all the earth."

John 1:29 "The next day John [the Baptist] saw Jesus coming toward him, and said, 'Behold! The Lamb of God who takes away the sin of the world!'"

John 1:36 "And looking at Jesus as He walked, he said, 'Behold the Lamb of God!'"

The Book of Revelation chapter five and verse six shows that the seven Spirits of God are resting on the Lamb along with seven horns. The Spirit of the LORD rests upon Jesus [Isaiah 61:1]. The seven Spirits of God are spiritually described as eyes. Each eye is separate just like the seven lamps of fire. The Lamb also has seven horns. The angel Gabriel explained to the Prophet Daniel the horns on the ram were the spirits of kings controlled by the beast angels [Daniel 8:20]. We see horns on all the beasts of the

Bible. The dragon has ten horns [Revelation 12:3]. The beast rising from the sea [Revelation 13:1], the scarlet beast [Revelation 17:3] and the fourth beast in the Book of Daniel [Daniel 7:7] all have ten horns. The beast coming up out of the earth has two horns [Revelation 13:11]. The ram and goat in the Book of Daniel have horns [Daniel 8:3-5]. These horns represent spiritual kings, kingships or rulerships, but it is the beasts or the spiritual heavenly angels that control those spirits. They are the real power, authority and principality of the Gentile nations. So how does that explain the seven horns on the Lamb? What spiritual entities does the Lamb control? What are represented by His horns? Horns can also mean a trumpet that can be blown in the Old Testament and there are seven trumpets to be blown by angels coming up, but I believe this kingship interpretation holds here. Jesus must control or direct these seven horns. Jesus is spiritually described as a Lamb, which is a beast. That beast has one head, seven horns and seven eyes. The beast imagery is angelic and it is a spiritual description. The best explanation I can give is that these seven horns somehow aligned with the seven angels of the churches of Asia Minor. The Apostle Paul's epistles to the Ephesians and the Colossians explains this fact.

Ephesians 1:22-23 "And He [the Father] put all things under His [Jesus] feet, and gave Him to be head over all things to the church [seven churches of Asia Minor], which is His body, the fullness of Him who fills all in all."

Colossians 1:18 "And He is the head of the body, the church, who is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead, that in all things He may have the preeminence [surpassing all others, superiority]."

Jesus is spiritually described as a Lamb. He is described by what He will do and not what He looks like. A lamb was offered as a sacrifice under the Old Covenant. Intuitively we know Jesus was offered as a sacrifice on the cross by the Father. He was sacrificed for our sins. He redeemed us to God. The Apostle Paul wrote to the Ephesians and the Colossians above and he said Jesus is the head of the church and the church is the body. The church is the body of the Lamb. The church is being spiritually described as the body of a lamb. The body of the Lamb had seven eyes because there were seven churches in Asia Minor. The Spirit of the LORD dwelt in the churches [I Corinthians 3:9-17]. Is there a spiritual meaning in the church as the body of the Lamb analogy? It could be possible that the churches of Asia Minor were going to be sacrificed like Jesus was. Jesus' spiritual description as Lamb indicates what He was preparing to do. I am going to discuss in a later chapter that the Holy Spirit was taken out of the way and the churches were given over to the beast for a time, times and half a time [Daniel 12:7]. The beast made war with the saints and it overcame them [Revelation 13:7]. They were sacrificed. The churches of Asia Minor would be given up just like Jesus was given up by His Father on the cross. Shortly thereafter, they were raised in majesty, power and glory.

Jesus was the heavenly entity that had authority over the Asia Minor churches and the angels of the seven churches. Jesus had complete control and authority over the judgement from the Father. Jesus told the Apostle John that the seven stars in His right hand were the seven angels of the seven churches of Asia Minor [Revelation 1:20]. The fact the stars were in His right hand meant they executed His commands just as Jesus was seated at the right hand of the Father executing His judgements. It meant Jesus controlled those seven spirits and therefore it may be possible they were represented as horns in the throne room vision. Those horns projected the power of the Lamb beast. They were Jesus's instruments of power. Did those seven angels of the seven churches have a role in the second coming of Jesus and raising His saints to immortality? In previous examples the horns on the beasts were used to scatter the Israelites. These horns on the Lamb are used to gather the Israelites which was a promise of God. He will scatter them and then He will gather them. The tribes of Israel were scattered into the Gentile nations, particularly in Asia Minor. They were pilgrims of the Dispersion [I Peter 1:1]. They were the twelve tribes scattered abroad [James 1:1]. Is it possible each angel of those churches helped gather His elect from that area in Asia Minor? Each angel would have detailed knowledge about the saints in the respective churches and cities. They would know who will be redeemed and who will be raised to immortality at Jesus' second coming which occurred shortly after the letters were sent out to the churches. They would be in the precise place to gather them to Mt. Zion to form His army on white horses [Revelation 19:14]. Those questions

unfortunately are not answered in the Bible so we are left to guess the answers. The Old Testament has more information on horns.

I Samuel 2:10 "The adversaries of the LORD shall be broken in pieces; from heaven He will thunder against them [Revelation 10]. The LORD will judge the ends of the earth. He will give strength to His king [Jesus], and exalt the horn of His anointed [Jesus]."

Psalm 18:2-3 "The LORD is my [David] rock and my fortress and my deliverer; My God, my strength, in whom I will trust; My shield and the horn of my salvation, my stronghold. I will call upon the LORD, who is worthy to be praised; So shall I be saved from my enemies."

This next Scripture from the Book of Psalms is referring to King David, but the prophecy clearly refers to Jesus.

Psalm 89:24-29 "But My faithfulness and My mercy shall be with him, and in My name his horn shall be exalted. Also I will set his hand over the sea, and his right hand over the rivers. He shall cry to Me, 'You are my Father, My God, and the rock my salvation.' Also I will make him My firstborn, the highest of the kings of the earth. My mercy I will keep for him forever, and My covenant shall stand firm with him. His seed also I will make to endure forever, and his throne as the days of heaven."

Psalm 112:9-10 "He has dispersed abroad [scattered], He has given to the poor; His righteousness endures forever; His horn will be exalted with honor. The wicked will see it and be grieved; He will gnash his teeth and melt away; the desire of the wicked [angels] shall perish."

Psalm 132:17-18 "There I will make the horn of David grow; I will prepare a lamp for My Anointed. His enemies I will clothe with shame [mortality: Revelation 16:15], but upon Himself [Jesus] His crown shall flourish."

Psalm 148:14 "And He has exalted the horn of His people, the praise of all His saints—of the children of Israel, a people near to Him. Praise the LORD!"

Jeremiah 48:25 " 'The horn of Moab is cut off, and his arm is broken [made defenseless],' says the LORD."

Lamentations 2:3 "He has cut off in fierce anger every horn [kingship, rulership] of Israel; He has drawn back His right hand from before the enemy. He has blazed against Jacob like a flaming fire devouring all around."

Ezekiel 29:31 "In that day I will cause the horn of the house of Israel to spring forth, and I will open your mouth to speak in their midst. Then they shall know that I am the LORD."

Zechariah 1:18-21 "Then I raised my eyes and looked, and there were four horns. And I said to the angel who talked with me, 'What are these?' So he answered me, 'These are the horns that have scattered Judah, Israel, and Jerusalem.' Then the LORD showed me four craftsman. And I said, 'What are these coming to do?' So, he said, 'These are the horns that scattered Judah, so that no one could lift up his head; but the craftsman [holy angels] are coming to terrify them, to cast out the horns [rulers] of the [Gentile] nations that lifted up their horn against the land of Judah to scatter it! '

Luke 1:68-69 "Blessed is the Lord God of Israel, for He has visited and redeemed His people, and has raised up a horn of salvation for us in the house of His servant David."

The interpretation I am seeing is Jesus was the horn of our salvation. He had all power, authority and principality over the seven churches, the seven seals, the seven trumpets and the seven bowls of wrath. He was the spiritual authority to direct and implement those things authorized by the Father. He was given authority to implement justice on the disobedient sons of God. He is ruler in heaven and also High Priest with the seven Spirits of God which indicates His Melchizedek order. He is king since He has horns like a king or ruler and He is priest in that He has the seven Spirits of God resting upon Him. He is king and priest in heaven. Those two divine offices are combined into Himself. The nation of Israel was not organized that way. The kings came from the tribe of Judah and the priests came from the tribe of Levi. They were Levitical priests and they were not from the order of Melchizedek. Jesus ministers in the sanctuary in heaven. He assumed all power and authority at that time.

Isaiah 61:1-2 "The Spirit [seven Spirits] of the Lord GOD is upon Me, because the LORD has anointed Me to preach good tidings to the poor; He has sent Me to heal the brokenhearted [during His ministry], to proclaim liberty to the captives, and the open of the prison [the bottomless pit] to those [disobedient sons of God] who are bound; to proclaim the acceptable year of the LORD [repentance to angels], and the day of vengeance [day of the LORD] of our God."

Zechariah 6:13 "And shall sit and rule [as king] on His throne, So He shall be a priest on His throne, and the counsel of peace shall be between them both."

Psalm 110:4-7 "The LORD has sworn and will not relent, 'You are a priest forever according to the order of Melchizedek.' The LORD is at Your right hand [to execute the judgement of the Father]; He shall execute kings [of the earth] in the day of His wrath [the great Day]. He shall judge among the nations, He shall fill the places with dead bodies [sacrificial meal], He shall execute the heads [beast with seven heads] of many countries. He shall drink of the brook by the wayside; Therefore He shall lift up the head."

Hebrews 5:10 "...called by God as High Priest 'according to the order of Melchizedek'".

Hebrews 8:1 "Now this is the main point of the things we are saying; We have such a High Priest, who is seated at the right hand [to execute justice] of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens, a Minister of the sanctuary and of the true tabernacle which the Lord erected, and not man."

The Apostle John's vision of the throne room of heaven may be where Jesus was coronated and He received His everlasting kingdom. Jesus stood in the midst of the throne room and He received the scroll according to the Apostle John. The Book of Daniel in chapter seven also describes Jesus receiving his kingdom. He received His kingdom then and is King of kings and Lord of lords now.

Daniel 7:13-14 "I was watching in the night visions, and behold, One like the Son of Man [Jesus], coming with the clouds of heaven [bringing judgement]! He came to the Ancient of Days [the Father], and they brought Him [Jesus] near before Him [the Father]. Then to Him [Jesus] was given dominion and glory and a kingdom, that all peoples, nations, and languages should serve Him. His dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and His kingdom the one which shall not be destroyed."

The Prophets Isaiah, Ezekiel and the Apostle John see four mysterious creatures in heaven around the throne. The Prophet Isaiah called them seraphim. Their descriptions are not exactly the same, but they are very similar. These four living creatures have the Fathers trust to be so near the throne, perhaps serving as guardians. They seem to be attending to the Father in some way such as moving from the throne to the altar and acting as bailiffs. In the Book of Ezekiel they had a firmament above them that carried the throne and the "likeness of the glory of the LORD." In the Books of Revelation and Isaiah they stood by the throne and sang:

Revelation 4:8 "Holy, holy, holy, Lord God Almighty, Who was and is and is to come!"

Isaiah 6:3 "Holy, holy, holy is the LORD of hosts; the whole earth is full of His glory!"

Each of the four living creatures invited the Apostle John to come and see the first four seals opening and their voices were like thunder [Revelation 6:1]. He needed permission to approach the throne, just like a judge must give permission to approach the bench in a judicial proceeding. That procedure is occurring here in this spiritual judicial court. Then later one of the four living creatures will give the seven bowls of the wrath of God to seven angels [Revelation 15:7]. The *One* on the throne does not speak in this vision. He will speak to the Apostle John after all things are complete.

Revelation 4:6-8 "And in the midst of the throne, and around the throne, were four living creatures full of eyes in front and in back. The first living creature was like a lion, the second living creature like a calf, the third living creature had a face like a man, and the fourth living creature was like a flying eagle. The four living creatures, each having six wings, were full of eyes around and within."

Ezekiel 1:4-6 "Then I looked, and behold, a whirlwind was coming out of the north, a great cloud with raging fire engulfing itself; and brightness was all around it and radiating out of its midst like the color of amber, out of the midst of the fire. Also from within it came the likeness of four living creatures. And this was their appearance; they had the likeness of a man. Each one had four faces, and each one had four wings."

Isaiah 6:2 "Above it [the throne] stood seraphim; each one had six wings: with two he covered his face, with two he covered his feet, and with two he flew."

The Prophet Ezekiel saw these four living creatures again in chapter ten. He confirmed that these creatures are cherubim and they carry the glory of the LORD. The Prophet Isaiah called them seraphim, the Prophet Ezekiel called them cherubim and the Apostle John called them four living creatures.

Ezekiel 10:12-15 "And their whole body, with their back, their hands, their wings, and the wheels that the four had, were full of eyes all around. As for the wheels, they were called in my hearing, 'Wheel.' Each one had four faces: the first face was the face of a cherub, the second face the face of a man, and the third the face of a lion, and the fourth the face of an eagle. And the cherubim were lifted up. This was the living creature I saw by the River Chebar."

The Apostle John saw an additional group in his vision besides the four living creatures. He saw twenty-four elders. One of these elders spoke with him. Who were these elders? The Apostle John gave some details to possibly identify them [Revelation 4:4]. The first detail is they sat on thrones. Jesus gave the Laodiceans a promise in the previous chapter that if they overcame, then they would sit on His throne [Revelation 3:21]. The second detail is they are clothed in white robes. Jesus told the church of Sardis that if they overcame, then they "shall be clothed in white garments [Revelation 3:5]" which means given salvation and immortality. Jesus told the Laodiceans the same thing [Revelation 3:18]. The third detail is that they have crowns of gold. Jesus told the church of Smyrna that if they were faithful to the death, then they would get crowns of life [Revelation 2:10]. The fourth detail is they were elders or leaders. So this group has received the promises of Jesus and now sit as elders or judges in this heavenly court. I have to conclude the twelve apostles were there to judge the twelve tribes of Israel and they were part of that group. I presented these Scriptures earlier that Jesus told His disciples they will judge Israel. Peter, as an apostle and as an elder, was on this court.

Revelation 4:4 "Around the throne were twenty-four thrones, and on the thrones I saw twenty-four elders sitting, clothed in white robes; and they had crowns of gold on their heads."

Matthew 19:28 "Assuredly I say to you, that in the regeneration, when the Son of Man sits on the throne of His glory, you who have followed Me will also sit on twelve thrones, judging the twelve tribes of Israel."

Luke 22:29-30 "And I bestow upon you [apostles] a kingdom, just as My Father bestowed one upon Me, that you may eat and drink at My table in My kingdom, and sit on thrones judging the twelve tribes of Israel."

I Peter 5:1 "I who am a fellow elder and a witness of the sufferings of Christ, and also a partaker of the glory that will be revealed."

This interpretation of the twelve apostles judging the tribes of Israel creates a problem. It is not a solid interpretation. It appears Jesus confirmed that the apostles would judge or be part of the judgement occurring in this judicial court in heaven. If that is the case then the Apostle John was seeing himself on the court as a saved, immortal apostle or elder. He, himself would be on a throne wearing robes of salvation and he would also be witnessing the throne room in his vision. Would he be speaking with himself? This predicament does not sound logical. How do we fix it? I'm not sure how to fix it unless the Apostle John, who Jesus loved, who leaned on His breast at the last supper [John 21:20] and who Jesus gave charge over His mother at the cross [John 19:26-27] was not part of the elect or resurrected martyrs. It is possible he did not sit on this court. Is he told to rest like the Prophet Daniel and he would be raised the last day? If so, then it would be credible that the Apostle John would have appeared to some of the early church Gentile writers as recorded by church history. He would still be alive after AD 70 and he would have died a natural death sometime later. God could have used him to transition the Scriptures to the Gentiles. But still, why didn't he write any other letters afterward? Because he was told not to, just like the Prophet Daniel.

Revelation 10:4 "Now when the seven thunders uttered their voices, I was about to write; but I heard a voice from heaven saying to me, 'Seal up the things which the seven thunders uttered, and do not write them.' "

His spiritual sacrifice for God was to record the Book of Revelation and to make God's plan to redeem humanity available to billions of people who come later. The Apostle John was not martyred like the other apostles and then raised up. He died a natural death. Maybe his sacrifice was to write about, but not participate in the first resurrection of the dead. He would not be a first-fruit. He will then arise at the Great White Throne Judgement at the end of days. Is it also possible that the Apostles Paul, Peter and all remaining apostles would have already died when this court convened. They were resurrected immortal to set on this court and the Apostle John was not. Then is it possible that the Apostle Paul replaced the Apostle John in this court to bring the number back to twelve? It is an interesting theory. Is the Apostle Paul prophesying about being on the court in his letter to Timothy?

II Timothy 4:8 "Finally, there is laid up for me the crown of righteousness, which the Lord, the righteous Judge, will give to me on that Day, and not to me only but also to all who have loved His appearing."

The apostles would make up twelve of the twenty-four elders sitting on this court. Who were the remaining twelve elders? They could be the sons of Israel who were the twelve patriarchs of the Israelite nation. But was this group part of the elect redeemed from the earth? There are two groups that received salvation, the elect and the martyrs. The patriarchs did fit into either one of these groups. There isn't any information from the Apostle John that past patriarchs such as Judah, Levi, Reuben, Gad and the rest of the sons of Israel are called to salvation at that time. The Prophet Daniel was told that he would arise at the end of days. I think this promise made to the Prophet Daniel is to the patriarchs and to the Apostle John too. Is it possible Jesus was referring to this topic that the patriarchs and prophets would arise at the Great White Throne Judgement and not the first resurrection of His second coming? The first century Christians, the first-fruits, would be first to receive salvation and the Old Testament loyal Israelites will receive their inheritance later at the Great White Throne Judgement in the Book of Revelation chapter twenty. The first will be last and the last will be first.

Daniel 12:13 "But you [Daniel], go *your way* till the end; for you shall rest, and will arise to your inheritance at the end of the days."

Matthew 19:30 "But many who are first [patriarchs] will be last, and the last [first century elect and saints] first."

Mark 19:31 "But many who are first will be last, and the last first."

The only other group of twelve that could fit this interpretation would be elders of the twelve tribes alive at the redemption and the resurrection. There will be twelve thousand elected from each of the twelve tribes of Israel coming up. They will be the one hundred and forty-four thousand sealed and redeemed from the earth. Each tribe of Israel had a leader or elder, each clan had a leader and each family had a leader. An elder was "blameless, the husband of one wife, having faithful children not accused of dissipation or insubordination [Titus 1:5]." The church in Jerusalem had this structure. The Book of Joshua contains an example. Joshua called the leaders to him before he died of old age. Moses and the Prophet Joel mentions the elders too.

Acts 15:2 "Therefore, when Paul and Barnabas had no small dissension and dispute with them, they determined that Paul and Barnabas and certain others of them should go up to Jerusalem, to the apostles and elders, about this question."

Deuteronomy 31:28 "Gather to me all the elders of your tribes, and your officers, that I may speak these words in their hearing and call heaven and earth to witness against them."

Joshua 23:2 "And Joshua called for all Israel, for their elders, for their heads, for their judges, and for their officials, and said to them, 'I am old, advanced in age.' "

Isaiah 3:14 "The LORD will enter into judgement with the elders of His people and His princes."

Joel 2:16 "Gather the people, sanctify the congregation, assemble the elders."

These leaders or elders were by bloodline according to their respective tribe of Israel. The leaders of the twelve tribes had genealogies going back to their respective sons of Israel. Could this second group of twelve be the leaders of the group "who keep the commandments of God and have the testimony of Jesus Christ [Revelation 12:17]?" They could be the tribe leaders or elders who were alive at the time of the redemption of the elect, who believed in Jesus, who kept the commandments, who were loyal Israelites, who were children of the daughter of Zion and who had the correct bloodline to be elders of the tribes. They would be redeemed from the earth as part of the elect. They would be Hebrew Christians who held a position of elder of their tribe. They could be like the Apostle Nathanael. Jesus called him an Israelite with no deceit.

John 1:47 "Jesus saw Nathanael coming toward Him, and said of him, 'Behold, an Israelite indeed, in whom is no deceit.' "

Then here, in this court they are chosen because of their tribe position and their belief in Jesus. As loyal Israelite Christian elders who were persecuted for Jesus and redeemed from the earth, they are in a position to judge disobedient Israel and to witness the judgement of angels.

I will summarize the remaining section because we have already discussed the judicial proceeding earlier. The Apostle John was shown a heavenly court beginning in chapter four. God, the Father is the *One* on the throne. He was holding the judgement scroll. It was a scroll sealed with seven seals. Jesus was the intended recipient and He was the only one in heaven able to execute the judgements contained within.

John 5:26-27 "For as the Father has life in Himself, so He has granted the Son to have life in Himself, and has given Him authority to execute judgment also, because He is the Son of Man."

The witnesses to these proceedings were the twenty-four elders, possibly twelve loyal Israelite elders and the apostles. Also present were the resurrected martyred saints who gave glory and honor to the Father and to Jesus. We should think of the sealed scroll as a court order issued by a judge. The order contained the judgement of a case to include how the penalties will be paid and the remedies for the victims applied. Once the judgement was revealed or the court order read, there were warnings proclaimed to the affected parties. Those declarations or warnings were the seven trumpets. All parties to this law suit or judgement received warnings. The saints and the holy angels of the seven churches of Asia Minor have already been briefed on what is to come. Then the execution of the judgement commenced. This execution of the judgement order will be the seven bowls of wrath. Applying this legal logic to the Book of Revelation will help reveal its mysteries. We are under the interpretation that most of the Book of Revelation prophecies has been fulfilled. Understanding this interpretation is really the only way to decipher the mysteries of this book. From here we will continue our interpretation of the Book of Revelation with the understanding that nearly all of this judicial process has already occurred.

## The Scroll With Seven Seals

### The Book Of Revelation Chapters Six And Seven

We again place ourselves in the throne room of heaven with the Apostle John and we witness the divine judicial process with the opening of the seven seals. We must now heed what the Apostle Paul told the Colossians. We must "seek those things which are above, where Christ is, sitting at the right hand of God. Set your mind on things above, not on things on the earth [Colossians 3:1-2]." Jesus begins opening the seals on the scroll given to Him by the Father who is the *One* on the throne. The Father "has given Him authority to execute judgement [John 5:27]." Each seal is the judgement held within the scroll. As Jesus opens the seals we see the declared punishment and the remedies for the parties involved. In summary, the first four seals show the judgement reserved for disobedient Israel which are sword, famine, pestilence and death. The day of the LORD was authorized to be executed and perpetual desolation will be the final result. The Prophet Hosea centuries earlier was instructed by the LORD to prophecy and to "bring an end to the kingdom of the house of Israel [Hosea 1:4]." Now the Apostle John will witness the judgment that will bring an end to the kingdom of the house of Judah. Israel, the adulterous wife has been judged and sentenced. The fifth and six seals proclaim the remedy to the victims of the case. God's people, the elect of Israel and the martyrs of Jesus will be redeemed and they will be saved. It is the Judge's [the Father] order that they be redeemed and raised from the dead. They are to be given eternal life and they are to be given white robes of salvation as first-fruits of the kingdom. Jesus is instructed to return with His angels and gather His elect from the four corners of the earth. They will assemble behind the banner of Jesus as the army of heaven. Then the great and awesome day of the LORD was authorized to be executed in the sixth seal to judge the disobedient sons of God. They were held accountable for their rebellion against the Father and for their wickedness to mankind. Finally in the seventh seal the Father orders a proclamation by reading the scroll that the judgement is coming. God will always provide a warning before His judgement comes. The seven trumpets were those warnings that His judgement was coming and Jesus was executing it. The window for repentance however, is closing.

John 9:39 "For judgement I have come into this world, that those who do not see may see, and that those who see may be made blind."

The Lamb opened the first four seals of the scroll which authorized four holy angels to execute the judgement contained in the scroll. Those angels were riders on horses. They were holy angels because those riders on horses were given a specific task to complete. They were empowered by the authority in the scroll, which was the judgement instrument of the Father, the *One* who sits on the throne. The rider [angel] of the white horse was given power to conquer and to lead into captivity [Revelation 6:2]. The rider on the red horse was given a sword to take peace from the earth and to bring punishment by sword [Revelation 6:3-4]. The rider of the black horse was given famine as a weapon [Revelation 6:5-6]. The rider on the pale horse was Death and Hades followed him [Revelation 6:7-8]. Death and Hades are angels. The pale rider will hold the disobedient Israelite captives in death and the grave. They will remain captive until released by Jesus who holds the keys to Death and Hades. Those four angels on horses were given power to kill with the sword which is war, with hunger, with pestilence, with death and with beasts of the earth. They represented the four severe punishments on Jerusalem as explained in the Book of Ezekiel. Those Scriptures are given below. These four angels brought judgement and war to Judea, Samaria and Galilee. The prophecy of these four seals was fulfilled with the invasion, occupation, depopulation and the desolation of the land of Israel by the Romans. Israelites experienced war, famine, pestilence, slavery and death under the Romans invasion. We can confirm this interpretation with Old Testament Scripture. The Apostle John was quoting the Book of Ezekiel and the Prophet Ezekiel was prophesying about the siege of Jerusalem by the Babylonians. All the speculation of the four horsemen of the apocalypse is now moot. God punished Jerusalem in 587 BC, but He redeemed the remnant of the people seventy years later from Babylon. Now, in AD 70 He punishes Jerusalem again, but this time He terminates the marriage covenant and He brings an end to the biblical nation of Israel.

Revelation 6:8 "So I looked, and behold, a pale horse. And the name of him who sat on it was Death, and Hades followed with him. And power was given to them over a fourth of the earth, to kill with sword, with hunger, with death, and by the beasts of the earth."

Ezekiel 5:17 "So I will send against you famine and wild beasts, and they will bereave you. Pestilence and blood shall pass through you, and I will bring the sword against you.' I, the LORD have spoken."

Ezekiel 14:21 "For thus says the Lord GOD: 'How much more it shall be when I send My four severe judgements on Jerusalem—the sword and famine and wild beasts and pestilence—to cut off man and beast from it?'"

Jeremiah 15:2 "Such as are death, to death; and such as are for the sword, to the sword; and such as are for the famine, to the famine; and such as are for the captivity, to the captivity."

The Apostle John was given the imagery of the horsemen from the Book of Zechariah. The Prophet Zechariah saw a vision of horsemen and chariots similar to these in his time. These horseman, spirits or angels were sent by God to carry out a task to "walk to and fro throughout the earth [Zechariah 1:10]" just as these horseman are doing in the Book of Revelation. These spirits that walk to and fro throughout the earth can be considered the eyes of the LORD. Notice how these angels, who were not named, but were called "these" and not "those" implying they were closer to the LORD and therefore they were holy angels.

Zechariah 1:8-10 "I [Zechariah] saw by night, and behold, a [spiritual] man riding on a red horse, and it stood among the myrtle trees in the hollow; and behind him were horses: red, sorrel, and white. Then I said, 'My Lord, what are these?' So the angel who talked with me said to me, 'I will show you what they are.' And the [spiritual] man who stood among the myrtle trees answered and said, 'These are the ones [unnamed holy angels referred to as, these and not those] whom the LORD has sent to walk to and fro throughout the earth.'"

Zechariah 6:1-5 "Then I turned and raised my eyes and looked, and behold, four chariots were coming from between two mountains, and the mountains were mountains of bronze. With the first chariot were red horses, with the second chariot black horses, with the third chariot white horses, and with the fourth chariot dappled horses—strong steeds. Then I answered and said to the angel who talked with me, 'What are these, my lord?' And the angel answered and said to me, 'These are four spirits of heaven, who go out from their station before the Lord of all the earth.'"

There will be even more angels riding horses who were released at a certain location and they are told to kill at a specific time and place [Revelation 9:13-21]. The remedy for the victims was revealed after the sentence was passed on disobedient Israel. The fifth seal was opened and the souls of those slain under the altar in heaven were revealed [Revelation 6:9-11]. They were sacrificed just like Jesus. They were given up and they are under the altar where the blood of sacrifices was poured. They are calling for vengeance on the wicked spiritual powers that martyred them. They are calling for the judgement of angels.

Revelation 6:9-11 "When He opened the fifth seal I saw under the altar the souls of those who had been slain for the word of God and for the testimony which they held. How long, O Lord, holy and true, until You judge and avenge our blood on those who dwell on the earth? Then a white robe was given to each of them; and it was said to them that they should rest a little while longer, until both the number of their fellow servants and their brethren, who would be killed as they were, was completed."

Psalm 31:23-24 "Oh, love the LORD, all you His saints! For the LORD preserves the faithful [souls under the altar], and fully repays the proud person [angels]. Be of good courage, and He shall strengthen your heart [provide robes of salvation], all you who hope in the LORD."

The souls of the slain were given white robes of salvation and immortality. They were told to wait a little longer before they put them on until the number of their fellow brethren who were killed was complete which meant when the great tribulation had reached fulfillment. At this point the first resurrection has not occurred. They will arise and they will put on those robes of immortality when Jesus soon returns to gather His elect. The dead in Christ will hear the call of the archangel and the trumpet of God [I Thessalonians 4:16]. But for now they are waiting for that time to occur. Their souls are contained in a certain spot under the altar. Their souls are not free roaming spirits participating in the heavenly

activities we are seeing. There are held together in one specific spot. It is possible they were being held in bailment by God until the resurrection. Their souls will need their resurrected bodies to move out of under the altar and take part in the defeat of those who put them there. Where does your spirit go when you die? I'm not sure other than in the care of the Father. It will reunite with our former corruptible body and it will take on an incorruptible spiritual cloak called a robe of salvation at the resurrection of the last day.

Ecclesiastes 3:21 "Who knows the spirit of the sons of men, which goes upward, and the spirit of the animal, which goes down to the earth."

God breathed the breath of life into Adam after He formed him from the dust of the ground [Genesis 2:7]. Our bodies return to dust after death and that breath of life called the spirit of man returns to the Father. Your spirit needs a body. How can you see without eyes and how can you hear without ears? How can you touch without a body? I think your spirit is like a hard drive in a computer. It contains your personal information, experiences, character and memories. Your spirit is in the care of the Father and then returns to your new spiritual body at your resurrection. That body will put on the cloak of immortality when you are raised from the dead in the same manner Jesus was raised immortal from the dead. His body came out of the tomb. You will have a body just like Jesus has a body now. Your body will have power and glory imparted to you from the Father just as Jesus' appearance is described in the Book of Revelation chapter one.

The martyred souls were calling for vengeance on those who dwell on the earth. Who were they referring to? Were they referring to human inhabitants on the earth or disobedient sons of God, the wicked spiritual powers in heavenly places directing the war against the saints? Is the Apostle John using the Prophet Ezekiel's language by not directly naming them? In this case the Apostle John was referring to the wicked spiritual powers, the disobedient sons of God, the kings of the earth who are ultimately waging this war against God, the Lamb and His saints. We confirm this fact in the Book of Revelation chapter thirteen given here:

Revelation 13:6-8 "Then he [beast angel rising up out of the sea] opened his mouth in blasphemy against God, to blaspheme His name, His tabernacle, and those who dwell in heaven [heavenly host]. It was granted to him to make war with the saints and to overcome them [the great tribulation]. And authority was given him [by Satan] over every tribe, tongue, and nation. All who dwell on the earth [disobedient sons of God] will worship him [beast], whose names have not been written in the Book of Life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world."

It was the beast that arose from the sea, the blasphemous adversarial angels who got their power, throne, and great authority from Satan. They were at war with the saints [Revelation 13:2]. That beast was a confederation of angels making war against them. I discuss that topic in detail later. The Apostle John was in heaven and he saw things in heaven and not on earth. This beast was in the heavenly realm and blaspheming the heavenly host who were "those who dwell in heaven [Revelation 3:6]." It was the disobedient sons of God that dwelt on the earth that worshipped him because this beast [angels] had the greatest power, authority and principality ever seen up until now. Those angels names were not written in the Book of Life. Only human names are written in the Book of Life. This beast was the heavenly manifestation of Rome the greatest economic and military power on earth at that time.

The Lamb opened the sixth seal and it displayed the full thrust of Hebrew prophetic imagery. The seal authorized the great and dreadful day of the LORD to be executed. God poured out His judgement in heaven and on earth. I have shown earlier how God uses this type of overemphasized imagery to demonstrate earthly and heavenly disruption that occurred when a nation was overthrown, especially Israel and in this case the angelic nations. The nation will be overthrown and the old covenant terminated. This was the day of the LORD language used in the Book of Joel. It was a day of darkness and gloominess. Jesus returned and the heavens were bowed. He came on the clouds of heaven with darkness under His feet.

Revelation 6:12-14 "I looked when He opened the sixth seal, and behold, there was a great earthquake; and the sun became black as sackcloth of hair, and the moon became like blood. And the stars of heaven fell to the earth, as a fig tree drops its late figs when it is shaken by a mighty wind. Then the sky receded as a scroll when it is rolled up, and every mountain and island was moved out of its place."

II Samuel 22:10 "He bowed the heavens also, and came down with darkness under His feet."

Psalm 18:9 "He bowed the heavens also, and came down with darkness under His feet."

The Apostle John describes how men would hide in caves and in the rocks in verses fifteen and sixteen. Flavius Josephus recorded that the rebellious zealots hid in caverns and tunnels under the upper city of Jerusalem in an effort to hide from the final assault of the Romans. They did not survive and they were slaughtered in those tunnels.

"So now the last hope which supported the tyrants, and that crew of robbers who were with them, was in the caves and caverns under ground; whither, if they could once fly, they did to expect to be searched for; but endeavored, that after the whole city should be destroyed, and the Romans gone away, they might come out again, and escape from them." Josephus, Wars of the Jews, Bk 6, Ch 7.3

However, that interpretation is not the correct one. It is wrong. I used to believe that, but not now. We just made a mistake. We must think angelically. We must set our minds on things above. The visions by the Apostle John were heavenly and they were not on the earth. Is there an angelic interpretation that fits better? Yes, there is an angelic interpretation and it is fascinating! Below is the Scripture.

Revelation 6:15-17 "And the kings of the earth [angels], the great men, the rich men, the commanders, the mighty men, every slave and every free man, hid themselves in the caves and in the rocks of the mountains, and said to the mountains and rocks, 'Fall on us and hide us from the face of Him who sits on the throne [the Father] and from the wrath of the Lamb [Jesus]!' For the great Day of His wrath [the Battle of the Great Day] has come, and who is able to stand?"

We are under the sixth seal which is the judgment of the parties of this lawsuit. Israel was sentenced in seals one through four. The souls of those who had been slain were given robes which are the spiritual garments of immortality and they were told to wait in seal five. Seal six is for the sentencing of angels and remedies for the victims. We interpreted previously that the kings of the earth were angels and not mortal men. The Apostle John uses this exact same language when Jesus defeats the beast and the kings of the earth [Revelation 19:18]. We already know the beast and the false prophet are the devil's angels. Since the kings of the earth are in the same battle, then they must also be angelic. I'm inserting that verse below so you can see parallel language about angels. It's the same description. Earlier I presented the writings of Flavius Josephus, Tacitus and others who recorded angelic armies in the clouds surrounding Jerusalem prior to AD 70. They were described as armies in chariots of fire, horses, riders and troops running around in the clouds. Notice how the Apostle John's description of the kings of the earth sound similar in that he mentions, captains, mighty men, commanders, horses and riders.

Revelation 19:18 "...that you may eat the flesh of captains, the flesh of mighty men, the flesh of horses and of those who sit on them, and the flesh of all *people*, free and slave, both small and great."

Ezekiel 38:4 "I will turn you [angelic prince of Rosh, Meshech, and Tubal] around, put hooks into your jaws, and lead you out, with all your [angelic] army, horses, and horsemen, all splendidly clothed [spiritual garments], a great company with bucklers and shields all of them handling swords."

Judgement came to the kings of the earth [Revelation 6:12-17]. They assembled around Jerusalem and the people of Judea saw them as they prepared for battle. That battle was called the Battle of the Great Day. It was the great and awesome day of the LORD. Jesus with His saints came for them and they ensnared them. When they came for them the angels ran and they hid. He broke their battle formations. The adversaries of the LORD were scattered. The prophecy of the Book of Amos was fulfilled and there was no place to hide from the sword of Jesus and His saints. It was those angelic armies that hid themselves in caves and in the rocks of mountains. There is no way these prophecies can be referring to

humans. Humans can't go into the rocks, the bottom of the sea or up to heaven. Only angels can do that. Jesus, the Holy One of Israel scattered His adversaries and He gathered His saints when He returned.

II Samuel 22:11 "He sent out arrows and scattered them; lightning bolts, and He vanquished them."

Psalm 68:1 "Let God arise, let His enemies be scattered; let those also who hate Him flee before Him."

Psalm 92:9 "For behold, Your enemies, O LORD, for behold, Your enemies shall perish; all the workers of iniquity shall be scattered."

Isaiah 41:14-16 "Fear not, you worm Jacob, you men of Israel! I will help you,' says the LORD [the Father] and your Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel [Jesus]. Behold, I will make you into a new [spiritual] threshing sledge with sharp teeth; you shall trash the mountains[angelic adversaries] and beat them small, and make the hills like chaff. You shall winnow them, the wind shall carry them away, and the whirlwind shall scatter them; you shall rejoice in the LORD, and glory in the Holy One of Israel [the Lamb]."

Amos 9:1-4 "I saw the LORD standing by the altar, and He said: 'Strike the doorposts, that the thresholds may shake, and break them on the heads of them all [scatter them]. I will slay the last of them [angels] with the sword [of Jesus]. He who flees from them shall not get away, and he who escapes from them shall not be delivered. Though they dig into hell [rocks or moorings of the mountains], from there My hand shall take them; though they climb up to heaven, from there I will bring them down; and though they hide themselves on top of Carmel, from there I will search and take them; though they hide from My sight at the bottom of the sea, from there I will command the serpent, and it shall bite them; though they go into captivity [surrender] before their enemies, from there I will command the sword and I will slay them [no quarter given to angels]. I will set My eyes on them for harm and not for good.'"

Isaiah 2:10 "Enter into the rock, and hide in the dust, from the terror of the LORD and the glory of His majesty. The lofty looks of man [spiritual men] shall be humbled. The haughtiness of men shall be bowed down, and the LORD alone shall be exalted in that day [the great Day]."

Isaiah 2:19 "They shall go into the holes of the rocks, and into the caves of the earth, from the terror of the LORD and the glory of His majesty, when He arises to shake the earth mightily."

Isaiah 2:21 "...to go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the crags of the rugged rocks, from the terror of the LORD and the glory of His majesty, when He arises to shake the earth mightily."

Luke 23:30-31 "Then they will begin 'to say to the mountains, "Fall on us!" and to the hills, "Cover us!"'"

Those angels were sentenced to die like mortals and the animals ate their flesh at the Battle of the Great Day. They lost their immortality. That is what they ran from. They were not able to stand [Revelation 6:17]. There is more discussion about this topic coming up. I find the Book of Revelation chapter six and verse sixteen interesting. Those hiding in the rocks are fleeing from the face of God, who is on the throne and from the wrath of the Lamb. The Egyptians who were pursuing the Israelites saw God's face right before they all died in the Red Sea. God looked down on them and it horrified them. God also looked down on the earth before he sent the flood. It seems to me that seeing the face of God is a sign of His imminent judgement.

Exodus 14:24-25 "Now it came to pass, in the morning watch, that the LORD looked down upon the army of the Egyptians through the pillar of fire and cloud, and He troubled the army of the Egyptians. And he took off their chariot wheels, so that they drove them with difficulty; and the Egyptians said, 'Let us flee from the face of Israel, for the LORD fights for them against the Egyptians.'"

Revelation 6:16 "Fall on us and hide us from the face of Him who sits on the throne and from the wrath of the Lamb!"

Genesis 6:11-12 "The earth also was corrupt before God, and the earth was filled with violence. So God looked upon the earth and indeed it was corrupt; for all flesh had corrupted their way on the earth."

It appears God Himself will access the situation before He delivers His judgement by looking down on the earth as He does here, just prior to the destruction of Jerusalem at the Battle of the Great Day. The victims of this court ordered action will get their remedy before the destruction of Jerusalem. They put on those robes of salvation given to them earlier. The rider of the pale horse was ordered to release his captives. They were redeemed from the earth and they arose from death to meet Jesus in the air.

## The Remedies For The Victims

### The Book Of Revelation Chapter Seven

We are still under the sixth seal and the seventh seal is opened next in chapter eight. We just saw the day of the LORD authorized to be executed in the last part of the Book of Revelation chapter six. The first half of the Book of Revelation chapter seven deals with the remnant of Israel, the first-fruits, the elect and the sealed servants of God [Revelation 7:1-8]. An angel came from the east carrying the seal of God. He told the four angels standing at the four corners of the earth who are holding the four winds of the earth not to implement the day of the LORD until he can seal the elect. The day of the LORD comes with clouds, whirlwind and tempest. The imagery of the four winds is taken directly from the Olivet discourse by Jesus [Matthew 24:30-31]. His elect were gathered from the four winds of the earth. Those angels were in charge of the forces of the wind. Their stations were in the four corners of the earth. Those four angels were prepared to execute the day of the LORD and to begin Israel's punishment. But first, the victims of this case will receive their remedy which is salvation for the elect and the martyrs. This redemption and resurrection occurred just prior to the siege of Jerusalem in AD 70 when God poured out His wrath on the city. This pattern fits the same pattern from the siege of Jerusalem by the Babylonians centuries earlier. The angel from the east sealed the servants of God [loyal Israelites] on their foreheads. They were saved by following Jesus' instruction and they left the land of Judea. The angel with the writers inkhorn marked the foreheads of the loyal Israelites in the Book of Ezekiel. They are saved because they left the city and defected to the Babylonians as instructed by the Prophet Jeremiah.

Revelation 7:1-3 "After these things I saw four angels standing at the four corners of the earth, holding four winds of the earth, that the wind [tempest, whirlwind, storm] should not blow on the earth, on the sea or on any tree. Then I saw another angel ascending from the east, having the seal of the living God. And he cried with a loud voice to the four angels to whom it was granted to harm the earth and sea, saying, 'Do not harm the earth, the sea, or the trees [angels] till we have sealed the servants of our God on their foreheads.' And I heard the number of those who were sealed. One hundred and forty-four thousand of all the tribes of the children of Israel were sealed."

Ezekiel 9:4 "And the LORD said unto him, Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and set a mark upon the foreheads of the men that sigh and that cry for all the abominations that be done in the midst thereof."

The one hundred and forty-four thousand were elected to represent all the tribes of Israel except the tribe of Dan and they were taken up into the clouds to meet Jesus in the air at His second coming. God told the Prophet Ezekiel that Joseph was to have a double portion so his son Manasseh replaces the tribe of Dan. This part of the redemption and the resurrection was described by the Apostle Paul to the Thessalonians. He stated that Jesus would descend from heaven with a shout and the dead would arise. Those alive, including himself would be caught up together in the clouds to meet Jesus in the air [I Thessalonians 4:16-17]. They will always be with the Lord, so after His second coming the saints were where Jesus was. Jesus stood on top of Mt. Zion as a banner to His people [Revelation 14:1] so the saints must be with Him. Jesus sat on a white horse in battle and the saints were with Him [Revelation 19:11-14]. Now in the Apostle John's throne room vision they stand before the throne in white robes and Jesus is in the midst of the throne [Revelation 7:9-17].

Jesus returned to the earth and He redeemed His elect, possibly while still living and taken up to meet Jesus in the air during His second coming. I suggested earlier that I believe it was possible that all the Hebrew leadership of the churches were taken up in the air at this time leaving the stewardship of the letters from the apostles and Holy Scriptures to the Gentiles. We discussed the elect earlier and I will continue to move forward from here.

Matthew 24:30-31 "Then the sign of the Son of Man will appear in heaven, and then all the tribes of the earth will mourn, and they will see the Son of Man coming on the clouds of heaven with power and great glory. And He will send His angels with a great sound of a trumpet and they will gather together His elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to other."

Zechariah 10:8 "I will whistle for them and gather them, for I will redeem them; and they shall increase as they once increased."

I Thessalonians 4:16-17 "For the Lord Himself will descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of the archangel, and with the trumpet of God. And the dead in Christ will rise first: Then we who are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds, to meet the Lord in the air. And thus we shall always be with the Lord."

Revelation 7:9-10 "After these things I looked and behold, a great multitude which no one could number, of all nations, tribes, peoples, and tongues, standing before the throne and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, with palm branches in their hands, and crying out with a loud voice, saying, 'Salvation belongs to our God who sits on the throne, and to the Lamb!'"

Revelation 7:16 "They shall neither hunger anymore nor thirst anymore; the sun shall not strike them, nor any heat..."

The remaining part of chapter seven describes the resurrected saints who died under the persecution of the zealot Judeans, Romans and wicked spiritual powers [Revelation 7:9-17]. They are identified by one of the twenty-four elders that spoke with the Apostle John [Revelation 7:14]. They were ordered to be given salvation under the sixth seal. Their souls are no longer under the altar. They put on incorruption over their dead corrupt bodies and they wear white robes of salvation given to them earlier. They are now before God on His throne serving Him. They are participating in these heavenly activities serving as priests of God and reigning as kings of the earth [Revelation 5:10]. They are now immortal and they are not subject to death or corruption. They are spiritual and no longer subject to physical limitations [Revelation 7:16]. They are a great multitude from all nations and languages. They are converted Jews and Gentiles who gave up their lives during the great tribulation and who now wear robes made white from the blood of the Lamb.

This section of chapter seven may not be a linear time vision by the Apostle John. The Apostle John wrote, "After these things I looked...[Revelation 7:9]" which may indicate the upcoming vision occurred later. The sealed elect one hundred and forty-four thousand and the ones who came out of the tribulation which are standing before the throne. They must have already met Jesus in the clouds and they fought with Jesus in the Battle of the Great Day. They have already been harvested with the sickle held by, "He who sat on the cloud [Revelation 14:16]" which was Jesus. The earth was already reaped and they are now in the throne room vision. They follow Jesus wherever He goes [Revelation 14:4]. Jesus went into battle with His armies of heaven who were clothed in white [Revelation 19:11-14]. They are clothed in white in the vision of chapter seven [Revelation 7:14]. In this vision the battle must be over and now they are with the Father in the throne room serving Him day and night in His temple [Revelation 7:15]. So before this vision was seen by the Apostle John, they formed the army that Jesus took with Him to defeat the beast, false prophet and the multitude of angels, who died like men and animals ate their flesh at God's sacrificial meal, the Battle of the Great Day [Revelation 19:11-21]. We are almost at the crescendo moment of the judgement of angels. Warnings were sent out first before the execution of justice commenced. The seven trumpets were those warning.

## The Seventh Seal and First Four Trumpets

### The Book Of Revelation Chapter Eight

Jesus opened of the seventh seal of the scroll given by the Father on the throne. The seventh seal is the seven trumpets that herald the coming judgements from God. All the parties to this law suit or judgement were notified. In what way are they notified? Did the inhabitants of Judea actually hear trumpet sounds? We already know the answer to this question. God used celestial signs to warn the people. We read about some of them earlier in this book and now we are going to read more about those signs. These seven trumpets are going to be difficult to interpret. My rule will be to find Old Testament references and not to speculate if possible.

II Peter 1:20 "...knowing this first, that no prophecy of Scripture is of any private interpretation."

Revelation 19:10 "And I fell at his feet to worship him. And he said unto me, See *thou do it* not: I am thy fellowservant, and of thy brethren that have the testimony of Jesus: worship God: for the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy."

If I am wrong, then it will be on the side of misinterpreting Old Testament Scripture and not due to speculation. I will keep the interpretation within the framework we have been building so far. What I have found is the first four trumpets and the first four bowls of wrath fit the same structure. They affect the earth, the sea, the rivers and the celestial bodies. It was the entire creation that was warned. The entire host of heaven was warned. The angels were warned. Remember, prophecy is Jerusalem centric. I still make the mistake of thinking about the entire earth, the seas and the rivers when I read this part. Keep the interpretation near to Jerusalem and think of the Sea of Galilee, Dead Sea, Jordan River and the streams close to the city and it will make more sense.

I will discuss the first four trumpets first. When trumpet one sounded something was thrown to the earth. When trumpet two sounded something was thrown into the sea. When trumpet three sounded something falls into the rivers, streams and springs. The celestial bodies, sun, moon and stars are affected when trumpet four sounded. The entire creation is affected. Why would the Apostle John repeat the first four trumpets and then again repeat that structure in the bowls of wrath? My answer will be the trumpets were warnings to Israel and the disobedient sons of God. The bowls of wrath were the executed judgements of those things already warned about. Additional warnings were not given after the trumpets and there would be only execution of the Fathers judgement thereafter. The opportunity for repentance expired at that time.

We begin with the sounding of the seven trumpets. The first trumpet is sounded and fire, hail and blood are thrown to the earth. This trumpet was a warning of those things to come. Where was this prophecy described in the Old Testament? We have already discussed that angels were referred to as trees such as the trees of Eden and cedars of Lebanon. The grass was the people.

Revelation 8:7 "The first angel sounded; and hail and fire followed, mingled with blood, and they were thrown to the earth. And a third of the trees were burned up, and all green grass was burned up."

Isaiah 40:6-8 "The voice said, 'Cry out!' and he said, 'What shall I cry?' All flesh is grass, and all its loveliness is like the flower of the field. The grass withers, the flower fades, because the breath of the LORD blows upon it; Surely the people are grass. The grass withers, the flower fades, but the word of our God stands forever."

Ezekiel 10:33-34 "Behold the Lord, the LORD of hosts [heavenly angels] will lop off the bough with terror; those of high stature [exalted princes of the nations] will be hewn down, and the haughty will be humbled. He will cut down the thickets of the forest with iron [sharp sword of Jesus], and mighty [angel of] Lebanon will fall by the Mighty One [Jesus]."

Ezekiel 20:46-48 "Son of man, set your face toward the south; preach against the south and prophecy against the forest land, the South, and say to the forest of the South, 'Hear the word of the LORD! Thus says the Lord GOD, "Behold, I will kindle a fire in you, and it shall devour every green tree and every dry tree in you; the blazing flame shall not be quenched, and all faces from the south to the north shall be

scorched by it. All flesh shall see that I, the LORD, have kindled it; it shall not be quenched [Battle of Gog and Magog].'"

Ezekiel 38:23 "And I will bring him [Gog, disobedient sons of God] to judgement with pestilence and bloodshed; I will rain down on him, flooding rain, great hailstones, fire, and brimstone."

Ezekiel 39:6 "And I will send fire on Magog and on those who live in security in the coastlands. Then they shall know that I am the LORD."

Zechariah 11:1-2 "Open your doors, O Lebanon, that fire may devour your cedars. Wail, O cypress for the cedar has fallen, because the mighty trees [angels] are ruined."

Luke 23:31 "For if they do these things in the green wood, what will be done in the dry?"

Revelation 20:9 "They went up on the breath of the earth and surrounded the camp of the saints and the beloved city. And fire came down from God out of heaven and devoured them."

It is possible God was imparting a warning to the disobedient sons of God and to disobedient Israel. Satan and his angels were on the earth because they were cast out of the throne room of heaven. The trumpet was sounding to let them know that judgement was coming. It was the last call for repentance. The Prophet Ezekiel describes the angels as cedars of Lebanon that will be cut down. The destruction of the grass is prophetic of the people of the land that will be killed by fire, [temple and the city of Jerusalem burning] famine, pestilence or enslaved. All inhabitants of Jerusalem were killed or enslaved. He promised to devour the hosts of disobedient sons of God that accompany Satan in attacking the holy city by raining down fire in the Battle of Gog and Magog. We read about this battle earlier in the Book of Ezekiel and we will see the prophecy later in the Book of Revelation.

My alternate interpretation of this first trumpet is a warning to Israel to let them know this fate awaits. The terms, hail [white catapult stones used by Romans], fire and blood sounds like the siege of Jerusalem in AD 70 and the burning of the city and the temple. The Romans cut down the trees to make siege towers, catapults, scorpions and siege ramps. The destruction of the trees and grass foretells the desolation of the land by the Romans. However, I prefer the first angelic interpretation.

The second trumpet is also difficult to interpret. A mountain burning with fire was cast into the sea. I will go back to the Old Testament for this interpretation as well. There were two parts to this trumpet. The first part was that something was cast into the sea and the second part was a mountain burning. We have already seen that when the harlot Jerusalem was punished a mighty angel threw her into the sea which pronounced her final downfall and desolation. This point signifies the end of the old covenant with Israel. Jeremiah uses the burnt mountain analogy with throwing Babylon into the Euphrates River.

Revelation 8:8 "Then the second angel sounded; and something like a great mountain burning with fire was thrown into the sea, and a third of the sea became blood."

Revelation 18:21 "Then a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone and threw it into the sea, saying, 'Thus with violence the great city Babylon [Jerusalem] shall be thrown down, and shall not be found anymore!'"

Jeremiah 51:25 "And I will stretch out My hand against you [Babylon], roll you down from the rocks, and make you a burnt mountain."

Jeremiah 51:63-64 "Now it shall be, when you have finished reading this book that you shall tie a stone to it and throw it out into the Euphrates. Then you shall say, 'Thus Babylon shall sink and not rise from the catastrophe that I will bring upon her!'"

The fact that something was going to be thrown into the sea meant the end of that thing and the termination of it. Babylon and Jerusalem [described as the old covenant] were both thrown down, perpetually desolated and terminated. It was a burning mountain thrown down. Where in the Old Testament do we see a burning mountain? We see Mt. Sinai burning when God descends upon it to deliver the covenant and to marry the nation of Israel. Can we interpret this trumpet as a warning that the covenant marriage with Israel made at Mt. Sinai was thrown into the sea and terminated? I presented that topic earlier in this book. The desolated temple mount in Jerusalem stands as evidence today.

Exodus 19:16-18 "Then is came to pass on the third day, in the morning, that there were thunders and lightnings, and a thick cloud on the mountain; and the sound of the trumpet was very loud, so that all the people who were in the camp trembled. And Moses brought the people out of the camp to meet with God and they stood at the foot of the mountain. Now Mt. Sinai was completely in smoke, because the LORD descended like the smoke of a furnace and the whole mountain quaked greatly."

Hebrews 12:18-19 "For you have not come to the mountain that may be touched and that burned with fire, and to blackness and darkness and tempest, and the sound of a trumpet and the voice of words, so that those who heard it begged that the word should not be spoken to them anymore."

The second trumpet also has a second part referring to ships that were destroyed and sea creatures that died. What does this second part mean? We are witnessing a heavenly scene and whatever these ships were should be a heavenly interpretation and not earthly. The Book of Isaiah chapter two refers to angels as ships whose masts are lifted high and exalted. The interpretation continues to be a warning to angels the judgement of God Almighty was coming quickly.

Revelation 8:9 "And a third of the living creatures in the sea died, and a third of the ships were destroyed."

Isaiah 2:12-17 "For the day of the LORD of hosts shall come upon everything proud and lofty, upon everything lifted up—and it shall be brought low—upon all the cedars of Lebanon [angels] that are high and lifted up, and upon all the oaks of Bashan [angels]; upon all the high mountains, and upon all the hills that are lifted up; upon every high tower, and upon every fortified wall; upon all the ships of Tarshish, and upon all the beautiful sloops [angels]. The loftiness of [spiritual] man shall be bowed down and the haughtiness of men shall be brought low; the LORD alone will be exalted in that day [the great Day]."

The living creatures in the sea portion of that verse could be interpreted from the Old Testament reference to Pharaoh as king of Egypt [Revelation 8:9]. The Prophet Ezekiel used figurative spiritual language to prophecy about the angel of the principality of Egypt depicted as a river monster. Since the Prophet Ezekiel described the angel as a river monster I believe it would be logical for the Apostle John to refer to the angels as living creatures in the sea.

Ezekiel 29:3 "Behold, I am against you, O Pharaoh [angel] king of Egypt, O great monster who lies in the midst of his rivers. Who has said, 'My River is my own; I have made it for myself [exalted].' But I will put hooks in your jaws, and cause the fish [angels] of your rivers to stick to your scales; I will bring you up out of the midst of your rivers, and all the fish [his multitude] in your rivers will stick to your scales. I will leave you in the wilderness, you and all the fish of your rivers; you shall fall on the open field; you shall not be picked up or gathered. I have given you as food to the beasts of the field and to the birds of the heavens [God's sacrificial meal]."

A second interpretation of this trumpet could mean Mt. Moriah was burned and it was cast into the sea. Mt. Moriah was where Herod the Great built the temple in Jerusalem. It was burned down and plowed up by the Romans in AD 70. I give more details later from Flavius Josephus about the night the temple was burned. He will say it looked like the entire mountain was on fire. So, it could be a warning that the temple was to be destroyed.

We have two trumpet warnings so far. One warning was given to the disobedient sons of God and one warning was given to disobedient Israel that judgement was coming. Who else needed to be warned? Is there any other entity that will be judged at this time? Lying spirits needed to be judged. The Book of Jeremiah chapter twenty-three states that God was against the false prophet who were influenced by lying spirits. The third trumpet was pronouncing warning to those lying spirits. The Apostle John uses the term "wormwood" that the Prophet Jeremiah used in the Book of Jeremiah chapter twenty-three. I think this term ties the two prophecies together so we can interpret it. The star, Wormwood, must be the name of an angel that carried out the judgement of lying deceptive spirits since it is capitalized and it is a personal noun. The Prophet Jeremiah says the false prophets will be fed wormwood.

Revelation 8:10-11 "Then a third angel sounded: and a great star [holy angel] fell from heaven, burning like a torch, and it fell on a third of the rivers and on the springs of water. The name of the star [angel] is Wormwood. A third of the waters became wormwood, and many men died from the water, because it was made bitter."

Jeremiah 23:15 "Behold, I will feed them with wormwood, and make them drink the water of gall; for from the prophets of Jerusalem profaneness has gone out into all the land."

Jeremiah 23:30-32 "Therefore behold, I am against the prophets,' says the LORD, 'who steal My words every one from his neighbor. Behold, I am against the prophets,' says the LORD. 'who use their tongues and say, "He says." Behold, I am against those who prophesy false dreams,' says the LORD, 'and tell them, and cause My people to err by their lies and by their recklessness, yet I did not send them or command them; therefore they shall not profit this people at all,' says the LORD."

Jeremiah 23:30-40 "Therefore behold, I, even I, will utterly forget you and forsake you, and the city that I gave you and your fathers, and will cast you out of My presence. And I will bring an everlasting reproach upon you, and a perpetual shame, which shall not be forgotten."

Zechariah 13:2 "I will also cause the prophets and the unclean spirit to depart from the land."

I John 4:1 "Beloved, do not believe every spirit, but test the spirits, whether they are of God; because many false prophets have come out into the world."

This trumpet may be referring to unclean lying spirits mentioned later [Revelation 16:14] or the actual human false prophets that were leading the people of Jerusalem astray during the Roman invasion and siege. There seems to be a close alignment with false prophets and unclean spirits. Could it be their false prophecy is bitter water that led men to their death in the revolt? I think both analogies work here which are lying spirits and human false prophets. I will use a quote from Flavius Josephus about these false prophets coming up. Since God is prophesying about judgement of the false prophets, then we must see somewhere in the Bible that it occurs [Jeremiah 23:30-40]. Unfulfilled prophecies cannot be proven to be true. This fulfillment must occur in Scripture and it does later in the Book of Revelation when the false prophet angel of deception was thrown into the lake of fire [Revelation 19:20].

We finish chapter eight of the Book of Revelation with the fourth trumpet sounding a warning to the celestial bodies, the sun, the moon and the stars. They were darkened. We already know the meaning of this warning. The day of the LORD was authorized to be executed. This language is straight out the Prophet Joel where he used this imagery in his day. Also take note that in the first and second trumpet, it was a "third" that was burned up or thrown into the sea. We see that same one-third here too. I believe the Apostle John is referring to the angels.

Revelation 8:12 "Then the fourth angel sounded; and a third of the sun was struck, a third of the moon, and a third of the stars, so that a third of them were darkened. A third of the day did not shine, and likewise the night."

Revelation 8:13 "And I [John] looked, and I heard an angel flying through the midst of heaven, saying with a loud voice, 'Woe, woe, woe to the inhabitants of the earth, because of the remaining blasts of the trumpet of the three angels who are about to sound!'"

The last verse in the Book of Revelation chapter eight is the angel flying in heaven proclaiming the three "woes" to the inhabitants of the earth. This meant the next three trumpets, five, six and seven were warnings to the people of Jerusalem because the day of the LORD had arrived.

## The Release Of The Locusts

### The Book Of Revelation Chapter Nine

The Book of Revelation chapter nine begins with the bottomless pit [Revelation 9:1-12]. But first, an angel announced three woes to the inhabitants of the earth. Trumpets five, six and seven were the three woes. These trumpets had added emphasis of the woes. God was adding extra warnings because they warned the people of the land what was coming and hopefully they would repent. It is apparent after studying the Scriptures that repentance will stop God's judgement. He would have stopped the divorce of the daughter Zion if the people repented. Unfortunately they did not repent and judgement was executed on the spiritually defenseless nation.

The first section of the Book of Revelation chapter nine describes locusts coming upon the earth when the bottomless pit was opened. What were these locusts and how did they get into this bottomless pit? What is the bottomless pit? We will not speculate on answering these questions because the answers are found in the Old Testament books of the prophets. We have already discussed the answers. The bottomless pit is found in the Book of Ezekiel. It was the spiritual prison holding the disobedient sons of God. There isn't any other bottomless pit discussed in Scripture, so this pit prison must be the correct interpretation. Additionally, there is no reference in the Bible that locusts were put into the bottomless pit, so the locusts must be a spiritual description of something else that comes out of the bottomless pit. The Apostle John used the Book of Nahum to describe the disobedient sons of God and the sons of God as locusts that covered the land. The locusts released from the bottomless pit were demons and the disobedient sons of God. The Book of Ezekiel personified cities such as Tyre, Assyria and Sidon going down into the Pit. The personified cities were the territorial angels in the spiritual realm. Cities cannot literally go into a Pit nor can they ascend from a bottomless pit. Locusts were not the only entity released from the bottomless pit. The beast with seven heads and ten horns ascended out of the bottomless pit [Revelation 17:8]. We know that this beast imagery is angelic because it was the beast that was cast into the lake of fire and the lake of fire is prepared for the devil and his angels [Matthew 25:41]. The beast was the devil's angels. We can conclude that it was angels described as locusts and beasts that ascended from the bottomless pit. Therefore, it must be angels that are cast into the Pit in the Old Testament. Those angels were described as cities and nations that went into the Pit and now they are described as locusts that ascend from the bottomless pit. The *One* who sits on the throne ordered their release. His order was written on the scroll with seven seals. It was specifically the seventh seal and the fifth trumpet warning. They were under the direction of a holy angel as they tormented those who do not have the seal of God on their foreheads. Afterwards, they were judged and they were punished. They would be utterly destroyed by Jesus and His army of saints made immortal.

The fifth trumpet sounded a warning that wicked spiritual beings would pour out of the smoke from the bottomless pit like locusts into Jerusalem during the five month siege of AD 70. I capitalize the word Pit because the Prophet Ezekiel and the prophets referred to it this way. It is here that those who went down into the Pit in the Book of Ezekiel were released. The Scripture actually says, "...torment them for five months [Revelation 9:5]." Those angels and maybe demons too, came from the bottomless pit. They were not given the authority to kill. They were given the authority to torment. Remember how Job was tormented by Satan? God did not allow Satan to kill him only to torment him. This horde was not allowed to kill. They were only allowed to torment men. Apollyon was the king of the beast horde released from the bottomless pit [Revelation 9:11]. Previously I believed Apollyon could be Satan because he is the only disobedient son of God in the Bible discussed personally and named. There isn't any other disobedient son named specifically. Michael, Gabriel and Wormwood are named, but they are not the disobedient sons of God. The Prophet Isaiah said that angels referred to as "those" will not be named. However, after reading the Book of Isaiah [Isaiah 9:13-7] and other Old Testament Scriptures, it is highly probable Apollyon was the destroying angel used to direct the bottomless pit angels and to destroy the city from within. I have discussed examples of destroying angels tasked to kill by God. I believe this angel had the grimly task of killing Israelites in previous encounters and now he directs the bottomless pit angels. The Scripture does not say he, Apollyon was in the bottomless pit, but that he is king of the angels.

released from the bottomless pit. He came from heaven as a fallen star and he was given the key, so he is a holy angel [Revelation 9:1]. His name means destruction or destroyer. He opened the bottomless pit and he released the Pit angels. God encouraged that they repent and to return to the heavenly host. They still had time to repent and turn back to God, but they didn't. That option to repent is recorded in the Book of Zechariah. He calls them the prisoners of hope.

Revelation 9:1-5 "Then the fifth angel sounded; and I saw a star [angel, Apollyon] fallen from heaven to the earth. To him was given the key to the bottomless pit. And he opened the bottomless pit, and smoke arose out of the pit like smoke of a great furnace. So the sun and the air were darkened because of the smoke of the pit. Then out of the smoke locusts came upon the earth. And to them was given power, as the scorpions of the earth have power. They were commanded not to harm the grass [people] of the earth, or any green thing, or any tree [angel], but only those men who do not have the seal of God on their foreheads [inhabitants of Jerusalem]. And they were not given authority to kill them [like in Book of Job], but to torment them for five months. Their torment was like the torment of a scorpion when it strikes a man."

Zechariah 9:11-12 "As for you also, because of the blood of your covenant, I will set your prisoners free from the waterless [bottomless] pit. Return to the stronghold [heavenly host], You prisoners of hope. Even today I declare that I will restore double to you."

Those angels were the ones we discussed from the Books of Genesis and Ezekiel. They were the antediluvian angels, the disobedient sons of God and the princes of the Gentile nations who were those that went down into the Pit. They were released and then they were punished afterwards. Their release from the bottomless pit raises a question. Why release the angels and then punish them? Why not punish them inside the bottomless pit? Could this be the final opportunity to repent for the angels released from the bottomless pit as predicted by the Prophet Zechariah in chapter nine above? Have they been rehabilitated while in this pit prison? Unfortunately we don't see any of them repent in Scripture. Since there is no honor in killing prisoners who are bound, God released them to join the upcoming battle and fulfill His divine will. He still had hope they would return to the stronghold. The angels would face the Father Himself as He looked upon the battle while punishment was delivered by the Lamb and His saints. The remainder of the Book of Zechariah chapter nine shows how God came for them like lightning, tempest and whirlwinds from the south [Zechariah 9:14-15]. I discussed in an earlier chapter that the Jewish historian Flavius Josephus records two tremendous storms in his day. There was a prodigious storm and a divine storm. Could it be possible those storms heralded God's judgement on the angels at the Battle of the Great Day? Those two storms occurred prior to the siege of Jerusalem in AD 70. The Battle of the Great Day must have occurred before the siege. Were those storms the lightning, tempest and whirlwind from the south? There isn't any historical record of that fact, but it could be possible.

The Apostle John used the same analogy the Prophet Joel used. He used a plague of locusts to foreshadow the day of the LORD in the land of Judah and those armies, like locusts covered the land. Here in the Book of Revelation, the Apostle John described the angels as locusts that covered the land of Israel. The Prophet Nahum used that personification too.

Joel 2:2-5 "A people [angels from the Pit] come, great and strong, the like of who has never been; nor will there ever be any such after them, even for many successive generations. A fire devours before them, and behind them a flame burns; the land is like the Garden of Eden before them [they were trees in Eden], and behind them a desolate wilderness; surely nothing shall escape them. Their appearance is like the appearance of horses; and like swift steeds, so they run. With a noise like chariots over mountaintops they leap, like the noise of a flaming fire that devours the stubble, like a strong people set in battle array."

Revelation 9:9 "And they had breastplates like breastplates of iron, and the sound of their wings was like the sound of chariots with many horses running into battle [in battle array]."

Nahum 3:16-17 "You have multiplied your merchants more than the stars of heaven. The locust plunders and flies away. Your commanders [captains, commanders and mighty men] are like swarming locusts, and your generals like great grasshoppers, which camp in the hedges on a cold day; when the sun rises they flee away, and the place where they are is not known."

The Apostle John used the analogy from the Book of Isaiah when he described the scorpion tails [Revelation 9:5]. The sting of the scorpion tail was a spiritual description of false prophets teaching lies

with unrighteous deception and this interpretation lines up well with other Scriptures. I believe the Apostle John is getting most of his imagery from these passages from the Book of Isaiah. It was God who struck them in one day and in one hour.

Isaiah 9:13-16 "For the people do not turn to Him who strikes them [scorpion strikes: Revelation 9:5], nor do they seek the LORD of hosts [And they did not repent: Revelation 9:21] Therefore the LORD will cut off the head and the tail from Israel, palm branch and bulrush in one day [Revelation 18:19]. The elder and honorable, he is the head; the prophet who teaches lies, he is the tail. For the leaders of His people cause them to err, and those who are led by them are destroyed [by destroying angels coming up]."

Isaiah 28:14-15 "Therefore hear the word of the LORD, you scornful men, who rule this people who are in Jerusalem, because you have said, 'We have made a covenant with death, and with Sheol were are in agreement, when the overflowing scourge passes through, it will not come to us, for we have made lies our refuge, and under falsehood we have hidden ourselves.'"

Ezekiel 8:11-12 "And there stood before them [idols portrayed on walls] seventy men of the elders of the house of Israel, and in their midst stood Jaazaniah at the son of Shaphan. Each man had a censer in his hand, and a thick cloud of incense went up. The He [Jesus] said to me, 'Son of man, have you seen what the elders of the house of Israel do in the dark, every man in the room of his idols? For they say, "The LORD does not see us, the LORD has forsaken the land."'"

The Prophet Isaiah confirms the scorpion tails of the locusts from the bottomless pit were demonic lying spirits that influenced the false prophets to lie. He also confirms what their faces meant. Those spirits had the faces of men, who according to the Book of Isaiah were the elders and honorable men of the nation. It was the leaders of the nation and the false prophets that caused the fall of Israel during that time. The angels used the leaders [the head] and the prophets [the tail] to destroy the nation of Israel through sedition and rebellion which brought it to ruin under the Romans. The locusts thought they had put an end to the nation of Israel, but they were wrong. Jesus and His saints defeated them at the Battle of the Great Day. The Book of Ezekiel given above confirms this interpretation that the leaders caused the people to worship idols.

Revelation 9:7 "The shape of the locusts was like horses prepared for battle [in battle array for the great Day]. On their heads were crown of something like gold [kings of the earth], and their faces were like faces of men [elders and leaders of the people]."

Moses composed a song in the Book of Deuteronomy to give to the nation of Israel at the Jordan River just before he died and before the nation crossed over into the promised land under Joshua's lead. This song was to remind the later generations of the covenant the nation made with God at Mt. Sinai. The later generations would become utterly corrupt and they would turn aside from God. This song is a prophecy from Moses and his prophecy has come true. The Apostle John continued to show the fulfillment of biblical prophecy from the Old Testament by showing that God would send against them beasts [from the bottomless pit] with teeth, serpents with poison and terror inside the city of Jerusalem. The Roman sword destroyed outside the city.

Revelation 9:8 "They had hair like women's hair, and their teeth were like lions' teeth."

Deuteronomy 32:24-25 "They shall be wasted with hunger, devoured by pestilence and bitter destruction; I will also send against them the teeth of beasts [angelic adversaries], with the poison of serpents of the dust. The [Roman] sword shall destroy outside [the city of Jerusalem]; there shall be terror within [torment five months] for the young man and virgin, the nursing child with the man of gray hairs."

God used the bottomless pit as temporary punishment and prison for His corrupt disobedient sons who tried to thwart His plan of humanity by corrupting flesh with their evil intentions. They placed stumbling blocks in front of humanity and they exalted themselves as gods to be worshipped. They were released to torment the inhabitants of Jerusalem who did not have the seal of God, but who had the mark of the beast. Then they received their punishment. Some of them banded together to form an angelic confederation or beast which was the beast that arose from the sea.

Next I discuss Apollyon in more detail. I will assemble as many Scriptures as I can find on the topic of the destroyer and see if the interpretation I gave earlier is correct. I struggled with identifying Apollyon

until I took my own advice and went to the Old Testament for the interpretation. I have briefly discussed destroying angels with battle-axes, using fire and brimstone in an earlier chapter and now I will give more detail on how God can direct the angels to carry out His divine purpose. I found the following Scriptures that refer to angels of destruction and punishment.

Revelation 9:11 "And they had as king over them the angel of the bottomless pit, whose name in Hebrew is Abaddon, but in Greek he has the name Apollyon."

Exodus 12:23 "For the LORD will pass through to strike the Egyptians; and when He sees the blood on the lintel and on the two doorposts, the LORD will pass over the door and not allow the destroyer [destroying angel] to come into your houses to strike you."

II Samuel 24:16-17 "And when the angel stretched out His hand over Jerusalem to destroy it, the LORD relented from the destruction, and said to the angel who was destroying the people, 'It is enough; now restrain your hand.' And the angel of the LORD was by the threshing floor of Araunah the Jebusite. Then David spoke to the LORD when he saw the angel who was striking the people."

I Chronicles 21:1 "Now Satan stood up against Israel [Michael will stand against Satan coming up: Daniel 12:1, Revelation 12:7], and moved David to number Israel."

I Chronicles 21:7 "And God was displeased with this thing [that David did]; therefore He struck Israel [He strikes Israel again like scorpions: Revelation 9:5]."

I Chronicles 21:12 "...three days the sword of the LORD—the plague in the land, with the angel of the LORD destroying throughout all the territory of Israel."

I Chronicles 21:14-16 "So the LORD sent a plague upon Israel, and seventy-thousand men of Israel fell. And God sent an angel to Jerusalem to destroy it. As he was destroying, the LORD looked and relented of the disaster, and said to the angel who was destroying, 'It is enough; now restrain your hand.' And the angel of the LORD stood by the threshing floor of Ornan the Jebusite. Then David lifted his eyes and saw the angel of the LORD standing between earth and heaven, having in his hand a drawn sword stretched out over Jerusalem. So David and the elders, clothed in sackcloth, fell on their faces [and repented]."

I Chronicles 21:30 "But David could not go before it [altar at Gibeon] to inquire of God, for he was afraid of the sword of the angel of the LORD."

Psalm 17:4 "Concerning the works of men, by the word of Your lips, I have kept away from the paths of the destroyer."

Psalm 35:6-8 "Let their way be dark and slippery, and let the angel of the LORD pursue them [to destroy]. For without cause they have hidden their net from in a pit, which they have dug without cause for my life. Let destruction come upon him unexpectedly, and let his net that he has hidden catch himself; into that very destruction let him fall."

Psalm 78:49-51 "He cast on them [Egyptians] the fierceness of His anger, wrath, indignation and trouble, by sending angels of destruction among them. He made a path for His anger; He did not spare their soul from death, but gave their life over to the plague, and destroyed all the firstborn of Egypt."

Isaiah 37:36 "Then the angel of the LORD [the destroyer] went out, and killed in the camp of the Assyrians one hundred and eighty-five thousand; and when people arose early in the morning there were the corpses—all dead."

II Chronicles 32:21 "Then the LORD sent an angel [Apollyon] who cut down every mighty man of valor, leader, and captain in the camp of the king of Assyria. So he [Sennacherib] returned shamefaced to his own land. And when he had gone into the temple of his god, some of his own offspring struck him down with the sword there."

Jeremiah 4:7-8 "The lion has come up from his thicket, and the destroyer of nations is on his way. He has gone forth from his place to make your land desolate. Your cities will be laid waste, without inhabitant. For this, clothe yourself with sackcloth, lament and wail [as David and the elders did]. For the fierce anger of the LORD has not turned back from us."

I Corinthians 10:10 "...nor complain, as some of them also complained, and were destroyed by the destroyer."

Apollyon, whose name means destroyer or destruction was an angel sent from God. I believe Christian Israelites in Asia Minor would have a good understanding who this destroying angel was from

Israelite history and I believe that is why the Apostle John names him. The Apostle Paul certainly knew who he was when he wrote to the church in Corinth. He was an angel given a grim task to complete. The task was to kill by the plague. But here in the Book of Revelation, he receives the key and he opens the bottomless pit. As king over the released angels he directed their actions. He stood over Jerusalem then much in the same way he stood over Jerusalem with a sword in King David's time [I Chronicles 21:16]. Instead of killing with the plague, he used his sword to direct the locusts to torment the city's inhabitants. He directed them to torment disobedient Israelites, the inhabitants of Jerusalem with the mark of the beast [just like Job was tormented, but not killed by Satan] during the siege. Other holy angels of destruction had the task to kill coming up. They were bound at the great River Euphrates and they were waiting to be called into battle.

The siege of Jerusalem by the Romans lasted five months. During that time within the walls of the city terrible things happened. Flavius Josephus recorded cannibalism, pestilence and hundreds of thousands others starved to death. Sicarii and Zealots were killing each other and murderous blood flowed freely from the temple and in the streets. There wasn't any place to bury the dead. Armed men were cutting open bellies of men looking for swallowed coins. Homes were ransacked daily for food and the dead were piling up in the streets. The Romans were crucifying hundreds of Israelites who gave themselves up every day. Women were eating their babies. These details are written about by Flavius Josephus.

"Nor was there any place in the city that had no dead bodies in it, but what was entirely covered with those that were killed either by the famine or the rebellion, and all was full of dead bodies of such as had perished, either by that sedition or by that famine." Josephus, Wars of the Jews, Bk 6, Ch 7.2

The Book of Psalms seventy-nine has an interesting prophecy about the siege of Jerusalem. It's not clear which siege it's discussing, but it is descriptive of the Roman siege.

Psalm 79:1-4 "O God, the nations have come into Your inheritance, [Israel] Your holy temple they have defiled; They have laid Jerusalem in heaps, the dead bodies of Your servants they have given as food for the birds of the heavens [sacrificial meal], the flesh of Your saints to the beasts of the earth, their blood they have shed like water [third bowl of wrath: Revelation 16:4] all around Jerusalem, and there was no one to bury them. We have become a reproach to our neighbors, a scorn and derision to those who are around us."

The people of Jerusalem were killing themselves inside the walls of the city because of the unrestrained proliferation of evil, terror and pandemonium occurring there. Remember those disobedient sons of God were accustomed in directing the evil affairs of cities and principalities. They easily throw the city of Jerusalem into a horrific nightmare. Flavius Josephus described the purely evil behavior of the men who were following one of the faction leaders or a false messiah inside the city. It is unbelievable what occurred in Jerusalem at that time.

"For the Galileans had advanced this John, and made him very potent, who made them suitable requital from the authority he had obtained by their means; for he permitted them to do all things that any of them desired to do, while their inclination to plunder was insatiable, as was their zeal in searching the houses of the rich; and for the murdering of the men, and abusing of the women, it was sport to them. They also devoured what spoils they had taken, together with their blood, and indulged themselves in feminine wantonness, without any disturbance, till they were satiated therewith; while they decked their hair, and put on women's garments, and were besmeared over with ointments; and that they might appear very comely, they had paints under their eyes, and imitated not only the ornaments, but also the lusts of women, and were guilty of such intolerable uncleanness, that they invented unlawful pleasures of that sort. And thus did they roll themselves up and down the city, as in a brothel-house, and defiled it entirely with their impure actions; nay, while their faces looked like the faces of women, they killed with their right hands; and when their gait was effeminate, they presently attacked men, and became warriors, and drew their swords from under their finely dyed cloaks, and ran every body through whom they alighted upon." Josephus, Wars of the Jews, Bk 4, Ch 9.10

Isaiah 3:9 "The look on their countenance witnesses against them, and they declare their sin as Sodom; they do not hide it, Woe to their soul! For they have brought evil upon themselves."

Those angels released from the bottomless pit stirred up evil and created pandemonium in the city during the siege. The entire city suffered from sedition, pestilence and starvation. The three warring factions of militants called tyrants, as Flavius Josephus names them, actually burnt the city's grain supply to make the people fight the Romans or else stave. They did starve. Those people were tormented five months which was the duration of the siege. I will have more commentary about these Pit angels in chapter nineteen, which is where they received their punishment. They died like men and the animals ate their flesh. That account is coming up shortly. Next I discuss the angels that do have divine orders to kill inside the city and to perpetually desolate the temple of Jerusalem.

## The Destroying Angels From The Euphrates River

### The Book Of Revelation Chapter Nine Continued

The second part of the Book of Revelation chapter nine introduces destroying angels bound at the Euphrates River. The sixth trumpet sounded and it warned that God's angels would have the authority to kill in the city during the day of the LORD just as the six angels did during the Babylonian siege of Jerusalem. This trumpet was also the second woe. The people of Jerusalem were warned. The holy angels bound at the Euphrates River and who had been prepared for this task received orders to kill [Revelation 9:14-15]. They were holy angels because they were named as angels. Their orders came from the "golden altar which is before God [Revelation 9:13]" so the order was given by the Father. Disobedient sons of God were not named as such and they were spiritually described using analogies and figurative language. Holy angels are named outright and they carry divine tasks or missions to complete. Apollyon is holy because he came from heaven and he was given a key to open the bottomless pit. God sent destroying angels with battle-axes to kill inside Jerusalem during the Babylonian siege [Ezekiel 9:1-7]. Holy angels can kill when authorized to do so. God sent out His angels then at the Babylonian siege and now in Jerusalem in AD 70 to kill. The destroying angel was sent by God to destroy Jerusalem when King David sinned and when he numbered the people. Two destroying angels came to the city of Sodom to deliver Lot and his family before they destroyed the city in fire and brimstone. The sixth angel sounds the trumpet to warn the people the four angels bound at the Euphrates will release their armies of two hundred million horsemen. They were kept bound or restrained until that specific time and then they were released. An analogy may be like a calvary regiment in a battle that waits over the hill or in the forest to hide from the enemy while the battle ensues. In this case it was the Euphrates River outside the land of Israel while the Battle of the Great Day was fought and won. They wait until the battle reaches a crescendo moment. They were called in to spearhead the final assault and to overwhelm the enemy. This kind of successful calvary charge usually ends the battle. The four angels held back at the Euphrates River were released to begin the final assault on the inhabitants of Jerusalem. Those angels received their orders from the golden altar and they were given the authority to destroy the city of Jerusalem, the temple and the people who worship there. King David and his elders repented when the destroying angel began killing Israelites and God commanded the angel to stop. The inhabitants of the city of Jerusalem in AD 70 did not repent and therefore the destroying angels completed their mission. They burnt the temple to the ground and they desolated the city of Jerusalem. They completed, "the destruction of the daughter of my people [Lamentations 4:10]."

Revelation 9:13-15 "Then the sixth angel sounded: And I heard a voice from the four horns of the golden altar which is before God, saying to the sixth angel who had the trumpet, 'Release the four angels who are bound at the great River Euphrates.' So the four angels, who had been prepared for the hour and the day and month and year [a very precise time or actual day], were released to kill a third of mankind."

Revelation 9:20-21 "But the rest of mankind, who were not killed by these plagues, did not repent of their works of their hands, that they should not worship demons, and idols of gold, silver, brass, stone and wood, which can either see nor hear nor walk. And they did not repent of their murders or their sorceries or their sexual immorality or their thefts."

The locusts or angels released from the bottomless pit had the shape of horses prepared in battle array [Revelation 9:7]. They had stings in their tails like scorpions that had the power to hurt men, like in the Book of Job [Revelation 9:10], but not to kill them. They tormented them five months. I can't find any example of disobedient sons of God killing humans directly and on their own free will. Satan was under the authorization of the Father to torment Job and to kill his family and servants. Satan used sword, fire and whirlwind to do this with evil intent, but he did not lay hands directly on Job's family and servants. The locusts released from the bottomless pit did not have authorization to kill either. These holy angels from the Euphrates River will have that authorization. The angels from the Euphrates River rode horses along with their two hundred million horseman army into the battle to kill and to destroy. Those horses were different from the locusts description. Their tails were like serpents with heads and they do harm

with them. I am including the previously mentioned Scripture from the song of Moses regarding poison of serpents.

Revelation 9:17-19 "And thus I saw the [spiritual] horses in the vision: those who sat on them had breastplates of fiery red [fire], hyacinth blue [smoke], and sulfur yellow [brimstone]; and the heads of the horses were like the heads of lions [spiritual adversaries]; and out of their mouths came fire, smoke and brimstone. By these three plagues a third of mankind was killed—by the fire and the smoke and the brimstone which came out of their mouths. For their power is in their mouth and in their tails; for their tails are like serpents, having heads; and with them they do harm."

Deuteronomy 32:24-25 "They shall be wasted with hunger, devoured by pestilence and bitter destruction; I will also send against them the teeth of beasts, with the poison of serpents of the dust. The sword shall destroy outside [the city of Jerusalem]; there shall be terror within [torment five months] for the young man and virgin, the nursing child with the man of gray hairs."

What can we interpret from the tails of the spiritual horses released from the Euphrates River? Shall we speculate? No because our rule is no speculation in the Book of Revelation. So we must go back and look in the Old Testament or history for a meaning here. Those tails were like serpents with heads. They were angelic and they were spiritual. They emanated spiritual power. Serpents bite and they kill. I'll give two interpretations. The first one will be short and the second much longer. The first interpretation can be historical and physical. The Romans in their final assault on the temple in AD 70 used their short swords [gladius] and their throwing spears [pilum] to kill the people defending the temple mount. There is an analogy here with serpent bites and puncture wounds from Roman weapons. But since the Apostle John is seeing a vision in the spiritual realm, I will spend time discovering a spiritual interpretation. We must let the Bible give us the interpretation. Where in the Old Testament do we see death by serpents? We see them in the Exodus just before the nation of Israel crossed into the promised land. God brought the nation out of Egypt with great signs and wonders. He carried the nation out of Egypt on eagles wings to the Red Sea. He delivered them from the Egyptian army and they crossed into the wilderness. God gave them manna from heaven, quail and water. Under Moses' leadership they defeated the Amalekites who attacked them at Rephidim [Exodus 17:1-13]. They moved to Sinai and they participated in the marriage ceremony of the nation to God Himself. There were tremendous signs and wonders. God provided them abundant water at Kadesh for many years [Exodus 20:1-11]. After years in the wilderness they begin military campaigns to secure their flanks before entering the promised land. They defeated the king of Arad, a southern Canaanite tribe and during the road march to the east to engage Sihon, king of the Amorites they made a fatal mistake. They spoke out against God and against Moses. They called the manna from heaven worthless bread.

Numbers 21:5-6 "And the people spoke against God and against Moses: 'Why have you brought us up out of Egypt to die in the wilderness? For there is no food and no water, and our soul loathes this worthless bread.' So the LORD sent fiery serpents among the people, and they bit the people; and many of the people of Israel died."

John 3:14 "And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of Man be lifted up that whoever believes in Him should not perish but have eternal life."

God sent fiery serpents among them. They were not physical snakes that suddenly infested the camp. The serpents were spiritual just like the manna which was made in the spiritual realm of spiritual matter and then deposited into the physical world for food. They emanated spiritual energy by being fiery. I have given examples of chariots and troops of fire in other Scriptures to describe physical manifestation of angelic or heavenly activity. Those snakes manifested from the spiritual realm to kill Israelites. The Israelites immediately recognized their sin and they repented. God punished them for rejecting Him when they rejected the manna, but He had mercy on them when they repented. The punishment was stopped when Moses made a fiery bronze serpent on a pole for the people to look upon and be healed [Numbers 21:8-9]. They repented just as King David and his elders would repent when the destroying angel was sent to Jerusalem generations later. The plagues were stopped by repentance. So we have an Old Testament example of serpents that kill, but how can we tie it into the vision the Apostle John sees in the Book of

Revelation? This explanation I give next should tie it in. The first century Israelites rejected the manna given directly by God. Jesus tells us He is the true Manna from heaven. The harlot Israel rejected the true Manna, Jesus as the Messiah and therefore their punishment was also by fiery serpents.

John 6:32-35 "Then Jesus said to them, 'Most assuredly, I say to you, Moses did not give you the bread from heaven, but My Father gives you the true bread from heaven. For the bread of God is He who comes down from heaven and gives life to the world.' Then they said to Him, 'Lord, give us this bread always.' And Jesus said to them, 'I am the bread of life. He who comes to Me shall never hunger, and he who believes in Me shall never thirst [immortality].'"

John 6:41 "The Jews then complained about Him, because He said, 'I am the bread which came down from heaven.'"

John 6:48-51 "I am the bread of life. Your fathers ate the manna in the wilderness, and are dead. This bread which comes down from heaven, that one may eat of it and not die. I am the living bread which came down from heaven. If anyone eats of this bread, he will live forever; and the bread that I shall give is My flesh, which I shall give for the life of the world."

John 11:48 "If we [chief priests and Pharisees] let Him alone like this, everyone will believe Him, and the Romans will come and take away both our place and nation [they chose Rome]."

I Corinthians 10:9 "...nor let us tempt Christ, as some of them also tempted, and were destroyed by serpents;..."

Jeremiah 8:17 "'For behold, I will send serpents among you, vipers which cannot be charmed, and they shall bite you [they do harm: Revelation 9:19],' says the LORD."

Now we can begin to see the connection between the serpents recorded in the Book of Numbers and the serpents in the Book of Revelation on the horses tails of the destroying angels. It seems logical the two punishments were similar. The Prophet Jeremiah even predicted that punishment in his day. The Israelites in the wilderness called the manna from heaven worthless. They rejected God and they were punished. Fast forward about one thousand and six hundred years they again called the living bread, the true Manna from heaven worthless. They called Jesus worthless. The Jewish leadership rejected Jesus as the Messiah, the true Manna from heaven and they sent Him to the Romans for punishment. The angelic horsemen in the Book of Revelation chapter nine render just punishment to them for doing that. It was certainly possible even if not recorded exactly that those angels released fiery serpents from the tails of their horses on the Israelite defenders of the temple the day it caught fire and burned. If I remember the account by Flavius Josephus correctly, Titus ordered his men to spare the temple and not destroy it on the day the Romans broke in to the temple complex [Josephus, Wars of the Jews, Bk 6, Ch 4.3]. It is not clear who started the fire that destroyed the temple. Flavius Josephus implicates an overzealous Roman soldier in his writings [Josephus, Wars of the Jews, Bk 6, Ch 4.5]. However, could it be possible a fiery serpent started the flame and the angels followed with smoke, fire and brimstone? It would fit our narrative if the fiery serpents did so. Given all this spiritual activity occurring during that time you would think the Israelite survivors would realize their wrongdoing like the Israelites in the wilderness and King David with his elders. Unfortunately, the survivors did not repent like the Israelites in the wilderness when the fiery serpents came upon them. They also should have remembered the example of King David, who repented when He saw the destroying angel standing over Jerusalem with the drawn sword. Remember the sword star that stood over the temple for a whole year from contemporary writers of that time? The celestial signs were present and acting as trumpet warnings. King David's repentance stopped the plague. The first century inhabitants of Jerusalem should have repented, but they did not. Their destruction was complete. The plague in this instance is fire, smoke and brimstone just like the city of Sodom.

Revelation 9:20-21 "But the rest of mankind, who were not killed by these plagues, did not repent [like David and the Israelites of the Exodus] of the works of their hand, that they should not worship demons, and the idols of gold, silver, brass, stone, and wood, which can neither see nor hear nor walk. And they did not repent of their murders or their sorceries or their sexual immorality or their thefts."

I Chronicles 21:14-16 "So the LORD sent a plague upon Israel, and seventy-thousand men of Israel fell. And God sent an angel to Jerusalem to destroy it. As he was destroying, the LORD looked and relented of

the disaster, and said to the angel who was destroying, 'It is enough; now restrain your hand.' And the angel of the LORD stood by the threshing floor of Ornan the Jebusite. Then David lifted his eyes and saw the angel of the LORD standing between earth and heaven, having in his hand a drawn sword stretched out over Jerusalem. So David and the elders, clothed in sackcloth, fell on their faces."

Jeremiah 5:3 "O LORD, are not Your eyes on the truth? You have stricken them [inhabitants of Jerusalem], but they have not grieved; You have consumed them, But they have refused to receive correction. They have made their faces harder than rock; they have refused to return."

Jeremiah 8:5-6 "Why has this people slidden back, Jerusalem, in a perpetual backsliding? They hold fast to deceit, they refuse to return. I listened and heard, but they do not speak aright. No man repented of his wickedness, saying, 'What have I done?' Everyone turns to his own course, as the horse rushes into battle."

During the Babylonian destruction of Jerusalem in 586 BC God used angels in the spiritual realm to kill the inhabitants of the city and to burn the city to the ground. Can we see an analogy here in the Book of Revelation? Those angels and their horsemen killed in four ways; fire, smoke, brimstone and possibly fiery serpents. The other angels in the Book of Ezekiel had battle-axes. Titus, the Prince of Rome who commanded the Roman army even acknowledged that God assisted with the overthrow of the city of Jerusalem in AD 70. Is it possible Titus witnessed some of the celestial signs that occurred during the siege?

"We have certainly had God for our assistant in this war, and it was no other than God who ejected the Jews out of these fortifications; for what could the hands of men or any machines do towards overthrowing these towers?" Josephus, Wars of the Jews, Bk 6, Ch 9.1

The Book of Revelation description sounds like the burning city of Jerusalem. The seven-fold punishment was fulfilled from the Book of Leviticus. The plagues were judgement from God upon Jerusalem. Since prophecy is Jerusalem centric the third of mankind mentioned in verse eighteen were the inhabitants of the city of Jerusalem and not the entire world. It could be possible the Apostle John was using the mankind term to specifically differentiate between humans and angels. He used other terms to describe those who dwell on the earth.

Revelation 9:18 "By these three plagues a third of mankind was killed—by the fire, and the smoke and the brimstone which came out of their mouths."

Those angels who were bound at the Euphrates River were released for a specific purpose and time. They were different from the bottomless pit locusts in that they rode horses and there were a lot of them. They killed using fire, smoke and brimstone. Their horses had tails like serpents and with them they did harm. I'm going to conclude the destroying angels from the Euphrates River killed as the city was burning and the temple itself caught on fire. They were prepared for a specific hour and day. I think that hour and day was when the temple burnt.

Revelation 9:15 "So the four angels, who had been prepared for the hour and day and month and year, were released to kill a third of mankind."

During the Roman siege, near the end, in late August AD 70 the Romans broke into the temple compound and they burnt the temple possibly by accident. The people, men and women of Jerusalem frantically threw themselves at the Romans to stop them from entering the temple area. Despite their hunger and their weakness from starvation, they used their bodies to try to keep the temple from being defiled by the Romans. Over six thousand Israelites were killed on this night. The siege of Jerusalem culminated after the temple burnt. Flavius Josephus said it seemed like the entire hill of Mt. Moriah was on fire! Was this the fire, smoke and brimstone from the angels like the destruction of Sodom and Gomorrah? Was this the burning mountain cast into the sea and terminated that we read about under the second trumpet? I think it is very possible. If we can't find fulfilled prophecy in the Bible our second option is to verify from history. That verification should come from a contemporary witness or actual archeological discoveries.

"Yet was the misery itself more terrible than this disorder; for one would have thought that the hill itself, on which the temple stood, was seething hot, as full of fire on every part of it, that the blood was larger in quantity than the fire, and those that were slain more in number than those that slew them; for the ground did no where appear visible, for the dead bodies that lay on it; but the soldiers went over heaps of those bodies, as they ran upon such as fled from them." Josephus, Wars of the Jews, Bk 6, Ch 5.1

Ezekiel 22:19-22 "Therefore thus says the Lord GOD: 'Because you [house of Israel] have all become dross, therefore behold, I will gather you into the midst of Jerusalem. As men gather silver, bronze, iron, lead, and tin into the midst of a furnace, to blow fire on it, to melt it; so I will gather you in My anger and My fury, and I will leave you there and melt you. Yes, I will gather you and blow on you with fire of My wrath, and you shall be melted in the midst. As silver is melted in the midst of a furnace, so shall you be melted in its midst; then you shall know that I the LORD, have poured out My fury on you.' "

Revelation 14:18-20 "And another [holy] angel came out from the altar, who had power over fire, and he cried with a loud cry to him who had the sharp sickle [another angel], saying, 'Thrust in your sharp sickle and gather the clusters of the vine of the earth, for her grapes are fully ripe.' So the angel thrust his sickle into the earth and gathered the vine of the earth, and threw it into the great winepress of the wrath of God. And the winepress was trampled outside the city [Jerusalem], and blood came out of the winepress, up to the horses' bridles, for one thousand six hundred furlongs."

The horses' bridles [Revelation 14:20] must be referring the spiritual horses the angels from the Euphrates River were riding as they carried out this task of pouring fire, smoke and brimstone onto the temple mount. Flavius Josephus wrote about the literal blood pouring out of the temple mount on the night the temple burned. The measurement of one thousand six hundred furlongs is about two hundred miles. That geographic area encompassed the land of Israel. All of the land of Israel saw the sword, they experienced the wrath of God poured out and they heard Him thunder His mighty voice from heaven.

## The Seven Thunders

### The Book Of Revelation Chapter Ten

The Book of Revelation chapter ten seems to be an interlude within the sixth trumpet and the second woe. The seventh trumpet has not sounded yet. The Apostle John moves past the Pit angels and the destroying angels from the Euphrates River into a section about another mighty angel who stands with one foot on the land and the other foot on the sea. He cried out and the seven thunders uttered their voices saying, "There should be delay no longer [Revelation 10:6]." The Apostle John was instructed not to write about what he heard. He was instructed to eat the book given to him by the angel. The first part of this chapter is adapted by the Apostle John from the writings of the Book of Daniel in chapter twelve which is where we find the message and meaning of this vision. I give supporting evidence from the Books of Job, Samuel and Psalms. Let us read through the Scripture I have given below to see if we can determine why the angel uttered via the seven thunders.

Revelation 10:1-7 "I saw still another mighty angel [with an important message] coming down from heaven, clothed with a cloud. And a rainbow was on his head, his face was like the sun, and his feet like pillars of fire. He had a little book open in his hand. And he set his right foot on the sea and his left foot on the land, and cried with a loud voice, as when a lion roars. When he cried out, seven thunders [from the throne of God] uttered their voices. Now when the seven thunders [seven spirits of God] uttered their voices, I was about to write; but I heard a voice from heaven saying to me, 'Seal up the things which the seven thunders uttered, and do not write them.' The angel whom I saw standing on the sea and on the land raised up his hand to heaven and swore by Him who lives forever and ever, who created heaven and the things that are in it, and the sea and the things that are in it, that there should be delay no longer, [in the execution of justice against Jerusalem and the disobedient sons of God] but in the days of the sounding of the seventh angel [trumpet sounding that the kingdom of Christ has arrived], when he is about to sound, the mystery of God would be finished, as He declared to His servants the prophets."

Daniel 12:4-7 "But you, Daniel, shut up the words, and seal the book until the time of the end; many shall run to and fro, and knowledge shall increase. Then I, Daniel, looked; and there stood two others [angels], one on this riverbank and the other on that riverbank. And one said to the man [third angel] clothed in linen, who was above the waters of the river, 'How long shall the fulfillment of these wonders be?' Then I heard the man clothed in linen [spiritual garments], who was above the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand and his left hand to heaven, and swore by Him who lives forever, that it shall be for a time, times, and half a time; and when the power of the holy people has been completely shattered [through the tribulation, apostasy and removal of the Holy Spirit], all these things shall be finished."

Daniel 12:10 "Many shall be purified, made white, and refined [the elect and the saints], but the wicked [angels] shall do wickedly; and none of the wicked shall understand, but the wise shall understand."

I would like to insert some commentary regarding the previous verse that came to me while I was writing this section. During that time of tribulation leading up to the siege of Jerusalem in AD 70 which was referred to as "time, times and half a time" many Christians were persecuted and killed in horrible ways. What did this tell Jesus? Those faithful Christians were willing to suffer death which was the ultimate penalty for their faith. They were purified, they were refined and their actions show Jesus that not even death can make them turn against Him or deny Him like the wicked disobedient sons of God did. There can be no doubt that those Christians will never deny the faith and they will always stay faithful. They loved Jesus that much. Therefore He redeemed them, He resurrected them and He gave them robes of salvation that He will never remove. He gathered them as His army to defeat the wicked spiritual powers that ruled the earth up until that time. God was getting ready to shake heaven and earth. It is for this reason they are first-fruits of the kingdom and now they reign as "priests of God and of Christ [Revelation 20:6]" in His bride, the New Jerusalem. Now back to the Scriptures about the LORD thundering His voice.

We start in the Epistle to the Hebrews first and then go to the Old Testament for more insights into the thundering of the LORD. God thundered from Mt. Sinai at the inauguration of the old covenant with the nation of Israel. The Apostle John is saying that God was getting ready to thunder again and this time He will not only shake the earth, but heaven as well. He will overthrow all spiritual powers, authorities and principalities.

Hebrews 12:25-26 "See that you do not refuse Him who speaks. For if they [at Sinai] did not escape who refused Him who spoke on earth, much more shall we not escape if we turn away from Him who speaks from heaven, whose voice then shook the earth; but now He has promised, saying, 'Yet once more I shake not only the earth, but also heaven [angelic realm].'"

Haggai 2:5-7 "'According to the word that I covenanted with you when you came out of Egypt, so My Spirit remains among you; do not fear!' For thus says the LORD of hosts; 'Once more [it is a little while] I will shake heaven and earth, the sea and dry land and I will shake all nations [at the great Day], and they shall come to the Desire of All Nations [New Jerusalem], and I will fill this temple with glory,' says the LORD of hosts."

I Samuel 2:10 "The adversaries [devil's angels] of the LORD shall be broken in pieces; from heaven He will thunder against them. The LORD will judge the ends of the earth. He will give strength to His king [Jesus on His white horse prepared for battle], and exalt the horn [kingship] of His anointed."

II Samuel 22:14-16 "The LORD thundered from heaven, and the Most High uttered His voice. He sent arrows and scattered them; lightening bolts, and He vanquished them. Then the channels of the sea were seen. The foundations of the world were uncovered, at the rebuke of the LORD, at the blast of the breath of His nostrils."

Job 26:14 "Indeed these are the mere edges of His ways, and how small a whisper we hear of Him! But the thunder of His power who can understand?"

Job 37:2-5 "Hear attentively the thunder of His voice, and the rumbling that comes from His mouth. He sends it forth under the whole heaven, His lightning to the ends of the earth. After it a voice roars; He thunders with His majestic voice, and He does not restrain them [seven thunders] when His voice is heard. God thunders marvelously with His voice; He does great things which we cannot comprehend."

Psalm 18:13-15 "The LORD thundered from heaven, and the Most High uttered His voice, hailstones and coals of fire. He sent out His arrows and scattered the foe, lightnings in abundance, and He vanquished them. Then the channels of the sea were seen, the foundations of the world were uncovered at Your rebuke, O LORD, at the blast of the breath of Your nostrils."

Psalm 20:6 "Now I know that the LORD saves His anointed; He will answer [with thunder] him from His holy heaven with the saving strength of His right hand."

Psalm 29:3-7 "The voice of the LORD is over the waters; the God of glory thunders; the LORD is over many waters. The voice of the LORD is powerful; The voice of the LORD is full of majesty. The voice of the LORD breaks the cedars [angels], Yes, the LORD splinters the cedars of Lebanon [angels], He makes them also skip like a calf, Lebanon and Sirion [Mt. Hermon] like a young wild ox. The voice of the LORD divides the flames of fire."

Psalm 46:6 "The nations raged, the kingdoms were moved; He uttered His voice, the earth melted."

Psalm 47:5 "God has gone up with a shout, the LORD with the sound of a trumpet."

Psalm 50:1-3 "The Mighty One, God the LORD, has spoken and called the earth from the rising of the sun to its going down. Out of Zion, the perfection of beauty, God will shine forth. Our God shall come, and shall not keep silent; a fire shall devour before Him, and it shall be very tempestuous all around Him."

Isaiah 30:30 "The LORD will cause His glorious voice to be heard, and show the descent of His arm, with the indignation of His anger and the flame of a devouring fire, with shattering, tempest [wind like in the Book of Job], and hailstones."

Isaiah 42:13 "The LORD shall go forth like a mighty man; He shall stir up His zeal like a man of war. He shall cry out, yes, shout aloud; He shall prevail against His enemies."

Isaiah 66:6 "The sound of noise from the city! A voice from the temple! The voice of the LORD, who fully repays His enemies!"

Jeremiah 10:12-13 "He has made the path by His power, He has established the world by His wisdom, and has stretched out the heavens at His discretion. When He utters His voice, there is a multitude of waters in the heavens; and He causes the vapors to ascend from the ends of the earth. He makes lightning for the rain, He brings the wind out of His treasures."

Jeremiah 25:30-31 "The LORD will roar from on high, and utter His voice from His holy habitation; He will roar mightily against His fold. He will give a shout, as those who tread the grapes, against all the inhabitants of the earth. A noise will come to the ends of the earth—for the LORD has a controversy with

the nations; He will plead His case with all flesh. He will give those who are wicked [angels] to the sword,' says the LORD."

Ezekiel 43:2 "And behold, the glory of the God of Israel came from the way of the east. His voice was like the sound many waters; and the earth shone with His glory."

Joel 2:10-11 "The earth quakes before them, the heavens tremble; the sun and moon grow dark, and the stars diminish their brightness. The LORD gives voice before His army [of saints], for His camp is very great; for strong is the One [Jesus] who executes His [the Father's] word. For the day of the LORD is great and very terrible; who can endure it?"

Joel 3:16 "The LORD also will roar from Zion, and utter His voice from Jerusalem; the heavens and earth will shake; but the LORD will be a shelter for His people, and the strength of the children of Israel."

Amos 1:2 "The LORD roars from Zion, and utters His voice from Jerusalem; the pastures of the shepherds mourn, and the top of Camel withers."

Amos 3:7-8 "Surely the Lord GOD does nothing, unless he reveals His secret to His servants the prophets. A lion has roared! Who will not fear? The Lord GOD has spoken! Who can but prophecy?"

Revelation 4:5 "And from the throne proceeded lightnings, thunderings, and voices. Seven lamps of fire were burning before the throne, which are the seven Spirits of God."

The message from the Book of Revelation chapter ten was God thundering against His adversaries. He was speaking. He was uttering His voice and that was a fulfillment of prophecy by the Prophets Job, Jeremiah, Joel, Amos and King David in the Books of Samuel and Psalms. He was revealing to the Apostle John, who is a prophet in the Book of Revelation, His secret about this prophecy to His adversaries as written in the Book of Amos. We are under the sixth trumpet and second woe. Those warnings were for His adversaries that God was preparing His judgement for them and there won't be anymore delay. Accordingly in the Book of Revelation chapter eleven the temple was measured for destruction and the two witnesses, His diplomats, recalled to heaven before the seventh trumpet is sounded. Preparations were being made for the execution of judgment via the seven bowls of wrath. This was also the time prophesied by the Prophet Daniel where the wicked would not understand but the wise would understand. When the Apostle John wrote this book the tribulation was in full force and Christians were falling away from the faith. The holy people were given up and they were falling away. They suffered great tribulation therefore, there was no more delay and justice from the LORD was coming quickly. Jesus was coming quickly to execute the judgements of the Father. The Scriptures declare God's intention here and we don't need to know what the seven thunders uttered. We just need to know that they did utter because through Old Testament Scripture we already know the meaning. He was directly warning His adversaries through the thundering of His voice. Hebrew Christian leaders of the churches in Asia Minor in which those letters were carried could interpret the meaning since they were knowledgeable of Old Testament Scripture.

The second part of chapter ten is taken from the Prophet Ezekiel. In his time the prophecies against Israel were bitter in that it was bad news for the nation and the city of Jerusalem. He eats the scroll and it tastes like honey in his mouth. I can't find any Scripture that the scroll made the Prophet Ezekiel's stomach bitter. His scroll contained bad news. It had lamentations, mourning and woe written on it. The Apostle John's little book made his stomach bitter. There is another reference of the "great thunderous voice of God [Ezekiel 3:12]" that we saw in King David's writings in the Books of Samuel and Psalms.

Revelation 10:8-11 "Then the voice which heard from heaven spoke to me again and said, 'Go, take the little book which is open in the hand of the angel who stands on the sea and on the earth.' So I went to the angel and said to him, 'Give me the little book.' And he said to me, 'Take and eat it; and it will make your stomach bitter, but it will be as sweet as honey in your mouth.' Then I took the little book out of the angel's hand and ate it, and it was as sweet as honey in my mouth. But when I had eaten it, my stomach became bitter. And he said to me, 'You must prophesy again about many peoples, nations, tongues, and kings.' "

Ezekiel 2:9-10 "Now when I looked, there was a hand stretched out to me; and behold, a scroll of a book was in it. Then He spread it before me; and there was writing on the inside and on the outside, and written on it were lamentations and mourning and woe."

Ezekiel 3:1-3 "Moreover He said to me, 'Son of man, eat what you find; eat this scroll, and go, speak to the house of Israel.' So I opened my mouth, and He caused me to eat the scroll. And He said to me, 'Son of man, feed your belly, and fill your stomach with this scroll that I give you.' So I ate, and it was in my mouth like honey in sweetness."

Ezekiel 3:7 "But the house of Israel will not listen to you, because they will not listen to Me; for all the house of Israel are impudent and hard-hearted."

Ezekiel 3:12 "Then the Spirit lifted me up, and I heard behind me a great thunderous voice: 'Blessed is the glory of the LORD from His place!'"

Both the Apostle John and the Prophet Ezekiel were told to eat the scroll or book. Then they were told to go and prophecy. The Prophet Ezekiel was told to prophecy to the house of Israel. The Apostle John was told to prophecy about many peoples. I assume then the Apostle John was directed to the seven churches of Asia Minor. It seems God was filling him with His words of prophecy and this prophecy was not good news for Jerusalem at that time. It made his stomach bitter. We are still under the sixth trumpet so whatever the message was here, it was a warning. The bowls of wrath had not been poured out yet. That event will be next.

I will explore a different interpretation based upon the idea I brought up earlier that the Apostle John was not part of the first resurrection or the redemption. He was given a great blessing by witnessing the heavenly activities given to him in his visions. No other human had seen and recorded this much angelic activity in history. The Apostle John was the first. He spiritually entered the throne room of heaven and he saw the Father. His visions were a testament to how much Jesus loved John and how much John loved Jesus. This opportunity and relationship with Jesus are "as sweet as honey in my mouth" according to the Apostle John. But with this great opportunity comes with a heavy responsibility that made the Apostle John's stomach turn bitter. He was told to not write what the seven thunders uttered and that he "must prophesy again about many peoples, nations, tongues, and kings [Revelation 10:11]." In a sense, through visions the Apostle John had already been in heaven and he had seen the promises of God. No other prophet had seen this much in heaven before. The LORD gave the Apostle John a difficult mission. He would not participate in the first resurrection and he will die naturally. He will then arise with the whole house of Israel in the last day. He would not be a first-fruit in the kingdom of heaven. He will not write any other letters after this because his mission was complete. His prophecies will go on to bear witness to billions of humans who have read the Bible since then. Those people are the "many peoples, nations, tongues and kings [Revelation 10:11]."

## The Two Witnesses

### The Book Of Revelation Chapter Eleven

The Book of Revelation chapter eleven is still under the sixth trumpet and second woe. The trumpets are sounding warnings and proclamations. Every topic in this chapter falls under those warnings. The seven bowls of wrath have not been poured out yet which means punishment has not started. This chapter has three sections. The first section is the measurement of the temple for destruction. The second section are the two witnesses. The third section describe how the kingdoms of the world became kingdoms of our Lord and of His Christ.

The Apostle John was directed to measure the temple and those who worship there. The temple itself and the people in it were to be destroyed. It was burned by the angels from the Euphrates River in the heavenly realm and it was burned by the Romans in the physical realm. The angel told the Apostle John to measure the temple which predicted its perpetual desolation. Measurement precedes judgment in the Old Testament. This temple was the existing temple in Jerusalem. The temple was still standing when the Apostle John wrote the Book of Revelation, thus it had to be before AD 70. Why would the Apostle John write about the temple and not mention its past destruction if he wrote it in AD 95 as tradition claims? The desolation of Jerusalem was a monumental event and certainly noteworthy even twenty-five years later, if that is true. That goes for all other Scripture. Why isn't there any writings about the temple destruction of AD 70? Why were all apostles silent on this event if they were still alive afterwards? When I see the term "tradition states" in Christian research, I know there is no proof and that's why it's left up to tradition. It is unreliable. I am listing several Scriptures from the Old Testament referring to the process of measuring something. The Gentiles will tread the holy city underfoot for forty-two months which is three and a half years or "time, times and half a time." The Roman military campaign lasted that long.

Revelation 11:1-2 "Then I was given a reed like a measuring rod. And the angel stood, saying, 'Rise and measure the temple of God, the altar, and those who worship there, but leave out the court which is outside the temple, and do not measure it, for it has been given the Gentiles. And they will tread the holy city underfoot for forty-two months.'"

Ezekiel 40:2-3 "In the visions of God He took me into the land of Israel and set me on a very high mountain; on it toward the south was something like the structure of a city. He took me there, and behold there was [spiritual] man [an angel] whose appearance was like the appearance of bronze, He had a line of flax and a measuring rod in his hand, and he stood in the gateway."

The angel measured the temple in detail in the Book of Ezekiel chapter forty to chapter forty-three. After the angel finished measuring the temple God gave the Prophet Ezekiel the reason for the measurement. The temple was to be destroyed by the Babylonians and the Prophet Ezekiel was to record the measurement for the rebuilding that occurred under Ezra and Zerubbabel.

II Kings 21:12-13 "...therefore thus says the LORD God of Israel; 'Behold, I am bringing such calamity upon Jerusalem and Judah, that whoever hears of it, both his ears will tingle. And I will stretch over Jerusalem the measuring line of Samaria and the plummet of the house Ahab; I will wipe Jerusalem as one wipes a dish, wiping it and turning it upside down.'"

Isaiah 28:17 "Also I will make justice the measuring line, and righteousness the plummet."

Ezekiel 43:11 "Write it down in their sight, so that they may keep its whole design and all its ordinances and perform them."

Lamentations 2:7-8 "The Lord has spurned His altar, He has abandoned His sanctuary; He has given up the walls of her palaces into the hand of the enemy. They have made a noise in the house of the LORD as on the day of a set feast. The LORD has purposed to destroy the wall of the daughter of Zion, He has stretched out a line; He has not withdrawn His hand from destroying [because they did not repent]; Therefore He has caused the rampart and wall to lament; they languished together."

Amos 7:7-9 "Thus He showed me; Behold, the Lord stood on a wall made with a plumb line, with a plumb line in His hand. And the LORD said to me, 'Amos, what do you see?' And I said, 'I see a plumb line.' Then, the LORD said; 'Behold, I am setting a plumb line in the midst of My people Israel; I will not pass

by them anymore. The high places of Isaac shall be desolate, and the sanctuaries of Israel shall be laid waste. I will rise with the sword against the house of Jeroboam! "

The Apostle John was told to do the same thing here. He was told measure the temple itself by the angel that was with him. The Apostle John was told to measure those who worship there as well. Can people be measured for judgement in the Bible? Yes, because King David did it in the Old Testament. King David used a line to measure out judgement to the defeated men of Moab, in this case men and not a building or the temple. Maybe there is an analogy here in the Book of Revelation that people can be measured for judgement too.

II Samuel 8:2 "Then he [David] defeated Moab. Forcing them down to the ground, he measured them off with a line. With two lines he measured off those to be put to death, and with one full line those to be kept alive. So the Moabites became David's servants, and brought tribute."

God could also be measuring the people of the temple for judgement and not just the temple. Again, this sounds very much like pre-AD 70 prophecy and not something written about in AD 95 or the future. If this prophecy is still unfulfilled, then sometime in the future the temple will have to be rebuilt, just so it can be destroyed again. Dr. Kenneth Gentry was correct in his book, Navigating the Book of Revelation that the Book of Revelation was written prior to the Roman destruction of the temple in Jerusalem.

This second section of the Book of Revelation chapter eleven follows the temple measurement and this section is still under the sixth trumpet and the second woe. It is the prophecy of the two witnesses. The two witnesses acted as prophets in some angelic manner and they prophesied three and half years inside the city of Jerusalem. The beast from the bottomless pit killed them. I can't find historical evidence of their existence. Flavius Josephus didn't record any of this activity in his works. He mentions a man who for a few years proclaimed loudly, "Woe, woe to Jerusalem" all over the city, but otherwise did not act in a manner of a prophet described here. He was killed when a Roman catapult stone decapitated him while standing on the wall of the city [Josephus, Wars of the Jews, Bk 6, Ch 5.3]. James Stewart Russell in his book, The Parousia stated the two witnesses were James the Just and the Apostle Peter. Both were in Jerusalem as church leaders, but the timeline does not add up. I will not advance that interpretation any further. Some interpretations say they were Moses and the Prophet Elijah. We will set our minds on things above to find the meaning of the two witnesses. This topic comes up after the Apostle John was told to measure the temple for destruction. We are still under the sixth trumpet and second woe warnings. This warning was to the city of Jerusalem three years before the siege of AD 70.

Revelation 11:3 "And I will give power to my two witnesses, and they will prophesy one thousand two hundred and sixty days, clothed in sackcloth."

The two witnesses were clothed in sackcloth. Old Testament prophets wore sackcloth. The two witnesses may be acting as prophets predicting future divine events. It makes sense God provided specific warning to the inhabitants of the city for over three years. He was calling any remaining Israelites to repentance. Think back over the pages of this book how many times God sent warnings to those people. They received more than enough warnings about what was to come. Their blood would be on their own heads.

The prophecy of two witnesses came from the Prophet Zechariah's vision of the two olive trees. The two olive trees in his day were Zerubbabel the governor in charge of rebuilding the temple and Joshua the high priest, but there is also a spiritual analogy. The Scriptures from the Book of Zechariah refer to the two anointed ones standing before the Lord of the whole earth and it sounds angelic. It is similar to the four living creatures which stand by the throne of the Father. These angels are referred to as "these" who are close to the throne and not "those" who are away from the throne. They are holy and not part of those who dwell on the earth.

Revelation 11:4 "These are the two olive trees and the two lamp stands standing before the God of the earth."

Zechariah 4:12-14 "And I [Zechariah] further answered and said to him, [the angel who was speaking with him] 'What are these two olive branches that drip into the receptacles of the two gold pipes from which the golden oil drains?' Then he answered me and said, 'Do you not know what these are?' and I said 'No, my lord.' So he said, 'These are the two anointed ones, who stand beside the Lord of the whole earth.' "

The two anointed ones stood beside the Lord of the whole earth. The Lord of the whole earth must be Jesus. He is the God of the earth. He was described as the Lord of the whole earth in the Book of Zechariah and He was the God of the earth in the Book of Revelation. The two olive trees must have been angels in the Prophet Zechariah's vision that stood beside Jesus. The next two verses show the two witnesses have power like Jesus, Elijah and Moses [Revelation 11:5-6]. The two witnesses could destroy wicked spiritual forces like Jesus by having fire proceed from their mouth and devour their enemies. Out of the mouth of Jesus came a sharp sword He used against the kings of the earth [Revelation 19:15]. Is it possible these two witnesses protected themselves inside Jerusalem from the locusts who were angels and demons sent to torment the city?

Revelation 11:5-6 "And if anyone wants to harm them, fire proceeds from their mouth and devours their enemies [power like Jesus]. And if anyone wants to harm them, he must be killed in this manner. These [holy angels] have power to shut heaven, so that no rain falls in the days of their prophecy [power like Elijah]: and they have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to strike the earth with all plagues [power like Moses], as often as they desire."

Whomever these two men were, they had concentrated spiritual power not given to any other human up to that time. Unfortunately, we don't have any eyewitness testimony on who there were. They had to be in the city before the siege. They were killed by the beast from the bottomless pit who were the Pit angels released under the fifth trumpet. The Apostle John took the Sodom analogy from the Book of Isaiah. In chapter one of the Book of Isaiah in which he refers to Jerusalem as Sodom and Gomorrah because her sin is just as bad as those cities.

Revelation 11:7-8 "When they finished their testimony, the beast [confederation of angels] that ascends out of the bottomless pit will make war against them, overcome them, and kill them. And their dead bodies will lie in the street of the great city [Jerusalem] which is spiritually called Sodom and Egypt [signifying her sin and pending desolation], where also our Lord was crucified [Jerusalem]."

Isaiah 1:10 "Hear the word of the LORD, you rulers of Sodom; give ear to the law of our God, you people of Gomorrah."

I am going to introduce a new interpretation about the two witnesses. When we are not sure about the interpretations in the Book of Revelation, then we must think angel. We know the following: the two witnesses had spiritual power like Jesus, Elijah and Moses. Fire came from their mouths and they controlled the elements. They strike the earth with plagues. They seem to act like angels. They are the two olive trees and the two lamp stands that stood before the Lord of the earth in the visions of the Prophet Zechariah. The two olive trees were angels. No one can touch or harm them for three and a half years. They were killed by the beast after their testimony was finished. Then "those" [Revelation 11:9] italicized for emphasis in my Bible, will see them dead and they will celebrate. Those who dwell on the earth will be merry and give gifts to each other [Revelation 11:10]. The two prophets tormented those who dwell on the earth. Disobedient sons of God dwelt on the earth. They died and then they came back to life after three and a half days. They ascended to heaven in a cloud like Jesus did in the Acts of The Apostles. Finally there was a great earthquake and a tenth of the city fell. The third woe or seventh trumpet came quickly. The seventh trumpet and third woe sounded and the kingdoms of the world became the kingdoms of our Lord and His Christ. There was a heavenly change in power over the earth. Jesus rules with a rod of iron now.

These events occurred in the sound of the sixth trumpet and the second woe in the Book Revelation chapter eleven. The woes were given to the inhabitants of the earth. The trumpets were warnings judgement was coming. Legal action against someone requires the testimony of at least two witnesses under the law of Moses. These two witnesses prophesied warnings of impeding judgement from God to the inhabitants of the city of Jerusalem and possibly to the disobedient sons of God. They were killed for

it. After three days they arose into heaven. They gave their testimony to the assembled divine court in heaven. They would have told the court that the inhabitants of the earth were warned for over three years. The inhabitants even saw the divine power of these witnesses by their celestial signs and ability to bring plagues, but they did not repent. Next quickly, the kingdoms of this world was given to Jesus and He took them by force.

Is it possible the two witnesses were angels? The Scripture does not say they are men or human. Angels were always referred to as men in the Bible and I will list all those Scriptures in an upcoming chapter. What if their powers were angelic powers instead of power of prophets? What if this scenario happened in the heavenly realm or they were manifested into the physical world during that time? Did theophany occur there? Angels have bodies and we discussed that topic earlier. Chapter twelve provides a pattern of angelic imagery [Revelation 12:7-10]. We are in the Book of Revelation chapter eleven here, but we will look ahead to chapter twelve where there is a war in heaven with Michael and his angels against Satan and his angels. Satan loses that war and is cast out of the throne room. Then notice this, the kingdom came to Jesus in the same manner as the seventh trumpet in the Book of Revelation chapter eleven.

Revelation 11:15 "Then the seventh angel sounded: And there were loud voices in heaven, saying, 'The [angelic] kingdoms of this world have become the kingdoms of our Lord and of His Christ, and He shall reign forever and ever.'

Revelation 12:10 "Then I [John] heard a loud voice saying in heaven, 'Now salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of His Christ have come, for the accuser of our brethren, who accused them before our God day and night, has been cast out.'

I apply this pattern of angelic activity preceding Jesus receiving His kingdom and I retell the story under a new understanding. I will interpret they are two angels instead of two men. I call them the unnamed angels after the Prophet Zechariah's prophecy [Zechariah 4:14]. Some of the angels in the Book of Zechariah are not named, but we know they are angels. Maybe that's the analogy the Apostle John is showing us by not naming them. Notice how they are referred to as "these" and not "those" which means they are holy angels.

Zechariah 1:10 "These are the ones whom the LORD has sent to walk to and fro throughout the earth."

Zechariah 4:14 "These are the two anointed ones, who stand beside the Lord of the whole earth."

The two angels do not have proper names. They are archangels probably since they stand by the Lord of the whole earth. The Book of Revelation is full of angelic activity so why not here? The Father has four living creatures attending to Him on the throne, so is it possible Jesus has two angels that stand by Him, the Lord of the whole earth? They were sent to warn the disobedient sons of God and the people of Jerusalem of the judgement contained in the scroll with seven seals. This sixth trumpet and second woe are for them as well as Israel. They had angelic power from God. We don't have eyewitness testimony from Flavius Josephus that any humans fit the description during the time leading up to the siege and during the siege. He was very detail oriented on matters occurring inside the city during that time, yet no mention of two prophets performing miracles and then rising from the dead. Maybe it occurred in the spiritual realm. Remember, spiritual matter has mass and weight, and it can be touched and held onto when it materializes into the physical world. For three and a half years these angels were untouchable by other dark spiritual forces that tormented the city.

Luke 20:11 "And there will be great earthquakes in various places, and famines and pestilences [leprosy and gonorrhea]; and there will be fearful sights [divine and prodigious storms] and great signs from heaven [comet and sword star]."

I discussed earlier some of the historical writings about the fearful sights and celestial signs that occurred during the time leading up to the siege of Jerusalem. There was a sword star that stood over the temple. Can we assume now that this star also gave a celestial warning to the disobedient sons of God to let them know the sword, the sharp two-edged sword of Jesus was coming for them after thousands of

years? There was a comet with a fiery tail that lasted a whole year and fiery chariots of soldiers seen running around the clouds coming up against the cities of Judea. Flavius Josephus recorded the divine storm at Gamla and the prodigious storm at Jerusalem. There were pestilence and plagues in the city due to the overcrowding of the people. Josephus recorded plagues of leprosy and gonorrhea were in the city [Josephus, *Wars of the Jews*, Bk 5, Ch 5.6] before the siege. At the siege all the people were shut up in the city including sick people. They thought the city provided protection from the Romans. Were those plagues the foul and loathsome sore from the first bowl of wrath of God [Revelation 16:2]? There was also the poor man from Josephus' writings that was killed by a catapult stone on the wall of the city. He boldly proclaimed, "Woe, woe to Jerusalem" for a few years. He was whipped till his bones were exposed by the temple leaders to find the truth. Then they released him thinking he was just crazy. Just before the catapult stone took his head off he said, "And woe to myself!" Could he have been used by these angels to proclaim warnings out loud to the city? Scripture predicted a great famine that came during that time by Agabus in the Acts of the Apostles.

Acts 11:28 "Then one of them, named Agabus, stood up and showed by the Spirit that there was going to be a great famine throughout all the world, which also happened in the days of Claudius Caesar [Nero's predecessor]."

The two anointed ones gave their warning testimony though celestial signs. They were not named specifically, but we know they were anointed by God, therefore they were angels. Looking closer at the verses given below we see "those" angels were disobedient and "these" angels were holy.

Revelation 11:9-10 "Then *those* [disobedient sons of God] from the peoples, tribes, tongues, and nations will see their dead bodies three-and-a-half days, and not allow their dead bodies to be put into graves. And those who dwell on the earth [disobedient sons of God] will rejoice over them [like the Edomites did when Jerusalem fell], make merry, and send gifts to one another, because these two prophets [holy angels] tormented those who dwell on the earth [disobedient sons of God]."

After that time they were killed by the beast that ascended out of the bottomless pit. The disobedient sons of God thought they had won the battle and they celebrated giving gifts to one another. They celebrated the destruction of God's holy angels. This gift giving may be some way of paying homage and establishing a hierarchy of angelic authority now since they thought they had won the battle. Gift giving was part of the homage ceremony to the king in the Book of Psalms. There is also an analogy in the Book of Ezekiel. The Ammonites celebrated the destruction of Jerusalem under the Babylonians and God stretched out His hand against them in the Book of Ezekiel chapter twenty-five given below. The Ammonites celebrated the destruction of the daughter of Zion and they were punished for it. The Babylonians were punished with perpetual desolation too for what they did to Israel. The disobedient angels were punished speedily for celebrating the destruction of the two witnesses.

Psalm 68:17-18 "The [angelic] chariots of God are twenty-thousand, even thousands of thousands; the Lord is among them as in Sinai, in the Holy Place. You have led captivity captive; You have received gifts among men, even from the rebellious [angels], that the LORD God might dwell there."

Psalm 68:29 "Because of Your temple at Jerusalem, Kings will bring presents to You."

Psalm 72:10 "The kings of Tarshish and of the isles will bring presents; the kings of Sheba and Seba will offer gifts."

Psalm 76:11 "Make vows to the LORD your God, and pay them; Let all who are around Him bring presents to Him who ought to be feared."

Jeremiah 50:11 "Because you [Babylon] were glad, because you rejoiced, You destroyers of My heritage."

Jeremiah 51:39-40 "In their excitement I will prepare their feasts; I will make them [Babylonians] drunk, that they may rejoice, and sleep a perpetual sleep and not awake [from the blackness of darkness forever],' says the LORD. 'I will bring them down like lambs to the slaughter, like rams with male goats.'"

Ezekiel 25:6-7 "For thus says the Lord GOD; 'Because you [Ammonites] clapped your hands, stamped your feet, and rejoiced in heart with all your disdain for the land of Israel, indeed, therefore, I will stretch out My

hand against you, and give you as plunder to the nations; I will cut you off from the peoples, and I will cause you to perish from the countries; I will destroy you, and you shall know that I am the LORD.' "

There is another Old Testament prophecy about a country celebrating the destruction of Jerusalem by the Babylonians. The nation of Edom, the descendants of Esau, the brother of Jacob who was the father of the twelve tribes of Israel, attacked the fleeing Israelites from Jerusalem. They treated them harshly by killing them and plundering their goods. They rejoiced over the calamity that had befallen their brothers and they did not help them when they should have. Edom intercepted them as they were fleeing. Therefore "no survivor shall remain of the house of Esau [Obadiah 18]." Can you see how terrestrial events have become a lesson for the angels? The fulfillment of the prophecy of the Book of Obadiah was fulfilled when "saviors [saints] shall come to Mt. Zion to judge the mountains [angels] of Esau, and the kingdom shall be the LORD's."

Obadiah 12-15 "But you should not have gazed on the day of your brother in the day of his captivity; nor should you have rejoiced over the children of Judah in the day of their destruction; nor should you have spoken proudly in the day of distress. You should have not entered the gate of My people in the day of their calamity. Indeed you should not have gazed on their affliction in the day of their calamity, nor laid hands on their substance in the day of calamity. You should not have stood at the crossroads to cut off those among them who escaped; nor should you have delivered up those among them who remains in the day of distress. For the day of the LORD [the Battle of the Great Day] upon all nations is near; as you have done, it shall be done to you; your reprisal shall return upon your own head."

The disobedient angels saw the two witnesses die like men and their physical bodies lay in the street of the city of Jerusalem. There were lots of bodies unburied in the city due to the overcrowding during the siege. The bodies remained unburied which is the prophecy of the Book of Ezekiel about the fate of the Pit angels. But then, God breathed the breath of life into them and they arose [Genesis 2:7]! God imparted immortality back to them and they put on their white shining garments again. God was showing them only He has power over death and only He has power to resurrect from the dead, even holy spiritual angels who died like men. They were spiritual, then physical. They were spirit, then flesh. They moved back from the physical to the spiritual now that they were alive again. I believe Moses and the Prophet Job prophesied about God's ability to give and take life. They may be referring to angels. Both Moses and the Prophet Job use the same imagery. Did Moses have access to the Book of Job?

Deuteronomy 32:39-42 "Now see that I, even I, am He, and there is no God besides Me; I kill and I make alive; I wound and I heal; nor is there any who can deliver from My hand. For I raise My hand to heaven, and say, 'As I live forever, if I whet My glittering sword [the sword of Jesus], and My hand takes hold on judgment, I will render vengeance to My enemies [angels], and repay those who hate Me. I will make My arrows drunk with blood, and My sword shall devour [spiritual] flesh, with the blood of the slain and the captives [sacrificial meal], from the heads of the leaders of the enemy [disobedient sons of God].'"

I Samuel 2:6 "The LORD kills and makes alive; he brings down to the grave and brings up."

Job 5:18 "For He bruises, but He binds up; He wounds, but His hands make whole."

Since my interpretation is that these two witnesses were angels, is there anywhere in the Bible where two angels appear in or around Jerusalem before this event? We have the prophecy of the Book of Zechariah that these two angels "stand beside the Lord of the whole earth [Zechariah 4:14]." Do we have any supporting Scripture from the New Testament for my explanation just given other than in the Book of Revelation? If we did have Scriptural evidence I think it would be enough to confirm the two witnesses in the Book of Revelation are the two angels from the Book of Zechariah. We have that Scriptural evidence which has been hiding in plain sight. There were two angels that witnessed the resurrection of Jesus because they were there at the tomb to give messages to Mary and the disciples when they came to the tomb. They stood by the Lord of the whole earth as He was raised to immortality and as He was raised from death into everlasting life. They wore the robes of salvation and they appeared with shining garments. They were angels.

Mark 16:5 "And entering the tomb, they saw a young man clothed in a long white robe sitting on the right side; and they were alarmed."

Luke 24:4 "And it happened, as they were greatly perplexed about this [stone rolled away and Jesus body missing], that behold, two men stood by them in shining garments."

Luke 24:23 "When they did not find His body, they came saying that they had also seen a vision of angels who said He was alive."

John 20:12 "And she [Mary] saw two angels in white sitting, one at the head and the other at the feet, where the body of Jesus had lain."

These two angels appeared again to the disciples at the ascension of Jesus on the Mount of Olives around AD 33. They appeared in white garments and they explained that Jesus would return in the same manner as He ascended. They were witnesses to His ascension. They stood by the Lord of the whole earth as He ascended into heaven to receive His kingdom. He was called up to heaven and to His throne.

Acts 1:9-11 "Now when He had spoken these things, while they watched, He was taken up, and a cloud received Him out of their sight. And while they looked steadfastly forward heaven as He went up behold, two men [angels] stood by them in white apparel [garments of immortality], who also said, 'Men of Galilee, why do you stand gazing up into heaven? The same Jesus, who was taken up from you into heaven [from the Mount of Olives], will so come in like manner [Revelation 14:14] as you saw Him go into heaven.' "

These two holy angels were described as men. Is it possible we intertwine our interpretation of men and angels? Maybe a better term would be spiritual men. They were the same size as men, but they were spiritual. I assume as these angels stood beside the disciples that they appeared as physical men, yet had spiritual bodies because they wore white garments, the cloaks of immortality. Did these two angels continue to work with the apostles up until the second return of Jesus just before AD 70? Did these angels minister to Jesus after His temptation in the wilderness [Matthew 4:11]? Did one of these angels strengthen Jesus before He was betrayed [Luke 22:43]? Was it one of these men who opened the prison doors [Acts 5:19] to free the apostles? Did one of them also strike Peter and tell him to "Arise quickly" and leave the prison cell [Acts 12:7]? Was it one of the two who told Philip to arise and go south [Acts 8:26] and also appeared to Cornelius in bright clothing [Acts 13:3,30]? In a sense these two angels also witnessed the acts of the apostles in addition to the resurrection and ascension of Jesus. It may be possible one of these two angels struck King Herod Agrippa down because he did not give glory to God [Acts 12:23]. Did one of these angels stand by the Apostle Paul on the ship carrying him to Rome and tell him that he and all the passengers would survive the pending shipwreck [Acts 27:23-24]? We can interpret that the mission of these two angels was to witness the resurrection and the ascension of Jesus with the disciples and then go on to proclaim warnings to the people of Jerusalem through celestial signs beginning around AD 65 until the siege of AD 70. They were given additional power by Jesus to proclaim these signs and then give their testimony.

Revelation 11:3 "And I will give power to my two witnesses [two angels that witnessed the resurrection and ascension], and they will prophesy one thousand two hundred and sixty days [three and a half years], clothed in sackcloth [mortality]."

Notice they wear sackcloth now. Before they were wearing white garments at Jesus' ascension into heaven. Does this mean anything to us? It could mean a couple of things. I mentioned earlier it could refer to them in the role of prophets in how humbly they dress. It could also mean they have taken off their cloaks of immortality, those white shining garments mentioned in Scripture. They became mortal or manifested physically during that time frame however, they were still empowered to perform celestial signs. They wear sackcloth, humble coverings, mortality and they were killed by the beast who was the confederation of angels, the devil's angels that arose out of the bottomless pit. They laid dead for three-and-a-half days in the physical realm and their bodies saw corruption. Then the breath of life from God entered them and they arose and put on immortality once again. The two witnesses and the disciples saw Jesus ascend into heaven in a cloud [Acts 1:10-11]. Here in the Book of Revelation, just prior to the return of Jesus in a cloud, the two witnesses ascended into the heavens and their enemies, the disobedient sons of

God saw them rise in a cloud. They are told to, "Come up here [Revelation 11:12]" before they ascended. They ascended to the throne room of heaven just as the Apostle John was invited to the throne room heaven [Revelation 4:1]. They needed permission to enter that holy place. This similarity of ascending in a cloud to heaven confirms the identity of these angels as the two witnesses [Revelation 11:3]. They were present on the Mount of Olives with the disciples to see Jesus return to heaven in a cloud. They remained on the scene until just prior to His return to fulfill their divine mission from God and they themselves ascended back to heaven and the disobedient sons of God, the wicked spiritual men of the earth saw them return in a cloud before their judgement arrived. They were called up to heaven just as Jesus was caught up to His throne [Revelation 12:5]. Scripture is fulfilled. Those spiritual men, the disobedient sons and the enemies of the two witnesses could not ascend back to the throne room of heaven even though they were immortal spirit beings. They cannot follow the two witnesses back to the throne room of heaven. They had been cast out. Michael the archangel cast them out in the next chapter [Revelation 12:7-9]. The chapters in the Book of Revelation may not be linear in time and sometimes they overlap as they do here.

Revelation 11:12 "And they heard a loud voice from heaven saying to them, 'Come up here.' And they ascended to heaven in a cloud [just like Jesus], and their enemies [disobedient sons of God they tormented, Revelation 11:10] saw them."

Satan and his angels will not get this salvation because they are already immortal. They will not be resurrected after they are destroyed and cast into the lake of fire. Satan and his angels, the beast and the false prophet will be cast into the lake of fire. The rest will die like men and animals will eat their flesh. Jesus told His disciples that if anyone causes one of His children to stumble or sin, it would be better for them to have a large stone tied around their neck and drowned in the sea [Matthew 18:6]. That applied to angels too. They caused humanity, God's creation to stumble and to sin. They kept them captive by death for millennia with no hope of salvation. These angels could have easily directed their respective nations to worship the Father and through Him they have salvation. They could have given glory to God, proclaimed mercy, provided justice and helped the poor. But, instead they deceived, lied and did not proclaim God, the Father in the Spirit of truth. They required worship from humanity and they kept humanity from truth and life. If is for this reason they get a death worse than drowning. They torment forever in the lake of fire.

If angels are immortal, then how can they die? Angels are created by God and they are called His sons in Scripture. They live in the celestial, heavenly and spiritual realm. They don't need food, water, proper temperature and sunlight to live like we do. They are immortal in the sense they can continue to live unless God takes action. They will not die, unless God destroys them by fire or by revoking their immortality. He created them and He can destroy them. He can remove their spiritual garments and allow them to die at the hands of another angel. The disobedient sons of God were destroyed so we know then that they can die.

The third section of the Book of Revelation chapter eleven is about the kingdom of heaven. The seventh trumpet which is also the third woe, heralded the inauguration of the kingdom of heaven in its fullness and the final conquering of the kingdoms of this world, the devil's angels and kings of the earth. Those kingdoms being the principality of those nations that dwelt on the earth. The gods of that world, the disobedient sons of God, the spiritual rulers of the Gentile nations were conquered. Satan was celestially bound and imprisoned. There isn't anymore wicked spiritual powers ruling the nations of the earth. However, there is still evil in the world in mens hearts, demonic influence and the host of exalted ones are yet to be punished. This chapter is where all power and authority was given to Jesus and He reigns forever as king. The everlasting gospel will go forth to all the world, unimpeded by wicked spiritual principalities and powers. The seventh trumpet sounded and the permanent kingdom of heaven was established. The parties to this divine lawsuit were warned. The seventh trumpet sounded the final warning that Jesus will take kingdoms of that world by force and He will assume all power, authority and principality in heaven. Those kingdoms are now the kingdom of our Lord and His Christ.

Revelation 11:15 "Then the seventh angel sounded: And there were loud voices in heaven, saying, 'The kingdoms of this world have become the kingdoms of our Lord and of His Christ, and He shall reign forever and ever.'

Jesus must have left the throne room of heaven and descended to the earth to execute the orders of the divine court. He executed the orders from the Father and the judgements of the seven seals. He gathered and redeemed His elect. He raised His people from the dead and He gave them the garments of salvation which are the fine linen, bright and clean to wear. He assembled them as His army on white horses. He poured out the wrath of God onto the harlot which was disobedient Israel and He defeated the kings of the earth at the Battle of the Great Day. He took His kingdom by force with His army of saints made immortal. The twenty-four elders fell down to worship Him and they proclaimed that God's wrath and judgement had come. The execution of justice commenced and God will finally pour out His wrath upon the wicked.

Revelation 11:17-18 "We give You thanks, O Lord God Almighty, the One [the Father] who is and who was and who is to come, because You have taken Your great power and reigned. The [angelic] nations were angry, and Your wrath has come, and the time of the dead, that they should be judged, and that You should reward Your servants the prophets and the saints, and those who fear Your name, small and great, and should destroy those who destroy the earth [pre-flood angels]."

The temple of God opened in heaven prior to the destruction of the temple in Jerusalem. We are at the end of the seventh trumpet and the bowls of wrath have not been poured out. The seven trumpets came to a close with a grand finale. This finale consisted of lightnings, noises, thunderings, an earthquake and great hail. There was great emphasis on the ending of the seventh seal which were the seven trumpets. The ark of the covenant signified the old covenant with Israel. The temple was opened and the ark was displayed. Up until this time the ark was always in the holy of holies, the most sacred part of the temple and it was not available to be seen. Only the high priest could enter once a year and see the ark. It could be possible this vision of the open temple means the old covenant was to be terminated. The celestial events of the thunderings and lighting occurred at Mt. Sinai at the inauguration of the nation and the old covenant. The same celestial events occurred at the termination of the nation and the old covenant.

Revelation 11:19 "Then the temple of God was opened in heaven, and the ark of His covenant was seen in His temple. And there were lightnings, noises, thunderings, an earthquake, and great hail."

I will make a point here that God does not permanently destroy Israel or any human. He renders righteous judgement on them in a legal manner, but in the end He will raise them back up again at the Great White Throne Judgement [Revelation 20:11]. He will show them mercy and He will pour out His Spirit upon them. He has the power to kill and He has the power to make alive [Deuteronomy 32:39-42]. We will be included too. Jesus is the resurrection and the life. Salvation offered to Israel is literal and spiritual. This event will happen in the Book of Revelation chapter twenty. However, the angels won't receive salvation like humans. They were destroyed by the sword and they were cast into the lake of fire. They will not rise again. So when we read apocalyptic language [Revelation 11:18] we need to once again think it applies to angels. The bowls of wrath must be poured out. But first, before the bowls were poured out the Apostle John recorded some interesting heavenly activity regarding a woman that gave birth to a male Child.

## The Daughter Of Zion

### The Book Of Revelation Chapter Twelve

The Book of Revelation chapter twelve discusses the woman clothed with the sun and moon at her feet who bears a Child [Jesus]. This woman was the spiritual personification of the loyal Israelite nation. This woman was the mother of Jesus and the wife of the Father in Hebrew imagery. The Father called Jesus from the matrix of His mother according to the Prophet Isaiah. The young Joseph, the last son of Jacob also named Israel, dreamed his brothers would bow down to him. The sun, the moon and the stars is an analogy for the nation of Israel. His dream came true and he ruled over his brothers in Egypt. This Scripture explains who the woman was. She was the daughter of Zion, the twelve tribes [garland of twelve stars] of Israel. The Prophets Isaiah, Micah and Zechariah also make it plain that the daughter of Zion was loyal Israel who was taken captive by the Babylonians. She was marked by the angel dressed in linen and she escaped the destruction of Jerusalem by defecting to the Babylonians as the Prophet Jeremiah instructed them[Ezekiel 9:3-4]. She is a woman in the Book of Revelation and she is not a virgin because she has given birth to the Messiah. She was sealed instead of marked. It was loyal Israel, the wife of the Father that gave birth to their Son, the Messiah.

Revelation 12:1-2 "Now a great sign appeared in heaven: a woman [daughter of Zion] clothed with the sun, with the moon under her feet, and on her head a garland of twelve stars. Then being with child, she cried out in labor and in pain to give birth."

Revelation 12:5-6 "She bore a male Child who was to rule all nations with a rod of iron [Jesus]. And her Child was caught up to God and His throne. Then the woman fled into the wilderness, where she has a place prepared by God, that they should feed her there one thousand two hundred and sixty days."

Genesis 37:9 "Look, I [Joseph] have dreamed another dream. And this time, the sun, the moon, and the eleven stars [his brothers] bowed down to me."

Psalm 9:14 "That I may tell of all Your praise in the gates of the daughter of Zion. I will rejoice in Your salvation."

Isaiah 37:22 "The virgin, the daughter of Zion, has despised you [Sennacherib king of Assyria], laughed you to scorn; the daughter of Jerusalem has shaken her head behind your back!"

Isaiah 49:1-2 "The LORD [the Father] has called Me [Jesus] from the womb; from the matrix of My mother He has made mention of My name. And He has made My mouth like a sharp sword; in the shadow of His hand He has hidden Me, and made Me a polished shaft: In His quiver He has hidden Me."

Isaiah 66:7-11 "Before she was in labor, she gave birth; Before her pain came, she delivered a male child. Who has heard such a thing? Who has seen such things? Shall the earth be made to give birth in one day? Or shall a nation be born at once? For as soon as [daughter of] Zion was in labor, she gave birth to her children [offspring]. Shall I bring to the time of birth, and not cause delivery?" says the LORD. 'Shall I who cause delivery shut up the womb?' says your God. Rejoice with Jerusalem, and be glad with her, all you who love her; Rejoice for joy with her, all you who mourn for her; That you may feed and be satisfied with the consolation of her bosom, that you may drink deeply and be delighted with the abundance of her glory."

Jeremiah 4:31 "For I have heard a voice as of a woman in labor, the anguish as of her who brings forth her first child, the voice of the daughter of Zion bewailing herself; She spreads her hands saying, 'Woe is me now, for my soul is weary because of murderers!'"

Jeremiah 6:2 "I have likened the daughter of Zion to a lovely and delicate woman."

Lamentations 2:1 "How the Lord has covered the daughter of Zion with a cloud in His anger!"

Lamentations 2:13 "What shall I compare with you, that I may comfort you, O virgin daughter of Zion?"

Micah 4:8-10 "And you, O tower of the flock, the stronghold of the daughter of Zion, to you shall it come, even the former dominion shall come, the kingdom of the daughter of Jerusalem. Now why do you cry aloud? Is there no king in your midst? Has your counselor perished? For pangs have seized you like a woman in labor. Be in pain, and labor to bring forth, O daughter of Zion, like a woman in birth pangs. For now you [loyal Israelite remnant, those who were marked by the angel] shall go forth from the city, you shall dwell in the field, and to Babylon you shall go. There you shall be delivered; there the LORD will redeem you from the hand of your enemies."

Zechariah 9:9 "Rejoice greatly, O daughter of Zion! Shout, O daughter of Jerusalem! Behold, your King is coming to you; He is just and having salvation, lowly and riding on a donkey, a colt, a foal of a donkey."

The Apostle John used language from the Prophet Micah here regarding this woman in labor. The nation was delivered from the bondage of the Babylonians after the Persians conquered Babylon and they returned to Jerusalem. The prophecy from the Book of Micah predicted Jesus would be born in Bethlehem and this was a traditional teaching of fulfilled prophecy.

Micah 5:2 "But you, Bethlehem Ephrathah, though you are little among the thousands of Judah, yet out of you shall come forth to Me the One to be Ruler in Israel, whose goings forth are from old, from everlasting."

The next two verses of the Book of Micah chapter five are less familiar. The Apostle John refers to those verses in the Book of Revelation chapter twelve. The Prophet Micah says God will give up His people in the tribulation and persecution, described as labor pains, and then she will spiritually deliver the Messiah. Jesus gathered His elect and martyrs at His second coming. The birth was redemption of the one hundred and forty-four thousand elect Israelites and the resurrection of the Christian martyrs, her offspring. Both groups put on immortality and they entered the celestial, heavenly and spiritual realm with Jesus in His kingdom.

Micah 5:3-4 "Therefore He shall give them up [tribulation], until the time that she [daughter of Zion] who is in labor has given birth [brought forth the Messiah]; then the remnant of His brethren shall return to the children of Israel [Mt. Zion]. And He shall stand [feet planted on the Mount of Olives] and feed His flock in the strength of the LORD in the majesty of the name of the LORD His God; and they shall abide, for now He shall be great to the ends of the earth [Jesus establishes His kingdom]."

The Book of Revelation chapter twelve describes Satan as a "fiery red dragon having seven heads, ten horns and seven diadems on his heads [Revelation 12:3]." Each head on the dragon had a diadem which is a type of crown. This fact differentiates it from the beast of the sea coming up in chapter thirteen. That beast had ten crowns on the ten horns and not on the seven heads. That beast of the sea is inferior to this dragon. This dragon has diadems on the seven heads and the sea beast does not. Therefore, the Apostle John may be telling us the dragon which is Satan has the higher authority. I believe the seven heads with diadems are Satan's coalition of angels he has assembled to wage war against the Lamb. Satan had authority over the Gentile kingdoms and he could give that authority to whomever he wished [Luke 4:6]. The diadems represent the authority given by Satan to his angels who were the leaders of the angelic rebellion. This image of Satan is a spiritual description of his actions. He does not have seven heads. He will grant authority to his angels. He was a spiritual adversary to the LORD.

Revelation 12:3-4 "And another sign appeared in heaven; behold a great, fiery red dragon having seven heads and ten horns, and seven diadems on his heads. His tail drew a third of the stars [angels] of heaven and threw them to the earth. And the dragon stood before the woman who was ready to give birth, to devour her Child as soon as it was born."

Satan the dragon waited to devour her Child [Jesus], possibly in Bethlehem by Herod the Great and at the cross, but the Child is caught up or ascends into heaven. He will rule the nations with a rod of iron. That imagery is fulfilled coming up. After His ascension there was a war in heaven. The dragon was cast down by the archangel Michael and his angels. Satan lost his position as ruler of the world [John 12:32, 14:30, 16:11] and he was cast out of the throne room of heaven to the earth along with his angels. Jesus made a public spectacle of them [Colossians 2:15]. Recall from the Gospel of Matthew that the devil and his angels will be cast into the everlasting fire [Matthew 25:41]? They are cast out of heaven to the earth in this chapter. Next they will be cast into the lake of fire. The Apostle Paul wrote to the Colossians that this triumph over the devil and his angels had already happened. He was writing in the past tense.

Revelation 12:7-9 "And war broke out in heaven: Michael and his angels fought with the dragon; and the dragon and his angels fought but they did not prevail, or was a place found for them in heaven any longer. So the great dragon was cast out, that serpent of old, called the Devil and Satan, who deceives the whole world; he was cast to the earth, and his angels were cast out with him."

Matthew 25:41 "Then He will also say to those on the left hand, 'Depart from Me, you cursed, into the everlasting fire [lake of fire] prepared for the devil and his angels!'"

Colossians 2:15 "Having disarmed principalities and powers, He made a public spectacle of them, trumping over them in it [when Satan and his angels were cast out of heaven by Michael the archangel]."

I've tried to put a timeline on chapter twelve, but it is difficult. When was Satan cast out with his angels? When was the war with Michael and his angels? Was it in the ancient past or is this a future event? If chapter twelve is linear in time, and it may not be I admit this fact, then it must occur after Jesus ascended to heaven in AD 33, but before the tribulation began around AD 65. The Child, Jesus was caught up to God and to His throne in verse five. Satan was cast out in verse nine. The kingdom of heaven arrived in verse ten. Then Satan goes after the woman and her offspring in the rest of the chapter. It may help to study what the terms "cast out" and "cast down" mean. Satan and his angels were cast to the earth and they were cast out of the presence of the Father. The accuser [Satan] was cast down in verse ten. I go back to the Book of Job to begin this brief study. I will be discussing a few verses from his book

Job 1:6-7 "Now there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and Satan came among them. And the LORD said to Satan, 'From where do you come?' So Satan answered the LORD and said, 'From going to and fro on the earth, and from walking back and forth on it.'"

What can we learn from the Book of Job? Satan had access to the throne room of God. He could present himself before the throne which is in the high and holy place of heaven and the mount of the congregation as he does in this example in the Book of Job. He repeats the same event in the Book of Job chapter two. The Father dwells in the highest part of heaven.

Isaiah 57:15 "For thus says the High and Lofty One who inhabits eternity, whose name is Holy: 'I dwell in the high and holy place...'"

Satans principality was the earth in which he walked back and forth. He was the ruler of the world at that time. He also had access before God the Father in that throne room in the high and holy place. If he was the ruler of the Gentile nations on the earth in the spiritual realm and that authority had be delivered to him [Luke 4:6], then he held a divine office. That office gave him access to the throne room of heaven. Now we will go back to the Book of Revelation chapter twelve. What happens before this war in heaven with Michael and his angels against Satan and his angels? The answer is the "Child was caught up to God and His throne [Revelation 12:5]." Jesus ascended to heaven witnessed by the apostles and the two angels [Acts 1:9]. He came into His kingdom and He received His power, authority and principality from the Father. Now that Jesus was authorized to execute judgement from the Father, He began to take Satan's principality from him by force by removing him from the throne room and from the presence of the Father.

Revelation 12:10 "Then I heard a loud voice saying in heaven, 'Now salvation, and strength, and the kingdom of our God, and the power of His Christ have come, for the accuser of our brethren, who accused them before our God day and night, has been cast down [to the earth].'"

Matthew 28:18 "All authority has been given to Me in heaven and on earth."

John 5:27 "... and has given Him authority to execute judgement also, because He is the Son of Man."

Ephesians 1:20-21 "He [the Father] raised Him [Jesus] from the dead and seated Him at His right hand in the heavenly places, far above [in the high and holy place] all principality and power and might and dominion [wicked spiritual powers, angels], and every name that is named, not only in this age but also in that which is to come."

The order was decreed from the Father. Jesus became the new ruler of the world. Satan must be removed. It seems the first act Jesus executed when He came into His kingdom was firing Satan and removing him and his angels from the throne room of heaven. He cleaned house in a sense. Jesus removed all His adversaries that could threaten His new kingdom. This act was a logical step for a king to secure his new kingdom. The former counselors of the old ruler of the earth were cast out and a new court was established. We have Old Testament Scriptures about this fact as a physical example. King David

appointed his son Solomon to be king before he died. However, David's older son Adonijah claimed the throne for himself before David died. Nathan the prophet came to David's wife, Bathsheba to tell her that she and Solomon were in danger. The new king Adonijah would certainly kill Solomon to secure his position as king because Solomon was a potential heir to King David and he was a threat to his throne.

I Kings 1:11-12 "So Nathan spoke to Bathsheba the mother of Solomon, saying, 'Have you not heard that Adonijah the son of Haggith has become king, and David our lord does not know it? Come, please, let me now give you advice, that you may save your own life and the life of your son Solomon.' "

Bathsheba and the Prophet Nathan informed King David about the situation and then he ceremoniously installed Solomon as king before he died. Later, Adonijah attempted to usurp Solomon and he was put to death for it [I Kings 2:24-25]. King Solomon eliminated his adversary who threatened his rule just as Adonijah was going to do to Solomon. I can link that example with this casting out of Satan from the throne room. The Father installed Jesus as the new king and the new ruler of the world in which Satan had ruled up until that time. The Father turned over the kingdom to His Son, Jesus and disinherited Satan, just as King David turned over the kingdom to his son Solomon and disinherited Adonijah. Satan was disinherited and he was forced to retreat to the earth. Satan then attempted to regain his kingdom when he assembled the beast, the false prophet and the kings of the earth to fight Jesus and restore his kingdom at the Battle of the Great Day.

Jesus did the same in the throne room of heaven once He was installed as king. He casts Satan and his angels out of the holy throne room of heaven and He cast them to the earth. Satan and his angels would never return to the throne room again. Apparently Satan and his angels did not want to go and they fought over it, but in what manner I don't know. Scripture does not say other than it was a public spectacle. Jesus did not fight Satan. The Apostle Paul wrote to the saints in Colossae about this past event [Colossians 2:15]. Jesus ascended to heaven around AD 33 and the Epistle to the Colossians was written around AD 62. It must be that Jesus deposed and cast Satan and his angels out between that time, probably shortly after His ascension from the Mount of Olives [Acts 1:9-11]. Jesus had all authority in heaven and on earth and Satan was not part of the new kingdom so he was cast out.

Daniel 12:1 "At that time Michael shall stand up [to fight Satan and his angels], the great prince who stands watch over the sons of your people; And there shall be a time of trouble [tribulation], such as never was since there was a nation, even to that time. And at that time your people shall be delivered [redeemed and resurrected], every one who is found written in the book [Book of Life]."

Satan lost his job and he was removed from his divine office, but not by Jesus directly. Jesus gave the order, but he was cast out by Michael. It was Michael's job to do this. He stood up. Does he stand up to defend or to support Jesus or to carry out a divine order issued from the Father? This topic is interesting. Jesus did not lay hands on Satan in this heavenly battle or in the Battle of the Great Day coming up. It was another angel, Apollyon the destroyer, that laid hold of Satan to lock him in the bottomless pit after the Battle of the Great Day. Jesus used the forces of heaven. He used the sharp two-edged sword of His mouth. He spoke and He gave the orders for Satan's removal.

Satan's removal from the throne room at this time logically seems to tie in because Jesus received His kingdom and Satan had no place in it. Jesus came to destroy the works of devil [I John 3:8] and He started there in the throne room. Satan cannot come back to the heavenly throne or the presence of the Father, the *One* who sits on the throne. Jesus also let His disciples know Satan was coming to the earth. He may have been predicting the casting out of Satan and subsequently him coming to make war with them, the offspring of the woman who were faithful Hebrew Israelites that kept the law and believed in Jesus.

John 12:31-32 "Now is the judgement [scroll with seven seals] of this world; now the ruler of this world [Satan] will be cast out [cast to the earth, and his angels were cast out with him: Revelation 12:9]. And I, if I am lifted up from the earth [ascension], will draw [like a banner on a pole] all peoples to Myself."

John 14:30 "I will no longer talk much with you, for the ruler of this world is coming [to make war with the rest of her offspring, Revelation 12:17], and he has nothing in Me [not part of My kingdom]."

John 16:11 "...of judgement, because the ruler of this world is judged."

However, Satan remained spiritual and He walked to and fro on the earth during that time prior to the Battle of the Great Day. He still commanded, mobilized and authorized his angels. He was still the god of that world [II Corinthians 4:4]. The world was still under the sway of the wicked one [I John 5:19]. He was cast down to the earth and he would never again look upon the face of the Father. Holy angels always see the face of the Father [Matthew 18:10]. Satan and his angels could only look upward as the two witnesses from chapter eleven ascended into heaven in a cloud because they could not follow them [Revelation 11:12]. We have just seen their expulsion from the throne room take place. Jesus diminished the principality of Satan and his angels. Jesus also put them on a clock. Satan and his angels had about forty years, from the time of Jesus' ascension to His second coming to repent or face Him again. The removal from the throne room was just another step to "destroy the works of the devil [I John 3:8]." Satan's throne remained on the earth until the Battle of the Great Day. Afterwards he was forcibly laid hold of and cast in the bottomless pit. Could Satan's throne have been in Pergamon located in Asia Minor after this casting out of the throne room?

Revelation 2:12-13 "And to the angel of the church of Pergamon write, 'These things says He who has the sharp two-edged sword; I know your works, and where you dwell, where Satan's throne is.' "

The woman, the daughter of Zion escaped the dragon and he began a persecution of the rest of her offspring who not only kept the commandments, but also have the testimony of Jesus. Those were loyal Hebrew Christian Israelites who kept the law of Moses under the old covenant, though not required to do so now and they recognized the visitation of the Messiah. The Jewish leaders and the Romans who are influenced by wicked spiritual powers in high places persecuted them. They were alienated from their friends and family, brother against brother and father against son. They were possibly the one hundred and forty-four thousand who would be adopted and redeemed from the earth at Jesus second coming. They became orphans according to Scripture. Their mother, old Jerusalem was going away. They wandered in the wilderness for the times, time and half a time period while the Romans invaded the land of Judea and the city of Jerusalem. At the redemption they were adopted by Jesus into His bride, the heavenly city of New Jerusalem. The same pattern from the Babylonian siege of Jerusalem applies here. The loyal, marked Israelites wandered in the wilderness of Babylon for seventy years and they were redeemed back to the old city of Jerusalem. The loyal Israelites now during this time were sealed and wandered in the wilderness of the Gentile nations for the period leading up to the siege of Jerusalem in AD 70. They were redeemed and taken to Mt. Zion.

Lamentations 5:2 "Our inheritance has been turned over to aliens [Babylonians then, Romans now], and our house to foreigners. We have become orphans and waifs [homeless], our mothers are like widows."

John 14:18 "I will not leave you orphans; I will come to you [at His return in the clouds of heaven]."

Romans 8:15 "For you did not receive the spirit of bondage again to fear, but you received the Spirit of adoption by whom we cry out, 'Abba, Father.'

Romans 8:23 "Not only that, but we also who have the first-fruits of the Spirit, even we ourselves groan within ourselves, eagerly waiting [during their lifetime] for the adoption, the redemption [change from physical to spiritual] of our body."

Romans 9:4 "...who are Israelites, to whom pertain the adoption, the glory, the covenants, the giving of the law, the service of God, and the promises."

Galatians 4:4-6 "But when the fullness of the time had come, God sent forth His Son, born of a woman [the daughter of Zion], born under the law, to redeem those who were under the law, that we might receive the adoption as sons. And because you are sons, God has sent forth the Spirit of His Son into your hearts, crying out, 'Abba, Father!'"

Ephesians 1:5 "...having predestined us to adoption as sons by Jesus Christ to Himself, according to the good pleasure of His will."

Galatians 4:24-26 "For these are the two covenants: the one from Mt. Sinai which gives birth to bondage, which is Hagar—for this Hagar is Mt. Sinai in Arabia, and corresponds to [old] Jerusalem which now is, and is in bondage with her children—but the [New] Jerusalem above is free, which is the mother of us all."

We are still under the seventh trumpet warning in the Book of Revelation. The bowls of wrath have not been poured out yet. The harlot Israel was not punished yet. The woman, the loyal nation was nourished in the wilderness until her redemption sometime prior to AD 70. The Prophet Micah referred to a field when prophesying about Jerusalem taken by the Babylonians and this could be that wilderness. The woman is no longer mentioned in the Book of Revelation after verse seventeen. Her divine task is over. She gave birth to the Messiah and she produced offspring to begin His kingdom as first-fruits. It was the great harlot Jerusalem, the disobedient nation who was punished.

Revelation 12:6 "Then the woman fled into the wilderness, where she has a place prepared by God that they should feed her there one thousand two hundred and sixty days."

Micah 4:10 "Be in pain, and labor to bring forth, O daughter of Zion, like a woman in birth pangs. For now you shall go forth from the city, you shall dwell in the field [wilderness], and to Babylon you shall go. There you shall be delivered; there the LORD will redeem you from the hand of your enemies."

Revelation 12:13-14 "Now when the dragon saw that he had been cast to the earth, he persecuted the woman who gave birth to the male Child. But the woman was given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness to her place, where she is nourished for a time and times and half a time, from the presence of the serpent."

Exodus 19:4 "You have seen what I did to the Egyptians, and how I bore you on eagles' wings and brought you to Myself [in the wilderness]."

Revelation 12:17 "And the dragon was enraged with the woman, and he went to make war with the rest of her offspring, who keep the commandments of God and have the testimony of Jesus Christ."

I see similarities in the Exodus story and the woman in the wilderness. Both have references to eagles wings and both are taken to the wilderness. In the Exodus the nation of Israel left Egypt quickly and it was nourished in the wilderness with manna, quail and abundant water at Kadesh. The nation was saved by the "Angel of His Presence [Isaiah 63:9]." The nation was fed and nourished during their forty year journey in the wilderness. Once they came into their inheritance they defeated the kings of the land of Canaan. The first century loyal remnant of the tribes of Israel, personified as the woman saw the celestial signs because she believed in Jesus and she was sealed. She left Judea quickly on eagles wings before the sedition that occurred prior to the rebellion of the nation and invasion of the Romans. Her flight began after the stoning of Stephen and she fled to Lebanon, Cyprus and Antioch [Acts 11:19]. We know from the Apostle Peter she dispersed into Asia Minor and surrounding areas. We know from the Epistle of James that a remnant of all twelve tribes scattered and their location was accounted for by the Jerusalem church because his epistle was sent to them. It was from these scattered twelve tribes called the remnant that the one hundred and forty-four thousand were gathered. They were scattered and then they were gathered. They were sealed, but not redeemed yet. The apostles wrote to the woman in the wilderness and not the entire nation of Israel. This area mentioned by the Epistle of Peter contained the seven churches of Asia Minor in which the Apostle John sent letters as instructed by Jesus. I believe it is possible the Hebrew Christian Israelites, the woman, the daughter of Zion left Judea because of the signs and persecution. She migrated to Asia Minor to await her redemption at the return of Jesus. She waited to be gathered. More precisely I believe they concentrated on the circuit of the seven churches of Asia Minor. If that is true, then they could have sailed from Joppa, Caesarea Maritima or any other port to Ephesus on eagles wings or via sails and then scattered into those churches along that circuit. The topography of that area in Asia Minor lends support to this interpretation. The celestial signs began a year before the Romans came according to Eusebius, Flavius Josephus and the Sefer Yosippon. There would have been time for those Israelites to leave the land of Judea and scatter into Asia Minor. If the celestial signs begin in AD 65 there would have been a period of four to five years before their redemption from the earth. Jesus gave instruction only to the angels of the seven churches of Asia Minor. Why didn't He give

instruction to the churches in Galicia, the church in Philippi, Thessaloniki, Corinth or Rome? The seven churches of Asia Minor is were the remnant fled to on eagles wings.

The comparison between the Exodus journey from Egypt and the dispersal from Judea is very similar. The Israelites were held in bondage in Egypt. Moses led them out of Egypt to the Red Sea and "the children of Israel went into the midst of the sea on the dry ground [Exodus 14:22]." God bore them on eagles wings and He brought them to Himself at Mt. Sinai [Exodus 19:4]. After completing a generation of forty years in the wilderness they entered their promised inheritance, the land of Canaan. They defeated the kings of the land of Canaan and they assumed the Canaanites principality. The first century Israelites were in bondage under the old covenant which could not provide eternal life. The bondage was death. They were also in bondage under Rome and its occupying influences. Jesus freed them from the bondage of death at His second coming and He granted them the freedom of everlasting life.

Galatians 4:24-26 "For these are the two covenants: the one from Mt. Sinai which give birth to bondage, which is Hagar—for this Hagar is Mt. Sinai in Arabia, and corresponds to Jerusalem which is now is, and is in bondage with her children—but the [New] Jerusalem above is free, which is the mother [wife of the Lamb] of us all."

The woman in the wilderness, the daughter of Zion fled that bondage and was "given two wings of a great eagle, that she might fly into the wilderness to her place [Revelation 12:14]." The Israelites under Moses crossed the Red Sea and the first century loyal Israelites crossed the Mediterranean Sea on symbolic eagles wings by ship to Asia Minor over a period of years. The woman was carried by the wind to her place and nourished there. There was a forty year period of time between Jesus' ascension and His return in the clouds of heaven. After that forty year period the Israelites of Asia Minor were called up to their inheritance and they entered the promised land, the spiritual land of Canaan. They defeated the kings of the earth at the Battle of the Great Day, coming up, and they assumed the kings of the earth's principality in the heavenly realm. The saints became the new heavenly priests and kings of the earth. Jesus reconstituted his divine court or counsel by replacing Satan and his angels with the twenty-four elders who are "fellow servants and the brethren the prophets [Revelation 22:9]."

I now believe Eusebius, the second century bishop of Caesarea may be incorrect in stating that the church went to Pella in modern Jordan in their flight to the wilderness. Maybe some of the inhabitants of Jerusalem fled to Pella just prior to the siege in AD 70, but the woman had already fled to the wilderness by that time. Pella is located on the eastern foothills of the Jordan Valley and it was in the zone of conflict with the Romans during the Galilee campaign before the siege of the city of Jerusalem. It would hardly serve as refuge from the war. Additionally, it is not in the mountains which is where Jesus said to flee when the signs became evident. The elevation of Pella is lower than the Judaean Mountains that the city of Jerusalem sits on. Additionally, the elect consisted of over one hundred and forty-four thousand Israelites. That number of people could not be supported in Pella along with its current inhabitants. The focus of the New Testament church is elsewhere. The apostles sent the New Testament epistles to Asia Minor, to Greece and to Rome. It was this area, specifically western Asia Minor that the loyal Christian Israelites settled. It was possible the other apostles were in Asia Minor such as the Apostle John.

"But the people of the church in Jerusalem had been commanded by a revelation, vouchsafed to approved men there before the war, to leave the city and to dwell in a certain town of Perea called Pella. And when those that believed in Christ had come thither from Jerusalem, then, as if the royal city of the Jews and the whole land of Judea were entirely destitute of holy men, the judgment of God at length overtook those who had committed such outrages against Christ and his apostles, and totally destroyed that here nation of impious men." Eusebius, The Ecclesiastical History, Bk 3, Ch 5, Sect 3

I Peter 1:1-2 "Peter, an apostle of Jesus Christ, To the pilgrims [twelve tribes] of the Dispersion [scattered abroad] in Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia and Bithynia [all in Asia Minor], elect [144,000] according to the foreknowledge of God the Father, in sanctification of the Spirit, for the obedience [they kept the commandments of God] and sprinkling of the blood of [testimony] Jesus Christ: Grace to you and peace be multiplied."

James 1:1 "James, a bondservant of God and of the Lord Jesus Christ, To the twelve tribes which are scattered abroad."

Revelation 1:11 "What you see write in a book and send it to the seven churches which are in Asia."

Matthew 24:16 "...then let those who are in Judea flee to the mountains."

Mark 13:14 "So when you see the 'abomination of desolation' spoken by Daniel the prophet, standing where it ought not" [let the reader understand], "then let those who are in Judea flee to the mountains."

Luke 21:21-22 "Then let those who are in Judea flee to the mountains, let those who are in the midst of her [Jerusalem] depart, and let not those who are in the country enter her. For these are the days of vengeance, that all things which are written may be fulfilled."

Acts 16:6 "Now when they had gone through Phrygia and the region of Galatia, they were forbidden by the Holy Spirit to preach the word in Asia [because other apostles were there]."

Both Apostles James and Peter made it clear the end of all things was nigh and the Judge was standing at the door. The days of vengeance were upon them. That time of the redemption of the woman was at hand. The woman had been betrayed by family and she was hated by all [Luke 21:16]. She fled Judea to the mountains of Asia Minor as instructed by Jesus [Matthew 14:16, Mark 13:14, Luke 21:21]. From Jerusalem to the south there isn't any mountains other than desolate uninhabited Sinai. To the west of Jerusalem is the Judaean foothills called the shephelah, the coastal plain and then the Mediterranean Sea. To the east is Arabia and there aren't mountains or economic opportunities there either. The real mountains are snowcapped like Mount Hermon and Mount Zaphon called the mountain of Baal on the Syria-Turkish border. In central Asia Minor, now Turkey, there are Mount Hasan, Mount Erciyes and the Taurus Mountain range. In eastern Asia Minor there is Mount Suphan and Mount Ararat. In western Asia Minor is Mount Ida or Kaz. This mountain is near the city of Pergamon where one of the churches was located. Satan's throne was also located there. There is also Mount Babadag in southwestern Asia Minor and all these mountains are tall enough to be snowcapped. That was the direction the remnant has fled. They left the city and they fled to the mountains of Asia Minor.

That place had been prepared by God so that the existing churches established by the Apostle Paul could feed her there for the period leading up to the siege of Jerusalem [Revelation 12:6]. The Apostle Paul's work in this area provided the preparation. He helped prepare a place for her. The Apostle Paul was from Tarsus in Asia Minor. Could this be why he was called by Jesus on the road to Damascus [Acts 9:1-9]? He would be used to prepare a place for the future remnant of the nation of Israel. The Apostle Paul traveled by ship on all three of his missionary journeys and on his journey to Rome. Travel by ship throughout the Roman world was normal and well established. He visited Ephesus on his second and third missionary journeys. The church at Ephesus was one of the seven churches of Asia Minor. The Apostle John ministered to the seven churches of Asia Minor. The woman was given the wings of a great eagle that she might fly to her place or sail to her place and be nourished there [Revelation 12:14]. They took instructions from Jesus and they were sealed from the destruction that came. The loyal Hebrew Christians moved to this wilderness outside the land of Israel just as the Babylonian captives did. The Babylonian captives "who survived the sword found grace in the wilderness [Jeremiah 31:2]." During that time the Romans had extensive infrastructure, roads and commerce developed in that area so the remnant could survive and they could spread the gospel. They fled to Asia Minor as instructed by Jesus and prepared by the Apostle Paul. They were sealed by following His instructions. Soon the harlot, back in Judea would fall by the sword and she would be led away captive into all nations. The residue of Jerusalem was trampled by the Gentiles [Luke 21:24]. There were celestial signs and men feared the those things which were coming on the earth. Jesus then returned in a cloud with great power and glory [Luke 22:25-27]. The Apostle John wrote about the fulfillment of their redemption in the Book of Revelation.

I Peter 4:7 "But the end of all things is at hand."

James 5:9 "Behold, the Judge is standing at the door!"

Luke 21:29 "Now when these things begin to happen, look up and lift your heads, because your [Jesus speaking to His disciples] redemption is near."

Revelation 7:4 "And I heard the number of those who were sealed. One hundred and forty-four thousand of all the tribes of the children of Israel were sealed."

Revelation 14:3 "...the hundred and forty-four thousand who were redeemed from the earth."

Could Asia Minor be the wilderness in the Book of Revelation chapter twelve? I think it could have been. Satan dwelt on his throne in Pergamon in the northern mountains of Asia Minor [Revelation 2:13]. The term "wilderness" appears several times in prophecy. Jesus was taken to the wilderness at His temptation [Luke 4:1]. The Apostle John was taken to the wilderness to witness the woman and the scarlet beast [Revelation 17:3]. The women, the daughter of Zion fled into the wilderness [Revelation 12:6]. There must be some spiritual meaning with this term. We have made a connection that the wilderness could be the Gentile nations and I believe we have a physical interpretation with this explanation. However, there must be a spiritual interpretation. We will follow our rules. We must set our mind on things above and we must allow the prophets to give us the answer. The Prophet Isaiah gives us that answer. The Book of Isaiah chapter fourteen is very angelic and it discusses Satan's fall. It was Satan that made the world a spiritual wilderness. If we interpret the Prophet Isaiah correctly, he could be calling Satan's principality a wilderness. The nation of Israel belonged to God and the land of Canaan was their inheritance. The Gentile nations were given over to the host of heaven and to the sons of God under Satan. He turned that spiritual realm into a wilderness because eternal life or salvation was not offered to humans in his principality. The wilderness was barren and lifeless.

Isaiah 14:16-17 "Is this the man [Satan] who made the earth tremble, who shook kingdoms, who made the world a wilderness and destroyed its cities, who did not open the house [graves] of his prisoners?"

Is it reasonable to assume Satan dwelt in the wilderness in the spiritual world and also Asia Minor in the physical world where there are high mountains? He took Jesus to the top of one of these mountains at His temptation. You could figuratively see all the kingdoms of world from a high mountain there. To the west would be Spain, Greece and Rome. To the east would be Syria and Parthia. To the south would be Judea, Arabia and Egypt with all the other smaller kingdoms in between. It could also be the wilderness that the Apostle John was taken to in the Spirit [Revelation 17:3]. If so, that wilderness was in the spiritual world where she was nourished, but also in Asia Minor where the churches were in the physical world.

Is it also possible that the woman, the daughter of Zion that went into the wilderness where she was nourished, somehow morphed into the woman that sits on the scarlet beast in the Book of Revelation chapter seventeen? Is it the same woman? One woman went into the wilderness [Revelation 12:14] and the other woman was already in the wilderness when the Apostle John was taken there. She gave birth to the Messiah, but she was also riding the beast. Did the daughter of Zion become the mother of harlots? I'm not sure because the timeline is not exactly linear. My belief is she was adopted into the New Jerusalem and she was not mentioned again. I will interpret that they are two different women. One woman gave birth, was nourished and then adopted. The other woman was the harlot because in reality this is what happened. Disobedient Israel did not accept Jesus as the Messiah and they aligned with Rome instead until they rebelled. This group was the harlot riding the angelic beast controlling Rome. Loyal Israel accepted Jesus. They believed Him, they saw His signs, they obeyed and they left Judea for the mountains of Asia Minor. They came out of her [Revelation 18:4]. They became the heavenly entity of the woman clothed with the sun and the moon under her feet. Her offspring were redeemed at Jesus' second coming sometime before the siege of Jerusalem in AD 70.

Revelation 17:3 "So he [one of the seven angels that had the seven bowls] carried me away in the Spirit into the wilderness. And I saw a woman sitting on a scarlet beast which was full of names of blasphemy [angels of blasphemy], having seven heads and ten horns."

Revelation 17:5 "And on her forehead a name was written: MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND OF THE ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH."

Revelation 18:4 "Come out of her, my people, lest you share in her sins, and lest you receive of her plagues."

Jesus did what He said He was going to do. He did not leave them orphans. He adopted His people into His kingdom and He is now king. Jesus did even more than this. How can we interpret these events have not been fulfilled? Once I believed that Jesus returned as He said He would do, then the Scriptures began to make sense whereas they never did before. The supernatural side of Jesus is sensational. It is also biblical. The next section sounds sensational and it will also be supported by Scripture.

Initially I glossed over verse fifteen through verse seventeen of chapter twelve. After some time I came back to these Scriptures because the interpretation eluded me. I knew I was missing something in the interpretation. I knew the interpretation must be contained within the Bible. I have found in this study that meditating on an undetermined interpretation over a period of days or weeks helps derive the meaning. I did that here. It took me a few days to see it. When the interpretation came it opened the flood gate of Scripture and it made sense. The truth is never complicated, but it is difficult to see most times. This interpretation is sensational, but correct in that it only uses Scripture and not speculation.

I'll give a narration first and then get into the Scripture. The Apostle John switches back and forth in the Book of Revelation chapter twelve verses fifteen through seventeen from calling Satan the dragon and the serpent. This is relevant. The serpent reference takes us back to the garden of Eden. The serpent spewed something out of his mouth in the garden. The only thing that comes out of Satan's mouth are lies that started in the garden of Eden with Eve and continue in this verse here. He is the father of lies [John 8:44]. The imagery of water and a flood is relevant too. Satan spewed a flood of lies, specifically lying spirits from his mouth after the woman. Lying spirits, demons or unclean spirits speaking lies are shown in Scripture and I list some below. Where did those lying spirits come from and where does Satan collect them or round them up? Is there a story in the Bible that shows were a multitude of demons were gathered? Is it possible those demons were Legion, the demons that possessed the man or men at Gadara? Jesus commanded Legion to enter the swine. Then the two thousand swine ran violently into and perished in the Sea of Galilee. We don't know how many demons there were, but all the swine perished so maybe there were over two thousand. A Roman legion during the time of the Apostle John was over five thousand infantry. It is possible Legion was this size. This story is recorded the Gospels of Matthew, Mark and Luke so there is some emphasis on this story in the gospels. The demons Legion did not perish. It was the swine that perished. The demons remained in the sea probably hiding from Jesus [Amos 9:3] because they did not want to go to the abyss or bottomless pit [Luke 8:33]. The bottomless pit held the disobedient sons of God who were waiting for punishment. There isn't a record where they went after going into the sea. Is it possible Satan rounded them up and he sent them after the woman who was the loyal Hebrew Christian Israelites that believed in Jesus as they fled Judea before the Roman invasion? If chapter twelve of the Book of Revelation is time linear, then this interpretation makes sense and it lines up. The Apostle John may be saying the demons in the Sea of Galilee were rounded up and they were sent after the woman.

We determined earlier that Satan has a spiritual body and he can tempt, persuade and cast stumbling blocks before men to cause them to sin, but he cannot possess them or inhabit their body. His demons do that. Demons are disembodied and they look for flesh to inhabit such the swine. Satan can control them. We see Scriptures of Jesus and the disciples casting out demons. They did not cast out the disobedient sons of God. Those demons or lying spirits persuaded Judean and Roman citizens to persecute Christians especially the Apostle Paul because he escaped death several times in the Acts of the Apostles. Lying Jewish leaders and Romans follow the gospel as persecutors and they stir up strife against the woman, but the earth helped her. This attempt by Satan to carry away the woman did not work. God helped the woman by swallowing up the demons in the earth and this statement pertains to the Korah rebellion from the Book of Numbers. God sent those demons to the bottomless pit or the abyss. God preserved a remnant of the nation of Israel. Satan was enraged and he goes after the rest of her offspring, possibly Gentile Christian believers in Asia Minor, Greece and Rome. So, sensational as it seems, it is a biblical interpretation. I am presenting the Scripture next that I used to develop this interpretation and will give more notes as we go through them.

Revelation 12:15-17 "So the serpent spewed water [lying spirits] out of his mouth like a flood [demonic horde from the sea of Galilee] after the woman, that he might cause her to be carried away by the flood. But the earth helped the woman, and the earth opened its mouth [Korah rebellion] and swallowed up the flood [of demons gathered against the LORD] which the dragon had spewed out of his mouth. And the dragon was enraged with the woman, and he went to make war with the rest of her offspring, who keep the commandments of God and have the testimony of Jesus Christ [the elect and Christian believers]."

We discussed earlier that the beast and false prophet were the devil's angels because they were cast into the lake of fire. The unclean spirits of demons spoke lies which were the frogs coming out of the mouths of the beast angels. They also come out of Satan's mouth like a frog and also as a flood of water. The next Scripture from the Old Testament story of the prophet Micaiah, that lying spirits influenced the prophets of King Ahab. Notice they also come out of their mouths. It was lying spirits of demons that come out of the serpents mouth.

Revelation 16:13-14 "And I saw three unclean [lying] spirits like frogs coming out of the mouth [lies] of the dragon, out of the mouth [lies] of the beast, and out of the mouth [lies] of the false prophet [the devil and his angels]. For they are spirits of demons..."

I Kings 22:19-22 and II Chronicles 18:18-21 "Then Micaiah said, 'Therefore hear the word of the LORD': I saw the LORD sitting on His throne, and all the host of heaven standing by, on His right hand and on His left. And the LORD said, 'who will persuade Ahab [one of the most evil kings of the house of Israel] to go up, that he may fall at Ramoth Gilead?' So one spoke in this manner, and another spoke in that manner. Then a spirit came forward and stood before the LORD, and said, 'I will persuade him.' The LORD said to him 'In what way?' So he said, 'I will go out and be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets [false prophets].' And the LORD said, 'You shall persuade him, and also prevail. Go out and do so.'

John 8:44 "You are of your father the devil, and the desire of your father you want to do. He was a murderer from the beginning, and does not stand in the truth, because there is no truth in him. When he speaks a lie, he speaks from his own resources, for he is a liar and the father of it."

Genesis 3:4-5 "Then the serpent said to the woman, 'You will not surely die [this is a lie]. For God knows that in the day you eat of it your eyes will be opened, and you will be like God, knowing good and evil.'

I Timothy 4:1-3 "Now the Spirit expressly says that in the latter times some will depart from the faith, giving heed to deceiving spirits [angels] and doctrines of demons, speaking lies in hypocrisy, having their own conscience seared with a hot iron, forbidding to marry, and commanding to abstain from foods [meats, vegetarianism] which God created to be received with thanksgiving by those who believe and know the truth."

The next Scriptures describe the demonic account near Gadara with Jesus. The Gospels of Matthew, Mark and Luke all record this incident so there is some reason for its by all three of them. I'm restricting my explanation to just the account of the swine possessed by demons perishing in the Sea of Galilee because it fits our narrative. There are other things in this story that are interesting, not just the swine. Demons don't die. They can remain even underwater because their spirits survived the flood and they survive here too. However, I cannot find in Scripture or historical account of the earth actually opening up and swallowing them. I'm not sure of their final fate after the bottomless pit other than being imprisoned in Mystery Babylon and cast into the sea. The remainder will be burned at the Battle of Gog and Magog. I will discuss these accounts coming up.

Matthew 8:28-29 "When He had come to the other side, to the country of the Gergesenes, there met Him two demon possessed men, coming out of the tombs, exceedingly fierce, so that no one should pass that way. And suddenly they cried out, saying, 'What have we to do with You, Jesus, You Son of God? Have You come here to torment us before the time?'"

Matthew 28:32 "And He said to them [legion of demons], 'Go.' So when they had come out, they went into the herd of swine. And suddenly the whole herd of swine ran violently down the steep place into the sea, and perished in the water."

Mark 5:9 "My name is Legion; for we are many."

Mark 5:13 "And at once Jesus gave them permission. Then the unclean spirits went out and entered the swine [there were about two thousand]; and the herd ran violently down the steep place into the sea, and drowned in the sea."

Luke 8:31 "And they [demons] begged Him that He would not command them to go out into the abyss [the bottomless pit]."

Luke 8:33 "Then the demons went out of the man and entered the swine, and the herd ran violently down the steep place into the lake and drowned."

Amos 9:3 "Though they hide from My sight at the bottom of the sea, from there I will command the serpent, and it shall bite them."

Next I give Scriptures of the Korah rebellion from the Book of Numbers chapter sixteen. Notice how the Apostle John [Revelation 12:16] uses the same language as Moses by stating "the earth opened its mouth and swallowed." The Apostle John must be referring to the Korah rebellion here. When, where and how this happened, I don't know. It is spiritual, so I'm not sure how the demons or the lying spirits are swallowed up. The Book of Isaiah says God will swallow up death forever. Maybe, the swallowing up of death means God will grant eternal life to the offspring of the woman and in that way she will be helped and escape the flood of demons. A second interpretation could be that since the demons did not want to go into the abyss [Luke 8:31] it may indicate that the earth swallowed up the demons and they were cast into the bottomless pit. If so, did they come out of the bottomless pit at the siege of Jerusalem with the angels from the Book of Revelation chapter nine? Are the locusts from the smoke that arose from the bottomless pit the demons Legion from Gadara? The locusts came out of the smoke and they did not crawl out of the bottomless pit. Is there a spiritual analogy here? Demons are disembodied spirits. The smoke or vapor from the bottomless pit could be a spiritual metaphor for spirits. If so, then the demons infested the city of Jerusalem during the siege of AD 70 and they threw the city into a living nightmare. Those demons were finally destroyed by the four destroying angels and their horsemen released from the Euphrates River by fire and brimstone [Revelation 9:13-19].

Numbers 16:11 "Therefore you and all your company are gathered together against the LORD."

Numbers 16:31-35 " Now it came to pass, as he [Moses] finished speaking all these words, that the ground split apart under them [tents of Korah, Dathan and Abiram], and the earth opened its mouth and swallowed them up, with their households and all the men with Korah, with all their goods. So they and all those with them went down alive into the pit; the earth closed over them, and they perished from among the assembly. Then all of Israel who were around them fled at their cry, for they said, 'Lest the earth swallow us up also!' And a fire came out from the LORD and consumed the two hundred and fifty men [rebellious leaders of the congregation] who were offering incense."

Revelation 9:3 "Then out of the smoke locusts came upon the earth."

Revelation 12:16 "...and the earth opened its mouth and swallowed up the flood..."

Isaiah 25:8 "He will swallow up death forever, and the Lord GOD will wipe away the tears from all faces; The rebuke of His people [death] He will take away from the earth; For the LORD has spoken."

Additionally the reference to the earth swallowing them up could be from the Red Sea encounter. After Moses and the Israelites crossed the Red Sea and the army of Pharaoh was destroyed in the sea, Moses wrote a song to commemorate that event. Moses said the Egyptian army, "sank like lead in the mighty waters [Exodus 15:10]." He switches to spiritual prophecy in the next verse by asking, "Who is like You, O LORD, among the gods [Exodus 15:11]?" He was referring to the gods of Egypt, the disobedient sons of God who had principality over Egypt. Their fate was that God "stretched out His right hand; the earth swallowed them [Exodus 15:12]." The earth swallowed up the gods of Egypt and they were sent to the Pit. The physical fate of the Egyptian army was drowning in the Red Sea and the spiritual fate of the gods of Egypt was imprisonment in the Pit. Can that principle apply to the Book of Revelation chapter twelve? The earth swallowed up the spiritual sons of God who pursued the Israelites to the Red Sea and the earth swallowed up the unclean spirits of demons that pursued the woman in the wilderness. This spiritual analogy is evident. The Pit in the Old Testament and the bottomless pit in the Book of

Revelation held spiritual entities for punishment. It is in the same bottomless pit that Satan is held in celestial chains. It was a spiritual prison for angels and demons. The only prisoner now is Satan. The demons from Gadara were swallowed up, they were sent to the bottomless pit and they were held for judgement.

Finally I wanted to assemble any Scriptures from the Acts of the Apostles and Epistles that relate to lying spirits persecuting the apostles. There are a few I have listed below.

Acts 6:9-11 "Then there arose some from what is called the Synagogue of the Freedmen [Cyrenians, Alexandrians, and those from Cilicia and Asia], disputing with Stephen. And they were not able to resist the wisdom and the Spirit by which he spoke. Then they secretly induced men to say [to lie], 'We have heard him speak blasphemous words against Moses and God.'"

Acts 9:23-24 "Now after many days were past, the Jews plotted to kill him. But their plot became known to Saul. And they watched the gates day and night, to kill him."

Acts 16:26 "Suddenly there was a great earthquake, so that the foundations of the prison were shaken [the earth opened its mouth]; and immediately all the doors were opened and everyone's chains were loosed."

Acts 17:5 "But the Jews who were not persuaded, becoming envious, took some of the evil men from the marketplace, and gathering a mob [with lies], set all the city in an uproar and attacked the house of Jason, and sought to bring them out to the people."

Acts 17:13 "But when the Jews from Thessalonica learned that the word of God was preached by Paul at Berea, they came there also and stirred up the crowds [with lies]."

Acts 18:9-10 "Now the Lord spoke to Paul in the night by a vision, 'Do not be afraid, but speak, and do not keep silent; for I am with you [will protect you from demons, lying spirits], and no one will attack you to hurt you; for I have many people in this city [Corinth].'"

The Book of Revelation chapter twelve seems to be a complete story of the woman and the serpent. Somehow I sense there is something more here. The woman and the serpent analogy in the Book of Revelation must be associated with the Book of Genesis chapter three and verses fourteen through sixteen. This is where the LORD prophesied to the serpent and to the woman after Adam and Eve ate from the tree of the knowledge of good and evil.

Genesis 3:15 "And I will put enmity between you [serpent] and the woman, and between your seed and her Seed [Jesus]; He [Jesus] shall bruise your head, and you shall bruise His [Jesus] heel."

Isaiah 53:5 "He was bruised for our iniquities."

Isaiah 53:10 "Yet it pleased the LORD to bruise Him; He has put Him to grief."

If we interpret this verse in the Book of Genesis using our current narrative then we come up with an interpretation that may refer to Jesus [her Seed] removing the upcoming diadems of power from Satan's head. Jesus removed Satan's power, authority and principality in heaven and on earth. He bruised Satan's head and He sent him to the bottomless pit. Satan bruised Jesus' heel at the cross. The wounded heel was not a critical injury that resulted in permanent death. Jesus arose from the dead. We have just seen the fulfillment of the enmity between the woman and Satan. The Book of Genesis chapter five, verse fifteen was a prophecy and it had a spiritual prophetic meaning that was fulfilled thousands of years later.

## The Angels Of Blasphemy And Deception

### The Book Of Revelation Chapter Thirteen

The Apostle John was still in the Spirit and he continued to see heavenly activities through his visions when he wrote chapter thirteen. He described heavenly activities just after Jesus ascended to heaven in the Book of Revelation chapter twelve. He saw a continuation of those activities in chapter thirteen. The seventh trumpet has sounded, but the seven bowls of wrath have not been poured out. We are now in-between the seventh trumpet and the seven bowls of wrath. Warnings have been sent out to warn the affected parties, but the punishment has not yet been administered. The city of Jerusalem and the temple had not been destroyed yet.

Now enter the beast of the sea and beast of the earth in Revelation chapter thirteen that does the bidding of the dragon. It is the fiery red dragon, Satan that gave this beast its power and authority. This beast had crowns on its ten horns compared to Satan having diadems on its seven heads. There are no crowns on the heads of this beast. This is a different beast from Satan. This beast blasphemed everything holy in heaven and on earth. These beasts are the devil's angels that will ultimately be cast into the lake of fire prepared for them [Matthew 25:41].

Revelation 13:1-3 "Then I stood on the sand of the sea. And I saw a beast rising up out of the sea, having seven heads and ten horns, and on his horns ten crowns, and on his heads a blasphemous name. Now the beast which I saw was like a leopard, his feet were like the feet of a bear, and his mouth like the mouth of a lion. The dragon gave him power, his throne [principality], and great authority. And I saw one of his heads as if it had been mortally wounded, and his deadly wound was healed. And all the world marveled and followed the beast."

The imagery of beasts originated in the Book of Daniel in the Old Testament. The Prophet Daniel saw four separate beasts [Daniel 7:3-8]. Those great beasts were kings that arose from the earth. Those beasts were angels. They were the devil's angels in heaven representing their earthly principalities. There were four beasts and the third beast had four heads. The total number of heads on those beasts from the Book of Daniel was seven. That means there were seven angels comprising the heads assuming the other three beasts had one head each. Additionally the characteristics of the Daniel chapter seven beasts which were, the lion, the bear and the leopard matches this beast in the Book of Revelation. This beast that arises from the sea had seven heads. That means there were seven angels. This beast that arose from the sea was a confederation of the disobedient sons of God who joined forces in that rebellion. They were a congregation of the wicked [Psalm 22:16]. Those angels represented power, authority and principality of nations. Their respective nations had been perpetually desolated by God. The corresponding angelic beings or princes were deposed and they were sent to the Pit. They did not have power or authority in the Pit. They were released from the bottomless pit in the Book of Revelation chapter nine. All those angels worked together under Satan. Now, Satan gave that power and authority to this confederation of angels to fight against God Himself, the Lamb and the saints. That combined power, authority and principality was manifested on earth as Rome. Rome had worldwide power, authority and principality. All the world marveled at this angelic confederation. This beast will devour, scatter and trample the residue of Israel.

Revelation 13:3 "And I saw one of his heads as if it had been mortally wounded, and his deadly wound was healed."

Revelation 13:14 "...the beast who was wounded by the sword and lived."

The Apostle John describes a very puzzling characteristic of the beast that arose from the sea. One of the heads of the beast was mortally wounded, but it was healed. The traditional interpretation about this wound being Nero, who was rumored to still be alive after his death does not fit here. Nero was dead and he did not come back to life. The heads on the beast were not kings. The heads were angels. The other traditional interpretation is a revived Roman Empire in the future, which I don't advocate either. These possible interpretations are speculative. But trying to find a better explanation is difficult. This is what we know. The beast represents the heavenly power, authority and principality of earthly nations or similar entities. The head is not a king, the horns on the beast represent kings, so it can't be Nero. We must not

speculate. We must set our minds on things above and we must rely upon the prophets, the holy men of God who were inspired by the Holy Spirit. We must think angelically and we must go to the Old Testament.

The spiritual imagery I will discuss next will be hard to comprehend because our way of thinking is not accustomed to it. I will review the cascading biblical logic from earlier before I go to the Old Testament for that reason. The beast and the false prophet were the devil's angels because they were cast into the lake of fire. Jesus said the everlasting fire was prepared for the devil and his angels. This beast from the sea must be the devil's angels for that reason. That beast ascended from the bottomless pit [Revelation 17:8]. If the beast was in the bottomless pit, then angels were in the bottomless pit. The Prophet Ezekiel saw visions of cities and nations that go down into the Pit in chapters thirty-one and thirty-two. I discussed in earlier chapters that those cities and nations were referring to disobedient sons of God who spiritually ruled those Gentile principalities in wickedness. Angels were sent to the Pit to be held for punishment on the great Day when their cities were perpetually desolated by God. The Prophet Ezekiel describes angels that go down into the Pit. The Apostle John saw visions of angels arising from the bottomless pit, the sea and the earth. The Apostle John saw a confederation of angels described as a beast with seven heads rising up out of the sea in chapter thirteen. Who were those angels? He provides the answer in verse three given above. One of those angels was mortally wounded, but he lived. How can an angel be mortally wounded and yet live? The Apostle John was seeing something already discussed by the prophets. The answer is angelic and it is in the Old Testament. We set our minds on things above and we go to the prophets for the answer. The interpretation is in the Book of Ezekiel. The angel that was mortally wounded by the sword was Pharaoh king of Egypt and his multitude.

The word of the LORD came to the Prophet Ezekiel in tenth year of Israelite captivity in Babylon [Ezekiel 29:1]. He is told by the LORD to set his face against Pharaoh king of Egypt. The Book of Ezekiel chapters twenty-nine through chapter thirty-two contain that prophecy. Pharaoh was not the human king of Egypt. Pharaoh was the disobedient son of God given principality in Egypt along with his multitude. They were the gods of Egypt. The Prophet Ezekiel uses spiritual imagery to describe him. He is called, "O great monster who lives in the midst of his rivers [Ezekiel 29:3]." He makes his river his own. He exalts himself, but the LORD will bring him down [Ezekiel 29:4-7]. The LORD will desolate and lay waste the land of Egypt because he said, "The River is mine and I have made it [Ezekiel 29:9]." He is "like a monster in the seas, bursting forth in your rivers [Ezekiel 32:2]." Finally Pharaoh king of Egypt and his multitude will be "placed in the midst of the uncircumcised with those slain by the sword [Ezekiel 32:32]." Pharaoh king of Egypt and his multitude will go down to the Pit. Pharaoh was an angel who went down in the Pit and he was held for punishment. Egypt received the day of the LORD judgement. The nation was desolated. However, the initial desolation would not be permanent. Egypt's initial desolation was prophesied to last forty years. The nation was only wounded at that time.

Ezekiel 29:11 "Neither foot of man shall pass through it nor foot of beast pass through it, and it shall be uninhabited forty years."

Ezekiel 29:12 "...her cities shall be desolate forty years."

Ezekiel 29:15 "It shall be the lowliest of kingdoms; it shall never again exalt itself above the nations, for I will diminish them so that they will not rule over the nations anymore."

The LORD promised that the nation will never exalt itself and they will not rule over the nations anymore once the desolation is over. Who is "they" that the LORD refers to? If they rule over the nations, then they must be angelic. Pharaoh was not alone. He had his multitude. Pharaoh was king of Egypt and his multitude were his princes of the cities within his principality.

Ezekiel 31:2 "Son of man, say to Pharaoh king of Egypt and to his multitude;..."

Ezekiel 31:18 "This is Pharaoh and all his multitude."

Ezekiel 32:16 "This is the lamentation with which they shall lament her; the daughters of the nations shall lament her; they shall lament for her, for Egypt, and for all her multitude,' says the Lord God."

Ezekiel 32:18 "Son of man, wail over the multitude of Egypt, and cast them down to the depths of the earth, her and the daughters of the famous nations, with those who go down to the Pit."

Ezekiel 32:32 "For I have caused My terror in the land of the living; and he shall be placed in the midst of the uncircumcised with those slain by the sword, Pharaoh and all his multitude,' says the Lord God."

Pharaoh's multitude is identified in the Book of Ezekiel chapter thirty, verse thirteen through nineteen. I was not expecting what I found next. The princes of the land of Egypt were associated with idols and images so they must be angelic. There were seven princes or cities named and there was also an eighth. The princes were the cities of Pathos, Zoan, No, Sin, Noph, Aven and Pi Beseth. Those princes will go into captivity. They will go to the Pit. Tehaphneches will receive the day of the LORD because her city will be darkened. Israelite refugees fled there after the siege of Jerusalem in 586 BC against God's command. They took the Prophet Jeremiah with them and he also prophesied against the Israelite refugees and the city. That city was the eighth. The LORD uses the same type of language He used with other prophecies about the disobedient sons of God.

Ezekiel 30:13-19 "Thus says the Lord GOD: 'I will also destroy the idols, and cause the images to cease from Noph; there shall no longer be princes from the land of Egypt; I will put fear in the land of Egypt. I will make Pathos desolate, set fire to Zoan, and execute judgments in No. I will pour My fury on Sin, the strength of Egypt; I will cut off the multitude of No, and set a fire in Egypt; Sin shall great pain, No shall be split open, and Noph shall be in distress daily. The young men of Aven and Pi Beseth shall fall by the sword, and these cities shall go into captivity. At Tehaphneches the day shall also be darkened [day of the LORD], when I break the yokes of [oppression] Egypt there. And her arrogant [lofty, exalted, lifted high] strength shall cease in her; as for her, a cloud shall cover her, and her daughters shall go into captivity. Thus I will execute judgements on Egypt, then they shall know that I am the LORD!'"

Revelation 17:11 "The beast that was, and is not, is himself also the eighth, and is of the seven, and is going into perdition."

There is enough Scripture to interpret that Pharaoh king of Egypt was an angel. He also had princes under him called his multitude. Then how was he mortally wounded and how can he be related to the Apostle John's vision? If he was wounded by the sword and yet lived, then how can that be? The answer to these questions is below.

Ezekiel 30:21-24 "Son of man, I have broken the arm of Pharaoh king of Egypt; and see, it has not been bandaged for healing, nor a splint put on to bind it, to make it strong enough to hold a sword. Therefore thus says the Lord GOD: 'Surely I am against Pharaoh king of Egypt, and will break his arms, both the strong one and the one that was broken; and I will make the sword fall out of his hand. I will scatter the Egyptians among the nations, and disperse them throughout the countries. I will strengthen the arms of the king of Babylon and put My sword in his hand; but I will break Pharaoh's arms, and he will groan before him with the groaning of a mortally wounded man!'"

Isaiah 51:9-10 "Awake, awake, put on strength, O arm of the LORD! Awake as in the ancient days, in the generations of old. Are You not the [outstretched] arm that cut Rahab apart, and wounded the serpent? Are You not the *One* who dried up the sea, the waters of the great deep; that made the depths of the [Red] sea a road for the redeemed [Israelites] to cross over?"

Revelation 13:3 "And I saw one of his heads [Pharaoh king of Egypt] as if it had been mortally wounded, and his deadly wound was healed."

Revelation 13:14 "...the beast [Pharaoh king of Egypt] who was wounded by the sword [of the king of Babylon] and lived."

Pharaoh king of Egypt was an angel. He was a disobedient son of God. He went down to the Pit in the Book of Ezekiel. He arose from the bottomless pit in the Book of Revelation with other angels imprisoned there. He was mortally wounded by God before he went down into the Pit. He was wounded by the king of Babylon's sword that God gave to him. His principality was temporarily desolated for forty years. His peoples returned, but they became a lowly nation. His deadly wound was healed. Eventually his nation was perpetually desolated and he was sent to the Pit along with his multitude. He arose from the bottomless pit when he was released and he aligned with Satan and with his angels. They formed a confederation against the *One* on the throne, against the Lamb and against His saints.

This beast with seven heads and ten horns of the Book of Revelation chapter thirteen arose from the sea. Pharaoh king of Egypt was depicted as a river monster in the Book of Ezekiel chapters twenty-nine and thirty-two. He was called a great monster and that the river was his. He was like monster in the seas [Ezekiel 32:2]. The Apostle John saw a vision of a beast monster arising from the sea. Since this beast arose from the sea and one of the heads was Pharaoh king of Egypt it is possible one interpretation could be that this beast was Pharaoh and his multitude. His multitude were like fish that stick to his scales [Ezekiel 29:4-5]. The main concept of this beast is that it was angels, the sons of God who rebelled against Him. I will give an additional interpretation about the angels that made up the beast in the Book of Revelation chapter seventeen.

This confederation of angels blasphemed God and those who were in heaven. Humans did not blaspheme like they did. Angels are subject to eternal condemnation [Mark 3:29]. The seven headed beast were angels of blasphemy. They hated God for their imprisonment. These angels knew the Father and that Jesus was His Anointed yet they still rejected Him. They chose Satan. They aligned with his strategy to rule the earth and to depose Jesus.

Revelation 13:5-6 "And he was given a mouth speaking great things and blasphemies, and he was given authority to continue for forty-two months. The he opened his mouth in blasphemy against God to blaspheme His name, His tabernacle, and those who dwell in heaven."

Mark 3:29 "...but he who blasphemes against the Holy Spirit never has forgiveness, but is subject to eternal condemnation [lake of fire, the blackness of darkness forever]."

Psalm 5:9-10 "For there is no faithfulness in their mouth [blasphemy]; their inward part is destruction [perdition]; their throat is an open tomb; they flatter with their tongue. Pronounce them guilty, O God [the sixth seal: Revelation 6:12-17]! Let them fall by their own counsels; cast them out [of the throne room of heaven: Revelation 12] in the multitude of their transgressions, for they have rebelled against You [beast rising up out of the sea: Revelation 13:1]."

Psalm 36:1-3 "There is no fear of God before his eyes. For he flatters himself in his own eyes, when he finds out his iniquity and when he hates, the words of his mouth are wickedness and deceit."

Psalm 52:1-4 "Why do you boast in evil, O mighty [spiritual] man? The goodness of God endures continually. Your tongue devises destruction, like a sharp razor, working deceitfully. You love evil more than good, lying rather than speaking righteousness. You love all devouring words, you deceitful tongue."

Psalm 139:19-22 " Oh, that You would slay the wicked, O God! Depart from me, therefore, you bloodthirsty men. For they speak against You wickedly; Your enemies take Your name in vain, Do I not hate them, O LORD, who hate you? And do I not loathe those who rise up [from the sea and the earth] against You? I hate them with perfect hatred; I count them as enemies."

Revelation 13:10 "He who leads into captivity [disobedient sons of God] shall go into captivity [the Pit]; he who kills with the sword [war initiated by angels] must be killed with the sword [sword of Jesus]. Here is the patience and faith of the saints [and their justice]."

The Apostle John possibly uses the term beast as a summation of all adversarial and blasphemous spirits. Those disobedient sons of God acted as adversaries to God's created order. They rebelled against the Father and Jesus. They interfered with humanity beginning in the garden of Eden. They corrupted mankind. Those adversarial spirits were not allowed to continue acting as the enemies of humanity. The Father authorized Jesus to put an end to it at the Battle of the Great Day. The beast, which were all adversarial spirits were destroyed and they were cast into the lake of fire.

Next a beast came from the earth and this beast was a king of the earth angel since it arose from the earth like a tree [Revelation 13:11]. It does not come from heaven so this beast was a rebellious angel and it represented a power, authority or principality like the angelic beast of Rome. His weapon was deception. He was inferior to the sea beast, but he still spoke like a dragon which means speaking in lies. This beast had the same authority as the sea beast, but it did not have the power and principality. This beast imposed and enforced religious worship of the first beast. Therefore this angel of unrighteous deception was the false prophet. The false prophet is a summation of all lying spirits. Just like the beast was a metaphor for all adversarial spirits, the false prophet could also be a title for all lying spirits. This

beast that arises from the earth is an angel, but he is also a false prophet because he is lying spirit of deception.

Revelation 13:11 "Then I saw another beast coming up out of the earth, and he had two horns like lamb and spoke like a dragon. And he exercises all the authority of the first beast in his presence, and causes the earth and those who dwell in it [disobedient sons of God] to worship the first beast, whose deadly wound was healed."

All prophecy was Jerusalem centric and referred to the nation of Israel or the nations that came into contact with Israel. So this beast, also an angel must be the spiritual manifestation of a kingdom, city or government close to Jerusalem since it arose from the earth. What authority or power was close to Jerusalem, yet appeared much like the Roman beast? The answer is the provincial Roman government in Judea, specifically the Herodian Dynasty with Herod Agrippa and Agrippa II as kings, the two horns. Herod Agrippa persecuted the church, he killed the Apostle James the brother of the Apostle John by the sword and he put the Apostle Peter in prison. He died shortly thereafter, struck down by an angel of the LORD. Then his son Herod Agrippa II was king afterward. Agrippa II was educated in Rome. He was the king of Judea and Galilee during the Roman siege of Jerusalem in AD 70. He even provided troops to fight the alongside the Romans against the Israelites at Gamla and Jerusalem. He was in an incestuous affair with his sister Bernice and they were very public about it [Acts 25:13]. Bernice and Titus, the Prince of Rome fell in love during the Galilee military campaign. They tried to get married in Rome afterwards, but the people of Rome did not approve and Bernice was put away. This fact will give you some idea how interconnected the Herodians and Romans were. Agrippa II also appointed the high priest at his discretion. He served as king of Judea by the direction of Emperor Claudius and then Nero. He spent most of his time in Caesarea Maritima and Caesarea Philippi, the two main Roman cities in Galilee. He died about twenty years after the siege and thus ended the Herodian dynasty so he was alive when the Apostle John wrote the Book of Revelation.

The beast coming up out of the earth is described as a lamb. The lamb reference gives it a religious characteristic because lambs were used in religious practices. Herod Agrippa and his son Agrippa II are the two horns or kings on this beast. They were influenced by dark spiritual forces to work against Jesus. The angel Gabriel told the Prophet Daniel the horns on the ram beast were the spiritual kings of Media and Persia [Daniel 8:20]. So the horns here, on this lamb beast angel were the spirits of the Herodian kings. These Herodian kings had to please Rome and the Israelites so they incorporated Roman religious practices with old covenant practices to maintain a state of peace in the region. The high priest, appointed by Agrippa and the rulers of the temple went along with this commingling of religious practices. They made daily sacrifices on behalf of Nero in the temple. They caused Jerusalem to worship the beast. This angel deceived the people of Israel. This land beast angel had religious characteristics and he was also the false prophet. Lies came out the mouths of the dragon, the beast and the false prophet to assemble the kings of the East. All three of these entities were cast into the lake of fire which was prepared for the devil and his angels [Matthew 25:41]. Jesus confirmed those entities were indeed angels and this beast angel was specifically an angel of unrighteous deception. It was the power, authority and principality of the Herodian government that gave this angel his power in that he arose from the earth. Satan assigned this angel to represent this terrestrial power in heaven. Then that angel used his new power to deceive those who dwell on the earth.

The beast angel from the earth told those who dwell on the earth to make an image of the sea beast angels [Revelation 13:14]. This image metaphor must be physically manifested as an idol or statue and enforced religious worship. He performed signs like the Prophet Elijah by making fire come down from heaven. The Prophet Elijah held the office of prophet and this beast is a false prophet and is copying what the Prophet Elijah did to deceive the people and angels. It was Satan that caused fire to come down from heaven to destroy Job's family and his property. That fire from heaven could be lightning strikes.

Revelation 13:13-14 "He [angel from the earth] performs great signs, so that he even makes fire come down from heaven [like Satan did in the Book of Job] on the earth in the sight of men. And he deceives [false prophet] those who dwell on the earth [angels] by those signs which he was granted to do in the sight of the

beast [sea beast angelic confederation], telling those who dwell on the earth [angels] to make an image to the beast [sea beast] who was wounded by the sword and lived."

Colossians 2:18 "Let no one cheat you of your reward, taking delight in false humility and worship of angels, intruding into those things which he has not seen, vainly puffed up by his fleshly mind."

I mentioned earlier that all temples in the Roman Empire had a statue of the emperor, who was to be worshiped. There had to have been Roman temples in cities like Caesarea Maritima, Sepphoris and Caesarea Philippi which were Roman towns in the land of Israel. Archeology also tells us that human sacrifice was used in Caesarea Philippi in the worship of Pan, the Roman god. The Herodian kings assumed authority over the religious affairs in Israel and they imposed restrictions upon the temple rulers. They caused the people to worship Rome instead of God. Rome's power, authority and principality were manifested in heaven as the sea beast, the confederation of blasphemous angels, empowered by Satan to wage war against the Lamb and His saints. The power, authority and principality of the Herodian kings were manifested in heaven as the false prophet angel of deception that caused the earth and those who dwell in it to worship the beast. This angel used its power to deceive the angels to align with Satan against God Himself and to bring them to battle at the Battle of the Great Day. They lost that battle.

The spiritual aspect to this false prophet angel of deception was that he whipped up support and homage to the beast that arose from the sea like the *Rex Sacrorum* did for Nero. The *Rex Sacrorum* were high ranking Roman priests, a senatorial priesthood revived under Emperor Augustus from earlier Roman republic times. The title means "king of the sacred." The angel of deception caused the disobedient sons of God on earth to worship this beast and not God. This alignment on earth between civil Rome or the Emperor and religious Rome under *Rex Sacrorum* is mirrored in heaven between the beast rising up out of the sea and the beast coming up out of the earth. Their intention was to destroy the nation of Israel and to rule the earth. The angel of unrighteous deception who was the false prophet tested the spirits to determine their loyalty. Remember Jesus said, "to test those who dwell on the earth [Revelation 3:10]?" Could this false prophet angel be used by God to reveal the angels true intentions? They thought the dragon had a winning strategy through the beast from the sea and the beast from the earth to destroy the nation of Israel, to destroy the saints and to exalt themselves over the kingdom of heaven. Their rebellion proved disastrous and the Father was glorified in the sight of all nations. It was those two angel entities, the angels of blasphemy and the angel of unrighteous deception, that were cast into the lake of fire and they were not returned to the bottomless pit.

The Apostle John got his beast imagery for this section of chapter thirteen from the Old Testament prophets. He got the image term and the beast term from the Book of Daniel so we must look there for some interpretation. He got the mark and the imagery of the false prophet from the Books of Ezekiel and Jeremiah. We have already discussed both of these terms. The inhabitants of the city of Jerusalem defected to the Babylonians and they were spared because they listened to the Prophet Jeremiah who was a true prophet of God. The mark in the Book of Ezekiel was to identify the loyal Israelites and save them from the destruction coming from the Babylonians through this defection. They acted on God's instruction. The first century Israelites were sealed by following Jesus' instruction and left Judea when the signs became evident. The mark in the Book of Revelation was to mark or identify disobedient Israelites who worshipped angels via Roman worship practices. God marked His people in Jerusalem during the Babylonian siege, and Satan marked his people, physical and spiritual during the Roman siege. This group did not follow the instructions of Jesus and they stayed in Judea to their destruction.

The Prophet Jeremiah gave a precise meaning of what the mark was and lays to rest any speculation as to the mark of the beast. The Prophet Habakkuk supports that meaning. It is the Bible that explains itself to us. We must listen to the prophets and we must not speculate. The Prophet Jeremiah was recording the words of the Lord GOD below so we must take it seriously. The mark of the beast was a mark of iniquity and a mark for correction.

Jeremiah 2:21-22 " 'Yet I had planted you [Israel] a noble vine, a seed of highest quality. How then have you turned before Me into a degenerate plant of an alien vine? For though you wash yourself with lye, and use much soap, yet your iniquity is marked before Me,' says the Lord GOD."

Habakkuk 1:12 "Are You not from everlasting, O LORD my God, my Holy One? We shall not die, O LORD, You have appointed them for judgment; O Rock, You have marked them for correction."

At the beginning of the Book of Jeremiah chapter two, the LORD told the Prophet Jeremiah to go and to cry in the city of Jerusalem. It was the idolatry of the people of the city that marked them with iniquity. Can you see the parallel in the city of Jerusalem then and the city in the first century? This Scripture could be where the Apostle John is getting his mark of the beast imagery. The inhabitants of the city prior to the siege of AD 70 were marked with iniquity. They chose Rome and its religious practices over the God of Israel and His Messiah. The Messianic believers had their iniquity sealed in a bag and it was covered by the blood of Jesus. We get this imagery from the Book of Job. Then they were redeemed as first-fruits into the kingdom of heaven. The remaining inhabitants of Judea were marked for correction and destruction. They were burned as chaff and they were discarded as dross. Everything in heaven and on earth was overthrown.

Job 14:17 "My transgression is sealed up in a bag, and You cover my iniquity."

There may be an angelic interpretation as well. Just as the people of Jerusalem have been marked there are also angels that have been marked. The writer of the Epistle of Jude refers to ungodly men who were long ago marked out for this condemnation because they denied God. The Epistle of Jude is very angelic and it contains spiritual imagery. Could it be that these ungodly men who were marked long ago are the sons of disobedience described by the Apostle Paul in his Epistle to the Colossians? If so, then the mark of the beast was a mark of iniquity given to the angels who rebelled and fought against Jesus at His second coming. Those angels, the sons of disobedience were the ones who were marked and not only humans. The condemnation of the Epistle of Jude verse four was the wrath of God from the Epistle to the Colossians chapter three verse six given below. These angels were marked out for the wrath of God at the Battle of the Great Day. Later in this book I will show many Scriptures that refer to angels as men and this is how they are described in the Old and New Testaments.

Jude 4 "For certain men [angels] have crept in unnoticed, who long ago were marked out for this condemnation, ungodly men, who turn grace of our God into lewdness and deny the only Lord God and our Lord Jesus Christ [angels of blasphemy]."

Colossians 3:6 "Because of these things the wrath of God is coming upon the sons of disobedience."

Now that we understand the mark of the beast we will keep moving forward. Here is what we know; the beast rising from the sea with seven heads and ten horns got his power, authority and principality from Satan. This beast was a confederation of angels aligned with Satan against God to blaspheme all that is in heaven. The physical manifestation was Rome. The beast of the earth was the angel whose power, authority and principality covered Judea and Jerusalem. The two beast entities were angels because they were cast into the lake of fire [Revelation 19:20] and the lake of fire was prepared for the devil and his angels according to Jesus [Matthew 25:41]. So these beasts are confirmed to be angels. Those who dwell on the earth were angels or spiritual men who rebelled against God. It was the image of the beast we need more information on to determine who that was.

Revelation 13:14-18 "And he [angel of deception] deceives those who dwell on the earth [angels] by those signs which he was granted to do in the sight of the beast [angels of blasphemy], telling those who dwell on the earth [spiritual men] to make an image to the [sea] beast [of blasphemy] who was wounded by the sword and lived [Pharaoh king of Egypt]. He [angel of deception] was granted power to give breath to the image of the beast, that the image of the beast should both speak and cause as many as would not worship the image of the [sea] beast to be killed. He [angel of blasphemy] causes all, both small and great, rich and poor, free and slave, to receive a mark on their right hand or on their foreheads, and that no one may buy or sell except one who has the mark or name of the beast, or the number of his name. Here is wisdom. Let him who has understanding calculate the number of the beast, for it is the number of a man; His number is 666."

I am providing the Scriptures in the Book of Revelation that mention the image of the beast. It seems both angels and humans will worship the beast. The angels will worship the rebellious confederation of

angels and Satan while humans, disloyal Israelites will engage in Roman religious practices. This section sounds angelic since it discusses torment forever. It is the devil's angels that will torment in the lake of fire.

Revelation 14:9-11 "If anyone worships the [sea] beast [Rome] and his image, and receives his mark on his forehead or on his hand, he himself shall also drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out full strength into the cup of His indignation. He shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels and in the presence of the Lamb. And the smoke of their torment ascends forever and ever; and they have no rest day or night, who worship the beast and his image, and whoever receives the mark of his name."

Revelation 19:20 "Then the [sea] beast was captured, and with him the false prophet [land beast] who worked signs in his presence, by which he deceived those who received the mark of the beast and those who worshiped his image."

This next section refers to the saints since it discusses salvation. The martyrs received salvation.

Revelation 15:2 "And I saw something like a sea of glass mingled with fire, and those who have victory over the beast, over his image and over his mark and over the number of his name, standing on the sea of glass, having harps of God."

Revelation 20:4 "And I saw thrones, and they sat on them, and judgement was committed to them. Then I saw the souls of those [saints] who had been beheaded for their witness to Jesus and for the word of God, who had not worshiped the [sea] beast or his image, and had not received his mark on their foreheads or on their hands. And they lived and reigned with Christ for a thousand years."

The following Scripture contains references about the punishment of those Israelite men who align with Rome and commingle religious practices.

Revelation 16:2 "So the first went out and poured out his bowl upon the earth, and a foul and loathsome sore came upon the men [disobedient Israel, Jerusalem] who had the mark of the beast and those who worshipped his image."

The Psalmist below seems to be telling the angels to worship God. Is it possible the angels could worship something else such as Satan or his confederation of angels? There seems to be a strong correlation with idols and angelic worship.

Psalm 97:7-9 "Let all be put to shame who serve carved images, who boast of idols. Worship Him, all you gods [angels]. Zion hears and is glad, and the daughters of Judah rejoice because of Your judgements, O LORD, for You, LORD, are most high above all the earth."

Idols do not have breath in them, but the image or statue of the beast did have breath so it must be human. Idols and images can be in the likeness of men or the figure of a man. The image of the beast spoke and it killed those who did not worship the beast. Killing with impunity sounds like something an emperor would do. Nero was a Roman emperor who ordered the killing of Christians who would not participate in Roman worship practices. He ordered the persecution of Christians and he began the great tribulation. He used the Roman priesthood to enforce that order. The following Scriptures from the Books of Isaiah, Jeremiah and Habakkuk are referring to idols in their day, but those Scriptures could easily translate over into Roman culture of having many idols, statues and gods in the likeness of men.

Isaiah 44:13 "The craftsman stretches out his rule, he marks one out with chalk; he fashions it with a plane, he marks it out with the compass, and makes it like the figure of a man, according to the beauty of a man, that it may remain in the house."

Jeremiah 10:14 "Every metalsmith is put to shame by an image; for his molded image is falsehood, and there is no breath in them."

Habakkuk 2:18-19 "What profit is the image, that its maker should carve it, the molded image, a teacher of lies, that the maker of its mold should trust in it, to make mute idols? Woe to him who says to wood, 'Awake!' To silent stone, 'Arise! It shall teach!' Behold, it is overlaid with gold and silver, yet in it there is no breath at all."

King Nebuchadnezzar of Babylon built a ninety foot tall golden image or statue. He made the citizens of his empire bow down and worship it. The image story is told in the Book of Daniel chapter three. It

follows the initial dream King Nebuchadnezzar had in chapter two in which the Prophet Daniel interpreted a tall image of a man whose head was made of gold, chest and arms of silver, belly and thighs of bronze and feet of iron and clay. King Nebuchadnezzar was the head of gold in the dream. It seems reasonable that image that he made would be somehow in the image of him, but the Bible does not say what the image was. This golden image did not have breath in it and therefore it was not alive. Shadrach, Meshach and Abed-Nego did not worship the image and were cast into the furnace of fire as punishment by the king. They were not killed. They were saved by the Angel of the LORD. The Angel of the LORD saved them from the fiery furnace because they did not worship the image or statue. The first century saints did not worship the image of the beast or statue of Nero either and they were thrown into fiery furnace of persecution, tribulation and death. It was the same Angel of the LORD, Jesus Himself who saved them from that fiery fate of death. He saved them and He brought them up alive from the grave at His return, just as He brought the three out from the fiery furnace. The wicked spiritual forces, the beast and false prophet were cast into the burning fiery furnace which was the lake of fire. Their penalty was the same as they imposed on Shadrach, Meshach and Abed-Nego, except they were not saved. They torment forever.

Daniel 3:1 "Nebuchadnezzar the king made an image of gold, whose height was sixty cubits and its width six cubits [90ft tall and 10ft wide]. He set it up in the plain of Dura, in the province of Babylon."

Daniel 3:4-5 "Then a herald cried aloud: 'To you it is commanded, O peoples, nations, and languages, that at the time you hear the sound of the horn, flute, harp, lyre and psaltery, in symphony with all kinds of music, you shall fall down and worship the gold image that King Nebuchadnezzar has set up.' "

Daniel 3:14 "Nebuchadnezzar spoke, saying to them, 'Is it true, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego, that you do not serve my gods or worship the gold image which I have set up?'"

Daniel 3:18 "But if not, let it be known to you, O king, that we do not serve your gods, nor will we worship the gold image which you have set up."

Daniel 3:23 "And these three men, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego, fell down bound into the midst of the burning fiery furnace."

Daniel 3:28 "Nebuchadnezzar spoke, saying, 'Blessed be the God of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego, who sent His Angel and delivered His servants who trusted in Him, and they have frustrated the king's word, and yielded their bodies, that they should not serve or worship any god except their own God!'"

Nero built an approximate ninety-nine foot bronze colossus or image of himself called the colossus of Nero outside his villa in Rome around AD 64-68 perhaps in an effort to compete and outbuild what King Nebuchadnezzar had done over six hundred years earlier. Is it a coincidence that the Apostle John was referencing the image of King Nebuchadnezzar at the same time that the colossus of Nero was being built? The Apostle John was writing the Book of Revelation around this time frame. Nero deified himself and he forced the citizens of the empire to worship him, just like King Nebuchadnezzar did to his citizens. He placed his statue or image in all temples except the temple in Jerusalem. The saints and loyal Hebrew Christians did not worship the image of Nero. They recognized Jesus as the Messiah and they worshiped Him. I think there is enough Scripture and history to conclude that Nero was the image of the beast.

We can apply some logic here as well. If Jesus is the image of God, then was Nero the image of the sea beast or the physical manifestation of it? Jesus is the image of God and Nero was the image of the beast. Jesus is the physical manifestation of God and represents God. Nero represented the wicked angelic sea beast in this world. The saints and the holy angels worshipped Jesus. The ones who had the mark of the beast and the disobedient sons of God worshipped the angelic beast confederation.

II Corinthians 4:3-4 "But even if our gospel is veiled, it is veiled to those who are perishing [disobedient sons of God], whose minds the god of this age has blinded [Satan has blinded the angels], who do not believe, lest the light of the gospel of the glory of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine on them."

Colossians 1:15 "He is the image of the invisible God, the firstborn over all creation."

Men molded carved images into the idols that represented their gods, the sons of God also called the disobedient sons of God which were the wicked kings of the earth. God molded man in His image and Jesus is the express image of God. The wicked angels shaped and molded a man into their image who was like them, wickedly immoral, depraved and as evil as any man on earth. Nero, the image of the beast had breath in him and he killed anyone who did not participate in his worship. He ordered the great tribulation on the saints. Nero did horrifically evil acts in his lifetime. He was truly wickedly immoral. He was the physical manifestation of spiritual wickedness.

We read earlier that the authorization to kill humans can only come from the Father's throne so we know that the beast angels do not directly lay hands on humans to kill them during this time. The beast did not have authorization to kill so they use their image which was a man to execute their evil intentions. The angels themselves do not kill, but they used blasphemy and deception to direct the great tribulation and persecution of the saints. They bypassed the authorization of the Father by influencing evil men to do this thing. They used the image of the beast. They used Nero.

Finally I will discuss the number of the beast. The Apostle John said the angelic confederation and Rome had a number. That number was not the image of the beast. It makes more sense if the image had the number since it was the number of a man so I may be missing something here. In the physical realm the image was Nero and the beast was Rome. It was those who had the mark, the name and the number of the beast who perished. There are two references to the number six hundred and sixty-six in the Old Testament. The first is the amount of gold King Solomon was receiving in his kingdom. It's difficult to see how that number is relevant here even though it is written exactly the same way in two places in the Old Testament. The number is the number of a man and not gold weight. But could the gold be the relevant? Did disobedient Israel love money and wealth they obtained by engaging in commerce with Rome? The gold came from Rome via Nero, who was a man? The Epistle of James chapter five discusses their love of riches and wealth. I presented those verses earlier. Did they forsake God to enrich themselves? Did they take security in the wealth and protection that Rome provided? They denied Jesus in fear of losing their wealth. Remember Jesus said the temple would be destroyed which was a money making enterprise like none other on earth. They took the mark of the beast by denying the Messiah and aligning with Rome to keep their wealth. They love money more than keeping faithful to their Husband. The Book of Revelation chapter eighteen describes how Jerusalem had merchants of the earth that became rich through the abundance of her luxury.

I Kings 10:14 "The weight of gold that came to Solomon yearly was six hundred and sixty-six talents of gold."

II Chronicles 9:13 "The weight of gold that came to Solomon yearly was six hundred and sixty-six talents of gold."

Ezekiel 7:19 "They will throw their silver into the streets, and their gold will be like refuse; Their silver and their gold will not be able to deliver them in the day of the wrath of the LORD; They will not satisfy their souls, nor fill their stomachs, because it became their stumbling block [mark] of iniquity."

Zephaniah 1:18 "Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in the day of the LORD's wrath; but the whole land shall be devoured by the fire of His jealousy, for He will make speedy riddance of all those who dwell in the land."

The second reference to the number six hundred and sixty-six is in the Book of Ezra chapter two. He lists the people who came back to Judah from captivity under the Persians. I also can't see how the number of this tribe has any relevance here either.

Ezra 2:13 "...the people of Adonikam, six hundred and sixty-six;..."

Since I can't find a solid interpretation of this number in the Scriptures, then I will defer to the historical traditional explanation until I am shown otherwise. The Apostle John could not directly mention Nero's name in letters since they could be inspected by Roman authorities. The Apostle John refers to Nero in this way to avoid a potential treason charge if these letters were inspected. The letters would also be confiscated and not delivered to the churches of Asia Minor. The number of the beast is simply the

Hebrew numeral summation of Nero's name, six hundred, sixty and six. Nero and Rome were essentially the same. Nero commanded all citizens to engage in Roman worship practices. When the disloyal Israelites did this, they took the mark, and number and the name of the beast. They aligned with other gods.

The mark and the number was on their forehead and on their right hand [Revelation 13:16]. The mark on the forehead imagery comes from the Book of Ezekiel [Ezekiel 9:3-4]. It was who the Israelites obeyed. The work of the hand is what they did. It was their labor. Israelites labored for Rome and this spiritual analogy is what the Apostle John is discussing. The work of the hands included making idols for worship. The mark on the forehead was their obedience to Rome and not to God. The mark on the hand is what they did. They denied God and they did what God told them not to do. What God told them not to do is made very clear in the Scriptures. This spiritual analogy begins in the Book of Deuteronomy.

Deuteronomy 27:15 "Cursed is the one who makes a carved or molded image, an abomination to the LORD, the work of the hands of the craftsman, and sets it up in secret."

Deuteronomy 28:8 "The LORD will command the blessing on you in your storehouses and in all to which you set your hand..."

Deuteronomy 28:10 "Then all peoples of the earth shall see that you are called by the name of the LORD, and they shall be afraid of you [hid themselves in the caves and the rocks: Revelation 6:15]."

Deuteronomy 28:12 "The LORD will open to you His good treasure, the heavens, to give the rain to your land in its season, and to bless all the work of your hand."

Deuteronomy 28:20 "The LORD will send on you cursing, confusion, and rebuke in all that you set your hand to do, until you are destroyed and until you perish quickly, because of the wickedness of your doings in which you have forsaken Me."

Deuteronomy 28:32 "...and there shall be no strength in your hand."

Deuteronomy 30:9 "The LORD your God will make you abound in all the work of your hand..."

II Kings 22:17 "...because they have forsaken Me and burned incense to other gods, that they might provoke Me to anger with all the works of their hands. Therefore My wrath shall be aroused against this place and shall not be quenched."

Revelation 15:8 "The temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God and from His power, and no one was able to enter the temple [hide My face in that day: Deuteronomy 31:18] till the seven plagues of the seven angels were completed."

Acts 7:42 "And they made a calf in those days, offered sacrifices to the idol, and rejoiced in the works of their own hands."

Malachi 1:10 "Nor will I accept an offering from your hands."

Ezekiel 9:3-4 "And He called to the man [angel] clothed with linen, who had the writers inkhorn at his side; and the LORD said to him, 'Go through the midst of the city, through the midst of Jerusalem, and put a mark on the foreheads of the men who sigh and cry over all the abominations that are done within it.'

If the first century Israelites received the curses promised to them by God at Mt. Sinai, then they did what God told them not to do. What did God tell them not to do? What did they promise God that they would not do, but they did anyway? They worshiped false gods. They worshipped false gods in the Old Testament and they continued that practice up until the first century with Roman religious practices. They worshipped the gods of Rome. They worshipped angels and demons. They worshiped the beast and the false prophet.

Exodus 20:3 and Deuteronomy 5:7 "You shall have no other gods before Me."

Leviticus 19:4 "Do not turn to idols, nor make for yourselves molded gods: I am the LORD your God."

Deuteronomy 6:14-15 "You shall not go after other gods, the gods of the peoples who are all around you (for the LORD your God is a jealous God among you), lest the anger of the LORD your God be aroused against you and destroy you from the face of the earth."

Deuteronomy 11:16 "Take heed to yourselves, lest your heart be deceived, and you turn aside and serve other gods and worship them."

Deuteronomy 27:15 "Cursed is the one who makes a carved or molded image, an abomination to the LORD, the work of the hands of the craftsman, and sets it up in secret."

Deuteronomy 28:14 "So shall not turn aside from any of the words which I command you this day, to the right or the left, to go after other gods to serve them."

Deuteronomy 28:45 "Moreover all these curses shall come upon you and pursue you and overtake you, until you are destroyed, because you did not obey the voice of the LORD your God, to keep His commandments and His statutes which He commanded you."

Deuteronomy 28:64 "Then the LORD will scatter you among all peoples, from one end of the earth to the other, and there you shall serve other gods, which neither you nor your fathers have known—wood and stone."

Deuteronomy 29:26 "...for they went and served other gods and worshiped them, gods that they did not know and that He had not given to them."

Deuteronomy 30:17-18 "But if you heart turns away so that you do not hear, and are drawn away, and worship other gods and serve them, I announce to you today that you shall surely perish."

Deuteronomy 31:16-18 "And the LORD said to Moses: 'Behold, you will rest with your fathers; and this people will rise and play the harlot with the gods of the foreigners of the land, where they go to be among them, and they will forsake Me and break My covenant which I have made for them.' Then My anger shall be aroused against them in that day, and I will forsake them, and I will hide My face from them, and they shall be devoured. And many evils and troubles shall befall them, so that they will say in that day, 'Have not those evils come upon us because our God is not among us?' And I will surely hide My face in that day because of all the evil which they have done, in that they have turned to other gods."

Deuteronomy 31:20 "...then they will turn to other gods and serve them; and they will provoke Me and break My covenant."

Deuteronomy 32:16-17 "They provoked Him to jealousy with foreign gods; with abominations they provoked Him to anger, they sacrificed to demons, not to God, to gods they did not know, to new gods, new arrivals that your fathers did not fear."

Joshua 23:7 "... and lest you go among these nations, these who remain among you. You shall not make mention of the name of their gods, nor cause anyone to swear by them; you shall not serve them nor bow down to them."

Joshua 24:14 "Now therefore, fear the LORD, serve Him in sincerity and in truth, and put away with gods which your fathers served on the other side of the River and in Egypt. Serve the LORD!"

Joshua 24:19-20 "But Joshua said to the people, 'You cannot serve the LORD, for He is a holy God. He is a jealous God; He will not forgive your transgressions nor your sins. If you forsake the LORD and serve foreign gods, then He will turn and do you harm [...with them they do harm: Revelation 9:19] and consume you, after He has done you good.'

Joshua 24:23 "'Now therefore,' he said, 'put away the foreign gods which are among you, and incline your heart to the LORD God of Israel!'"

Judges 10:13-14 "Yet you have forsaken Me and served other gods. Therefore I will deliver you no more. Go and cry out to the gods which you have chosen; let them deliver you in your time of distress."

Jeremiah 44:4-6 "However I have sent to you all My servants the prophets, rising early and sending them, saying, 'Oh, do not do this abominable thing that I hate!' But they did not listen or incline their ear to turn from their wickedness, to burn no incense to other gods. So My fury and My anger were poured out and kindled in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem; and they are wasted and desolate, as it is this day."

Micah 5:13-15 "Your carved images I will also cut off, and your sacred pillars from your midst; You shall no more worship the work of your hands; I will pluck your wooden images from your midst; thus I will destroy your cities. And I will execute vengeance in anger and fury."

Zechariah 13:2 " 'It shall be in that day,' says the LORD of hosts, 'that I will cut off the names of the idols from the land, and they shall no longer be remembered. I will also cause the prophets and the unclean spirit to depart from the land [false prophet cast into the lake of fire: Revelation 19:20].'"

Malachi 2:11 "Judah has dealt treacherously, and an abomination has been committed in Israel and in Jerusalem, for Judah has profaned the LORD's holy institution which He loves: He has married the daughter of a foreign god..."

The nation of Israel made a covenant with God at Mt. Sinai and at the Jordan River under Moses. They confirmed the covenant with Joshua at Mount Ebal and Mount Gerizim [Joshua 8:30-35, 24:16-17]. Then they broke the covenant. They served other gods then and also in the first century. They participated in Roman religious practices. They worshiped Roman gods. Those gods were angels, the beast and the false prophet. They were the devils angels [Matthew 25:41]. Therefore, God's promises were fulfilled. He consumed them in His wrath and He did them harm. He made them "an astonishment, a proverb, and a byword among all nations [Deuteronomy 28:37]." It wasn't just the Israelites in 586 BC at the Babylonian destruction of the city of Jerusalem that were worshipping other gods. The Israelites of the first century must have been doing the same thing. The desolation of Jerusalem in AD 70 stands as evidence to this day to the fulfilled promises of God. He said He would destroy them if they did that. They did that and He destroyed them. Yet He will also redeem them and He will fulfill all the promises He made to them. God's admonition not to worship foreign gods is a persuasive recurring theme in the Bible and it was the practice of serving those gods that precipitated the wrath from God in AD 70. That was the sin that needed to be repented of in the first century when Jesus stated, "Repent, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand [Matthew 3:2, 4:17, Mark 1:15]." Jesus was saying to turn back to God and worship Him [Jeremiah 3:1, 4:1, Zechariah 1:3]. He was calling for them to confess their iniquity, humble themselves, accept their guilt and God will remember His covenant with them [Leviticus 26:40-42]. The kingdoms of the world that Satan showed Jesus at His temptation were about to be overthrown. The authority that had been delivered to Satan over those kingdoms [Luke 4:6] was about to be revoked and given to Jesus [Matthew 28:18]. The angels directing those kingdoms, who oppressed humans [Acts 10:38] and who demanded worship from them were about to be destroyed. Those false and foreign gods who were the kings of the earth were going to be removed. The Israelites that participated in worshipping those angels were about to be consumed by the wrath of God. Jesus was about to establish a new kingdom. A kingdom composed of the remnants of all kingdoms before it. It is the kingdom of heaven in which Jesus is King of kings and Lord of lords and He rules His kingdom with a rod of iron.

If the nation of Israel was committing adultery in her marriage relationship with God in the first century, then can we find some proof in historical writings of Roman idol worship or religious practices that could verify this fact? There is no record in history of idols in the temple of Jerusalem in the first century. The Jews protested when Pilate and Caligula ordered Roman statues in the temple [Josephus, Wars of the Jews, Bk 2, Ch 9.2 and Josephus, Wars of the Jews, Bk 2, Ch 10.4]. However, the rest of the land of Israel certainly erected statues. The Romans used a process of urbanization to maintain control of its vast empire. The peoples of conquered lands began to appreciate the Roman urban lifestyle, the infrastructure, the commerce, the theaters, the Greco-Roman bathhouses and ultimately the worship practices of Rome. Israel was no exception. Israel was to remain separate from the nations around it under the old covenant. They belonged to God and they were His chosen nation. The nation was married to the Father. Yet it is clear that Israel was in a relationship with Rome. The Pharisees plotted with the Herodians [Matthew 22:16, Mark 3:6, 12:13]. The Herodian kings were not Israelite and they were appointed by Roman kings. The high priests were appointed by Rome and the Herodians. The chief priests and the elders cried, "We have no king but Caesar [John 19:15]," when they had Jesus in their custody. The Jews offered sacrifices in the temple of Jerusalem for Caesar two times a day according to Flavius Josephus. That type of sacrifice was not ordained in the old covenant. Herod the Great rebuilt the temple in Roman architectural design. Herod Agrippa II flooded his kingdom with statues and idols. Can we infer other Roman cities in the land of Israel also had Roman idols? Those cities were Ptolomais, Scythopolis, Sepphoris, Tiberias, Caesarea Maritima and Caesarea Philippi. Roman coinage had an image of Caesar on it and the Israelites certainly used Roman coinage in commerce to buy and sell. I believe the Apostle John used imagery from the Old Testament in describing the mark or name of the beast and the number of his name to describe Roman worship practices [Revelation 13:16-18]. The mark was on their forehead and on their right hand.

"About this time it was that king Agrippa built Caesarea Philippi larger than it was before, and, in honor of Nero, named it Neronias. And when he had built a theater at Berytus [Beirut], with a vast expenses, he bestowed on them shows, to be exhibited every year, and spent therein many ten thousand [drachmae]; he also gave the people a largess of corn, and distributed oil among them, and adorned the entire city with statues of his own donation, and with original images made by ancient hands..." Josephus, The Antiquities of the Jews, Bk 20, Ch 9.4

"We offer sacrifices twice daily every day for Caesar, and for the Roman people." Josephus, Wars of the Jews, Bk 2, Ch 10.4

Loyal Israelites took the mark and the seal from God. They were saved in the Babylonian and Roman sieges of Jerusalem. They followed the commands from God to leave the city and they lived. Ultimately both groups were redeemed. The first group from Babylon returned to Jerusalem seventy years later and the second group returned to New Jerusalem as first-fruits of the kingdom. I believe the mark of the beast must follow the same logic. The disloyal and disobedient Israelites followed the deceptive commands of the disobedient angels aligned against God. Those angels, physically manifested as Rome and the Herodian kings demanded to be worshipped. They blasphemed God and those who dwell in heaven. The Israelites marked by the beast remained in Judea and Jerusalem. They did not accept the Messiah. They were burned up as chaff, they were left as dross to be discarded and they were cut down for being an unfruitful tree. They made the mistake of assuming Roman religious practices and they tried to serve God and man both. It is not possible to serve God and man both. This section the Book of Revelation occurs between the warnings of the trumpets and the execution of justice of the bowls of wrath. Jerusalem has not burned yet, but the warning has been given. But, before the bowls of wrath were poured out, the victims of this court case must be given their remedy. They must be saved.

## The Harvest Of The Earth

### The Book Of Revelation Chapter Fourteen

Jesus executed the divine court order that was the judgement of the Father. It authorized Him to redeem and save His people who were the victims of this case before the seven last plagues or bowls of wrath were poured out. That happened in the Book of Revelation chapter fourteen. The first part of this chapter shows the redeemed elect from the scattered twelve tribes of Israel [Revelation 14:1-5]. This scattered remnant left Judea and moved into Asia Minor. These were the one hundred and forty-four thousand. Here were their characteristics. The Fathers name was written on their foreheads and they were sealed [Revelation 14:1]. They stood on Mt. Zion with Jesus in the spiritual realm [Revelation 14:1]. They were redeemed from the earth [Revelation 14:3]. They were spiritually pure [Revelation 14:4]. They follow the Lamb wherever He goes [Revelation 14:4]. They were redeemed from among men, being first-fruits to God and the Lamb [Revelation 14:4]. They are without fault [Revelation 14:5]. They represented the twelve tribes of Israel [Revelation 7:4]. They keep the commandments of God and the faith of Jesus [Revelation 14:12]. They were with Jesus when the wrath of God was poured out in full strength [Revelation 14:10]. They must be with Jesus because they follow Him wherever He goes. They stood on Mt. Zion with Jesus and the holy angels as the punishment of Israel was poured out. It is possible this location was Armageddon. This was the site of the battle with Jesus and His saints against the beast, the false prophet, the kings of the earth and against the dragon [Revelation 19:19-21].

Revelation 14:1 "Then I [Apostle John] looked, and behold, a Lamb standing on Mt. Zion, and with Him one hundred and forty-four thousand, having His Father's name written on their foreheads."

Three holy angels follow after the first part of Book of Revelation chapter fourteen. The first angel proclaimed God's glory and judgement to "those who dwell on the earth [Revelation 14:6-7]" who were the disobedient sons of God. The second angel announced that, "Babylon is fallen [Revelation 14:8]." Babylon was the spiritual metaphor or heavenly name for the harlot Jerusalem. Then the third angel proclaimed the penalty for worshipping the beast. The penalty of tormenting in fire and brimstone with no rest day or night refers to angels. There isn't any Scripture that states humans will torment forever and ever. The final end result of wicked humans will be the second death [Revelation 20:14]. Tormenting is a punishment for the devil's angels and Satan in the everlasting fire. The Apostle John is still in the Spirit witnessing events in the spiritual realm of heaven. The beast and false prophet will be cast into the lake of fire to torment [Revelation 19:20].

Revelation 14:9-12 "Then a third angel followed them, saying with a loud voice, 'If anyone worships the beast and his image, and receives his mark on his forehead or on his hand, he himself shall also drink of the wine of the wrath of God, which is poured out full strength into the cup of his indignation. He shall be tormented with fire and brimstone in the presence of the holy angels and in the presence of the Lamb. And the smoke of their torment ascends forever and ever, and they have no rest day or night, who worship the beast and his image, and whoever receives the mark of his name.' Here is the patience of the saints; here are those who keep the commandments of God and the faith of Jesus."

Jeremiah 25:15 "For thus says the LORD God of Israel to me, 'Take this wine cup of fury from My hand, and cause all the nations, to whom I send you, to drink it!'"

The Apostle John moves on to the martyred saints of Jesus after the elect were sealed and redeemed prior to the siege of AD 70 [Revelation 14:14-16]. The martyred saints were the wheat that needed to be harvested. It was Jesus who harvested via His angels [Matthew 24:31]. The angels were the reapers of the harvest. Jesus returned in His second coming to redeem the elect and to raise His martyred believers. He came in the same way as He left. At His ascension two angels stood next to the disciples and they explained how Jesus would return. Jesus returns on a cloud in the same manner as He was taken up thirty-six years earlier. It was the wicked angels that would be cast into the furnace of fire which is an analogy of the furnace King Nebuchadnezzar cast Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego into. It was the lake of fire where the beast and the false prophet angels are cast into.

Acts 1:9-11 "Now when He had spoken these things, while they watched, He was taken up, and a cloud received Him out of their sight. And while they looked steadfastly forward heaven as He went up behold, two men stood by them in white apparel, who also said, 'Men of Galilee, why do you stand gazing up into heaven? The same Jesus, who was taken up from you into heaven, will so come in like manner as you saw Him go into heaven.' "

Revelation 14:14-16 "Then I looked, and behold, a white cloud, and on the cloud sat *One* like the Son of Man, having on His head a golden crown, and in His hand a sharp sickle. And another angel came out of the temple, crying with a loud voice to Him who sat on the cloud, 'Thrust in Your sickle and reap, for the time has come for You to reap, for the harvest of the earth is ripe.' So He who sat on the cloud thrust in His sickle on the earth, and the earth was reaped."

Matthew 13:39 "The enemy who sowed them is the devil, the harvest is the end of the age, and the reapers are the angels."

Matthew 13:41 "The Son of Man will send out His angels, and they will gather out of His kingdom [which is not of this earth: John 18:36] all things that offend, and those [angels, beast of the sea and earth] who practice lawlessness, and will cast them into the furnace of fire [lake of fire]. There will be wailing and gnashing of teeth [See Revelation 16:10]."

Matthew 13:49-50 "So it will be at the end of the age. The angels will come forth, separate the wicked [angels] from the just, and cast them into the furnace of fire [Daniel 3:20-30] [lake of fire]. There will be wailing and gnashing of teeth."

Revelation 16:10 "Then the fifth angel poured out his bowl on the throne of the beast [confederation of angels], and his kingdom became full of darkness [judgement]; and they gnawed their tongues [gnashing of teeth] because of the pain."

Matthew 24:31 "And He will send His angels with a great sound of a trumpet, and they will gather together His elect from the four winds, from one end of heaven to the other."

Mark 13:26-27 "Then they will see the Son Man coming in the clouds with great power and glory. And then He will send His angels, and gather together His elect from the four winds from the farthest part of earth to the farthest part of heaven."

The grapes were a spiritual description for the wicked. Those in Jerusalem were thrown into the winepress of the wrath of God. That event occurred with the burning of the temple in AD 70. It was an angel that gathered the vine with his sickle. It could also refer to the angels being thrown into the lake of fire.

Revelation 14:19 "So the angel thrust his sickle and gathered the vine of the earth, and threw it into the great winepress of the wrath of God."

What about the remaining Christian Israelites including the Apostle John, maybe, and Christian Gentiles still alive at this time? Did all Christians get redeemed and harvested? There must have been remaining Christians alive at that time who were left behind. There were not first-fruits. Do they get salvation? The remaining body of Christ received a very encouraging message from the Spirit in heaven that still applies to us today. Jesus will raise them and us up on the last Day.

Revelation 14:13 "Then I heard a voice from heaven saying to me, 'Write: "Blessed *are* the dead who die in the Lord from now on." ' 'Yes,' says the Spirit, 'that at they may rest from their labors, and their works follow them.'

We have not been forgotten. We will be remembered, we will be called to our resurrection and we will be clothed with our robe of salvation, our clean and bright linen garments. We will enter the holy city New Jerusalem to receive our inheritance promised to us by God. The victims of this court case have now been removed from the earth. The elect of the nation of Israel have been redeemed. The tribulation martyrs have raised to immortality. The remedy has been applied. The army of heaven has been raised. The seven last plagues were prepared next.

## The Seven Angels Having The Seven Last Plagues

### The Book Of Revelation Chapter Fifteen

The preparation of the execution of judgment authorized by the Father via the scroll with seven seals came after the harvest. The Apostle John saw another sign in heaven and it was great and marvelous. He saw seven angels having the seven last plagues and those plagues contain the final wrath of God. Those plagues were combined with the seven bowls of wrath given to them by one of the four living creatures.

Revelation 15:1 "Then I saw another sign in heaven, great and marvelous: seven angels having the seven last plagues, for in them the wrath of God is complete."

Revelation 15:6-8 "And out of the temple came the seven angels having the seven plagues, clothed in pure bright linen, and having their chests girded with golden bands. Then one of the four living creatures gave to the seven angels seven golden bowls full of the wrath of God who lives forever and ever. The temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God and from His power, and no one was able to enter the temple till the seven plagues of the seven angels were completed."

Earlier in the Book of Revelation chapter four the four living creatures stood "in the midst of the throne, and around the throne [Revelation 4:6]." They attended to the Father in some way. The fact that one of living creatures gave the seven bowls of wrath to the seven angels implies the wrath came directly from the Father who is described as the *One* who sat on the throne [Revelation 4:2]. The prophets, the holy men of God prophesied about this wrath and I will list those Scriptures below. The angels carry the seven last plagues which relate to the prophecy of the Book of Leviticus chapter twenty-six where God told Israel that He would bring upon them seven times more plagues for their sin. This vision by the Apostle John was where those plagues originated.

Leviticus 26:21 "Then if you walk contrary to Me, and are not willing to obey Me, I will bring on you seven times more plagues, according to your sins."

God's wrath is complete in that there will not be anymore wrath from God upon humanity. These plagues were the seven last plagues. The wrath poured out on the harlot Babylon, a.k.a. Jerusalem, and the kings of the earth around AD 70 was the final wrath from God. We need not worry about divine destruction anymore because Jesus rules and He intercedes for us in heaven. God has remembered His marriage covenant with His wife and He has established an everlasting covenant with her [Ezekiel 16:60]. That everlasting covenant includes humanity. He has provided an atonement for all we have done. The Apostle Paul confirms this fact in his Epistle to the Ephesians.

Ephesians 2:4-7 "But God, who is rich in mercy, because of His great love with which He loved us, even when we were dead in trespasses, made us alive together with Christ [by grace you have been saved], and raised us up together, and made us sit together in the heavenly places in Christ Jesus, that in the ages to come He might show the exceeding riches of His grace in His kindness toward us in Christ Jesus."

The redeemed and harvested are in heaven in the Book of Revelation chapter fifteen verses two through four. They were scattered, but now have been gathered by Jesus and His angels. They have victory over the beast and they stand on a sea of glass with harps singing the song of Moses who delivered Israel from bondage in Egypt. Jesus just did the same thing here. They are free from the bondage of death and they wear their garments of immortality.

Revelation 15:2-3 "And I saw *something* like a sea of glass mingled with fire, and those who have the victory over the beast, over his image and over his mark and over the number of his name, standing on the sea of glass, having harps of God."

The remainder of the Book of Revelation chapter fifteen sets up the seven angels with the seven bowls of wrath which are the seven last plagues foretold in the Book of Leviticus chapter twenty-six. The execution order was given. The angels were authorized to deliver the punishment to the harlot and to the kings of the earth by way of the seven bowls of wrath. The temple in the Apostle John's vision was filled with smoke after one of the living creatures gave the seven bowls of wrath to the seven angels [Revelation 15:7-8]. The Prophet Isaiah recorded a throne room vision of the temple and he saw seraphim who cried

out and then the temple was filled with smoke [Isaiah 6:4]. The Apostle John and the Prophet Isaiah saw the same vision of the throne room of heaven. The Apostle John records four living creatures giving seven golden bowls of wrath to the seven angels. The Prophet Isaiah records seraphim with wings crying out so loudly the posts of the heavenly temple doors were shaken. Therefore the seraphim must be the four living creatures. Afterwards, the temple was filled with smoke. The Apostle John is showing the fulfillment of prophecy. The Father hid His face and no one could enter the temple until His wrath was poured out. The following Scriptures relate to God's wrath that begin in the Book of Deuteronomy and continue into the New Testament. His wrath was poured out upon the city of Jerusalem and upon His adversaries, the disobedient sons of God.

Deuteronomy 31:17-18 "Then My anger shall be aroused against them in that day, and I will forsake them, and I will hide My face from them, and they shall be devoured. And many evils and troubles shall befall them, so that they will say in that day, 'Have not these evils come upon us because our God is not among us?' And I will surely hide My face [smoke fills the temple: Revelation 15:8] in that day because of all the evil which they have done, in that they have turned to other gods [kings of the earth]."

Revelation 15:7-8 "The one of the four living creatures gave to the seven angels seven golden bowls full of the wrath of God who lives forever and ever. The temple was filled with smoke from the glory of God and from His power, and no one was able to enter the temple till the seven plagues of the seven angels were completed."

Isaiah 6:4 "And the posts of the door were shaken by the voice of him [one of the seraphim] who cried out, and the house was filled with smoke."

Amos 9:1 "Strike the doorposts, that the thresholds may shake, and break them on the heads of them all [angels]."

The next Scriptures in the Book of II Chronicles show once again that repentance will be met with deliverance and it will stop the wrath of God. The Israelites under King Rehoboam repented and they were not destroyed. However, the Israelites of the first century did not repent and their destruction was complete [Revelation 9:20-21]. The wrath of God was poured out on them in full measure.

II Chronicles 12:7 "Now when the LORD saw that they humbled themselves, the word of the LORD came to Shemaiah [the prophet], saying, 'They [leaders of Israel] have humbled themselves; therefore I will not destroy them, but I will grant them some deliverance. My wrath shall not be poured out on Jerusalem by the hand of Shishak [king of Egypt].'"

II Chronicles 12:12 "When he [King Rehoboam] humbled himself, the wrath of the LORD turned from him, so as not to destroy him completely; and things also went well in Judah."

II Chronicles 34:21 "...for great is the wrath of the LORD that is poured out on us..."

II Chronicles 34:25 "Therefore My wrath will be poured out on this place, and not be quenched."

Revelation 9:20-21 "But the rest of mankind, who were not killed by these plagues, did not repent of the works of their hands, that they should worship demons, and idols of gold, silver, brass, stone, and wood, which can neither see nor hear or walk. And they did not repent of their murders or their sorceries or their sexual immorality or their thefts."

Psalm 76:7-10 "You, Yourself, are to be feared; and who may stand in Your presence when once you are angry [no one was able to enter the temple till the seven plagues of the seven angels were completed: Revelation 15:8]? You caused judgement to be heard from heaven [the seven thunders: Revelation 10]; the earth feared and was still, when God arose to judgement, to deliver all the oppressed of the earth [humanity oppressed by Satan and his angels]. Surely the wrath of man shall praise You; with the remainder of wrath You shall gird Yourself."

Psalm 78:49 "He cast on them [Egyptians] the fierceness of His anger, wrath, indignation, and trouble, by sending angels of destruction among them." [God sent angels of destruction from the Euphrates River: Revelation 9:13-19]

Psalm 79:6 "Pour out Your wrath on the nations that do not know You, and on the kingdoms [kings of the earth] that do not call on Your name."

Psalm 106:40 "Therefore the wrath of the LORD was kindled [The temple was filled with smoke: Revelation 15:8] against His people, so the He abhorred His own inheritance."

Psalm 110:5-7 "The LORD [Jesus] is Your right hand; He shall execute kings [of the earth] in the day of His wrath [the great Day]. He shall judge among the nations, He shall fill the places with dead bodies [supper of the great God: Revelation 19:17], He shall execute the heads [of the beast angels] of many countries. He shall drink by the brook by the wayside; Therefore He shall lift up the head."

Proverbs 11:23 "The desire of the righteous is only good, but the expectation of the wicked [spiritual men] is wrath."

Isaiah 9:19 "Through the wrath of the LORD of hosts the land is burned up and the people shall be as fuel for the fire."

Isaiah 13:9 "Behold, the day of the LORD comes, cruel, with both wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate; and He will destroy its sinners from it."

Isaiah 13:13 "Therefore I will shake the heavens [the posts of the temple door was shaken: Isaiah 6:4], and the earth will move out of her place, in the wrath of the LORD of hosts and in the day of His fierce anger."

Jeremiah 10:10 "But the LORD is the true God; He is the living God and the everlasting King. At His wrath the earth will tremble, and the nations [of angels] will not be able to endure His indignation."

Jeremiah 21:5-6 "I Myself will fight against you with an outstretched arm, even in anger and fury and great wrath. I will strike the inhabitants of this city [Jerusalem], both man and beast; they all die of a great pestilence [first bowl of wrath: Revelation 16:2]."

Ezekiel 7:19 "They [Israelites] will throw their silver into the streets, and their gold will be like refuse; their silver and their gold will not be able to deliver them in the day of the wrath of the LORD; they will not satisfy their souls, nor fill their stomachs, because it became their stumbling block [mark] of iniquity."

Ezekiel 21:31 "I will pour out My indignation on you; I will blow against you with the fire of My wrath, and deliver you into the hands of brutal men who are skillful to destroy."

Ezekiel 22:21 "Yes, I will gather you [the harlot Jerusalem] and blow on you with the fire of My wrath, and you shall be melted in the midst."

Ezekiel 22:31 "Therefore I have poured out My indignation on them [the bloody city, Jerusalem: Ezekiel 22:2]; I have consumed them with the fire of My wrath; and I have recompensed their deeds on their own heads' says the Lord GOD."

Hosea 5:10 "The princes of Judah are like those who remove a landmark; I will pour out My wrath on them like water."

Nahum 1:2 "God is jealous, and the LORD avenges; the LORD avenges and is furious. The LORD will take vengeance on His [angelic] adversaries, and He reserves His wrath for His enemies;..."

Zephaniah 1:14-16 "The great Day of the LORD is near; it is near and hastens quickly. The noise of the day of the LORD is bitter; there the mighty men [angels] shall cry out [hide us from the face Him who sits on the throne: Revelation 6:16]. That day is a day of wrath, a day of trouble and distress, a day of devastation and desolation, a day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness [the fifth bowl of wrath: Revelation 16:10], a day of trumpet [the seven trumpets] and alarm against the fortified cities and against the high towers."

Zephaniah 1:18 "Neither their silver nor their gold shall be able to deliver them in the day of the LORD's wrath; but the whole land shall be devoured by the fire of His jealousy [fourth bowl of wrath: Revelation 16:8-9], for He will make a speedy riddance of all those who dwell [on the earth] in the land."

Matthew 3:7-8 and Luke 3:7-8 "Brood of vipers! Who warned you to flee from the wrath to come? Therefore bear fruits worthy of repentance..."

Luke 21:23 "For there will be great distress in the land and wrath upon this people [of Jerusalem]."

John 3:36 "He who believes in the Son has everlasting life; and he who does not believe the Son shall not see life, but the wrath of God abides on him."

Romans 1:18-19 "For the wrath of God is revealed from heaven [seven bowls of wrath] against all ungodliness and unrighteousness of men, who suppress the truth in unrighteousness, because what may be known of God is manifest in them, for God has shown it to them."

Romans 9:22-23 "What if God, wanting to show His wrath and to make His power known, endured with much long suffering the vessels of wrath [the devil's angels] prepared for destruction, and that He might make known the riches of His glory on the vessels of mercy, which He had prepared beforehand for glory."

Colossians 3:6 "Because of these things the wrath of God is coming upon the sons of disobedience."

The seven thunders uttering their voices in the Book of Revelation chapter ten was the fulfillment of Old Testament prophecies declared by "His servants the prophets [Revelation 10:7]" of God warning His adversaries. The Apostle John now sees the fulfillment of all the prophecies of God's wrath. The pouring out of His wrath, the kindling of His wrath and the fire of His wrath will now be revealed from heaven in the next chapter of the Book of Revelation chapter sixteen. His voice has thundered against His adversaries and now His wrath will be poured out against them.

## The Seven Bowls Of Wrath

### The Book Of Revelation Chapter Sixteen

The execution of punishment stage of this divinely ordained court ordered action has arrived. Those ordered actions were the first four seals from chapter five, sword, famine, pestilence and death. The orders of seals six and seven have been carried out. Jesus returned to redeem His elect and to raise up His martyred believers. The elect of Israel have been redeemed. The martyred saints have received salvation and they are now gathered from the four corners of the earth with Jesus on Mt. Zion. The court directed orders have been read and all affected parties have been warned. The people have been given celestial signs and pestilence as warnings from the two witnesses. The angels released from the bottomless pit, under the power of Satan have also received their warning. They have also seen the sword star over the temple of Jerusalem. The time has come for justice to rain down like fire from heaven on both parties of this judgment action. The Romans burnt the city, scorched men with fire and they filled the rivers and streams of Israel with blood. Hundreds of thousands died by the sword. Their bodies and blood literally filled the rivers and seas. I'm including another quote from Flavius Josephus about dead bodies in the rivers and seas.

Revelation 16:2 "So the first angel went and poured out his bowl upon the earth, and a foul and loathsome sore [leprosy and gonorrhea] came upon the men who had the mark of the beast and those who worshiped his image."

Revelation 16:3 "Then the second angel poured out his bowl on the sea, and it became blood as of a dead man; and every living creature in the sea died."

Revelation 16:4 "Then the third angel poured out his bowl on the rivers and springs of water, and they became blood."

Revelation 16:8 "Then the fourth angel poured out his bowl on the sun, and power was given to him to scorch men with fire."

Jeremiah 7:20 "Therefore thus says the Lord GOD: 'Behold, My anger and My fury will be poured out on this place—on man and on beast, on the trees of the field and on the fruit of the ground. And it will burn and not be quenched.'

"Now the destruction that fell upon the Jews, as it was not in inferior to any of the rest in itself, so did it still appear greater than it really was; and this, because not only the whole country through which they fled was filled with slaughter, and the Jordan could not be passed over, by reason of the dead bodies that were in it, but because the lake Asphaltiris [the Dead Sea] was also full of dead bodies, that were carried down into it by the river." Josephus, Wars of the Jews, Bk 5, Ch 7.6

The first four bowls were poured out upon Jerusalem and the people. These first four bowls align with the four horseman from the scroll with seven seals [Revelation 6:1-8]. The Apostle John gives us that information below [Revelation 16:6]. The sixth trumpet warned that judgement was coming to the temple and the people [Revelation 11:1]. We determined that measurement preceded judgement. This was where it happened. The people of Jerusalem, those that have the mark of the beast received their punishment. The punishment for the people were only bowls one through four. The fourth bowl being the burning of the city and temple. Bowls five through seven are punishment for spiritual entities which are the angels, the demons and the harlot.

Revelation 16:6 "For they have shed the blood of saints and prophets [leaders of Jerusalem], and you have given them blood to drink, for it is their just due."

The fifth bowl was poured on the throne of the beast angels. The throne was not in Rome. This was the throne or principality of the confederation of angels who were given power by Satan. The ones gnawing their tongues and also gnashing their teeth are the seven heads, the seven angels from the bottomless pit because their punishment was beginning. Their principality was coming to an end and darkness was setting in. The Prophet Joel tells us the day of the LORD brings darkness. This darkness is synonymous with judgement. When God brings darkness upon them He is also bringing judgement. That

is what Jesus meant when He told the chief priests at His mock trial He would be "coming with the clouds of heaven [Matthew 26:64]." He was saying He would return and bring judgement. They will see Him when He does. Judgement came when the sun, the moon and the stars went dark.

Revelation 16:10 "Then the fifth angel poured out this bowl on the throne of the beast, and his kingdom became full of darkness; and they [the angels of the beast] gnawed their tongues because of the pain."

Job 40:12-13 "Look on everyone who is proud, and bring him low; Tread down the wicked in their place, hide them in the dust together, bind their faces in hidden darkness."

Ezekiel 32:7-8 "When I put out your light, I will cover the heavens, and make its stars dark; I will cover the sun with a cloud, and the moon shall not give her light, all the bright lights of the heavens I will make dark over you, and bring darkness upon your land,' says the Lord GOD."

Joel 2:1-2 "For the day of the LORD is coming, for it is at hand; A day of darkness and gloominess, a day of clouds and thick darkness."

Nahum 1:8 "But with an overflowing flood He will make an utter end of its place, and darkness will pursue His enemies."

The Book of Revelation chapter sixteen, verses twelve through sixteen speak of demons and angels. I previously believed it spoke of Roman armies coming into Galilee and Judea, but it does not. These kings of the East were not human kings because that would not compliment these verses about demons. Whatever these kings of the East were, they must have been angelic or demon related since that is the topic of this section. It also makes sense that demons are included in God's wrath and punishment. The people with the mark of the beast and the beast angels themselves were punished in previous verses. Logically it makes sense the Apostle John is discussing demons here.

The Euphrates River was once the northern border to the nation of Israel under King David [Deuteronomy 11:24, Joshua 1:4, II Samuel 8:3, I Chronicles 18:3]. The reference of the river drying up means the spiritual border to the nation opened and it allowed the kings of the East to enter the land of Israel. They were lured in. The land of Israel had belonged to the LORD. The coalition of nations that came against Israel under Joshua came from the North [Joshua 11:1-21]. This army of the kings of the East came in from the North. The armies of Gog and Magog will also come from the North [Ezekiel 38:15]. Again the Scriptures give terrestrial prophecies and spiritual prophecies that were fulfilled.

Revelation 16:12-14 "Then the sixth angel poured out his bowl on the great River Euphrates, and its water was dried up so that the way of the kings from the east [disobedient sons of God] might be prepared. And I saw three unclean spirits [demons] like frogs coming out of the mouth [lies] of the dragon, out of the mouth [lies] of the beast [sea beast], and out of the mouth [lies] the false prophet [land beast]. For they are spirits of demons, performing signs which go out to the kings of the earth [disobedient sons of God] and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great Day of God, Almighty."

Ezekiel 38:10 "Thus says the Lord GOD: 'On that day it shall come to pass that thoughts will arise in your [Gog, prince of Rosh] mind, and you will make an evil plan [by believing a lie].'"

The characters in verses twelve through sixteen must be identified. Who are the kings of the East? Who comes from the East? An angel ascended from the East earlier [Revelation 7:2]. Can we assume then, that those kings from the East were angels? Were they the princes of India, China, Persia and Arabia? Were they the spiritual heads of those nations? The Book of Revelation chapter one stated that the disobedient sons of God were called kings of the earth and they are called that in this Scripture [Revelation 16:14]. The Book of Daniel said that there were spiritual princes of Greece and Persia, so there could be other spiritual princes of other nations such as the ones mentioned above [Daniel 8:3-8]. The ram [Persia] and the goat [Greece] fought each other for territorial control. The goat succeeded and conquered the principality of the ram. An army was given over to one of the horns from the goat [Daniel 8:12]. So what is happening here? Why are the dragon, the beast and the false prophet, who are all wicked angels, speaking lies and giving signs to get the kings of the East and kings of the earth to come to a place called Armageddon with the help of lying spirits of demons? What was their evil plan? These kings of the East and their armies went to Judea because they believed they had a new principality to conquer. They

believed the lies told to them. The spiritual border to the nation was opened. Satan was actually assembling an army to fight the *One* on the throne and the Lamb and His saints. They fought against each other when they arrived, not knowing their true purpose for being there. Jesus predicted that, "Nation will rise against nation, and kingdom against kingdom [Matthew 24:7, Luke 21:10]." Could those nations be angelic? The Bible describes the nations as angelic. It is possible their spiritual battles brought celestial signs manifested in the physical world to include, earthquakes, famine, pestilence, fearful sights and great signs from heaven [Luke 21:11]. Was the upheaval occurring in the spiritual realm manifested into the physical realm? Could Jesus be discussing angelic nations in the Gospels of Matthew and Luke? We have always interpreted those signs as being physical nations rising against one another. Maybe they are spiritual angelic nations and not physical. It is possible Jesus was referring to the kings of the East that the Apostle John is discussing here. Flavius Josephus and Tacitus recorded the physical manifestation of their battle in their historical writings. The Apostle John recorded a heavenly vision, so he was in the spiritual realm and he was not in the physical world. There is enough Scripture for me to conclude these kings of the East and later mentioned as kings of the earth are disobedient sons of God, spiritual princes of the earth and their armies. These were the sons of God that were given power, authority and principality after the scattering of the peoples at the tower of Babel. It was Satan, the ruler of the world at that time that gave them that authority. The other characters in these verses are demons. These demons were lying spirits that come from the mouths of the dragon, the beast and the false prophet. Their lies go out to the kings of the earth to bring them to battle.

Revelation 16:16 "And they [demons] gathered them [angels from the east, kings of the earth] together to the place called in Hebrew, Armageddon."

The location of this site traditionally is the Valley of Jezreel near Mt. Carmel. Armageddon is translated as "Mount of Megiddo" which does not exist. There is a Tel Megiddo in the Jezreel Valley which is a series of settlements built on top of each other to form a hill, but it isn't a mountain. This traditional interpretation may be correct, but Armageddon could also be translated into the Mount of Assembly or Congregation which would be Mt. Zion or Jerusalem as used in the Book of Isaiah. I will use this interpretation because it appears in the heavenly realm and not on earth which is where the Apostle John is at this time. In the following verse the Prophet Isaiah prophesied about Satan's intention to sit on the Mount of the Congregation. That was Satan's intention here. I prefer the Jerusalem centric interpretation.

Isaiah 14:13 "For you [Satan] have said in your heart: 'I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars [angels] of God; I will also sit on the mount of the congregation on the farthest sides of the north!'"

Psalm 48:1-2 "GREAT is the LORD, and greatly to be praised in the city of our God, in His holy mountain. Beautiful in elevation, the joy of the whole earth, is Mt. Zion on the sides of the north, the city of the great King."

I will choose Jerusalem for the location in order to keep it centric to the city and because it fits this narrative. The reason for them to come here is to gather them to the battle of that great Day of God Almighty [Revelation 16:14]. This battle was in the spiritual realm. This battle was not a physical or terrestrial battle even though there was some recorded physical manifestation of angelic armies around Jerusalem. This battle began with Jesus and Satan in the spiritual wilderness at the temptation of Jesus. It has already occurred and is not in our future. God used the same strategy He used to lure the wicked Israelite King Ahab into battle and to his death. The prophecy of Micaiah is repeated twice in the Old Testament exactly the same way for emphasis. I have repeated this Scripture a few times already because it just seems to keep coming up as relevant.

I Kings 22:19-23 and II Chronicles 18:18-21 "Then Micaiah said, 'Therefore hear the word of the LORD': I saw the LORD sitting on His throne, and all the host of heaven standing by, on His right hand and on His left. And the LORD said, 'who will persuade Ahab [one of the most evil kings of the house of Israel] to go up, that he may fall at Ramoth Gilead?' So one spoke in this manner, and another spoke in that manner.

Then a spirit [demon] came forward and stood before the LORD, and said, 'I will persuade him.' The LORD said to him 'In what way?' So he said, 'I will go out and be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets [false prophets].' And the LORD said, 'You shall persuade him, and also prevail. Go out and do so.' Therefore look! The LORD has put a lying spirit [demon] in the mouth of all these [false] prophets of yours [king Ahab], and the LORD has declared disaster against you."

The Prophet Micaiah was hit in the face after his prophecy and no one believed him. He was cast into prison. He was given bread and water of affliction. King Ahab went into battle, he was struck by an arrow and he died. Micaiah's prophecy came true even though he was persecuted for his divine and true revelation, as were all true prophets of the LORD. Another example of God using a spirit to direct His will was during the time of the siege of Jerusalem by the Assyrians under King Sennacherib. God sent a spirit to cause Sennacherib to return to Assyria where he was killed by his sons. The Prophet Isaiah delivered God's message to the servants of King Hezekiah of Judah.

Isaiah 37:7 "Surely I will send a spirit upon him, and he shall hear a rumor and return to his own land; and I will cause him to fall by the sword in his own land."

God was doing the same thing here to lure in and gather the leaders of the disobedient sons of God for their punishment, which was death, the same as Kings Ahab and Sennacherib. This battle was the spiritual battle of Ramoth Gilead. It was the Battle of the Great Day. The kings of the earth have been recalled from their thrones by the lies coming from the beast, the false prophet and the dragon. They arrived in Judea and they fought among themselves until Jesus appeared with His army of saints. When they saw Him, the kings of the earth tried to hide in caves and in rocks. They fled from the wrath of the Lamb and from the *One* who sits on the throne. It is where the Prophet Amos said they dug into hell to escape, they climbed on top of Mt. Carmel and they went down into the sea to hide. Jesus defeated them with His sharp two-edged sword, with His rod of iron and with His saints. They died like men and animals ate their flesh [Revelation 19:11-21]. Once we get to chapter nineteen I will give you a short story to tie it all together.

II Thessalonians 2:9-12 "The coming of the lawless one is according to the working of Satan, with all power, signs, and lying wonders [false prophet], and with all unrighteous deception among those who perish [angels] because they did not receive the love of the truth, that they might be saved. And for this reason God will send them strong delusion, that they should believe the lie [from demons via the dragon, beast and false prophet: Revelation 16:12-14], that they [disobedient sons of God] all may be condemned who did not believe the truth but had pleasure in unrighteousness."

I wonder what other lies the angels fell for? Could it be the dragon, the beast and false prophet angels were declaring that Jesus had failed? The nation of Israel, God's chosen nation was near collapse around AD 70 due to the great tribulation and the great apostasy. The nation of Israel was being destroyed and the earth will now be ruled by the kings of the earth. God had given up on humanity. There would be a new principality to rule. It was their chance to rule the earth in its entirety. They saw their chance to break the bonds of obedience. Is it the same lie the enemies of Jerusalem told after the fall of city to the Babylonians, recorded in the Book of Lamentations?

Psalm 10:11 "He [the wicked] has said in his heart, 'God has forgotten; He hides His face; He will never see [renounces the LORD: Psalm 10:3].'"

Lamentations 2:16 "All your enemies have opened their mouth [blaspheme] against you; they hiss and gnash their teeth. They say, 'We have swallowed her [Jerusalem] up! Surely this is the day we have waited for; we have found it, we have seen it!'"

They fall for it. But instead of a new principality to rule, they were met by Jesus and His saints on white horses on top of Mt. Zion. They saw the heavens rolled up like a scroll and the face of the Father looking at them. They were horrified, blinded and confused. The writer of the Epistle of Jude in the New Testament confirms that the judgement of angels occurred at the judgement of the great Day. We just saw the Apostle John say this battle is "the great Day of God Almighty [Revelation 16:14]." Therefore, the

Battle of the Great Day was angelic and it was where angels were judged by Jesus with His armies. This bowl of wrath is poured out onto them. The beast and false prophet angels were cast into the lake of fire.

Jude 6 "And the angels who did not keep their proper domain, but left their own abode [antediluvian angels], He as reserved in everlasting chains under darkness for the judgement of the great Day; as Sodom and Gomorrah, and the cities around them in a similar manner to these, having given themselves over to sexual immorality and gone after strange flesh [humans with angels], are set forth as an example, suffering the vengeance of eternal fire [lake of fire]."

Before we finish this section we will look at verse fifteen of chapter sixteen which is a quote from Jesus Himself. This verse seems to abruptly come inside the text of the Armageddon verses. There is no introduction that Jesus is speaking. The verse seems to be out of place, but it is not out of place because this is Scripture. Why is Jesus speaking here? Why did the Apostle John put this verse here? In the middle of this Armageddon story, Jesus says He is coming! He said, "Blessed is he who watches... [Revelation 16:15.]"

Revelation 16:15 "Behold, I am coming as a thief. Blessed is he who watches, and keeps his garments, lest he walk naked and they see his shame"

Is the Apostle John telling the churches and holy angels that when you see or hear of these angelic armies, manifested in the physical world, surrounding Jerusalem reported by Flavius Josephus and Tacitus that Jesus would return at this point? Jesus said, "But when you see Jerusalem surrounded by armies, then know that its desolation is near [Luke 21:20]." Is this the time of His return when the spiritual kings of the East are gathered around Jerusalem? It would fit the narrative we are working on here. Jesus would have to return to gather His elect and to raise the saints so they can see His judgement on this angelic army. These kings of the earth would come to Judea under the disinformation that the nation of Israel would be destroyed. This could be the lie told to them by the dragon, the beast and the false prophet angels. Then as they assembled, Jesus returned and gathered His army to Himself in the air. Then they descended upon Mt. Zion and they confronted the disobedient sons of God with His redeemed saints on spiritual white horses. Jesus set up His banner and He whistled for His army of saints. This event would have to occur before the siege of Jerusalem and before the temple burns. It must happen sometime between AD 67-70. Keeping garments and walking naked refers to the spiritual beings.

That is an interesting theory and we are not done with it, but for now, we will move back into the physical world. I want to add another quote from Flavius Josephus who directly states it was a false prophet that led to the people's destruction on the night the temple burned in AD 70. He writes about this prophet on the same day the temple was burning and the Romans were slaughtering the people in the temple courts. This false prophet was lying to the people and he was influenced by a demon. The false prophet angel of deception in the Book of Revelation, mentioned with the sea beast angels was directing unclean demonic spirits. In other words, the beast arising from the sea represented disobedient sons of God that blasphemed and influenced nations and principalities. The false prophet angel directed the lying spirits or demons that deceived men and angels. Both beasts were cast into the lake of fire. Demonic possession was rampant in the New Testament age and we see several examples of Jesus with the apostles casting out demons. We don't routinely do that anymore, so something has changed. The disobedient sons of God came from the bottomless pit, the sea and the earth to include the angel or beast influencing Rome and Nero [Revelation 17:8-18]. The demons, lying spirits were influencing the prophets to lie to the people. So, here is Flavius Josephus' account about the false prophet commanding the people to the temple and to their destruction. They were all killed by fire and by the sword of the Romans.

"A false prophet was the occasion of these people's destruction, who had made a public proclamation in the city that very day, that God commanded them to get upon the temple, and that there they should receive miraculous signs of their deliverance. Now there was then a great number of false prophets suborned by the tyrants to impose on the people, who denounce this to them, that they should wait for deliverance from God; and this was in order to keep them from deserting, and the they might be buoyed up above fear and care by such hopes. Now a man that is in adversity does easily comply with such promises; for when such a

seducer makes him believe that he shall be delivered from those miseries which oppress him, then it is that the patient is full of hope of such his deliverance." Josephus, Wars of the Jews, Bk 6, Ch 5.2

The historical testimony from Flavius Josephus aligns very well with the prophecy from the Apostle John in the Book of Revelation. His visions were heavenly and spiritual and Flavius Josephus' account was literal and historical. Given the overall discussion we are having about the divorce of the daughter of Zion it fits in very well. I think I can summarize this section this way. The Apostle John separates the two types of angels. Holy angels are listed as coming from heaven, the altar or temple. Disobedient and rebellious angels arise from the bottomless pit, the sea and the earth and for a time influence nations, cities or principalities. The bottomless pit angels received their judgment from God through Jesus and His army of saints. It took a long time, but it is now finished. The lying spirits, demons that were used by the false prophet angel were also destroyed. Are all demons destroyed? Maybe they are not. I see evil today. There seems to be future judgment mentioned for demons which I will discuss coming up.

Revelation 16:17 "Then the seventh angel poured out his bowl into the air, and a loud voice came out of the temple of heaven, from the throne, saying, 'It is done!'"

Revelation 16:21 "And great hail from heaven fell upon men, each hailstone about the size of a talent [seventy pounds]. Men blasphemed God because of the plague of the hail, since that plague was exceeding great."

The hail mentioned in verse twenty-one above was Roman ballista stones thrown into the city during the siege. Flavius Josephus described them in detail and archeologists found the actual stones in the old city. They weigh seventy pounds and are white.

Ezekiel 16:38 "And I will judge you as women who break wedlock or shed blood are judged; I will bring blood upon you in fury and jealousy."

Ezekiel 23:46-47 "For thus says the LORD God; 'Bring up an assembly against them, give them up to trouble and plunder. The assembly shall stone them with stones and execute them with their swords; they shall slay their sons and their daughters, and burn their houses with fire.'"

"These engines, that all the legions had ready prepared for them, were admirably contrived: but still more extraordinary ones belonged to the tenth legion. Those that threw darts, and those that threw stones were more forcible, and larger than the rest; by which they not only repelled the excursions of the Jews, but drove those away that were upon the walls also. Now the stones that were cast were of the weight of a talent; and were carried two furlongs, and farther. The blow they gave was no way to be sustained; not only by those that stood first in the way, but by those that were beyond them, for a great space. As for the Jews, they at first watched the coming of the stone: for it was of a white color; and could therefore not only be perceived by the great noise it made, but could be seen also before it came by its brightness." Josephus, Wars of the Jews, Bk 5, Ch 6.3

Is it possible that the stoning of the harlot actually happened during AD 70? Flavius Josephus described in this section the Roman catapults and the stones the Romans used. Those stones were white, like hail and weighed a talent which is about seventy-two pounds in Roman measurement. The law of Moses authorized the stoning of an adulterous woman. The great harlot Jerusalem described as Babylon was stoned for her adultery and murder. God gave her "the cup of the wine of the fierceness of His wrath [Revelation 16:19]."

## The Great Harlot And The Scarlet Beast

### The Book Of Revelation Chapter Seventeen

The Book of Revelation chapter seventeen follows the last bowl of wrath and now the great harlot who sits on many waters receives her judgement. The judgments have been read, the warnings given and the punishment poured out. The next vision is the punishment of the great harlot. Her punishment was death, mourning, famine and fire. The great harlot, which was Jerusalem rode a scarlet beast in the Apostle John's vision. We discussed earlier that Jerusalem was a harlot and I've included many Scriptures to support that interpretation. Now we will go a little further in discussing the mother of harlots.

Revelation 17:3-5 "So he carried me away in the Spirit into the wilderness [Satan's principality]. And I saw a woman sitting on a scarlet beast which was full of names of blasphemy [angels of blasphemy], having seven heads and ten horns. The woman was arrayed in purple and scarlet, and adorned with gold and precious stones and pearls, having in her hand a golden cup full of abominations and the filthiness of her fornication. And on her forehead a name was written: MYSTERY, BABYLON THE GREAT, THE MOTHER OF HARLOTS AND OF THE ABOMINATIONS OF THE EARTH."

The Apostle John was carried away in the Spirit to the wilderness. This spiritual wilderness once again shows up in prophecy. This wilderness was outside the city so the woman was not in the city. The wilderness was in the principality of Satan. The woman was sitting on the scarlet beast. This woman was the spiritual manifestation of disloyal Jerusalem. She was an entity in heaven. The beast was a confederation of angels aligned with Satan. To be blunt, the sitting imagery is really that this woman was fornicating with the angels. She was in an adulterous affair with them while in a marriage covenant with God. She was in control and she rode them. They don't ride her. She came to them voluntarily. She, Jerusalem left God and chose to align herself with the nations of the earth in order to enrich herself through the trading of merchandise and sorcery. She did this willingly. The imagery of purple, scarlet, gold, precious stones and pearls refer to the "abundance of her luxury [Revelation 18:3]." Just like the city of Tyre she has "glorified herself and lived luxuriously [Revelation 18:7]." Now she sits as queen and believes she will not see sorrow. The second part of the Book of Revelation chapter seventeen, verse four discusses her abominations and filthiness of her fornication. This part of that chapter is the Babylon analogy. That city was renown for its sorcery, astrologers, stargazers, prognosticators and idols. Babylon was referred to as a queen, "The Lady of Kingdoms [Isaiah 47:5]." Jerusalem however was not a lady and she became a mother of harlots. So who were the harlots and what were the abominations?

The abominations in the Apostle John's vision came from the Book of Ezekiel chapters five through twelve. The Prophet Ezekiel uses the word abomination seventeen times. I will give a list of some of the aforementioned abominations Jerusalem engaged in just prior to the Babylonian siege of 586 BC. I described some of them earlier in the Angels Of Destruction And Punishment chapter. Here are some examples from the Book of Ezekiel: offering incense to idols on altars, statues or images, worshipping on high places, crimes of blood, violence, weeping for Tammuz, sun worship, perversity, wicked counsel, false visions from prophets, flattering divination, magic charms and strengthening the hand of the wicked. Was Jerusalem guilty of any of these things in the first century prior to the siege of Jerusalem by the Romans? In the Prophet Ezekiel's time it was Babylon that became Jerusalem's lover and she corrupted herself with Babylonian religious practices. The same thing happened when Rome became Jerusalem's lover in that she engaged in commerce, she became rich and she adopted the idolatrous religious practices of Rome. That is why the Apostle John used the Babylon reference. Jerusalem became a mother of harlots. I believe we can use the Book of Ezekiel again to understand where the Apostle John gets the analogy from. It's possible these verses are Johns source.

Ezekiel 13:17-18 "Likewise, son of man, set your face against the daughters of your people, who prophesy out of their own heart; prophesy against them, and say, 'Thus says the Lord GOD: "Woe to the women who sew magic charms on their sleeves and make veils for the heads of people of every height to hunt souls! Will you hunt the souls of My people, and keep yourselves alive?"'"

I suspect the hunting of souls was a Babylonian religious practice. The point is that the women of the city were engaged in magic and sorcery. Part of those practices must have involved sexual rituals and

perversity. Can we see how Jerusalem had become the mother of harlots? It seems logical based on what is recorded in Scripture and history. Israelite refugees came to Jerusalem in AD 70 seeking refuge from the Romans as recorded by Flavius Josephus. Some areas of Israel were more pagan than Jerusalem. Those refugees could have brought their pagan religious practices with them into the city prior to the siege. Flavius Josephus recorded that gonorrhea and leprosy were plagues in the city that may be the "foul and loathsome sore [Revelation 16:2]" of the first bowl of wrath. He also recorded there were brothels in the city. Jerusalem was God's holy city, it was His wife and He was married to her under the old covenant, but she degenerated herself into a harlot and she also became a mother of harlots. The daughters of Jerusalem were harlots too. The harlot woman that rides the scarlet beast had a cup which was full of abominations and also the "filthiness of her fornication [Revelation 17:4]." I will refrain from describing what that filthiness may be that is in her cup.

Since we have a good understanding of who the woman was riding the scarlet beast, I will discuss the scarlet beast. In Roman times the color purple was the color of the emperor and red or scarlet was the color of war and blood of the Roman army. The angels which comprise the scarlet beast are full of blasphemy.

Revelation 17:3 "So he [one of the holy angels who had the seven bowls] carried me away in the Spirit into the wilderness. And I saw a woman sitting on a scarlet beast which was full of names of blasphemy, having seven heads and ten horns."

The Apostle John was in the spiritual, celestial and heavenly realm. He was not on the earth and he did not see earthly things. He saw in heaven and he saw into the spiritual realm. Earlier he was taken up in the Spirit to the throne room of heaven. He was taken to the spiritual wilderness in this vision. Keep his location in mind and set your minds on things above. I will pose a question here. From the verses below, are "those that dwell on the earth, whose names are not written in the Book of Life" humans or disobedient sons of God? The Prophet Isaiah said the "brood of evildoers will never be named [Isaiah 14:20]" and referred to them as, those. Disobedient sons of God were deposed and cast to the earth. They were not offered salvation like humans. They were offered release from their prison and given a chance to repent. They did not repent. Therefore their names are not written in the Book of Life. It was the angels that marveled when they saw this sea beast which was a confederation of adversarial angels. It was the greatest manifestation of power and principality in the spiritual realm up until that time. The earthly translation was Rome, the greatest military and economic power on earth. These verses can be interpreted this way.

Revelation 17:8 "The beast that you saw was and is not, and will ascend out of the bottomless pit and go to perdition [destruction, punishment]. And those who dwell on the earth [angels] will marvel, whose names are not written in the Book of Life from the foundation of the world, when they see the beast that was, and is not and yet is."

I gave an interpretation regarding the sea beast angels earlier as a combination of the four beasts in Book of Daniel chapter seven. The sea beast with seven heads and ten horns had the same description here. There are some differences between the beasts. The beast earlier arose from the sea. This beast rises from the bottomless pit. That fact is interesting. Could the bottomless pit be covered by the sea? There are a couple of other Scriptures that indicate that the bottomless pit is covered by water. This beast has its origins from the bottomless pit. I assume it's the same confederation of beasts or angels we saw earlier since they are full of names of blasphemy. Next I am giving a second interpretation or a more precise identification of the beast that seems to fit.

The beast in which the harlot rides or which engages in an adulterous sexual affair "was" something, then "is not" and "yet is." It will ascend out of the bottomless pit and go into perdition. This scarlet beast had three stages: the "was" stage, the "is not" stage and the "yet is" stage. There were angels in the bottomless pit that came out and received power, authority and principality by Satan under the fifth trumpet when the door to the bottomless pit was opened [Revelation 9:1-12]. This angelic entity the Apostle John is referring to in this verse, was in the bottomless pit and then it came out. During the

imprisonment in the bottomless pit the angel was in the "is not" stage, but then it ascended out of the bottomless pit into the "yet is" stage. So that means that before the angel was in the bottomless pit, it "was" something. What was this angel before going into the bottomless pit? We discussed earlier there were antediluvian angels in the bottomless pit and there were deposed angelic princes of the Gentile nations who lost their power, authority and principality. Pharaoh king of Egypt was one of those angels. They were sent down to the bottomless pit as their respective principalities were desolated by God for what they did to Israel. Can this beast be one of the fallen princes of the nations? I think so. The princes of the nations, also referred to as kings of the earth [disobedient sons of God] had power, authority and principality before the bottomless pit. Inside the bottomless pit they did not have that power. When the beast came out of the bottomless pit, it once again had power, authority and principality given by Satan to fulfill God's divine purpose. That is why Satan had diadems on his heads. He granted that authority to his angels. When the beast came out of the bottomless pit, it went into perdition or it was punished. If the Apostle John was prophesying a future punishment then we must have the fulfillment coming up and we do. The angels were punished later in the Book of Revelation.

Revelation 17:9 "Here is the mind which has wisdom: The seven heads are seven mountains on which the woman sits."

Revelation 17:10 "There are also seven kings. Five have fallen, one is, and the other has not yet come. And when he comes, he must continue a short time."

Revelation 17:11 "The beast that was, and is not, is himself also the eighth, and is of the seven, and is going to perdition [punishment]."

The Book of Revelation chapter seventeen and verses nine through eleven are given above. I will discuss verse ten that is given above first. It seems this verse stands alone and may not pertain to the beast. The Apostle John says, "There are also seven kings." It appears he may be saying that in addition to the beast there are also seven kings. This beast had ten horns which are spiritual kings. Horns on a beast represent spiritual kings that influence positions of power. They are referred to as kings here and not horns. If this is true, then the traditional interpretation holds here. Those seven kings were seven Caesars. When the temple rulers took Jesus to Pilate they screamed, "We have no king, but Caesar [John 19:15]!" They called them kings. That would mean they are Roman Caesars. The five fallen were: Julius, Augustus, Tiberius, Caligula and Claudius. Nero was the one that is and Galba was yet to come and he reigned seven months. I can't find a better interpretation than this even though Galba was not of the Julio-Claudia family, but was a king, a Caesar and ruler of the empire. Those kings were associated with the kingdom of this beast.

The Old Testament Prophets Jeremiah and Habakkuk have the interpretation of the word "mountains" that the Apostle John uses. In Hebrew imagery the rebellious angels were described as being high, lofty, exalted and lifted up. There is an angelic reference here.

Habakkuk 3:6 "He stood and measured the earth; He looked and startled the nations [angels]. And the everlasting mountains [angels] were scattered, the perpetual hills bowed."

Habakkuk 3:10 "The mountains [angels who exalt themselves] saw You and trembled."

Jeremiah 3:23 "Truly, in vain is salvation hoped for from the hills [angels], and from the multitude of mountains [angels]; Truly, in the LORD our God is the salvation for Israel."

The traditional explanation for the seven mountains states these mountains were the seven hills of Rome and this beast represents a Roman beast. That interpretation is speculative. The Apostle John says the "seven heads are seven mountains [Revelation 17:9]." Then next he says the beast is the eighth and "is one of the seven [Revelation 17:11]." One of the seven what? It's one of the seven heads. It is not earthly mountains because the Apostle John is in a spiritual vision. He is in the spiritual wilderness. Prophecy is Jerusalem centric. The mountains in Rome are too far away to be relevant here. The Bible does not address physical characteristics of cities that far away in any other place. So the Apostle John can't be implying the mountains are in Rome. He says it is one of the seven heads and the heads are the

mountains. Mountains are exalted, lofty and lifted high. The heads of the beast were heavenly manifestations of earthly power, authority and principality. They were angels. Each head was an exalted angel from the bottomless pit and the former head of a nation or city. This beast "was" something before going into the bottomless pit. It "was not" something in the bottomless pit and then it came out of the bottomless pit and entered the "yet is" stage. Then it received power, authority, principality and finally punishment. Here is the answer to this mystery that I believe is correct. This beast was one of the seven angels cast down into the Pit in the Book of Ezekiel chapter thirty-two. I will list the principality of the seven prince angels from the Book of Ezekiel: Assyria, Egypt, Edom, Elam, Meshech and Tubal, Tyre and Sidon. This beast was one of those seven disobedient sons of God, but also the eighth. How can that be? This beast had seven heads and was the eighth. How can this beast have seven heads, but at the same time be the eighth? The Pit angels came together to form the beast. It was a chimera or a confederation of beasts. It was a confederacy of disobedient angels against God Himself, His Son and His saints. That's why all the world marveled at this beast because it has more power, authority and principality than any other before it because Satan had given it to them. This beast the harlot rode were all seven princes from the bottomless pit, who combined into the angelic beast controlling Rome. They were her former lovers from the Old Testament. All seven angels are now the eighth. In the spiritual realm however, one of those beasts was dominant and was also the eighth. That angel had more of its own characteristics as the eighth so that the combined beast was more like that angel. Perhaps that angel was the leader of this rebellious confederation. Can you guess which beast above was dominant? It had to be Pharaoh king of Egypt. He was the former spiritual prince of that principality. The Prophet Ezekiel spent three chapters prophesying against him. The LORD set His face against Pharaoh and he received specialized chastisement from God before he was eventually sent to the Pit. The LORD broke his arms and mortally wounded him. Eventually he was sent down into the Pit and he was held for punishment. Apollyon opened the bottomless pit and he released him. He joined Satan's rebellion. He arose and he received power, authority and principality by Satan. He joined forces with other rebellious disobedient sons of God from the bottomless pit. I believe he was the majority leader of this beast with seven heads. There were seven heads or angels of this beast, yet one of them was more dominant. It was Pharaoh king of Egypt. He was chastised the most by God. He had more reason to fight against the LORD and His Anointed.

There is a confederacy of forces aligned against God in the Old Testament that I believe foreshadows this interpretation given above. The Book of Psalms chapter eighty-two shows God standing in the congregation of the mighty and judging among the gods in heaven [Psalm 82:1-8]. The next chapter, the Book of Psalms chapter eighty-three is still in prophetic mode because the psalmist is speaking about God's enemies taking counsel against His people. God then pursues them, He frightens them, He confounds them and then they perish in His tempest. Some of the nations comprising that confederacy were the same as above. I'm presenting several verses here:

Psalm 83:2-8 "For behold, Your enemies make a tumult; and those who hate You have lifted up their head. They have taken crafty counsel against Your people, and consulted together against Your sheltered ones. They have said, 'Come, and let us cut them off from being a nation, that the name of Israel may be remembered no more.' For they have consulted together with one consent; they form a confederacy against You: the tents of Edom and the Ishmaelites; Moab [son and grandson of Lot] and the Hagrites; Gebal [Lebanon], Ammon [son and grandson of Lot]; and Amalek; Philistia with the inhabitants of Tyre; Assyria also has joined with them; They have helped the children of Lot [Moab and Ammon]."

Psalm 83:13-18 "O my God, make them like the whirling dust, like the chaff before the wind! As the fire burns the woods, and as the flame sets the mountains on fire, so pursue them with your tempest, and frighten them with Your name, O LORD. Let them be confounded and dismayed forever; Yes, let them be put to shame and perish, that they may know that You, whose name alone is the LORD, are the Most High over all the nations."

Proverbs 11:21 "Though they join forces, the wicked [angels] will not go unpunished."

Proverbs 16:4-5 "The LORD has made all for Himself, Yes even the wicked [angels] for the day of doom [the Battle of the Great Day and Gog and Magog]. Everyone proud in heart is an abomination to the LORD; though they join forces, none will go unpunished."

This chapter in the Book of Psalms sounds like the LORD against the disobedient sons of God. It is a spiritual analogy using Hebrew imagery. That confederation of nations [angels] joined forces to cut off Israel from being a nation. Jesus pursued them with the sword of His mouth and the rod of iron in His hand. He will eventually bring fire and brimstone upon them. He will rule the nations from the spiritual realm. He rules them now. There is a lot of prophecy in the Book of Psalms especially now that we can go back and re-read in a different mindset. A mindset that is now more Hebrew than Gentile.

The Apostle Paul sheds more light upon this seven nation spiritual analogy and he ties it into the invasion the land of Canaan under Joshua. The invasion of the land of Canaan was a terrestrial precursor to the Battle of the Great Day in which Jesus and the saints removed the kings of the earth, then took over their principality in the spiritual realm of heaven. Jesus as the Commander the army of the LORD fought for the Israelites under Joshua and at the Battle of the Great Day. He fought for the physical Israelites in Canaan and He fought for the saints at the Battle of the Great Day. The Apostle Paul told the Jews in Antioch that Jesus "destroyed seven nations in the land of Canaan [Acts 13:11]." Jesus as Commander of the army of the LORD destroyed seven nations then and He destroyed a seven headed beast, a confederation of angels at the Battle of the Great Day. He cast them into the lake of fire [Revelation 19:20]. Those angels were the heads of former nations combined into an angelic beast representing Rome. They were the devil's angels, who were released from the bottomless pit. Those angels fought against the *One* who sat on the throne, against Jesus and against His army of saints. They lost.

Acts 13:19 "And when He [Jesus] had destroyed seven nations in the land of Canaan, He distributed their land to them by allotment."

We must understand what the Apostle John was seeing in his vision. I am going to work backwards and move from the spiritual realm into the physical realm and explain what all this means. The harlot was riding the scarlet beast which were angels. The harlot was the heavenly manifestation of Jerusalem and the scarlet beast was a combination of disobedient sons of God from the bottomless pit. She was riding the beast in an adulterous affair which is a nice way of putting it. The angels of the scarlet beast represented their former respective Gentile principalities before going into the bottomless pit. They were Jerusalem's former lovers. She rides them now in an adulterous affair all together as Rome. Those countries surrounded Israel, specifically Jerusalem in earlier times. She committed harlotry with those nations by going after their gods and they benefited from it. God offered Israel two paths in the Book of Leviticus chapter twenty-six. One path led to prosperity and one path led to seven-fold punishment. The path to prosperity occurred under King Solomon. Israel was the richest kingdom on earth under his rule. He was blessed by God. Other nations, Egypt, Assyria, Tyre and Babylon wanted to benefit from that prosperity. They made their move on Jerusalem over the centuries, enticing her to become their lover and she did. She participated willingly. It was for that reason, Rome came to her so that it could benefit from her prosperity.

Revelation 18:9 "The kings of the earth [angels] committed fornication and lived luxuriously with her will weep and lament for her, when they see the smoke of her burning."

Ezekiel 16:37-39 "...surely, therefore, I will gather all your lovers [angels directing the surrounding nations] with whom you took pleasure [adulterous affair], all those you loved, and all those you hated; I will gather them from all around against you and will uncover your nakedness to them [in an adulterous affair], that they may see all your nakedness. And I will judge you as women who break wedlock or shed blood are judged; I will bring blood upon you in fury and jealousy. I will also give you into their hand, and they shall throw down your shrines and break down your high places. They shall also strip you of your clothes, take your beautiful jewelry, and leave you naked and bare."

In the physical world, the biblical nation of Israel left God and committed adultery with those nations. Israel traded religious purity for economic gain and national security. Then God desolated her terrestrial lovers as punishment over the centuries. Now He desolates her spiritual lovers which were the angels. He is a jealous husband. The Apostle John saw Jerusalem riding those false god angels and being drunk with the blood of the saints which was a heavenly manifestation of what happened on earth. The overall

combination of the disobedient sons of God represented Rome as the power, authority and principality. The physical nations had been desolated. It was time now to deal with the princes who exalted themselves as gods and committed adultery with Jerusalem. Those angels will go into perdition which means they are going to finally be consumed and destroyed.

There is more to this spiritual vision from the Apostle John. This beast had ten horns. Horns on a beast are the tools it uses to effect its power. Spiritual descriptions of beasts describe their actions and not what they look like. The spiritual description of horns follow the same logic. Horns do something. They scatter. They are used by the beast. Those horns could be human kings or the wicked spiritual beings influencing those kings. Then who were those horns on that beast? The Apostle John doesn't say which head the horns are on or if they are dispersed across all heads. I will take this lack of detail to be intentional and I will not go further on horn location. Jerusalem received punishment [seals one through four] by sword, famine, pestilence and death at this stage in the Book of Revelation. Jerusalem was the harlot in this chapter. The horns on the beast she rode turned on her and burnt her with fire. The Romans destroyed Jerusalem and the temple in AD 70. So these horns must be something related to the siege by the Romans. Ten horns equal ten kings from where? They only come to power for "one hour" or a very short period of time and they are kings with the beast.

Revelation 17:12 "The ten horns which you saw are ten kings who have received no kingdom as yet, but they receive authority for one hour as kings with the beast."

Revelation 17:16 "And the ten horns [human kings] which you saw on the beast [angel confederation], these will hate the harlot [Jerusalem], make her desolate and naked, eat her flesh and burn her with fire."

This beast was a confederation of seven fallen angelic princes from the bottomless pit. This beast used its horns to scatter the Israelites. It used its teeth to break the nation in pieces and its feet to trample the residue of the people [Daniel 7:7]. These heads of angelic nations combined and the world marveled at their manifestation. The horns were a heavenly manifestation of some human power, authority or principality on earth. What kind of confederation was on the earth at that time? How did this beast use its horns to scatter the Israelites? Based upon the logic just set forth I have to conclude the horns are the confederation of forces aligned with Titus against Jerusalem in AD 70. The Roman senator and historian Tacitus records the forces used by Titus at the siege of Jerusalem. I will discuss where they come from afterwards.

"Three legions awaited him in Judaea, the Fifth, Tenth, and Fifteenth, all veterans from his father's army. These were reinforced by the Twelfth from Syria and by detachments of the Twenty-second and the Third, brought over from Alexandria. This force was accompanied by twenty auxiliary cohorts and eight regiments of auxiliary cavalry besides the Kings Agrippa and Sohaemus, King Antiochus' irregulars, a strong force of Arabs, who had a neighborly hatred for the Jews, and a crowd of persons who had come from Rome and the rest of Italy, each tempted by the hope of securing the first place in the prince's still unoccupied affections." Tacitus: The Histories, Volumes I and II by Caius Cornelius Tacitus <https://a.co/fUJe35R>

Tacitus lists the confederation of forces. The [1] fifth, [2] tenth and [3] fifteenth legions came with Vespasian from Armenia. Each legion is commanded by a legate [a king without a kingdom]. These legions had previously fought the battle of Rhandea against the Parthians and Armenians that ended in AD 63. This area is the Meshech and Tubal geographic area interestingly. The [4] twelfth Roman legion came from Syria which was under control of a Roman governor, former general, Mucianus. He sent his forces with Vespasian to Galilee from Antioch. The [5] third and [6] twenty-second legions came with Titus from Alexandria Egypt. King Antiochus of Commagene sent [7] troops too. This area is north Antioch in an area bordering Armenia, Parthia and Roman controlled lands. King Sohaemus [8] of Emesa [Homs, Syria today just north of Lebanon] also sent troops. There is also an unnamed Arab sheik who sent Arab [9] forces. Herod Agrippa II also sent around two thousand [10] troops, just under a half a legion to fight alongside the Romans. I think there is enough to say these kings, commanders, armies came from the north, south, east and west to give their power and authority to the beast for a short period of time. If you add up the legions, and kings that sent soldiers it comes to ten. The corresponding heavenly manifestation of this power were the horns on the beast. Their power will be granted for one hour or a

very short period of time. This coalition of forces or kings was disbanded immediately after the fall of Jerusalem because Jerusalem's fall was quick.

Revelation 17:12 "The ten horns which you saw are ten kings who have received no kingdoms yet, but they achieve authority for one hour as kings with the beast."

Revelation 18:17 "For in one hour such great riches came to nothing."

Revelation 18:19 "For in one hour she is made desolate."

Revelation 18:8 "Therefore her plagues will come in one day—death and mourning and famine."

Revelation 17:16 "And the ten horns which you saw on the beast, these shall hate the harlot, make her desolate and naked, eat her flesh and burn her with fire."

Those events happened during the siege of Jerusalem on earth since we are in the execution stage of the judgement of disobedient Israel. Flavius Josephus provided the physical details of the Roman siege. The city and the temple burned. The people died by famine, pestilence and the sword. What the Apostle John saw were the heavenly events that happened. The execution of judgement was coming upon the great harlot and disobedient sons of God. Those earthly powers, authorities and principalities manifested in heaven as beasts were opposed to God and they were opposed to His execution of sentence through Jesus. They fought against Lamb and they were defeated. That battle comes shortly [Revelation 19:11-21].

The Lamb will defeat them and He will overcome them. The ones who were with the Lamb had three characteristics. They were called, they were chosen and they were faithful [Revelation 17:14]. They were called in the same manner as the disciples were called by Jesus. They were chosen which is similar to elected. Being chosen or elected is referring to the one hundred and forty-thousand from the tribes of Israel redeemed from the earth. These were the ones called up to meet Jesus in the air. They were loyal Israelites from all the tribes alive at the time of His second Advent. The remaining are faithful which means they were faithful till the end and implies these were the resurrected martyrs of Jesus. They were the faithful Israelites and Gentiles killed for their dedication and belief in Jesus. They will form His army and they will be clothed in spiritual garments riding spiritual white horses. They follow the Lamb wherever He goes.

Revelation 17:14 "These [angels] will make war with the Lamb [Battle of the Great Day], and the Lamb will overcome them [angels], for He is Lord of lords and King of kings; and those who are with Him are called, chosen, and faithful [the saints]."

Revelation 19:14 "And the armies in heaven, clothed in fine linen, white and clean [the saints], followed Him on white horses."

Revelation 19:16 "And He has on His robe and His thigh a name written: KING OF KINGS AND LORD OF LORDS."

The great harlot Jerusalem was in heaven, but she does not appear to be an angel. She rode a scarlet beast which was a confederation of disobedient sons of God in an adulterous affair. The angel speaking to the Apostle John told him who she was and that she reigns over the rebellious angels. Could this be the reason the kings of the earth come to wage war against Jerusalem? She reigns over them? They come to break the bonds of obedience?

Revelation 17:18 "And the woman you saw is that great city [Jerusalem] which reigns over the kings of the earth."

Psalm 2:2-3 "The kings of the earth set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against the LORD [the Father] and against His anointed [Jesus], saying, 'Let us break Their bonds in pieces and cast away Their cords from us.' "

The great harlot was the city of Jerusalem. The harlot cannot be a rebellious angel because they had no power over Israel. This heavenly being, the harlot was something else that was manifested in heaven. The harlot had to be somethings spiritual because she rode the beast. I don't know what she was exactly.

Jerusalem was desolated like previous Gentile cities such as Nineveh and Babylon. Their respective princes were sent down into the bottomless pit. The harlot was not thrown into the bottomless pit. She was thrown into the sea with violence and shall not be found anymore along with her demons [Revelation 18:21]. She was burned with fire in the physical and terrestrial. She was thrown into the sea and her punishment was complete in the spiritual realm. The old covenant was terminated. The divorce of the nation was final.

## The Fall Of Babylon

### The Book Of Revelation Chapter Eighteen

The fall of the great harlot city of Jerusalem in AD 70 continues into the Book of Revelation chapter eighteen. The Apostle John gave more detail into her fall from the beginning of chapter eighteen to verse twenty. Then in verses twenty-one through twenty-four he gave the final heavenly end to the old covenant marriage, the end of the city of Jerusalem and the end of the temple. I covered much of this chapter in the first part of this book and I will focus on verses not covered. The angel with great authority came first.

Revelation 18:1-3 "After these things I saw another angel [a star] coming down from heaven, having great authority, and the earth was illuminated with his glory. And he cried mightily with a loud voice, saying, 'Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and has become a dwelling place of demons, a prison for every foul spirit, and a cage for every unclean and hated bird! For all nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth have become rich through the abundance of her luxury.' "

A mighty angel proclaimed the overthrow of the old covenant nation of biblical Israel. The proclamation needed a mighty angel because that was a very big event in all of history. It marked the end of that age. The events surrounding the overthrow of biblical Israel were the most dramatic events to ever occur in heaven and on earth. The spiritual ruler of that world since Babel was removed, deposed and defeated. His principality was given to a new ruler of the world. Satan was bound and Jesus along with His saints assumed his principality. Jesus took the kingdom from Satan by force with power given to Him by His Father. Jesus is now ruler of heaven and earth. Israel was His principality in the Old Testament. Now He is king of heaven and earth. We worship Him because He is a king. He removed Satan's ability to bind us in death and in the grave. Jesus gave us life and a guarantee to raise us to immortality in the same manner as He was raised from the dead. The disruption that occurred with the physical overthrow of the nation of Israel and the end of the old covenant was mirrored by tremendous spiritual upheaval as well. This amount of spiritual activity with this many angels does not occur any other time in the Bible, not at Mt. Sinai or the Babylonian siege. This overthrow of Israel and the old covenant tore the fabric holding together heaven and earth because they were rolled up like a scroll. Can we begin to understand the overemphasized apocalyptic language we read about in Scripture?

Mystery Babylon became a demonic prison and a place for unclean spirits in the Book of Revelation chapter eighteen and verse two. Then Babylon was thrown down into the sea and not found anymore in verse twenty-one of the same chapter. Is the Apostle John indicating that demons were imprisoned there and then they were destroyed? Was that the final fate of those lying, disembodied spirits who were represented by the false prophets? Were demons literally imprisoned in the sea once again as they were in the Sea of Galilee?

Revelation 18:2 "And he [angel having great authority] cried mightily with a loud voice, saying, 'Babylon the great is fallen, is fallen, and has become a dwelling place of demons, a prison for every foul spirit, and a cage for every unclean and hated bird! '

Revelation 18:21 "Then a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone and threw it into the sea, saying, 'Thus with violence the great city Babylon shall be thrown down, and shall not be found anymore.' "

Jerusalem was the physical city on earth that was destroyed via the Romans in the day of the LORD judgement. Babylon was the spiritual counterpart in heaven destroyed at the great and awesome day of the LORD. What happened on earth also happened in heaven. Babylon, the spiritual counterpart of Jerusalem, the mother of harlots, was thrown down. The physical result was perpetual desolation, just like the cities of Nineveh, Tyre and Babylon in the ancient past. The perpetual ruins of the temple mount in Jerusalem is evidence today of fulfilled prophecy.

The Apostle John uses a new term in the Book of Revelation chapter eighteen which is "merchants of the earth." It's the same structure as "kings of the earth" which refers to angels or spiritual men who held principality and power on earth. Is this a new reference to disobedient sons of God in a different category than kings of the earth? Are the merchants of the earth angels? The Apostle Peter told us to let the holy

men of God give us the interpretation of Scripture. Prophecy is not open to private interpretation. Only the Books of Isaiah and Ezekiel use the term in the Old Testament. This term is used in their prophecies about the cities of Tyre and Babylon and it seems to be included with spiritual discourse. Merchants are associated with heavenly descriptions of Tyre and Babylon so the Apostle John must be doing the same with the city of Jerusalem. Since these merchants are associated with the city they must be somehow part of the heavenly representation to the city. These spiritual beings could be referred to as merchants because the princes of those cities and nations enrich themselves through the abundance of their trading in order to arise from the earth and increase their own power, authority and principality. In some way their spiritual power depends upon the riches of their nation. The power of a nation arises in two ways. The first way is through military strength and the kings of the earth terminology describes that power. The second way is through economic prosperity. Merchants of the earth could indicate how the spiritual princes of nations strengthen their principality. The glory of kingdoms in that age came about through military conquest and economic commerce.

The Gentile people put their faith in disobedient spiritual rulers through the worship of idols. They put their hope in the scepter of their kingdoms and in their own glory. Those spiritual rulers are full of unrighteous gain and their eyes bulge with abundance. They also fight with one another to increase their own power just as the ram and goat fought in the Book of Daniel. As the city of Tyre became richer the prince of Tyre the corresponding angel became more powerful. So the merchant reference by the Apostle John could indicate how Jerusalem has become rich terrestrially and wicked spiritually. She will be brought low just like the city of Tyre and the prince of that city.

During this study on the merchants of the earth I was able to determine some interesting prophecy. The Apostle John combines characteristics from prophecies of the cities of Tyre and Babylon in his prophecy of Jerusalem in the Book of Revelation chapter eighteen. The city had similar abominations as Tyre and Babylon. Tyre is not named by the Apostle John, but Babylon is named. I found that certain language applies to Tyre and different language to Babylon. Cities in prophecy are personified in the feminine and the Book of Ezekiel makes it clear the city of Tyre's international commerce through trading in merchandise filled her with glory in the midst of the seas. Tyre was perfected in beauty. Her luxurious goods enriched the kings of the earth who were angels. It is in her satisfaction and greatness that she was brought low. She was destroyed in the midst of the sea. She became a horror and she will be no more. The Apostle John is describing Jerusalem in this way he is using Tyre as the reference from the Books of Isaiah and Ezekiel. He explains Jerusalem will suffer the same fate.

Babylon is described differently by the Prophets Isaiah and Jeremiah. It was her military and her sorcery, wisdom, knowledge, enchantments and soothsayers that made her great and eventually brought her low. She was called, "The Lady of Kingdoms" [Isaiah 47:5] at the height of her glory and she thought she would be a queen forever. But in her wickedness and for what she did to Israel, she was perpetually desolated and she was called the mother of harlots. It was the same with Jerusalem. She sat as queen of Levantine commerce and by her sorcery all the nations were deceived. Her fate was the same as Tyre and Babylon in that she was burned with fire and she was perpetually desolated. I provide the Scriptures from the Book of Revelation which are similar to the language about the city of Tyre to back up this interpretation. Then I will give Scriptures pertaining to Babylon and align them with the Apostle John. The following Scriptures relate to the city of Tyre even though the Apostle John does not name the city as such, but the similarities are evident.

Revelation 18:3 "For all the nations have drunk of the wine of the wrath of her fornication, the kings of the earth have committed fornication with her, and the merchants of the earth have become rich through the abundance of her luxury."

Revelation 18:9 "The kings of the earth who committed fornication and lived luxuriously with her will weep and lament for her, when they see the smoke of her burning."

Revelation 18:11 "And the merchants of the earth will weep and mourn over her, for no one buys their merchandise anymore..."

Revelation 18:15-19 "And the merchants of these things, who became rich by her, will stand at a distance for fear her torment, weeping and wailing, and saying, 'Alas, alas, that great city that was clothed in fine linen, purple, and scarlet, and adorned with gold and precious stones and pearls! For in one hour such great riches came to nothing.' Every shipmaster, all who travel by ship, sailors, and as many as trade on the sea, stood at a distance and cried out when they saw the smoke of her burning, saying, 'What is like this great city?' They threw dust on their head and cried out, weeping and wailing and saying, 'Alas, alas, that great city, in which all who had ships on the sea became rich by her wealth! For in one hour she is made desolate.'

"

Revelation 18:23 "For your merchants were the great men of the earth, for by your sorcery all the nations were deceived."

Isaiah 23:3 "And she [Tyre] is a marketplace for the nations."

Isaiah 23:8-9 "Who has taken this counsel against Tyre, the crowning city, whose merchants *are* princes, whose traders *are* the honorable of the earth? The LORD of hosts has purposed it, to bring to dishonor the pride of all glory [made low], to bring into contempt all the honorable of the earth."

Isaiah 24:16 "The treacherous dealers have dealt treacherously, Indeed, the treacherous dealers have dealt very treacherously."

Ezekiel 26:13 "I will put an end to the sound of your songs, and the sound of your harps shall be heard no more."

Revelation 18:22 "The sound of harpists, musicians, flutists, and trumpeters shall not be heard in you anymore."

Ezekiel 27:2 "and say to Tyre, 'You who are situated at the entrance of the sea, merchant of the peoples on many coastlands, thus says the Lord GOD.'

Ezekiel 27:27-36 "Your riches, wares, and merchandise, your mariners and pilots, your caulkers and merchandisers, all your men of war who are in you, and entire company which *is* in your midst, will fall into the midst of the seas on the day of your ruin. The common-land will shake at the sound the cry of your pilots. All who handle the oar, the mariners, all the pilots of the sea will come down from their ships and stand on the shore. They will make their voice heard because of you; they will cry bitterly and cast dust on their heads; they will roll about in ashes; they will shave themselves completely bald because of you, gird themselves with sackcloth, and weep for you with bitterness of heart and bitter wailing. In their wailing for you, they will take up a lamentation, and lament for you: 'What city is like Tyre, destroyed in the midst of the sea? When your wares went out by sea, you satisfied many people; You enriched the kings of the earth [angels] with your many luxury goods and your merchandise. But you are broken by the seas in the depths of the waters; Your merchandise and the entire company will fall in your midst. All the inhabitants of the isles will be astonished at you; their kings will be greatly afraid, and *their* countenance will be troubled. The merchants among the peoples will hiss at you; you will become a horror, and be no more forever.'

The next Scriptures relate to Babylon by the Apostle John. The Books of Isaiah and Jeremiah give similar prophecies about Babylon in their time. The Apostle John is showing that Jerusalem will also be like Babylon and she will fall quickly [Daniel 5:30-31].

Revelation 18:6-7 "Render to her just as she rendered to you, and repay her double according to her works; in the cup which she has mixed, mix double for her. In the measure that she glorified herself and lived luxuriously in the same measure give her moment and sorrow; for she says in her heart, 'I sit as queen, and am not widow, and will not see sorrow.'

Revelation 18:21 "Then a mighty angel took up a stone like a great millstone and threw it into the sea, saying, 'Thus with violence the great city Babylon [and Jerusalem] shall be thrown down, and shall not be found anymore.'

Revelation 18:23 "For your merchants were the great men of the earth, for by your sorcery all the nations were deceived."

Isaiah 47:5 "Sit in silence, and go into darkness, O daughter of the Chaldeans; for you shall no longer be called The Lady of Kingdoms [a queen]."

Isaiah 47:12-15 "Stand now [virgin daughter of Babylon] with your enchantments and multitude of your sorceries, in which you have labored from your youth—perhaps you will be able to profit [like a merchant], perhaps you will prevail. You are wearied in the multitude of your counsels; let now the astrologers, the stargazers, and the monthly prognosticators stand up and save you from what shall come upon you. Behold they shall be as stubble, the fire shall burn them; they shall not deliver themselves from the power of the flame; it shall not be a coal to be warmed by, nor a fire to sit before! Thus shall they be to you with whom you have labored, the merchants from your youth [astrologers, stargazers and prognosticators]; they shall wander each one to his quarter. No one shall save you."

Jeremiah 50:2 "Declare among the nations, proclaim, and set up a standard; Proclaim—do not conceal it—Say, 'Babylon is taken [fallen], Bel is shamed, Merodach is broken in pieces; her idols are humiliated, her images are broken in pieces.'"

Jeremiah 50:35-38 "'A sword is against the Chaldeans,' says the LORD, 'against the inhabitants of Babylon [and Jerusalem], and against her princes and her wise men. A sword is against the soothsayers, and they will be fools. A sword against her mighty men, and they will be dismayed. A sword is against their horses, against their chariots, and against all the mixed peoples who are in her midst; And they will become like women. A sword is against her treasures, and they will be robbed. A drought is against her waters and they will be dried up. For it is the land of carved images, and they are insane with their idols.'"

Jeremiah 51:7 "Babylon was a golden cup in the LORD's hand, that made all the earth drunk. The nations drank her wine; therefore the nations are deranged."

Zechariah 12:2 "Behold, I will make Jerusalem a cup of drunkenness to all the surrounding peoples, when they lay siege against Judah and Jerusalem."

Although terrible things occurred at the judgement of Jerusalem in AD 70, it set up the wonderful plan of redemption for mankind. The Father judged righteously and legally. Jesus executed that justice. The imagery of the city of Babylon illustrated the sin of the nation of Israel and humanity as a whole. In the spiritual Babylon analogy the sin of the nation was dealt with and thrown into the sea [Revelation 18:21]. Israel's sin was terminated and no longer holds any bondage over her. The iniquity of Israel will be covered [Isaiah 27:9]. Her debt was paid. Babylon is gone and what was left is the new bride who is making herself ready [Revelation 19:7]. The riches and gain of the former Jerusalem will not be laid up for her. Those riches and gain "will be for those who dwell before the LORD to eat sufficiently, and for fine clothing [Isaiah 23:18]." Jesus is going to do the same for us. He will seal our iniquities in a bag, He will cast all our sins into the sea and He will have compassion on us. He will clothe us in fine clothing which are the robes of salvation and we will eat sufficiently. Just like the city of Jerusalem we will then be free from sin and from death.

Micah 7:19 "He will again have compassion on us, and will subdue our iniquities. You will cast all our sins into the depths of the sea."

Jeremiah 50:20 "In those days and in that time,' says the LORD, 'the iniquity of Israel shall be sought, but there shall be none; and the sins of Judah, but they shall not be found; for I will pardon those whom I preserve.'

The remedy for the victims was paid out which was resurrection, redemption and eternal life. What God did for them, He will do for us. He will fight for us, He will redeem us and He will bring us back to the garden of Eden inside the holy city. We will dwell with Him.

Revelation 18:20 "Rejoice over her, O heaven and you holy apostles and prophets, for God has avenged you on her!"

Revelation 18:24 "And in her was found the blood of prophets and saints, and of all who were slain on the earth."

The Gentile nations had their own gods and they corrupted the daughter of Zion with their worship practices [Revelation 18:9]. Israel committed adultery when she worshipped gods from other nations like Baal, Molech and others. Below are some examples of these foreign gods who were actually angels, the

disobedient sons of God who required worship from their Gentile principalities. Their idols were the physical manifestation of their spiritual counterparts. Salvation is only found through the God of Israel, the LORD God Almighty.

Revelation 18:9 "The kings of the earth who committed fornication and lived luxuriously with her will weep and lament for her, when they see the smoke of her burning."

II Kings 17:30-31 "The men of Babylon made Succoth Benoth, the men of Cuth made Nergal, the men of Hamath made Ashima, and the Avites made Nibhaz and Tartak; and the Sepharvites burned their children in fire to Adrammelech and Anammelech, the gods of Sepharvaim."

II Kings 22:13 "Then the king [Josiah] defiled the high places that were east of Jerusalem, which were on the south of the Mount of Corruption, which Solomon king of Israel had built for Asthoreth the abomination of the Sidonians, for Chemosh the abomination of the Moabites, and for Milcom the abomination of the people of Ammon."

That is the earthly interpretation. Was the harlot actually riding these angels or kings of the earth in an adulterous affair in heaven? Those kings of the earth, who were angels were able to increase their power, authority and principality in doing so. This interpretation translates from the physical to the spiritual. The angels controlled the nations and those nations entered covenants with Jerusalem to prosper from her luxury. Eventually, those nations go to war with Jerusalem over her richness. Assyria, Tyre, Babylon, Rome and others including their territorial angels were punished. They were perpetually desolated when God brought the day of the LORD judgements upon them.

## The Battle Of The Great Day

### The Book Of Revelation Chapter Nineteen

Babylon [Jerusalem] was thrown down in the previous chapter. Now the great multitude in heaven who are the saints, confirm the divorce and the judgement of Israel is over. The twenty-four elders and four living creatures also give God the glory. They were witnesses to her divine judgement which is permanent in that her smoke rises up forever. This first part of the Book of Revelation chapter nineteen bridges the two marriages. The termination of the old covenant marriage relationship between the harlot and the Father occurred in the last chapter. Now we see the inauguration of the new marriage of the Lamb.

Revelation 19:1-6 "After these things I heard a loud voice of a great multitude in heaven [the saints], saying, 'Alleluia! Salvation and glory and honor and power belong to the Lord our God! For true and righteous are His judgements, because He as judged the great harlot who corrupted the earth and her fornication; and He has avenged on her the blood of His servants shed by her.' Again they said, 'Alleluia! Her smoke rises up forever and ever.' And the twenty-four elders and the four living creatures fell down and worshipped God who sat on the throne, saying, 'Amen! Alleluia!' Then a voice came from the throne, saying, 'Praise our God, all you His servants and those who fear him, both small and great!' And I heard, as it were, the voice of a great multitude, as the sound many waters and as the sound of mighty thunderings, saying, 'Alleluia! For the Lord God Omnipotent reigns!'"

Next the Apostle John describes the new bride making herself ready with her adornments which are the righteous acts of the saints. The marriage has not arrived yet. The bride will walk down the aisle in the Book of Revelation chapter twenty-one. Humanity however is betrothed to Jesus, just like Joseph and Mary were betrothed before they married. The marriage ceremony has not occurred, but the bride and groom have been chosen. In a sense the virgin bride, which is humanity, is waiting on the groom and she keeps oil in her lamp for His arrival. To further continue this analogy, we will consider that Jesus is currently serving in the throne room of heaven at the right hand of the Father and exercising His judgements in righteousness. Him executes that justice in the second part of this chapter. At His marriage supper He will come dwell with us, His bride the holy city. This part of prophecy has not happened yet and that event happens in the Book of Revelation chapter twenty-one. You and I will be called to the Marriage Supper of the Lamb!

Revelation 19:7-10 "Let us be glad and rejoice and give Him glory, for the marriage of the Lamb has come, and His wife has made herself ready. And to her it was granted to arrayed in fine linen, clean and bright, for the fine linen is the righteous acts of the saints. The he [angel who had the one of the seven bowls of wrath: Revelation 17:1] said to me, 'Write: Blessed are those who are called to the marriage supper of the Lamb!' And he said to me, 'These are the true sayings of God.' And I fell at his feet to worship him. But he said to me, 'See that you do not do that! I am your fellow servant, and of your brethren who have the testimony of Jesus. Worship God! For the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy!'"

The Apostle John was overwhelmed by what he saw and he fell at the feet of the angel in worship. The angel did the correct thing in that he told the Apostle John not to do that. The angel who carried one of the seven bowls of wrath told him to worship God the *One* who sat on the throne. The angel did not make the mistake the kings of the earth did and he did not direct human worship to himself. The angel told the Apostle John that he was one of his brethren who believed in Jesus. Could this angel be a resurrected saint or redeemed faithful Israelite elect who now participates in the judgement of the great harlot? Was he a fellow apostle now immortal? That same angel told the Apostle John that the "testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy [Revelation 19:10]." Jesus is confirmed to be the Son of God, not just by His earthly ministry, but also by His words of prophecy. The prophecies of Jesus can be proven to be true and it proves the Bible is true. More of Jesus' prophecies are fulfilled in the remaining chapters of the Book of Revelation.

Can we conclude then that we live in this age now? The bride made herself ready at the end of the old covenant in AD 70 with the termination of the biblical nation of Israel and destruction of the temple. New Jerusalem was inaugurated then. The elect and the martyred saints were gathered to her at Jesus' second coming. She is still heavenly and she exists in the spiritual realm. She will come down the aisle "as

a bride prepared for her husband [Revelation 21:2]" after the Great White Throne Judgement in Book of Revelation chapter twenty. She will materialize into the physical world, God will dwell with us again and we will be His people. The first thing we see Jesus do after the old marriage, personified as the city of Jerusalem is that He goes into battle against wicked forces and establishes His kingdom by force. The Pit angels who are the beast and the false prophet need to be judged. All sin and wickedness will be removed from the earth for that marriage to happen. That judgement occurs in this chapter and it will be fascinating. Next is the battle of the great and awesome day of the LORD, the great Day of God Almighty and the Battle of the Great Day.

The crescendo moment of the judgement of the disobedient sons of God has arrived. This day was called the great and awesome day of the LORD, the great Day of God Almighty, the great and dreadful day of the LORD, the day of wrath, the day of God and the day of the Lord. The Pit angels, now combined into the beast [Revelation 13:1], held in prison for thousands years were judged and punished. They were released from the bottomless pit [Revelation 9:1-4] and the kings of the earth have been gathered for war [Revelation 16:12]. Nearly all the Old Testament prophets discuss this event in great detail. We must have proof in Scripture that angels, who were God's adversaries were judged because of all the prophecies written about it. If Scripture is complete, then the fulfillment of prophecy must be shown in the Bible. It cannot be left unfulfilled. There must be closure on this topic to prove the Bible is true. The Apostle John brought together all the fulfilled prophecies of the Old Testament and he presented the judgements of God into a precise period of time. That judgement is recorded in Book of Revelation chapter nineteen. There is so much Scripture on this topic from almost every prophet, it is overwhelming, now that we have put it all together up to this point. The Scriptures get lengthy here and I will bring it all together in a short story afterwards. So, below I begin with Scriptures about this spiritual battle from many books in the Bible.

Revelation 19:11-16 "Now I saw heaven opened, and behold, a white horse. And He who sat on him was called Faithful and True, and in righteousness He judges and makes war. His eyes were like a flame of fire, and on His head were many crowns. He had a name written that no one knew except Himself. He was clothed with a robe dipped in blood, and His name is called The Word of God. And the armies in heaven, clothed in fine linen, white and clean [the saints], followed Him on white horses. Now out of His mouth goes a sharp sword, that with it He should strike the nations. And He Himself will rule them with rod of iron. He Himself treads the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God. And He has on His robe and on His thigh a name written: KING OF KINGS AND LORD OF LORDS."

Hebrews 9:27-28 "And as it is appointed for men to die once, but after this the [Great White Throne] judgement, so Christ was offered once to bear the sins of many. To those who eagerly wait for Him [first century elect] He will appear a second time [to gather His elect and defeat all wicked spiritual forces at the Battle of the Great Day], apart from sin, for salvation."

Hebrews 10:27 "...and fiery indignation which will devour the adversaries."

I Thessalonians 2:13 "...so that He may establish your hearts blameless in holiness before our God and Father at the coming of our Lord Jesus Christ with all His saints [at the Battle of the Great Day]."

II Thessalonians 1:9-10 "These [those who do not obey the gospel, angels] shall be punished with everlasting destruction from the presence of the Lord and from the glory of His power, when He comes, in that Day, to be glorified in His saints and to be admired among all those who believe."

I Timothy 6:15-16 "He will manifest [terrestrially] in His own time, He who is the blessed and only Potentate, the King of kings and Lord of lords, who alone has immortality [firstborn from the dead: Revelation 1:5], dwelling in unapproachable light, whom no man has seen or can see to whom be honor and everlasting power, Amen."

Jude 14-15 "Now Enoch, the seventh from Adam, prophesied about these [ungodly men] also saying, 'Behold, the Lord comes with ten thousands of His saints, to execute judgement on all, to convict all who are ungodly [disobedient sons of God] among them of all their ungodly deeds which they have committed in an ungodly way, and of all the harsh things [speaking great things and blasphemies: Revelation 13:5] which ungodly sinners have spoken against Him.'"

Psalm 45:3-5 "Gird Your sword upon Your thigh, O Mighty One [Jesus], with Your glory and Your majesty. And in Your majesty ride [spiritual white horse] prosperously because of truth, humility, and righteousness;

and Your right hand shall teach You awesome things. Your arrows are sharp in the heart of the King's enemies [angels]; the peoples fall under you."

Isaiah 31:2-3 "Yet He [the Holy One of Israel] also is wise and will bring disaster, and will not call back His words, but will arise against the house of evildoers, and against the help of those who work iniquity. Now the Egyptians are men, and not God; and their horses are flesh, and not spirit. When the LORD stretches out His hand, both he who helps will fall, and he who is helped will fall down; they all will perish together."

Isaiah 42:13 "The LORD shall go forth like a mighty man; He shall stir up His zeal like a man of war. He shall cry out, yes, shout aloud; He shall prevail against His enemies [the angels]."

Isaiah 59:17-19 "For He [Jesus] put on righteousness as a breastplate, and a helmet of salvation on His head; He put on the garments of vengeance for clothing, and was clad with zeal as a cloak. According to their [wicked angels] deeds, accordingly He will repay, fury to His adversaries, recompense to His enemies; the coastlands He will fully repay. So shall they fear the name of the LORD from the west, and His glory from the rising of the sun; when the enemy comes in like a flood [kings of the east: Revelation 16:12], the Spirit of the LORD will lift up a standard [pole with a banner] against him [on Mt. Zion with His saints]."

Isaiah 63:3 "For I have trodden them [angels] in My anger, and trampled them in My fury; their blood is sprinkled upon My garments, and I have stained all My robes."

Ezekiel 21:26-27 "Remove the turban, and take off the crown; nothing shall remain the same. Exalt the humble [the saints], and humble the exalted [angels]. Overthrown, overthrown, I will make it overthrown! It shall be no longer, until He [Jesus] comes whose right it is, and I will give it to Him."

Joel 2:10-11 "The earth quakes before them [the saints], the heavens tremble; the sun and moon grow dark, and the stars diminish their brightness [darkness is judgement], the LORD gives voice before His army [of saints], for His camp is very great; for strong is the *One* [Jesus] who executes His [the Father] word. For the day of the LORD is great and very terrible; Who can endure it?"

Obadiah 21 "Then saviors [saints] shall come to Mt. Zion to judge the mountains [angels] of Esau, and the kingdom shall be the LORD's."

Nahum 1:9-10 "For while tangled like thorns [snared], and while drunken like drunkards [blinded by darkness], they shall be devoured like stubble fully dried. From you [Nineveh] comes forth one who plots evil against the LORD, a wicked counselor [Satan the dragon]."

Zephaniah 1:7 "Be silent in the presence of the Lord GOD; for the day of the LORD is at hand, for the LORD has prepared a sacrifice [sacrificial meal]; He has invited His guests [kings of the earth]."

Zephaniah 2:11 "The LORD will be awesome to them, for He will reduce to nothing, all the gods [kings] of the earth."

Zechariah 12:4 "In that day' says the LORD, 'I will strike every horse with confusion and its [spiritual] rider with madness; I will open My eyes on the house of Judah and will strike every horse of the peoples with blindness.' "

Jesus came to judge and He came to make war with His adversaries. His army of saints riding white spiritual horses were with Him. His eyes were flaming with fire. He had a sharp sword, a rod of iron and He brought the wrath of Almighty God [Revelation 19:11-16]. He executed the word of His Father. He is called "Faithful and True," His name is "The Word of God" and His title is "KING OF KINGS AND LORD OF LORDS." He came to take His kingdom that once belonged to Satan by force. Jesus claimed His right as the new ruler of this world. The Father gave Him authority to do that. The army of saints gave Him the power to go war with wicked spiritual forces. He will now take His principality which is the earth. He has inherited all nations and not just the nation of Israel. Satan was deposed and his angels were destroyed.

Take notice that there are horses in the spiritual realm that the saints are riding. The disobedient sons of God also have horses and chariots and they manifested physically around Jerusalem prior to the Roman siege of AD 70. I have listed more Old Testament prophecies about this battle below and how one saint on a horse will cause one thousand angels to flee. It was here at this battle that God rendered vengeance upon His angelic adversaries who failed to repent after thousands of years of encouragement to do so.

Deuteronomy 32:43 "Rejoice, Gentiles, with His people; for He will avenge the blood of His servants, and render vengeance to His adversaries; He will provide atonement for His land and His people."

Psalm 3:5-6 "I lay down and slept [died]; I awoke [resurrection], for the LORD sustained me. I will not be afraid of ten thousands of people [angels] who have set *themselves* against me all around."

Isaiah 30:16-17 "And you [disobedient sons of God] said, 'No, for we will flee on [spiritual] horses'—Therefore you shall flee! And, 'We will ride on swift horses'—Therefore those [the saints] who pursue you shall be swift! One thousand shall flee at the threat of one, at the threat of five you shall flee till you are left as a pole [defeated without a banner] on top of a mountain."

Jeremiah 51:20 "You [Israel, the saints] are My battle-ax and weapons of war: For with you I will break the nation in pieces; With you I will destroy kingdoms [kings of the earth]..."

Habakkuk 3:8 "O LORD, were You displeased with the rivers, was Your anger against the rivers, was Your wrath against the sea, that You rode on Your horses, Your chariots of salvation?"

Zechariah 10:3-5 "My anger is kindled against the shepherds, and I will punish the goatherds. For the LORD of hosts will visit His flock, the house of Judah, and will make them as His royal horse in the battle. From him [Judah] comes the cornerstone, from him the tent peg, from him the battle bow, from him every ruler together. They [the saints] shall be like mighty men, who tread down their enemies [disobedient sons of God] in the mire of the streets in the battle [of the great Day]. They shall fight because the LORD is with them, and the [angelic] riders on horses shall be put to shame [mortality and corruption]."

The next two Scriptures from the Books of Psalms and Micah illustrate the confederation of wickedness that will be gathered in Israel at the Battle of the great Day of God Almighty. They believed the lies coming from the beast, the false prophet and the dragon and gathered against the daughter of Zion.

Psalm 2:2-9 "The kings of the earth [angels] set themselves, and the rulers take counsel together, against the LORD and against His Anointed [Jesus], saying, 'Let us break Their [The LORD and Jesus] bonds in pieces and cast away Their cords [obedience] from us.' He [God] who sits in the heavens shall laugh; The LORD shall hold them in derision. Then He shall speak to them in His wrath, and distress them in His deep displeasure; 'Yet I have set My King [Jesus as a banner] on My holy hill of Zion.' I will declare the decree; The LORD has said to Me, 'You are My Son, today I have begotten You. Ask of Me, and I will give You the nations [formally held by Satan] for Your inheritance, and the ends of the earth for Your possession. You shall break them [angels] with a rod of iron; You shall dash them to pieces like a potters vessel.'

Micah 4:11-13 "Now also many nations [kings of the earth] have gathered against you [the daughter of Zion], who say, 'Let her be defiled, and let our eye look upon Zion,' but they do not know the thoughts the LORD [they believe the lies from Satan], nor do they understand His counsel; for He will gather them like sheaves [gather them for battle: Revelation 16:14] to the threshing floor. Arise and thresh, O daughter of Zion [the saints]; for I will make your horn iron [immortal], and I will make your hooves bronze [spiritual horses]; You shall beat in pieces many peoples; I will consecrate their gain to the LORD, and their substance to the Lord of the whole earth."

Psalm 7:14-16 "Behold the *wicked* [angels] brings forth iniquity; Yes, he conceives trouble and brings forth falsehood. He made a pit and dug it out, and has fallen into the ditch which he made [tested and snared]. His trouble shall return upon his own head [judgement], and his violent dealing shall come down his own crown [given by Satan]."

Psalm 9:15-16 "The nations [of angels] have sunk down in the pit which they made; in the net which they hid, their own foot is caught. The LORD is known by the judgement He executes; the wicked is snared in the work of his own hands, Meditation."

Psalm 76:12 "He shall cut off the spirit of princes; He is awesome to the kings of the earth [angels]."

Psalm 110:5-6 "The Lord [Jesus] is your right hand; He shall execute kings [kings of the earth] in the day of His wrath [the great Day]. He shall judge among the nations [of angels], He shall fill the places with dead bodies [sacrificial meal]."

Numbers 24:17 "I [Balaam] see Him, but not now; I behold Him, but not near; a Star [Jesus] shall come out of Jacob; a Scepter shall rise out of Israel, and batter the brow of Moab, and destroy all the sons of tumult [disobedient sons of God]."

Job 4:9 "By the blast of God they perish, and by the breath of His anger they are consumed."

Isaiah 11:4 "He shall strike the earth with the rod of His mouth. And with the breath of His lips He shall slay the wicked [angels]. Righteousness shall be the belt of His loins, and faithfulness the belt of His waist."

Isaiah 24:17-18 "Fear and the pit and the snare are upon you, O inhabitant of the earth [angels]. And it shall be that he who flees from the noise of the fear shall fall into the pit, and he who comes up from the midst of the [bottomless] pit shall be caught in the snare [at the great Day]; for the windows from on high are open [and the Father is looking down], and the foundations of the earth are shaken."

Isaiah 49:1-2 "The LORD [the Father] has called Me [Jesus] from the womb; from the matrix of My mother [Israel] He has made mention of My name. And He has made My mouth like a sharp sword [Now out of His mouth goes a shard sword: Revelation 19:15]; in the shadow of His hand He has hidden Me, and made Me a polished shaft; in His quiver He has hidden Me."

This next Scriptures from the Book of Job show this prophecy was predicted even before the nation of Israel is established. The Book of Ezekiel describes how Jesus will draw out the angels with a net analogy and He will leave their bodies on open fields like fish. Interestingly, the Prophet Habakkuk describes how the disobedient sons of God use this technique of a net to slay the nations. Jesus used their own plan against them.

Job 21:30 "For the wicked are reserved for the day of doom; They shall be brought out on the day of wrath [the great Day]."

Job 40:12-13 "Look on everyone who is proud [exalted lifted up], and bring him low; Tread down the wicked in their place, hide them in the dust together, bind their faces in hidden darkness [Revelation 16:10]."

Ezekiel 32:3-5 "Thus says the Lord GOD: 'I will therefore spread My net over you with a company of many people [the saints], and they will draw you up in My net, then I will leave you on the land; I will cast you out on the open fields, and cause to settle on you all the birds of the heavens, and with you I will fill the beasts of the whole earth [The sacrificial meal: Ezekiel 39:3-5, Revelation 19:17-18]. I will lay your flesh on the mountains, and fill the valleys with your carcass.' "

Ezekiel 39:3-5 "Then I will knock the bow out of your left hand, and cause the arrows to fall out of your right hand. You shall fall upon the mountains of Israel, you and all your troops and the peoples who are with you [angels]; I will give you to birds of prey of every sort and to the beasts of the field to be devoured [sacrificial meal]. You shall fall on the open field; for I have spoken,' says the Lord GOD."

Ezekiel 39:21-22 "I will set My glory among the nations; all the nations shall see My judgement which I have executed, and My hand which I have laid on them. So the house of Israel shall know that I am the LORD their God from that day forward."

Joel 2:20 "But I will remove far from you the northern army [from Gog and Magog]. And will drive him away into a barren and desolate land, with his face toward the eastern sea and his back toward the western sea; His stench will come up, and his foul odor will rise, because he has done monstrous things."

Habakkuk 1:15-17 "They [angels] take up all of them [people of the nations] with a hook, they catch them in their net, and gather them in their dragnet. Therefore they rejoice and are glad. Therefore they sacrifice to their net, and burn incense to their dragnet; because by them their share is sumptuous and their food plentiful. Shall they therefore empty their net, and continue to slay nations without pity?"

Habakkuk 3:12-13 "You marched through the land in indignation; You trampled the nations [of angels] in anger. You went forth for the salvation of Your people, for salvation with Your Anointed [Jesus], You struck the head from the house of the wicked [by the sword of Jesus], by laying bare from foundation to neck."

Habakkuk 3:15 "You walked through the sea with Your horses [ridden by the saints], through the heap of great waters."

Haggai 2:21-22 "I will shake heaven and earth [Amos 9:1-4]. I will overthrow the throne of kingdoms [throne of the beast]; I will destroy the strength of the Gentile kingdoms [kings of the earth]. I will overthrow the chariots and those [who dwell on the earth] who ride in them; the horses and their riders shall come down, every one by the sword of his brother."

Zechariah 14:3 "And the LORD will go forth and fight against those [who dwell on the earth] nations, as He fights in the day of battle. And in that day His feet will stand on the Mount of Olives [as a banner for His people], which faces Jerusalem on the east."

Zechariah 14:5 "Thus the LORD my God will come, and all the saints with you."

Even Hannah, the mother of the Prophet Samuel prophesied about God defeating His adversaries and it sounds very much like great and awesome day of the LORD. She praised God for answering her prayer for children and she dedicated her son Samuel to the LORD.

I Samuel 2:10 "The adversaries of the LORD shall be broken in pieces [scattered]; from heaven He will thunder [Revelation 10:2] against them [at the great Day]. The LORD will judge the ends of the earth [Great White Throne Judgement]. He will give strength to His king, and exalt the horn of His anointed [Jesus]."

Mary the mother of Jesus greeted her cousin Elizabeth and they were filled with the Holy Spirit. They both begin to prophecy. Mary's prophecy includes references to the Book of Psalms. She was also praising God for His judgement of angels. The prophetic similarity of Hannah and Mary is striking.

Luke 1:51-42 "He has shown strength with His arm; He has scattered [broken in pieces] the proud in the imagination of their hearts. He has put down the mighty [kings of the earth] from their thrones [of iniquity], and exalted the lowly [mankind]."

Psalm 98:9 "For He is coming to judge the earth. With righteousness He shall judge the world, and the peoples with equity."

The Prophet Isaiah refers to a banner on a hill that is lifted up for the people and for the nations several times in his book. I saw a pattern here and I wanted to explore this prophecy further. The analogy of a banner on a hill is a military analogy so I determined it fits well with the Battle of the Great Day prophecy. The Father set Jesus up as a banner on Mt. Zion and He drew all peoples to Himself at His second coming. His banner summons His army from the four corners of the earth to assemble behind Him on white horses to execute the judgement of the Father on the harlot and the kings of the earth. He mustered and commanded His sanctified ones who were the saints. He sent out His mighty ones who were the destroying angels to deliver that judgement. I am including all references to a banner that I can find beginning in the Book of Exodus which begins this prophecy. The Song of Solomon contains two Scriptures about banners which are not related to the great Day, but they do associate banners with armies. The Battle of the Great Day was a spiritual battle and the armies of Jesus were the resurrected saints in the spiritual realm. In the physical realm a king's power is manifested by the armies that he commands. A strong army gives that king a strong principality. Jesus is now King of the earth [Matthew 28:18] and His armies were mustered behind Him. He now has power via His armies [Revelation 19:14], authority from the Father via the seven sealed scroll [Revelation 5:7] and principality of the whole earth [Psalm 2:7-9]. He executed that power and authority to establish His principality. His principality is now eternal.

Exodus 17:14-16 "The LORD said to Moses, 'Write this for a memorial in the book and recount it in the hearing of Joshua, that I will utterly blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven.' And Moses built an altar and called its name, The-LORD-Is-My-Banner; for he said, 'Because the LORD has sworn; the LORD will have war with Amalek from generation to generation.'

Psalm 20:5 "We will rejoice in your salvation, and in the name of our God we will set up our banners! May the LORD fulfill all your petitions."

Psalm 60:4-5 "You have given a banner to those who fear You, that it may be displayed because of the truth. That Your beloved [the saints] may be delivered, save with Your right hand [Jesus, the right hand executing justice by order of the Father], and hear me."

Psalm 110:3 "Your people [the saints] shall be volunteers, in the [great] day of Your power;..."

Song of Solomon 6:4 "O my love, you are as beautiful as Tirzah, lovely as Jerusalem, awesome as an army with banners!"

Song of Solomon 6:10 "Who is she who looks forth as the morning, fair as the moon, clear as the sun, awesome as an army with banners?"

Isaiah 5:26-30 "He will lift up a banner [Jesus on Mt. Zion] to the nations from afar, and will whistle to them [gather] from the end of the earth; surely they [army of saints] shall come with speed, swiftly. No one

will be weary or stumble among them, no one will slumber or sleep [raised immortal]; nor will the belt on their loins be loosed, nor the strap of their sandals be broken; whose arrows are sharp, and all their bows bent [weapons of His indignation]; their [white] horses' hooves will seem like flint [creating spiritual flames of fire], and their wheels like a whirlwind [God's judgement]. Their roaring will be like a lion [Lion from the tribe of Judah], they will roar like young lions; Yes, they will roar and lay hold of the prey [kings of the earth, beast and false prophet]; they will carry it away safely, and no one will deliver. In that day they will roar against them like the roaring of the sea. And if one looks to the land, Behold, darkness and sorrow; and the light is darkened by the clouds [day of the LORD]."

Isaiah 11:10 "And in that day there shall be a Root of Jesse [Jesus], who shall stand as a banner to the people; for the Gentiles shall seek Him, and His resting place [Mt Zion, the New Jerusalem] shall be glorious."

Isaiah 11:12 "He will set up a banner for the nations, and will assemble the outcasts of Israel, and gather together the dispersed of Judah [the remnant] from the four corners [four winds: Matthew 24:31] of the earth."

Isaiah 18:3 "All inhabitants of the world and dwellers on the earth [those who dwell on the earth]; when he lifts up a banner on the mountains, you see it; and when he blows a trumpet, you hear it."

Isaiah 13:2-10 "Lift up a banner on the high mountain [Mt. Zion, the mount of congregation], raise your voice to them; wave your hand, that they may enter the gates of [New Jerusalem] the nobles. I have commanded My sanctified ones [saints]; I have also called My mighty ones [holy angels] for My anger—Those who rejoice in My exaltation. The noise of a multitude in the mountains, like that of many people [voice of many waters, and like the voice of loud thunder: Revelation 14:2]! The LORD of hosts musters the army [of saints] for battle [at the great Day]. They come from a far country, from the end of heaven—the LORD and His weapons of indignation [arrows, bows, sharp two-edged sword and rod of iron], to destroy the whole land. Wail, for the day of the LORD is at hand! It will come as destruction from the Almighty. Therefore all hands will be limp, every man's heart will melt, and they will be afraid [hide in caves and in the rocks of the mountains: Revelation 6:15]. Pangs and sorrows will take hold of them; they will be in pain as a woman in childbirth [they gnawed their tongues because of the pain: Revelation 16:10]; they will be amazed at one another, their faces will be like flames [spiritual]. Behold, the day of the LORD comes, cruel, with both wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land desolate; and He will destroy its sinners from it. For the stars of heaven and their constellations will not give their light; the sun will be darkened in its going forth, and the moon will not cause its light to shine [darkness means judgement in the day of the LORD]."

Isaiah 30:17 "One thousand [angels] shall flee at the threat of one [saint], at the threat of five you shall flee, till you are left as a pole [defeated] on top of a mountain and as a banner on a hill."

Isaiah 31:8-9 "Then [angel of] Assyria shall fall by a sword not of man, and a sword not of mankind shall devour him [sharp two-edged sword of Jesus]. But he shall flee from the sword, and his young men shall become forced labor. He shall cross over to his stronghold for fear, and his princes all be afraid of the banner [the Lamb, Jesus],' says the LORD, whose fire is in Zion and whose furnace is in Jerusalem [judgement with fire, Battle of Gog and Magog]."

Isaiah 59:19 "So shall they [His adversaries] fear the name of the LORD from the west, and His glory from the rising of the sun; when the enemy comes in like a flood, the Spirit of the LORD will lift up a standard against them."

Zechariah 9:16 "The LORD their God will save them in that day, as the flock of His people. For they shall be like the jewels of a crown, lifted like a banner over His land."

Zechariah 10:8 "I will whistle for them and gather them, for I will redeem them; and they shall increase as they once increased."

John 12:32 "And I, if I am lifted up from the earth [like a banner], will draw all peoples to Myself."

Revelation 14:1 "Then I looked, and behold, a Lamb standing on Mt. Zion [like a banner], and with Him one hundred and forty-four thousand, having His Father's name written on their foreheads [gathered behind Him from the four corners and four winds of the earth]."

Those kings of the earth were lured by lying spirits of demons to come to Jerusalem for battle. Flavius Josephus and Tacitus described the physical manifestation of these angelic armies in Judea prior to AD 70. They appeared as an army of fiery chariots and soldiers. The kings of the earth saw the heavens rolled up like a scroll and the face of the One who sits on the throne. They saw Jesus with His saints standing on Mt. Zion. They were horrified. They realized what was happening. Jesus brought all His redeemed elect

and His resurrected saints with power of Almighty God to destroy these wicked angelic leaders because of what they have done. Their time was up and they tried to run and hide. This event was where the saints judged the angels as recorded by the Apostle Paul. They crushed Satan and his angels under their feet [Romans 16:20]. Their penalty for usurping the will of God and for causing humanity to fall was to die by the sword of Jesus like men. Animals ate their flesh. This sacrificial meal is taken from visions of the Prophet Ezekiel [Ezekiel 39:17-20]. The disobedient angels demanded sacrifice from their human captives when they were spiritual kings and princes ruling over the Gentile nations. Now they themselves will be the sacrifice, but they will not be eaten by humans. They will be eaten by animals. Take notice also that the spiritual horses will be eaten as well.

I Corinthians 6:3 "Do you not know that we shall judge angels? How much more, things that pertain to this life?"

Revelation 19:17-18 "Then I saw an angel standing in the sun; and he cried out with a loud voice, saying to all the birds that fly in the midst of heaven, 'Come gather together for the [sacrificial] supper of the great God. that you may eat the flesh of kings, the flesh of captains, the flesh of mighty men, the flesh of horses and of those who sit on them [kings of the earth], and the flesh of all people [physical and spiritual], free and slave, both small and great!'"

Romans 16:20 "And the God of peace will crush Satan under your [saints] feet shortly."

Malachi 4:3 "'You shall trample the wicked, for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet on the day that I do this,' says the LORD of hosts."

Habakkuk 3:12 "You marched through the land in indignation; You trampled the nations in anger."

Psalm 68:21-23 "But God will wound the head of His enemies [He shall bruise your head: Genesis 3:15], the hairy scalp of the one who still goes on in his trespasses [angels], The Lord said, 'I will bring *them* [angels] back from the depths of the sea [from the Pit]. That your foot may crush *them* in blood [die like men], and the tongues of your dogs may have their portion from your enemies [sacrificial meal].'"

Psalm 91:13 "You shall tread upon the lion and the cobra, the young lion and the serpent [adversaries] you shall trample underfoot."

Isaiah 12:4-5 "The noise of a multitude in the mountains, like that of many people! A tumultuous noise of the kingdoms of nations [kings of the earth] gathered together! The LORD of hosts musters the army [of the saints] for battle. They come from a far country [distant lands, coastlands], from the end [four corners] of heaven—The LORD and His weapons of indignation, to destroy the whole land."

Isaiah 26:5-6 "For He brings down those who dwell on high [angels], the lofty city; He lays it low, He lays it low to the ground, He brings it down to the dust. The foot [of the saints] shall tread it down [crushed]—the feet of the poor [humanity] and steps of the needy."

Isaiah 26:21 "For behold, the LORD comes out of His place to punish the inhabitants of the earth [kings of the earth angels] for their iniquity; the earth will also disclose her blood, and will no more cover her slain."

Isaiah 27:1 "In that [great] day the LORD with His severe sword [sharp two-edged sword of Jesus], great and strong, will punish Leviathan the fleeing serpent; and He will slay the reptile that is in the sea."

Isaiah 28:2-3 "Behold, the Lord has a mighty and strong one [crown of pride], like a tempest of hail and a destroying storm [prodigious storm], like a flood of mighty waters overflowing, who will bring them down to the earth with His hand. The crown of pride, the drunkards of Ephraim [angels] will be trampled underfoot [by the saints: Romans 16:20]."

Isaiah 34:2-4 "For the indignation of the LORD is against all nations [of angels], and His fury against all their armies; He has utterly destroyed them, He has given them over to the slaughter; Also their slain shall be thrown out; their stench shall rise from their corpses [sacrificial meal], and the mountains shall be melted with their blood. All the host of heaven shall be dissolved [Battle of Gog and Magog]. And the heavens shall be rolled up like a scroll [the Father will look down]; all their host shall fall down as the leaf falls from the vine, and as fruit falling from a fig tree."

Isaiah 66:24 "And they shall go forth and look upon the corpses of the men [angels who have died like men] who have transgressed against Me, for their worm does not die, and their fire is not quenched. They shall be an abhorrence to all flesh."

Jeremiah 25:33 "And at that day the slain of the LORD shall be from one end of the earth even to the other end of the earth. They shall not be lamented, or gathered, or buried; they shall become refuse on the ground."

The Prophet Ezekiel describes the sacrificial meal where those spiritual beings were killed. They died like men and animals ate their flesh. The Apostle John describes this prophecy at the Battle of the Great Day [Revelation 19:17-18].

Ezekiel 39:17-20 "And as for you, son of Man, thus says the Lord GOD, 'Speak to every sort of bird and to every beast of the field; "Assemble yourselves and come; Gather together from all sides to My sacrificial meal which I am sacrificing for you, a great sacrificial meal on the mountains of Israel, the you may eat flesh and drink blood. You shall eat the flesh of the mighty, drink the blood of the princes [angels] of the earth, of rams [Persia: Daniel 8:20] and lambs [Herodian kings: Revelation 13:11], of goats [Greece: Daniel 8:21] and bulls [Egypt, golden calf] all of them failings of Bashan. You shall eat fat till you are full, and drink blood till you are drunk, at my sacrificial meal which I am sacrificing for you. You shall be filled at My table with horses and riders, with mighty men and with all the men of war, [captains and commanders]"' says the Lord GOD."

Zephaniah 1:7-8 "Be silent in the presence of the Lord GOD; for the day of the LORD is at hand. For the LORD has prepared a sacrifice; He has invited His guests. And it shall be, in the day of the LORD's sacrifice, that I will punish the princes and the kings children, and all such as are clothed with foreign apparel. In the same day I will punish all those who leap over the threshold [move from spiritual to physical], who fill their masters' houses with violence and deceit."

The Prophets Jeremiah, Amos and also Micah have very detailed prophecy about these angels dying by the sword of Jesus. They run and hide from Jesus and His army of saints, but they cannot get away.

Jeremiah 16:16-18 "'Behold, I will send for many fishermen [the saints],' says the LORD, 'and they shall fish them [using a net]; and afterward I will send for many hunters [the saints], and they shall hunt them from every mountain and every hill, and out of the holes of the rocks. For My eyes are on all their ways; they are not hidden from My face, nor is their iniquity hidden from My eyes. And first I will repay double for their inquiry and their sin, because they have defiled My [Jesus] inheritance [the earth] with the carcasses of their detestable and abominable idols.'

Amos 9:1-4 "I saw the LORD standing by the altar, and He said: 'Strike the doorposts, that the thresholds [partition between physical and spiritual] may shake, and break them on the heads of them all [angels]. I will slay the last of them with the sword [the sharp two-edged sword of His mouth]. He who flees from them shall not get away, and he who escapes from them shall not be delivered. Though they dig into hell, from there My hand shall take them; though they climb up to heaven, from there I will bring them down; and though they hide themselves on top of Carmel, from there I will search and take them; though they hide from My sight at the bottom of the sea, from there I will command the serpent, and it shall bite them; though they go into captivity before their enemies, from there I will command the sword and I will slay them. I will set My eyes on them for harm and not for good.'

Micah 7:16 "The [angelic] nations shall see and be ashamed of all their might [the saints]; they [angels] shall put their hand over their mouth; their ears shall be deaf. They shall lick the dust like a serpent; they shall crawl from their holes like snakes of the earth. They shall be afraid of the LORD our God."

Job 34:22-23 "There is no darkness nor shadow of death where the workers of iniquity may hide themselves."

Psalm 9:3-5 "When my enemies turn back, they shall fall and perish at Your presence. For You have maintained my right and my cause; You sat on the throne judging in righteousness. You have rebuked the [angelic] nations, You have destroyed the wicked; You have blotted out their name [Book of Life] forever and ever."

Psalm 35:8 "Let destruction come upon him unexpectedly, and let his net that he has hidden catch himself; into that very destruction let him fall."

Psalm 69:22-28 "Let their table become a snare before them [angels], and their well-being a trap [as in the days of Noah]. Let their eyes be darkened, so that they do not see; and make their loins shake continually. Pour out Your indignation upon them, and let Your wrathful anger take hold of them. Let their dwelling place be desolate; let no one live in their tents. For they persecute the ones You have struck, and talk of grief of those You have wounded. Add iniquity to their iniquity, and let them not come into Your righteousness. Let them be blotted out of the book of the living [Book of Life], and not be written with the righteous."

Psalm 102:15-22 "So the nations shall fear the name of the LORD, and all the kings of the earth Your glory. For the LORD shall build up [fortify] Zion; He shall appear in His glory [Jesus second coming]. He shall regard the prayer of the destitute, and shall not despise their prayer [golden bowls full of incense: Revelation 5:8]. This will be written for the generation to come, that a people yet to be created may praise the LORD. For He looked down from the height of His sanctuary [the face of Him who sits on the throne: Revelation 6:16]; from heaven the LORD viewed the earth, to hear the groaning of the prisoner, to release those appointed to death [mankind], to declare the name of the LORD in Zion, and His praise in Jerusalem, when His people are gathered together, and the kingdoms, to serve the LORD."

Psalm 141:9-10 "Keep me from the snares they have laid for me, and from the traps of the workers of iniquity. Let the wicked fall into their own nets, while I escape safely."

Isaiah 2:10-11 "Enter into the rock, and hide in the dust, from the terror of the LORD and the glory of His majesty, the lofty [exalted, lifted up] looks of man [angels] shall be humbled, the haughtiness of men shall be bowed down, and the LORD alone shall be exalted in that [great] day."

Isaiah 17:12-14 "Woe to the multitude of many people who make a noise like the roar of the seas, and to the rushing of nations [of angels] that make a rushing like the rushing of mighty waters! The nations will rush like the rushing of many waters; but God will rebuke them and they will flee far away, and be chased [by Jesus and His army of saints] like the chaff of the mountains before the wind, like a rolling thing before the whirlwind. Then behold, at eventide, trouble [trapped, snared]! And before the morning, he is no more [quenched like a wick]. This is the portion of those who plunder us, and the lot of those who rob us."

Jeremiah 50:24 "I have laid a snare for you; You have indeed been trapped, O Babylon, and you were not aware; You have been found and also caught, because you contended against the LORD."

If I were an angel, this prophecy would make me tremble. Could there be a more horrifying death to an immortal spirit-being than to die like a mortal and then have an animal eat your flesh? This topic is difficult to understand and it needs more explanation. How can animals eat angel bodies? Were those animals in heaven or on earth? Is that even possible? It sounds fairytale and too fantastic to believe. Is it some sort of analogy of spiritual principles and not literal? Is it a spiritual analogy? Are the prophets using figurative language? My strategy here is to let the Scriptures interpret the prophecy no matter where we end up. I have been stunned, I have been amazed and I have been humbled by where we have found ourselves in this study. I never imagined these things were in the Bible. But we are here now in uncharted waters. The fog of this mystery may be clearing if you can accept it. Believe the Bible.

Here is what we know so far. Angels have spiritual bodies. Angels could physically manifest themselves into the physical world of that age. They could cross the threshold from spiritual to the physical and remain immortal when they did. They had mass and weight when they did that and they could be touched. They appeared as men in many places in the Bible. Is it possible that at their death from the sharp two-edged sword of Jesus that they manifested terrestrially? Did they lose their immortality and did they become mortal at their death? The fact that they died means they were therefore, mortal. They moved from the heavenly, celestial and spiritual realm into the earthly, terrestrial and physical realm when they lost their immortality at death. They didn't manifest and also keep their immortality. Their white shining garments were removed by Jesus and then they walked naked without those garments. They walked in sackcloth which is mortality. They became corruptible and walked in shame. Is this how they died by the sword of Jesus? Remember that the Apostle Paul told the Corinthians that we will put on immortality like a cloak. Jesus removed that cloak of immortality from the angels and they walked naked just like Adam and Eve when they sinned.

Revelation 16:15 "Behold, I am coming as a thief [to take something from you]. Blessed is he who watches, and keeps his garments [cloak of immortality, white shining garments], lest he walk naked [without those garments] and they see his shame [nakedness, mortality and corruption]."

I Corinthians 15:53 "For this corruptible must put on incorruption, and this mortal must put on immortality [like a cloak]. So when this corruptible has put on incorruption, and this mortal has put on immortality, then shall be brought to pass the saying that is written: 'Death is swallowed up in victory.' "

Job 8:22 "Those who hate you will be clothed in shame [mortality and corruption], and the dwelling place of the wicked will come to nothing."

Psalm 35:26 "Let them be ashamed and brought to mutual confusion who rejoice at my hurt [as they did with the two witnesses]; let them be clothed with shame and dishonor [mortality] who exalt themselves [angels] against me."

Psalm 102:26 "Like a cloak you will change them, and they will be changed."

Psalm 104:1-2 "O LORD my God, You are very great: You are clothed with honor and majesty, who cover Yourself with light as with a garment, who stretch out the heavens like a curtain."

Psalm 132:16-18 "I will also clothe her priests with salvation [cloak of immortality], and her saints shall shout aloud for joy. There I will make the horn [kingship] of David grow; I will prepare a lamp for My Anointed [Jesus]. His enemies [angels] I will clothe with shame [mortality], but upon Himself His crown shall flourish."

Ezekiel 26:16 "Then all the princes of the sea [kings of the earth] will come down from their thrones, lay aside their [spiritual] robes, and take off their embroidered garments; they will clothe themselves with trembling; they will sit on the ground, tremble every moment, and be astonished at you."

II Corinthians 5:1-4 "For we know that if our earthly house [our physical temporary bodies], this tent, is destroyed, we have building [spiritual body], from God, a house [permanent spiritual body] not made with hands, eternal in the heavens. For in this we groan, earnestly desiring to be clothed [cloaked with immortality and not naked] with our habitation [spiritual body] which is from heaven, if indeed, having been clothed [robe of salvation] we shall not be found naked [without a body]. For we who are in this tent groan, being burdened, not because we want to be unclothed, but further clothed [cloaked], that mortality may be swallowed up by life"

Revelation 3:5 "He who overcomes shall be clothed in white garments [made immortal], and I will not blot out his name from the Book of Life [will never remove those garments]."

Revelation 3:18 "I counsel you to buy from Me gold refined in the fire, that you may be rich; and white garments, that you may be clothed [with immortality], that the shame of your nakedness [mortality and corruption] may not be revealed; and anoint your eyes with eye salve, that you may see."

Did Jesus' sharp two-edged sword cut the cloak or the white garments from these spiritual men and then they became mortal and died? The sword came out of Jesus' mouth so, did He give the order for this to happen? Did He revoke their immortality and then the saints pursued and killed them? The word coming out of His mouth was the instrument that He used to kill the angels. It acted like a sword would act with mortal humans. Jesus spoke and the world was created [Genesis 1:3]. He also spoke at the Battle of the Great Day and the angels died. He delivered them into the hands of the saints who now represent spiritual Israel in the spiritual realm. The angels transitioned from spiritual to the physical to walk naked and they died like corruptible mortal men.

Job 4:9 "By the blast of God they perish, and by the breath of His anger they are consumed."

Job 15:30 "And by the breath of His mouth he [the wicked man] will go away."

Job 19:25-29 "For I know that my Redeemer [Jesus] lives, and He shall stand at last on the earth [feet planted on the Mount of Olives as a banner for His people]; and after my skin is destroyed [death], this I know, that in my flesh I shall see God [resurrection], whom I shall see for myself, and my eyes shall behold, and not another. How my heart yearns with me! If you should say, 'How shall we [fallen sons of God] persecute him?'—Since the root of the matter is found in me, be afraid of the sword [sharp two-edged sword of Jesus] for yourselves; for wrath brings the punishment of the sword [at the great Day], that you may know there is a judgement."

Isaiah 11:4 "He shall strike the earth with the rod of His mouth. And with the breath of His lips He shall slay the wicked. Righteousness shall be the belt of His loins, and faithfulness the belt of His waist."

Hosea 6:5 "I have slain them by the words of My mouth;..."

Jesus delivered the kings of the earth into the hands of the saints in the same way He delivered the kings of the land of Canaan into the Israelites hands under Joshua. Once the disobedient sons of God were in the hands of the saints they said, "I am a god, how can you slay me?" Jesus reminded them that they were men and not gods. They died the death of the uncircumcised. They realized that mercy from

God was at an end so they ran and they hid. The saints utterly destroyed them just as the Israelites utterly destroyed the kings of the land of Canaan.

Ezekiel 28:9-10 "Will you [spiritual prince of Tyre] say before him who slays you, "I am a god?" But you shall be a man, and not a god, in the hand of him [saints] who slays you. You shall die the death of the uncircumcised by the hand of aliens: For I have spoken,' says the Lord GOD."

Joshua 10:30 "And the LORD also delivered it [city of Libnah] and its king into the hand of Israel."

Joshua 10:32 "And the LORD delivered Lachish into the hand of Israel."

Joshua 10:42 "All these kings and their land Joshua took at one time, because the LORD God of Israel fought for Israel."

The Scriptures describe two confederacies against Israel that foreshadow the Battle of the Great Day against the confederation of angels. A coalition of kings came up against Joshua and the Israelites as they were conquering the promised land before they became a nation. The coalition of kings were as numerous as the sand on the seashore [Revelation 20:8], yet Jesus as Commander of the army of the LORD fought for Israel and the coalition of kings were utterly destroyed. The second example is a confederacy of nations that arose to cut off the established nation of Israel from being a nation is the Book of Psalms. That confederation mirrored the seven headed beast that arose out of the bottomless pit as a spiritual coalition of angels [Revelation 17:14] that made war with Lamb and with the saints. It cannot be a coincidence that these two terrestrial confederation of kings and nations mirrored what happened at the Battle of the Great Day where the kings of the earth were gathered at Armageddon. God used the nation of Israel to send a message to His disobedient sons, the spiritual kings of the earth and that message was a call for their repentance.

They must have seen how He fought for Israel and He destroyed their adversaries. It should have been clear to the angels what is in store for them. I have always wondered why God was so heavy handed against the Canaanites in that He commanded Moses and Joshua to utterly destroy and kill everybody they went to war with including men, women, children and the elderly. That command from God was difficult to carry out because the Israelites did not completely destroy all the Canaanite tribes. Our mortality works in our favor in this example. God promises to raise us from the grave and He promises to remove the rebuke of death from humans. Even the Canaanites will arise from the grave. The Canaanites were under the oppression of their angelic rulers and they even practiced child sacrifice in worship practices to them. They will also get a chance to stand in front of Jesus and they will be judged righteously. God's divine judicial process is available to them by Jesus. They are not lost. However, the angels will not arise. They will be quenched like a wick and they will enter the blackness of darkness forever. God does not want that to be their fate because they are His sons. He created them. He warned them for thousands of years. He used the nation of Israel, He used Job, He used Jonah and He used other nations to show them what fate lies for them if they do not repent. Jesus called for repentance up until the time He returned to gather His elect and to form His army. The letters to the angels of the seven churches were the last call for repentance. Once the execution of justice began the unrepentant angels fate was sealed. Below are the Scriptures about the coalition of kings against Israel under Joshua and the confederation of nations against the nation of Israel later.

Joshua 11:1-8 "And it came to pass, when Jabin king of Hazor heard these things, that he sent to Jobab king of Madon, to the king of Shimron, to the king of Achshaph, and to the kings who were from the north, in the mountains [Asia Minor], in the plain south of Chinneroth, in the lowland, and in the heights of Dor on the west, to the Canaanites in the east and in the west, the Amorite, the Hittite, the Perizzite, the Jebusite in the mountains, and the Hivite below Hermon in the land of Mizpah. So they went out, they and all their armies with them, as many people as the sand that is on the seashore in multitude, with very many horses and chariots. And when all these kings had met together, they came and camped together at the waters of Merom [north of the Sea of Galilee] to fight against Israel. But the LORD said to Joshua, 'Do not be afraid because of them, for tomorrow about this time I will deliver all of them slain before Israel. You shall hamstring their horses and burn their chariots with fire.' So Joshua and all the peoples of war with him came against them suddenly by the water of Merom and they attacked them. And the LORD delivered them into the hand of Israel."

Joshua 11:20 "For it was of the LORD to harden their hearts, that they [kings of the earth] should come against Israel in battle [of the great Day], that He might utterly destroy them and that they [angels] might receive no mercy, but that He might destroy them, as the LORD had commanded Moses."

Psalm 83:2-8 "For behold, Your enemies make a tumult; and those who hate You have lifted up their head. They have taken crafty counsel against Your people, and consulted together against Your sheltered ones. They have said, 'Come, and let us cut them off from being a nation, that the name of Israel may be remembered no more.' For they have consulted together with one consent; they form a confederacy against You: the tents of Edom and the Ishmaelites; Moab [son and grandson of Lot] and the Hagrites; Gebal [Lebanon], Ammon [son and grandson of Lot]; and Amalek; Philistia with the inhabitants of Tyre; Assyria also has joined with them; They have helped the children of Lot [Moab and Ammon]."

Psalm 83:13-18 "O my God, make them like the whirling dust, like the chaff before the wind! As the fire burns the woods, and as the flame sets the mountains on fire, so pursue them with your tempest, and frighten them with Your name, O LORD. Let them be confounded and dismayed forever; Yes, let them be put to shame and perish, that they may know that You, whose name alone is the LORD, are the Most High over all the nations."

Proverbs 11:21 "Though they join forces, the wicked [angels] will not go unpunished."

Acts 4:26 "The kings of the earth [Revelation 6:15] took their stand, and the rulers were gathered [Armageddon: Revelation 16:16] together against the LORD [*One* who sits on the throne: Revelation 6:16] and against His Christ [wrath of the Lamb: Revelation 6:16]."

The saints received the opposite fate of angels. Jesus gave cloaks of immortality which are the white robes of salvation to His elect and to His saints at His second coming. His angels gathered them from the four corners of the earth and they stood with Him on Mt. Zion. They assembled behind His banner. They transitioned from physical to spiritual. They crossed the threshold. At the Battle of the Great Day shortly afterwards, He gathered the kings of the earth with the help of lying spirits and He revoked immortality from the disobedient rebellious angels who came to fight against the Lamb and His saints. Jesus removed their white shining garments of immortality. They walked naked in shame and they died like men. They transitioned from spiritual to physical. These two events happened around the same time frame. The Lord gives and the Lord takes away. Everything was overthrown in heaven and on earth. That which was spirit became flesh and what was once flesh became spirit.

Job 1:21 "Naked I came from my mothers womb, and naked shall I return there. The LORD gave, and the LORD has taken away; Blessed be the name of the LORD."

Isaiah 24:18 "For the windows from on high are open [rolled up like a scroll], and the foundations of the earth are shaken."

Ezekiel 21:26-27 "Remove the turban, and take off the crown [of principality]; Nothing shall remain the same. Exalt the humble [humanity], and humble the exalted [angels]. Overthrown, overthrown! It shall be no longer, until He [Jesus] comes whose right it is, and I will give it to Him."

God gave white robes to the souls under the altar who cried out for judgement [Revelation 6:10-11]. Those robes were the white shining garments and the cloaks of immortality. They put them on at Jesus' second coming. At our resurrection from death, Jesus gives us that cloak of immortality and white shining garments to wear. We become incorruptible according to the Apostle Paul. We put on the cloak of immortality and we live forever because God has promised not to remove those garments. At our resurrection we transition from the terrestrial to the celestial, from natural to spiritual, from dishonor to glory and from weakness to power [I Corinthians 15:35-44]! At death we have nothing to lose. We have everything to gain in Jesus who is our resurrection and our life. The angels had everything to lose and they had nothing to gain at death. They didn't have a resurrection and it was over for them then. They entered the blackness of darkness forever according to the Epistles of Peter and Jude. It was Satan's angels, the beast and false prophet that were cast into the lake of fire. They didn't die. They now torment. This dying process of angels at the supper of the great God sounds logical to me even though it appears sensational and supernatural. So I ask the question. Did their actual dead bodies appear or manifest on the ground and were they eaten by physical animals? Did they become mortal and then they were killed by the

saints? Is there a historical account of this event? Angels appear as men in Scripture and they are the same size as us. The two witnesses bodies lay on the ground for three-and-a-half days. They became mortal, they wore sackcloth which is the garment of mortality and they saw corruption. Then they were raised back to life by God and they were given back their immortal cloaks. During the three-and-a-half year period of invasion, occupation, depopulation and desolation of the land of Israel by the Romans there were hundreds of thousands of bodies from northern Galilee, Samaria, Judea and in the city of Jerusalem of those killed by the Romans, bandits, zealots, famine and pestilence. Flavius Josephus wrote their bodies filled the Jordan River, they filled the Dead Sea and they filled the city of Jerusalem. All the bodies were left unburied. Is it possible some of those bodies were formally spiritual men?

"Now the destruction that fell upon the Jews, as it was not in inferior to any of the rest in itself, so did it still appear greater than it really was; and this, because not only the whole country through which they fled was filled with slaughter, and the Jordan could not be passed over, by reason of the dead bodies that were in it, but because the lake Asphaltiris [the Dead Sea] was also full of dead bodies, that were carried down into it by the river." Josephus, Wars of the Jews, Bk 5, Ch 7.6

"Then did the famine widen its progress and devoured the people by whole houses and families; the upper rooms were full of women and children that were dying by famine, and the lanes of the city [of Jerusalem] were full of dead bodies of the aged; the children also and the young men wandered about the market-places like shadows, all swelled with the famine, and fell down dead, wheresoever their misery seized them." Josephus, Wars of the Jews, Bk 5, Ch 12.3

"However, when Titus, in going his rounds along those valleys [around Jerusalem], saw them full of dead bodies, and the thick putrefaction running about them, he gave a groan; and, spreading out his hands to heaven, called God to witness that this was not his doing; and such was the sad case of the city [of Jerusalem] itself." Josephus, Wars of the Jews, Bk 5, Ch 12.3

The Scriptures do not explain how many angels were killed at the Battle of the Great Day. That battle occurred in the land of Israel, probably near Jerusalem. Some were killed in the sea and some were killed in the rocks and mountains according to the Prophet Amos and the Apostle John. Who can determine a decomposing spiritual body from a decomposing terrestrial body? Is it possible both types of bodies lay on the ground during this period and the bodies were left unburied? It is possible that the great sacrificial supper of God consisted of all flesh, physical, spiritual, free, slave, small and great? During that time there seems to be corresponding events happening in heaven and on earth. The animals at God's sacrificial meal are physical animals that will eat the flesh of both angels and humans. There wasn't anyone to bury the bodies until after the war and the siege were over.

Revelation 19:18 "...that you may eat the [angels in this first part] flesh of kings, the flesh of captains, the flesh of mighty men, the flesh of horses and of those who sit on them, and the [humans in the second part] flesh of all *people*, free and slave, both small and great."

Deuteronomy 28:26 "Your carcasses shall be food for all the birds of the air and the beasts of the earth, and no one shall frighten them away."

Can angels repent and turn back to God? Jesus seemed to be hinting that they can repent in the Apostle John's letters to the angels of the seven churches of Asia Minor earlier. God gave that opportunity to angels in the Books of Job and Jonah. Since angels are already immortal they don't have salvation or the promise of eternal life, but we do. So for them I suppose they either continue to live holy, they die by the sword of Jesus or they are consumed by fire. God uses these two methods to execute His justice on angels, which are the sword that removes immortality and fire that burns them up. When that judgement comes in the battles of the great Day and Gog and Magog, the wicked angels time will be up. Repentance is not an option for them then. Once the execution of justice begins there will be no quarter will be given to angels.

Hebrews 2:16 "For indeed He does not give aid to angels, but He does give aid to the seed of Abraham [humanity]."

I Thessalonians 5:3 "For you yourselves know perfectly that the day of the Lord so comes as a thief in the night. For when they say, 'Peace and safety!' then sudden destruction comes upon them, as labor pains upon a pregnant woman. And they shall not escape."

I Samuel 2:9 "But the wicked shall be silent in darkness."

Psalm 1:4 "The ungodly are not so, but are like chaff [dry out like heads of grain: Job 24:24] which the wind drives away. Therefore the ungodly shall not stand in the judgment [Great White Throne Judgement coming up], or sinners in the congregation of the righteous."

Proverbs 24:20 "For there will be no prospect [reward] for the evil *man* [angels]; The lamp of the wicked will be put out."

Ecclesiastes 9:12 "So the sons of men are snared in an evil time, when it falls suddenly upon them."

Isaiah 26:13-14 "O LORD our God, masters [kings of the earth] beside You have had dominion over us; but by Your name only we make mention of Your name. They are dead, they will not live; They are deceased, they will not rise. Therefore You have punished and destroyed them."

Isaiah 27:11 "Therefore He who made them [angels] will not have mercy on them, and He who formed them will show them no favor."

Isaiah 43:17 "They shall lie down together, they shall not rise; they are extinguished, they are quenched like a wick."

Isaiah 48:22 "'There is no peace,' says the LORD, 'for the wicked.'"

Jeremiah 51:39-40 "'In their excitement I will prepare their feasts; I will make them drunk, that they may rejoice, and sleep a perpetual sleep and not awake,' says the LORD. 'I will bring them down like lambs to the slaughter, like rams with male goats.'

It was the seven headed beast, the confederation of angels of blasphemy empowered by Satan, influencing Rome in heaven and the false prophet angel of deception influencing the Herodian kingdom that were cast into the lake of fire. The remaining angels released from the bottomless pit and the kings of the earth gathered in Israel died like men by the sharp sword of Jesus. They arose out of the bottomless pit and they became trapped by the snare. Then they were punished. What followed was judgment for the angels from the bottomless pit, the beast and the demonic false prophet. God poured out His judgement on angels when He judged Israel. The beast and the false prophet were cast into the lake of fire which is the spiritual end result of immortal beings. It is perdition. The Book of Psalms seems to say the lake of fire could be a very large pit of fire and that verse is given below. Satan was celestially bound and then he was cast into the bottomless pit. He was not thrown into the lake of fire just yet. He cannot rule or deceive the nations now from the bottomless pit. It was his victims that saw him bound, the same ones he persecuted and killed. They were the offspring of the woman, the daughter of Zion. It was the army of heaven that executed this judgement. It was our born again brethren, the resurrected, redeemed and empowered saints of Almighty God! That honor was given to His saints [Psalm 149:9]!

Revelation 19:19-21 and Revelation 20:1-3 "And I saw the beast [devil's angels], the kings of the earth [angels], and their armies [chariots and troops of fire seen in the clouds before the siege of Jerusalem], gathered together to make war [Battle of the Great Day] against Him [Jesus] who sat on the horse and against His army [saints]. Then the beast [devil's angels] was captured, and with him the false prophet [also the devil's angel] who worked signs in his presence, by which he deceived those who received the mark of the beast and those who worshipped his image. These two were cast alive into the lake of fire burning with brimstone. And the rest [kings of the earth and wicked angels from the bottomless pit] were killed with the sword which proceeded from the mouth of Him who sat on the [spiritual] horse. And all the birds were filled with their flesh. Then I saw an angel coming down from heaven [Apollyon, a star fallen from heaven: Revelation 9:1], having the key to the bottomless pit [Apollyon was given the key: Revelation 9:1] and a great chain in his hand. He [Apollyon] laid hold of the dragon, that serpent of old, who is the Devil and Satan, and bound him for a thousand years; and he cast him into the bottomless pit, and shut him up, and set a seal on him, so that he should deceive the nations no more till the thousand years were finished. But after these things he must be released for a little while."

Psalm 140:10 "Let the burning coals fall upon them; Let them be cast into the fire, into deep pits, that they rise not up again."

Psalm 143:7 "Do not hide Your face from me, lest I be like those who go down into the pit."

Psalm 149:5-9 "Let the saints be joyful in glory; let them sing aloud on their beds. Let the high praises of God be in their mouth, and a two-edged sword in their hand, to execute vengeance on the nations [of angels], and punishments on the peoples; to bind their kings with chains, and their nobles with fetters of iron [Job 36:8]; to execute on them the written judgement [scroll with seven seals]—This honor have all His saints. Praise the LORD!"

Matthew 12:29 "Or how can one enter a strong man's house [Satan's principality of nations] and plunder his goods, unless he first binds the strong man [Satan bound for a thousand years]? And then he will plunder his house [salvation offered to all nations]."

After the saints who were the armies of the LORD executed this judgement on the kings of the earth, Satan was celestially bound and he was cast into the bottomless pit. Only Satan was put into the bottomless pit. The angels that were released earlier were not put back so they must be the ones destroyed [Revelation 19:19-21]. The bottomless pit had been emptied and now Satan is the only prisoner. He will suffer solitary confinement in darkness for a very long time. It was the beast that arose from the sea, the angels of blasphemy and the beast that arose from the earth, the angel of deception that were cast into the lake of fire. The kings of the earth were destroyed by the sword of Jesus. There are other disobedient sons of God out there who are the host of exalted ones. Once Satan is released from the bottomless pit he will form another army of rebellious angels, the host of exalted ones to come against the holy city, New Jerusalem to take vengeance on the saints that imprisoned him.

The Book of Job describes the final fate of Satan and his angels. The Book of Job is not just a lesson about a self-righteous man. It was a lesson for Satan and his angels who were the disobedient sons of God. Although Eliphaz the Temanite is answering Job, he is prophesying about Satan, the wicked man who "acts defiantly against the Almighty [Job 15:25]." His final fate is "the flame will dry out his branches, and by the breath of His mouth he will go away [Job 15:30]." Jesus ordered him bound, restrained and then cast into darkness until he is ultimately cast into the lake of fire.

Job 15:21 "In prosperity [as ruler of the world] the destroyer [Apollyon: Revelation 20:1-2] comes upon him [laid hold of the dragon: Revelation 20:2]. He does not believe that he will return from darkness [bottomless pit] for the sword [of Jesus] is waiting for him..."

Job 15:25 "For he stretches out his hand against God, and acts defiantly against the Almighty, running stubbornly against Him with his strong, embossed shield [Battle of the Great Day]."

Job 15:30 "He will not depart from darkness; the flame will dry out his branches [angels described as trees] and by the breath of His [Jesus] mouth he will go away [into the bottomless pit]."

I will present the following brief narrative that ties in all the Book of Revelation prophecy about this spiritual battle. Before I began this study it was difficult to understand the Apostle John's visions, but now, after putting it all together with Old Testament Scripture and historical written testimony it is simply unbelievable. I have to remind myself this is Scripture and is the Word of God, so I must believe its true and I do.

Jesus told His disciples just prior to ascending to heaven that He had been given all authority in heaven and on earth. He also said He would return for them and not leave them orphans. He ascended into heaven and He sat down at the right hand of the Father. He then began to exercise the judgements of the Father. Those judgements were contained on the scroll with seven seals. His first act in exercising that authority was to cast Satan and his angels out of the throne room of heaven. Michael and his angels fought against Satan and his angels. Michael prevailed. Satan and his angels were restricted to the earth and they could not ascend to the throne room anymore. Satan was deposed and the authority that had previously been granted to him over the kingdoms of the earth was revoked. Satan was no longer the ruler of that world and he was no longer the god of that age. All his former authority was given to Jesus and He would soon take Satan's kingdom from him by force at the Battle of the Great Day. Jesus would soon defeat Satan and his angels. He will assume all principality in heaven and on earth. Jesus would soon be king. Satan and his angels then persecuted the woman in the wilderness and her offspring, which were the Messiah believing Israelites. He and his angels also persecuted Gentile believers. They spiritually directed

the great tribulation on Christians of the first century. Those believers in Jesus go to their deaths without denying Jesus. They become victims of a spiritual rebellion in heaven. Little does Satan know that Jesus is assembling an army in which to fight him and his angels in the very near future. His army of saints will be the redeemed elect and resurrected martyrs. That army gave Jesus the power to take Satan's dominion from him by force. Satan and his angels were crushed under the feet of the saints.

Jesus was given judgement orders from the Father in a scroll with seven seals. That document authorized Jesus to redeem his believers who were on the earth. He provided a remedy and justice to those killed for their belief in Him. The remedy authorized by the Father was salvation. They would be redeemed from the earth and they would be raised from the dead. They would be first-fruits of the kingdom of heaven. The scroll also passed judgement on the disloyal Israelite nation and the rebellious angelic nations. The scroll authorized the execution of the great Day of God Almighty also called the great and awesome day of the LORD. All parties to this divine judicial action are warned through the sounding of trumpets before God's judgement was poured out. It is after these warnings that the old covenant was terminated and the wicked spiritual powers were defeated.

God gave the people prophetic and celestial signs as warnings to repent through His two angel witnesses. They brought famine in Israel and pestilence in the city of Jerusalem. A star and comet stood over the city as celestial warnings. Apollyon was given the key to the bottomless pit and he released the wicked spiritual forces described as locusts that invaded the city of Jerusalem. Their release threw the city into a horrific nightmare before and during the siege of AD 70. The leaders of the people and the prophets deceived the Israelite population to fight against God and Rome. God sent the Romans to carry out punishment on the harlot just as He did with the Babylonians six hundred years earlier. He brought the sword upon Jerusalem to uncover her nakedness and for her destruction. But, before the day of the LORD was executed on Israel, Jesus returned, He redeemed His elect and He raised His martyred saints. He came back for His disciples and He did not leave them as orphans. The trumpets sounded and the angels gathered His people from the four corners of the earth. They met Him in the air and came down to stand celestially on Mt. Zion to witness the punishment. They also formed His spiritual army. They became volunteers in the day of His power.

Satan never saw them coming. Jesus assembled His army up in the clouds and away from the earth. He staged His army hidden from sight before He revealed them on Mt. Zion. Jesus stood as a banner for His people. The saints were given white robes of immortality, swords, bows and spiritual white horses to ride into battle. He whistled for His army to assemble behind Him. Amid the chaos of invasion and battle, God used the same strategy with the angels that he used against King Ahab. He allowed a lying spirit to entice King Ahab to pursue battle with the promise of victory in Ramoth-Gilead and there he was killed. The false prophets who were filled with the demonic lying spirits persuaded him to do so. Here in the Book of Revelation, God used the lying spirits of demons like frogs coming out of the mouth of the beast, the dragon and the false prophet to entice the kings of the East to believe the lie. They gathered at a place called Armageddon. This battle occurred before the siege of Jerusalem in AD 70. This spiritual battle was called the great and awesome day of the LORD. They believed they had God's people on the run. The great tribulation and the apostasy would soon put an end to all of them because the angelic beast confederation was overcoming them. The Holy Spirit had been taken out of the way. The nation of Israel was fading away. The saints had been given over to the beast. The great city Jerusalem was in peril. The harlot was made low. Rome was invading, occupying, depopulating and desolating the land of Israel. The devil's angels declared their false victory to kings of the earth who now came to put an end to the nation of Israel. God's holy temple was theirs for the taking. But when they got there they saw they were too late and they had been lured into an ambush. They were snared according to the Prophet Isaiah.

Jesus redeemed His people and gave salvation to His martyrs. They follow Him wherever He goes. The disobedient sons came up against Jesus and His saints who were on white horses, whose faces were like flames of fire and they were standing in glory on top of Mt. Zion, the high ground under the banner of Jesus. His feet were planted on the Mount of Olives and His eyes were like flames of fire. His robe was dipped in blood and He was wearing many crowns. He had a belt of righteousness, a cloak of zeal and a

rod of iron. From His white horse He brought down the angelic nations. He struck the doorposts between the spiritual realm and the physical realm. The threshold was shaken. The partition between the two was temporarily broken. The Father rolled up the heavens like a scroll and He looked directly through the threshold onto the battle. He set His face against them. He uttered His voice like thunder and He poured out His wrath on His adversaries. Jesus came with a rod of iron and He assumed all power, authority and principality in the spiritual realm of heaven. Jesus fought for His people just as He did in the land of Canaan for the Israelites under Joshua.

The battle began. The face of the Father and the sharp sword of Jesus horrified the kings of the earth the mighty men, the captains, both small and great. They ran for their lives. According to the Prophet Amos they dug into the earth to hide and they went into the sea to escape, but the sharp sword of Jesus found them. The Apostle John and the Prophet Isaiah told us they hid in the caves and in the rocks of the mountains to escape the face of the *One* on the throne and the wrath of the Lamb. They could not hide and they were killed. Their bodies lay unburied and eaten by animals at God's supper also called the sacrificial meal. Jesus cast His net around them, He put hooks into their jaws and He brought them in to remove their immortality. He gave them over to the hands of the saints who left their bodies on the ground to decay along with the hundreds of thousands of human bodies killed by the Romans. The angels saw corruption. They became flesh. They died like mortal men. The leaders of the rebellion, the devil's angels who were the beast and the false prophet were cast into the lake of fire. Apollyon laid hold on Satan, he bound him in celestial chains and he sealed him shut in the bottomless pit for thousands of years.

Just after this angelic battle the destroying angels bound or waiting at the Euphrates River were released. They brought their multitude of angelic horseman to Jerusalem to give the final blow to this divinely ordained court ordered action. They attacked the Messiah denying inhabitants of Jerusalem and they burnt the temple to the ground. They utterly destroyed the spiritual wickedness that permeated the city by the locusts released from the bottomless pit. They were an angelic calvary that conducted the final assault on the city and they finished the punishment ordained by the Father. It was over in a short period of time. Jesus and His saints prevailed against the wicked angelic spiritual powers that have ruled the earth up until that point. The angels from the Euphrates River completed the punishment on the physical men of the earth, the inhabitants of the city of Jerusalem and the spiritual locusts released from the bottomless pit. The biblical nation of Israel was overthrown. The old covenant was terminated, the temple was destroyed, the marriage was over and the divorce was final. All heavenly principalities, authorities, powers and dominions were subdued and Jesus took complete spiritual control of heaven and earth. He inherited all nations and He is now king of heaven and earth. The prince angels of the Gentile nations, the kings of the earth and the pre-flood imprisoned sons of God are gone. He rules with a rod of iron. He rules now with absolute power and there is nothing created that is not subject to Him. His first-fruit saints now serve as priests and kings of the earth. Satan no longer walks back and forth on the earth seeking whom he can devour. He is restrained and he lost all his power, authority and principality. He was, and now he is not. All the kings of the earth were utterly destroyed by the saints. The Greek, Roman, Egyptian, Indian, Chinese, Norse, Japanese, Incan, Mayan and all other deities to include Sin, the crescent moon god of Mesopotamia and Arabia, that oppressed the nations are gone. There are no more kings of the earth and no more physical manifestation of them to humans. We are no longer subject to them. Nations and kingdoms are no longer ruled by them. There are no more spiritual powers that oppress mankind to direct worship through idols, child sacrifice and sexually immoral religious practices. There are no more angels on earth with power, authority and principality that can be worshipped. Only their memory remains. Jesus rules now and His kingdom is established forever. His sacrifice atoned for all sin. All humanity will arise from the grave and they will be judged righteously. That age came to an end. A new age of grace and mercy toward man began and now divine peace fills the earth meaning no more wrath or judgement from God on humans. There will never be another day of the LORD judgement executed on nations. Humanity is free to choose what to believe. We need to choose wisely.

Does this new interpretation give you a different understanding on who Jesus is? It does for me. I was in the Army and I understand what a leader should be. Those redeemed Israelites and the believers in Jesus who were killed by dark spiritual forces for their faith rode alongside their Redeemer, their Savior and their King to judge and destroy the angels for what they did to all humanity that have been held captive by their evil ways. I want to be on that team because there is victory in Jesus! He has done even more than die on the cross to save us. He destroyed the wicked spiritual powers that have ruled over humans up till that time by keeping them in bondage of death. He rules in heaven and the spiritual realm now. Our brethren the saints and the elect are with Him wherever He goes. His kingdom is established forever and it is real. It exists in the spiritual realm and it will soon materialize into the physical realm. The kingdom of heaven is not at hand. The kingdom of heaven is here and it is firmly established for two thousand years.

Satan is now celestially chained in the bottomless pit. Before he was put into the bottomless pit he had power, authority and principality over the beast angels of blasphemy and the beast angel of deception. He held the diadems of power and his principality was the earth. Now he has lost those things and he is in the bottomless pit. He does not have any power over nations anymore. He is bound and he is imprisoned in darkness. The Book of Ezekiel [Ezekiel 28:12-19] described him as the king of Tyre and the Book of Isaiah [Isaiah 14:12-15] described him as the king of Babylon. He told Jesus he had all authority over kingdoms of the world and that he could give that authority to whoever he wished [Luke 4:6]. He had that principality over nations then. He does not now. He will pursue the means to get back that power by mobilizing the remaining disobedient sons of God called the host of exalted ones by the Prophet Isaiah when he is released from the bottomless pit for a short time. Does Satan have power to influence human lives today while he is in the bottomless pit? The Bible does not say. He is in the earth somewhere. Is the bottomless pit is literal or figurative? I believe it is literal.

Ezekiel 26:20 "I will make you dwell in the lowest part of the earth, in places desolate from antiquity."

Isaiah 14:9-11 "Hell from beneath is excited about you, to meet you at your coming; it stirs up the dead for you, all the chief ones of the earth; it has raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations [Pit angels]. They all shall speak and say to you: 'Have you become like us? Your pomp is brought down to Sheol, and the sound of your stringed instruments; the maggot is spread under you and the worms cover you.'"

Isaiah 14:16-17 "Those who see you will gaze at you, and consider you, saying: 'Is this the [spiritual] man who made the earth tremble, who shook kingdoms, who made the world as a wilderness and destroyed its cities, who did not open the house of his prisoners?' "

When the Apostle John writes, "So that he should deceive the nations no more [Revelation 20:3]" he is referring to Satan deceiving the angelic nations. Those were nations of angels on the earth. The Book of Isaiah chapter fourteen given above has that interpretation. It was angelic nations. Satan had authority over all the kingdoms of the world and he could deliver that authority to whoever he wished [Luke 4:6]. The Prophet Habakkuk received a vision that is for an appointed time. He stated that Satan gathered all nations to himself.

Revelation 13:2 "The dragon gave him [beast of the sea] his power, his throne, and great authority."

Habakkuk 2:2-5 "Write the vision and make it plain on tablets, that he may run who reads it. For the vision is yet for an appointed time; but the end it will speak, and it will not lie. Though it tarries, wait for it; because it will surely come, it will not tarry. Behold the proud [exalted, lofty], his soul is not upright in him; but the just shall live by his faith. Indeed, because he transgresses by wine, he is a proud man, and he does not stay at home. Because he enlarges his desire as hell, and he is like death, and cannot be satisfied, he [Satan] gathers to himself all nations [disobedient sons of God] and heaps up for himself all peoples."

Satan the dragon had control over his angels. The confederation of adversarial spirits described as a beast that arose from the sea were the manifested spiritual power of Rome. Satan had power over disobedient angels and those angels were his generals or leaders. That was the power, authority and principality that Satan had. He does not have that now. He does not have power over disobedient sons of God from inside the bottomless pit. He cannot organize, mobilize or command them from the bottomless

pit. He can no longer grant them principality and power. He will do all those things when he is released from the bottomless pit. He will come up against the New Jerusalem at the Battle of Gog and Magog. The Book of Psalms describes someone being in a pit. It may describe Satan crying out from the bottomless pit. It may be prophetic and it sounds relevant. It gives another reference that the pit may be in the sea.

Psalm 88:6-9 "You have laid me in the lowest pit, in darkness, in the depths. Your wrath lies heavy upon me, and You have afflicted me with all Your waves [in the sea]. You have put away my acquaintances far from me [solitary confinement]; You have made me an abomination to them; I am shut up, and I cannot get out; My eye wastes away because of affliction."

Since Satan can no longer use angels to thwart the plan of God the gospel can go out worldwide without any spiritual barriers. Salvation is available to all humans. Jesus rules the angels now and He rules the world. Jesus' kingdom is real and it is spiritual. He has all authority now in heaven. The kingdom is not just in the cumulative hearts of believers, it is actually in a city in heaven with the saints. God's plan for the salvation of humanity cannot be stopped by Satan.

Revelation 14:6-7 "Then I saw another angel flying in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach to [angels] those who dwell on the earth—[humans] to every nation, tribe, tongue and people—saying with a loud voice, 'Fear God and give glory to Him, for the hour of His judgement has come; and worship Him who made heaven and earth, the sea and springs of water!'"

Jesus now rules in heaven and on earth. All power and authority has been given to Him [Matthew 28:18], so then it is logical Satan is bound and he cannot enter His kingdom. If Satan has the ability to roam the earth today in our time as he did up until the first century and in the same divine office, then Jesus does not have His kingdom. Jesus told Pilate that He was a king and His kingdom is not of this physical world [John 18:36]. The Apostle Nathanael recognized Jesus as a king when he exclaimed to Jesus, "You are the Son of God! You are the King of Israel [John 1:49]!" He was king of Israel. He is now king of heaven and earth. His kingdom is spiritual. It exists on the earth along side our physical and terrestrial world. He would not be ruler in heaven and on earth if Satan still had his principality which was the earth in the spiritual realm of heaven. If that is true, then Jesus would not have all authority in heaven and on earth [Matthew 28:18], which He does. Jesus also says, "Satan has nothing in Me [John 14:30]," meaning Satan is not part of His kingdom. Satan is not part of the kingdom of heaven. Satan is also not allowed to roam the earth to fulfill some divine purpose because Jesus was "manifested, that He might destroy the works of the devil [I John 3:8]" and not to allow him to continue working against Him. Jesus rules His spiritual kingdom with a rod of iron [Psalm 2:9, Revelation 12:5, 19:11-16]. His authority is absolute. Through His death He destroyed him who had the power of death, that is, the devil Satan, and He released those who through fear of death were all their lifetime subject to bondage [Hebrews 2:14-15]. Jesus did destroy the works of the devil when he dismantled his kingdom and imprisoned him into the bottomless pit at the Battle of the Great Day. Jesus rules the earth in the spiritual realm and Satan is bound in the bottomless pit. The kings of the earth have been destroyed. Jesus holds the scepter of righteousness in His kingdom in this age [Psalm 45:6, Hebrews 1:8]. All angelic and spiritual dominions serve and obey Him in His everlasting kingdom [Daniel 2:27]. The Father has anointed Jesus with the oil of gladness more than His companions who are angels [Hebrews 1:9]. The disobedient sons of God have been taken out of the way and Jesus has triumphed over them [Colossians 2:15]. Jesus is now "the head of all principality and power [Colossians 2:10]." He is "far above all principality and power and might and dominion, and every name that is named, not only in this age, but also in that which is to come [Ephesians 1:21]." The age to come is our age now. He has "sat down at the right hand of the Majesty on high, having become so much better than the angels, as He has by inheritance obtained a more excellent name than they [Hebrews 1:3-4]." The heavenly world is no longer subject to angels and all things are in subjection to Jesus. The Apostle Paul tells the Romans that no angels or spiritual powers can separate us from God or come in between us and God. They no longer reign over mankind. Jesus does not help angels. He helps humanity.

Daniel 7:27 "Then the kingdom and dominion and the greatness of the kingdoms under the whole heavens shall be given to the people, the saints of the Most High [at their victory at the Battle of the Great Day]. His kingdom is an everlasting kingdom and all dominions shall serve and obey Him."

Romans 8:37-38 "Yet in all things we are more than conquerors [army of saints] through Him who loved us. For I am persuaded that neither death nor life, nor angels nor principalities nor powers, nor things present nor things to come, nor height nor depth, nor any created thing shall be able to separate us from the love of God which is in Christ Jesus our Lord."

John 16:8-11 "And when He [the Holy Spirit] has come, He will convict the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgement: of sin, because they do to believe me; of righteousness, because I go to My Father and you see Me no more; of judgement, because the ruler of this world is judged [cast into the bottomless pit]."

Hebrews 2:5 "For He has not put the world to come [our age now], of which we speak, in subjection to angels."

Hebrews 2:16 "For indeed He does not give aid to angels, but He does give aid to the seed of Abraham."

The Apostle John confirms the words of Jesus that Satan was the "ruler of this world [John 12:31, 14:30, 16:11]" meaning the ruler of the earth in that age. Jesus stated it three times, so it must have been true. The Apostle John also says, "the whole world lies under the sway of the wicked one [I John 5:19]." The wicked one was Satan. The Apostle Paul confirms that Satan was the god that world or in that age to the Corinthians [II Corinthians 4:4]. If the kingdom of heaven has come and Jesus is king, then does Satan still hold that same position? Satan does not roam free on earth in the same manner as he did in the first century. We must believe Jesus when He said He would return within that generation to establish His kingdom by defeating Satan. Satan had a kingdom [Matthew 12:26] and Jesus removed him from it. He proclaimed in His ministry, "Repent, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand [Matthew 3:2]." Not believing what He said is a sin and we become sinners [John 16:8-11]. His kingdom was at hand then and it is firmly established now. Unbelief is the sin we must be aware of and it is not the life mistakes we make in this life as we struggle with our humanity and our mortality in a corrupt culture. Conviction by the Holy Spirit and repentance are always available to us. Jesus having His kingdom and Satan having his principality on earth are mutually exclusive. Satan is not roaming the earth today. No king would allow an adversary or a former king into his kingdom because that would threaten his power, his authority and his principality. A strong king is a protector of the realm he controls. If we believe Satan still roams the earth as he did in the previous age, then we don't believe Jesus. We believe Satan is king because we believe he still has the principality and the power he previously held. We must believe that Jesus is king. He rules heaven and earth with a rod of iron. The rod of iron description means Jesus is the absolute ruler. He does not rule with a staff or a reed. He is not flexible. He does not allow Satan in His kingdom. Satan is bound and he is celestially chained in this age. If Satan is bound in the bottomless pit, then all prophecy must be fulfilled leading up to that imprisonment. Therefore, we are in the millennial time period [Revelation 20:1-3] prior to the release of Satan from the bottomless pit "for a little while [Revelation 20:3]." His release and the Battle of Gog and Magog [Revelation 20:7-10] will be next in prophecy. It also confirms the second coming of Jesus and the Battle of the Great Day have already happened.

The divine justice poured out upon Satan was the same that his angels experienced. God dealt with the territorial princes of cities and nations in the Old Testament in the same manner. God did not just standby and let His disobedient sons get away with their rebellion as they ruled their principalities wickedly. He took them out one by one. He weakened them. Those wicked angels caused the nation of Israel to commit adultery by worshipping them through idols instead of the Father in spirit. They were punished for this act and the punishment can be described in four stages. The disobedient sons of God were deposed, then they were imprisoned, then they were released and then they were punished by perdition. The prince of Tyre was sent to the Pit for setting his heart as the heart of a god [Ezekiel 28:6-8]. Then other spiritual princes were sent to the Pit [Ezekiel 32:17-32] including Pharaoh king of Egypt. They were deposed and then they were imprisoned. They were removed from their principality when God perpetually desolated their physical cities for what they did to Israel. They spent thousands of years in the Pit before they were released. Those angels were released from the bottomless pit and they

received authority from Satan for a little while [Revelation 13:2, 17:8]. Finally, they were punished by being cast into the lake of fire [Revelation 19:20].

This judicial process was the same for Satan. He should have known what was to happen to him. Jesus deposed Satan. Michael and his angels cast him out of the throne room of heaven [Revelation 12:9]. His divine office was taken from him. After a short time, he was bound and he was cast into the bottomless pit just like the disobedient sons of God, but now he is the only prisoner in the bottomless pit [Revelation 20:3]. He sits in darkness. He will not be joined with others in his burial, because he has destroyed the land [Isaiah 14:20]. He will be celestially bound for a long period of time just like the angels were bound for a long period of time. After this long period of time he will be released from the prison for a little while [Revelation 20:3] and He will be given time to repent. He will not repent. He will rebel again [Revelation 20:7-8]. He will be punished and he will be sent into perdition. He will also be cast into the lake of fire where his angels, the beast and the false prophet are [Revelation 20:10]. God is a righteous judge. His judgements are fair and evenhanded. He upholds the law. He held both the disobedient sons of God and Satan to the same judicial process. They were given thousands of years to repent. They were paroled from prison, but they still continued in their rebellion against God. Eventually a penalty must be given. Their penalty is perdition which is the final fiery fate of a spirit being.

Humanity is held to the same divine judicial process provided by Jesus. We have a lifetime to believe the gospel or not to believe it. We can choose to live a life of our own choosing. God promises us blessings and He promises us punishments. He did the same with His disobedient sons and with the biblical nation of Israel. However, in the end we all go to the Pit. We all die and the grave is the end result of our mortality. Hades will hold us in his prison. Our immortality begins when Jesus releases us from that Pit. We will arise from the grave and we will put on robes of salvation. Death will be destroyed. Humanity will stand in front of Jesus and He will be our righteous judge. The righteous will be placed on His right hand and we will enter His kingdom. We will obtain everlasting life and He will never blot out our names from the Book of Life. Others will arise to condemnation. They will be offered repentance as well. They can ask for forgiveness and it will be granted to them. The unrepentant wicked of humanity will be placed on His left hand, and they will depart from Him into the lake of fire, which is the second death.

But the question arises, why is there so much evil today? This evil today must arise from somewhere. If Satan is bound in the bottomless pit and he is unable to influence humanity, then where does the evil come from? Haven't we learned all our lives that Satan walks around trying to tempt us and make us sin? Who are the spiritual powers at work in our time now that direct mankind to inflict evil upon one another? This topic of Satan's imprisonment in the bottomless pit has been difficult for me to accept. It has taken time. Since I was a child I was taught the devil is out there to tempt us to sin. He is looking over our shoulder to entice us to do evil. We must be on our guard against him and we must put on the whole armor of God to resist him [Ephesians 6:11]. The Apostle Paul told the Ephesians to put on that armor because Satan was at work in Asia Minor. Satan was laser focused on the churches of the first century because he knew his time was short. The first century saints needed to put on the whole armor of God to resist him, not us. He was the ruler over the disobedient sons of God and he was not involved with day to day lives of humans unless it dealt with an imperial matter related to his principality and his authority. He oppressed the Israelites because they were God's people. My Christian upbringing taught me otherwise and it has been difficult to change my mindset on this interpretation. The Scriptures are not clear on where evil comes from today. The host of exalted ones are still on the earth, but they do not have terrestrial principality or authority. They were not rulers of the Gentile nations. There are demons too, who are the offspring of angels that will be destroyed at the Battle of Gog and Magog coming up. God used unclean spirits to carry out His will as in the example of the Prophet Micaiah and in the example of Sennacherib king of Assyria. There are examples of unclean spirits as frogs coming out of the mouth of the beast, the false prophet, and the dragon to gather the kings of the earth at Armageddon for the execution of judgement by God. Demonic spirits do not have power, authority and principality like kings of the earth angels did. They may continue to roam the earth seeking flesh it inhabit. They inflict, they destroy and they create havoc on the earth. Does God use unclean spirits to refine us with fire in order to

present us as a sacrifice, seasoned with salt before Jesus, the Righteous Judge of all humanity? Is evil necessary for our refinement? The angels didn't suffer matters of the flesh and they still became wicked even though they were immortal. They took security in their immortality and they still rebelled. Whatever evil this is in our age now, whether it is demons or the host of exalted ones influencing mankind, then it must be God's divine will to test our resolve to remain faithful. He tested His disobedient sons and we have seen those examples in the Bible. It would be reasonable to conclude we are tested as well. We remain faithful when we suffer matters of the flesh in this mortal life and we still believe Jesus is the Son of God.

Satan is not the source of evil in the world. We have our own human nature. We can be tempted, we can be drawn away by our own desires and we can be enticed to sin. The Apostle James states, "...when desire has conceived, it gives birth to sin; and sin, when it is full-grown, brings forth death [James 1:14-15]." We can be tempted and we can succumb to evil from our own human nature apart from any spiritual influences. The Apostle Paul told Timothy, "For the love of money is the root of all kinds of evil [I Timothy 9:10]." Our temptation to be rich is a snare that leads us into all kinds of foolish and harmful lusts. Moses wrote in the Book of Genesis that, "...the imagination of man's heart is evil from his youth [Genesis 8:21]." We are responsible for our own actions and we must give an account when we stand in front of Jesus, who fortunately is a Righteous Judge. I am speculating about where evil comes from because the answer is vague, but given the narrative we have developed so far I believe it is reasonable to conclude these reasons may be the case for the evil in the world today.

The angelic princes of nations and other adversarial spirits were removed by Jesus. He now has His kingdom having disarmed powers and principalities. He triumphed over them. Jesus rules the nations in heaven now and the gospel can go out into all the world. There are no more spiritual barriers to the gospel and salvation is given to the Gentiles. Salvation to the Gentiles means they will be raised by Jesus in the resurrection and they will stand in righteous judgment with all of humanity. The devil's angels have been cast into the lake of fire and not all of them were kings of the earth who formerly held power and authority. The "host of the exalted ones [Isaiah 24:21]" are still here. The remaining spiritual men are still on the earth. Remember angels have bodies and are not just free floating spirits, those are demons, the lying spirits that are disembodied. So, where are these host of exalted ones? They must be somewhere on the earth. Are they waiting for their leader Satan, to be released from the bottomless pit? Are they preparing to break the bonds of obedience under Jesus and His kings of the earth, the saints? They must be preparing now. It is these angels that will form another confederacy against God and come against the holy city led by Satan once he is released from the bottomless pit.

## The Procession Of Our King

### The Book Of Psalms Chapter Sixty-Eight

Jesus defeated His adversaries and He brought out those who were bound in death into His holy habitation. He marched through the wilderness of the former principality of Satan with His army of saints after scattering His adversaries on His white horse. He washed His feet in the blood of His enemies. Their blood was sprinkled upon His robe. He returned triumphantly with His army of saints to the throne room of heaven after the Battle of the Great Day. It was a triumphal procession and it demonstrated the power of Jesus coming into His kingdom. Singers led the musicians playing instruments that went before Him. The elders of the twelve tribes of Israel along with the one hundred and forty-four thousand went forth with them in their strength. Then came the chariots of God by the thousands and the LORD was among them. Kings of the earth brought presents to Him in homage to the new king of heaven and earth. They stretched out their hands to Him in submission and they sang praises to God. He ascended on high with Death and Hades as His captives. Jesus put an end to the captivity of death. He imprisoned Satan who had the power over death. He is the resurrection and the life. Death no longer holds humanity captive in the grave. We now rest in hope [Psalm 16:9, Acts 2:26]. Humanity will arise again because of what Jesus did.

This triumphal procession is not described in the Book of Revelation. The Apostle John did not write about it. King David wrote about it. It is described in the Book of Psalms chapter sixty-eight. I place that chapter here, after the Battle of Great Day so as to make it time linear with the Book of Revelation. It is logical that this procession occurred given the interpretation we are exploring. Jesus received the judgement orders from the Father. Those judgement orders were contained in the scroll with seven seals. Jesus returned to the earth and He executed those judgement orders. He defeated His adversaries. He gave salvation to His elect and martyrs. He terminated the old covenant marriage relationship with the biblical nation of Israel and He brought salvation to all of humanity. All things were put into subjection to Him [Hebrews 2:8] including death. He then returned into His sanctuary, the throne room of heaven as a conquering King. He is the captain of our salvation [Hebrews 2:10]. The saints marched into the sanctuary with Him. They follow the Lamb wherever He goes [Revelation 14:4]. He sat down at the right hand of the Father [Hebrews 1:3] and now He rules heaven and earth with a rod of iron [Revelation 19:15].

Colossians 2:15 "Having disarmed principalities and powers, He made a public spectacle of them, trampling over them in it."

Hebrews 2:5 "For He has not put the world to come, of which we speak, in subjection to angels [the previous age was subject to angels]."

Revelation 14:4 "These are the ones who were not defiled with women, for they are virgins. These are the ones who follow the Lamb wherever He goes. These were redeemed from among men, being first-fruits to God and to the Lamb."

This triumphal procession began after the Battle of the Great Day. Jesus defeated His adversaries which were the kings of the earth and their armies. They ran and hid from the *One* on the throne and from Jesus with His army of saints. Jesus fought them with the shard two-edged sword of His mouth and the saints crushed them under their feet. His army of saints, the righteous rejoiced before God [Revelation 19:1].

Psalm 68:1-3 "Let God arise, let His enemies [kings of the earth] be scattered; let those also who hate Him flee before Him. As smoke is driven away, so drive them away; as wax melts before the fire, so let the wicked perish at the presence of God. But let the righteous be glad; let them rejoice before God; Yes let them rejoice exceedingly."

The armies of the LORD are thousands of thousands [Psalm 68:17]. The chariots of God are His holy army. It was that army that followed the Israelites out of Egypt to Mt. Sinai and they were with them in the Exodus journey. Those armies were led by the Commander of the army of the LORD [Joshua 5:14]. Jesus was the Commander of those armies. His armies were with Him in this triumphal procession.

However, He is no longer just their Commander. He is now their King. His angelic army rode in fiery chariots [II Kings 6:17]. His holy army of saints were dressed in fine linen and they rode white horses [Revelation 19:14].

Jesus led captivity captive in the Book of Psalms, chapter sixty-eight and verse eighteen given below. Who was captivity and what does that mean? There isn't any Scripture that says Satan, the beast or the false prophet were led back to the throne room of heaven and they were displayed as prisoners of war in this triumphal procession. Jesus ascended to the Father from the Mount of Olives into heaven and sat down at His right hand. Then He expelled Satan and his angels from the throne room. He used Michael the archangel and his angels to do this [Revelation 12:7-9]. They were restricted to the earth during that time. The beast and the false prophet were cast directly into the lake of fire [Revelation 19:20]. The kings of the earth and their armies were defeated by the sword of Jesus at the Battle of the Great Day [Revelation 19:21]. They were destroyed on the earth and they were given as a sacrificial meal. Apollyon the destroyer descended from heaven, he bound Satan in celestial chains and he cast him into the bottomless pit [Revelation 20:1]. Satan and his angels never re-entered the throne room once they were initially cast out. What then was taken captive back to the throne room of heaven in this triumphal procession? It must be Death and Hades. The grave, the sea and the earth hold humanity captive in death [Hebrews 2:15]. The Scriptures refer to it as bondage or a prison. Jesus holds the key of David [Revelation 3:7]. He has the keys of Hades and Death [Revelation 1:18]. He holds the keys to that prison. He opens the graves of the prisoners and they enter His kingdom. He closes the door to the kingdom and the wicked perish. He opens and He shuts. Jesus triumphantly brings Death and Hades under His control in victory over them. Death and Hades deliver up the dead at the Great White Throne Judgment [Revelation 20:13]. Afterward, Death and Hades are cast into the lake of fire.

It is interesting that the Prophet Job, the Prophet Hosea, the Apostle Paul and the Apostle John capitalize the words Death and Hades. Are they personifying the death process or are Death and Hades spiritual beings? Are they angels? The angelic rider on the pale horse was named Death, and Hades followed after him [Revelation 6:8]. They are angels. Angels are spiritually described as cities, trees, beasts and stars. Angels have assigned stations as the host of heaven. Are there angels that oversee death of humans? Is there a death angel? Is it their divinely assigned station to hold humanity in death? If that is true, then those angels must have been disobedient or they participated with evil intent. They must have forsaken the way [Proverbs 15:10]. They could not be satisfied [Habakkuk 2:5] and now they are taken captive by Jesus. Satan had the power over death [Hebrews 2:14] and Jesus defeated Satan at the Battle of the Great Day. Therefore He took the power of death from Satan. Death and Hades were put under His control and they are His prisoners. He led them as captives in His triumphal procession. They are held by Jesus during the time Satan is in the bottomless pit and then they give up the dead at the Great White Throne Judgement of humanity. They will release their prisoners when ordered to do so by Jesus. Then they are cast into the lake of fire and they become a public spectacle. The lake of fire will swallow them up forever [Isaiah 25:8]. The lake of fire is the end result of spiritual beings. It is perdition. The Apostle John must be referring to them as disobedient sons of God. The prophet Hosea infers that Death is God's adversary. Death must be a disobedient angel.

Job 28:22 "Destruction and Death say, 'We have heard a report about it with our ears.' "

Psalm 68:17-18 "The chariots of God are twenty-thousand, even thousands of thousands; the Lord is among them as in Sinai, in the Holy Place. You have ascended on high, You have led captivity [Death and Hades] captive; You have received gifts among men, even from the rebellious [angels], that the LORD God might dwell there."

Proverbs 15:10-11 "Harsh discipline [captivity] is for him who forsakes the way, and he who hates correction will die [lake of fire]. Hell [Hades] and Destruction are before the LORD;..."

Proverbs 27:20 "Hell and Destruction are never full [never satisfied: Habakkuk 2:5];..."

Isaiah 25:8 "He will swallow up death forever, and the Lord GOD will wipe away tears from all faces; the rebuke of His people He will take way from all the earth; for the LORD has spoken."

Hosea 13:14 "I will ransom them from the power of the grave; I will redeem them from death. O Death, I will be your plagues! O Grave [Hades], I will be your destruction!"

Habakkuk 2:5 "Because he [Satan] enlarges his desire as hell, and he is like death, and cannot be satisfied, he gathers to himself all nations and heaps up for himself all peoples."

Romans 6:9 "Death no longer has dominion over Him."

I Corinthians 15:54-55 "Death is swallowed up in victory. O Death, where is your sting? O Hades, where is your victory?"

Hebrews 2:14-15 "...that through death He might destroy him who had the power of death, that is, the devil, and release those who through fear of death were all their lifetime subject to bondage."

Revelation 1:18 "I am he who lives, and was dead, and behold, I am alive forevermore. Amen. And I have the keys of Hades and Death."

Revelation 6:8 "So I [John] looked, and behold, a pale horse. And the name of him who sat on it was Death, and Hades followed with him."

Revelation 20:13-14 "The sea gave up the dead who were in it, and Death and Hades delivered up the dead who were in them. And they were judged, each one according to his works. Then Death and Hades were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death."

This next section of Scripture from Psalm sixty-eight refers to Jesus defeating His adversaries. He gathered them into the land of Israel and then He ensnared them. He did that at the Battle of the Great Day. These verses align very well with the Book of Amos chapter nine given below. God struck the doorposts of the doorway that separated the physical realm from the spiritual realm. He struck it so hard that the doorposts struck the heads of His enemies. Jesus bruised the heads of all disobedient sons of God to include Satan. The Epistle of James described Him as the Judge who was standing at that door [James 5:9]. When He knocked on that door it shook heaven and earth, the sea and dry land [Haggai 2:6-7]!

Psalm 68:21-23 "But God will wound the head of His enemies, the hairy scalp of the one who still goes on in his trespasses. The Lord said, 'I will bring back from Bashan, I will bring them [enemies] back from the depths of the sea, that your foot [the feet of the saints] may crush them in blood, and the tongues of your dogs may have their portion from your enemies [sacrificial meal].'"

Genesis 3:15 "And I will put enmity between you and the woman, and between your seed and her Seed [Jesus]; He [Jesus] shall bruise your head, and you [Satan] shall bruise His heel."

Amos 9:1-4 "I saw the LORD standing by the altar, and He said: 'Strike the doorposts, that the thresholds may shake, and break them on the heads [wound the head] of them all. I will slay the last of them [angels] with the sword [of Jesus]. He who flees from them shall not get away, and he who escapes from them shall not be delivered. Though they dig into hell, from there My hand shall take them; though they climb up to heaven, from there I will bring them down; and though they hide themselves on top of Carmel, from there I will search and take them; though they hide from My sight at the bottom of the sea, from there I will command the serpent, and it shall bite them; though they go into captivity [surrender] before their enemies, from there I will command the sword and I will slay them. I will set My eyes on them for harm and not for good!'"

Haggai 2:21-22 "I will shake heaven and earth. I will overthrow the throne of kingdoms; I will destroy the strength of the Gentile kingdoms [kings of the earth]. I will overthrow the chariots and those [who dwell on the earth] who ride in them; the horses and their riders shall come down, every one by the sword of his brother."

The triumphal procession is further described in verses twenty-four through twenty-seven. There were thousands and thousands of chariots in previous verses. The saints follow the Lamb wherever He goes, so they are with Him on white horses. Death and Hades are paraded as captives. There were also singers, players of instruments and maidens playing timbrels. The elected and chosen tribes of Israel are also in the procession. God gave them strength, power and glory. They all cry out in loud voices and say, "Extol Him who rides on the clouds, by His name YAH, and rejoice before Him [Psalm 68:4]."

Psalm 68:24-27 "They have seen Your procession, O God, the procession of my God, my King, into the sanctuary [throne room]. The singers went before, the players on instruments followed after; among them

were the maidens playing timbrels. Bless God in the congregations [tribes of Israel], the Lord, from the fountain of Israel. There is little Benjamin, their leader, the princes of Judah and their company, the princes of Zebulun and the princes of Naphtali [the elect of the twelve tribes of Israel]."

The imagery of beasts is an angelic description. It describes the adversarial spirit of those angels. The beasts of the reeds, herd of bulls and calves refer to the disobedient sons of God. The angels that survived the Battle of the Great Day will send peace envoys to Jesus and they will submit to His rule. He will rule them with a rod of iron.

Psalm 68:28-31 "Your God has commanded your strength; strengthen, O God, what You have done for us. Because Your temple at Jerusalem, kings [of the earth] will bring presents to You. Rebuke the beasts [angels] of the reeds, the herd of bulls [angels] with the [golden] calves of the peoples, till everyone [sons of God] submits himself with pieces of silver. Scatter the peoples [adversaries] who delight in war. Envoys will come out of Egypt; Ethiopia will quickly stretch out her hands to God."

It was Jesus that came on the clouds of heaven. He came in great power and glory. This chapter in the Book of Psalms uses that phrase two times. It uses that phrase in verse two and verse thirty-three. The Prophet Daniel saw Jesus riding the clouds of heaven in his night visions. Jesus directly states that He would be coming on the clouds of heaven in great power and glory. The chief priests of the temple must have known what Jesus meant when He said that to them when they had Him in their custody.

Psalm 68:33-35 "To Him who rides on the heaven [clouds] of heavens, which were of old! Indeed, He sends out His voice, a mighty voice [seven thunders: Revelation 10:3]. Ascribe strength to God; His excellence is over Israel, and His strength is in the clouds [of heaven]. O God, You are more awesome than Your holy places. The God of Israel is He who gives strength and power [everlasting life] to His people."

Psalm 68:4 "Sing to God, sing praises to His name; extol Him who rides on the clouds, by His name YAH, and rejoice before Him."

Daniel 7:13 "I was watching in the night visions, and behold, *One* like the Son of Man, coming with the clouds of heaven!"

Matthew 24:30 "...and they will see the Son of Man coming on the clouds of heaven with power and great glory."<sup>x</sup>

Matthew 26:64 "It is as you said. Nevertheless, I say to you, hereafter you will see the Son of Man sitting at the right hand of the Power, and coming on the clouds of heaven."

Jesus ascended to heaven in a cloud from the Mount of Olives [Acts 1:9]. Jesus returned and He reaped the harvest of the earth seated on a white cloud [Revelation 14:14]. Now in this triumphal procession He is riding the clouds of heaven back to His sanctuary with His multitude of heavenly hosts and His captives. He returns as a conquering King, with many crowns and His eyes were like flames fire [Revelation 19:12]. His robe is stained with the blood of His enemies [Revelation 19:13]. He struck the angelic nations with His sharp two-edged sword. He has treaded the winepress of the fierceness and wrath of Almighty God [Revelation 19:15]. He is, "KING OF KINGS AND LORD OF LORDS [Revelation 19:16]!" Rejoice before Him!

## The Battle Of Gog And Magog

### The Book Of Revelation Chapter Twenty

Satan was celestially bound for a long period of time at the end of chapter nineteen. It has been two thousand years since he was cast into the bottomless pit. We live in this age now. How long will this thousand year time last? When will Satan be loosed? There isn't any Scripture to indicate this exact time frame. How will his release and his mobilization of the host of exalted ones materialize into the physical world? What will it look like? The people of Judea witnessed physical manifestations of spiritual activity at the Battle of the Great Day as recorded by Flavius Josephus, Tacitus and others. There is some indication in the Book of Ezekiel it will look like a storm or clouds coming [Ezekiel 38:8-9]. There may be an earthquake in Israel [Ezekiel 38:18-20]. We must interpret the signs. The Scriptures do not mention worldwide calamity or human destruction. That won't happen. That punishment already occurred to disobedient Israel. This punishment will be for Satan and the angels only in the Battle of Gog and Magog. God will protect humanity like a jealous husband from their threat. He will fight that battle for us.

The apostles sat on thrones and they judged the tribes of Israel in AD 70. The angels and kings of the earth were destroyed, Satan is in the bottomless pit and now the elect and martyred saints are reigning in New Jerusalem as priests and kings. They were the first resurrection from the dead. They are the first-fruits. They were killed for their testimony of Jesus and they were raised in the first resurrection by Jesus. They dwell in the holy city. Their presence in the city provides the fine linen, clean and bright that adorn the holy city and prepares her for the marriage supper of the Lamb [Revelation 21].

Revelation 20:4-6 "And I saw thrones, and they [apostles judging the twelve tribes of Israel] sat on them, and judgement was committed to them. Then I saw the souls of those who had been beheaded [martyrs] for their [christian] witness to Jesus and for the word of God, who had not worshipped the beast [roman worship practices] or his image [statue of Nero in Roman temples] and had not received his mark on their foreheads or on their hands. And they lived and reigned [as new kings of the earth] with Christ for a thousand years [a long period of time, the time we live in now]. But the rest of the dead [us] did not live again until the thousand years were finished. This [resurrection of martyrs] is the first resurrection. Blessed and holy is he who has part in the first resurrection. Over such the second death has no power; but they shall be priests of God [But you are a chosen generation, a royal priesthood: I Peter 2:9] and of Christ, and shall reign [as kings] with Him a thousand years."

Job 36:7 "He does not withdraw His eyes from the righteous; but they are on the throne with kings, for He has seated them forever."

Isaiah 61:6 "But you shall be named the priests of the LORD, they shall call you the servants of our God."

I always understood the millennial reign to be a time of peace in the world with Jesus ruling from the earth in a terrestrial manner. There is no Scripture indicating that fact. Jesus is ruling His kingdom with His saints in the spiritual realm of heaven. Why hasn't He intervened to stop the human evil that occurs on the earth? Why does He allow disease, violence, natural disasters, hunger and suffering to occur? We suffer all these things in our physical life and they are difficult to bear. The angels, the spiritual men of the earth did not have to suffer like we do. Weather, disease, violence and hunger did not affect them. They took security in their immortality and they still became wicked. It is logical humans would become wicked too. Security in life is not a recipe for righteousness. We have insecurity in our mortality knowing that we will die eventually. Can we say that we as Christians, sacrifice our lives everyday to overcome our mortality and to overcome the evil in the world, but still stay faithful to Jesus? We are refined everyday with fire. If we overcome this world, as evil as it is, can't we give a faithful testimony to Jesus when we stand in front of Him that we overcame and stayed faithful? Then we will become higher than angels because we have not denied the faith in spite of our trials and the insecurity of our mortality. If we believe that Jesus is the Son of God, that He is King and He is the Messiah, then that belief will be accounted to us as righteousness [Romans 4:3]. That is the gospel. That is the hope of our salvation and our fate is sealed. Our mistakes in this life or our sins will not stop that fate. Our life mistakes, our shortcomings and our human frailty will not nullify our salvation. We must change our belief on this misinterpretation. We will stand in front of Jesus and He will forgive us when we ask Him. We may even arise directly to our inheritance and not

stand in front of Him for judgement. The righteous will not stand in judgement. We wake up everyday knowing Jesus loves us and He will invite us to His marriage supper. So we fight against our weak mortality, we stay faithful to Jesus, we love mercy, we seek justice and we don't succumb to this corrupt culture. We will live forever!

Mark 9:49-50 "For everyone will be seasoned with fire, and every sacrifice will be seasoned with salt. Salt is good, but if the salt loses its flavor, how will you season it? Have salt in yourselves, and have peace with one another."

Romans 4:3 "For what does the Scripture say? 'Abraham believed God, and it was accounted to him for righteousness.'"

II Corinthians 12:9 "My grace is sufficient for you, for My strength is made perfect in weakness."

Philippians 3:20-21 "For our citizenship is in heaven, from which we also eagerly wait for the Savior, the Lord Jesus Christ, who will transform our lowly [mortal] body that it may be conformed to His glorious [immortal] body, according to the working by which He is able even to subdue all things to Himself."

There will be another resurrection of the dead on the last day after this long period of time and after all spiritual wickedness is destroyed. That resurrection includes everybody who has ever lived. But before humanity can be raised, all wicked spiritual powers must be destroyed. Only the Pit angels, the kings of the earth and their armies have been destroyed so far. The remaining host of exalted ones and Satan himself receives their final punishment. That punishment will be everlasting.

The second and final angelic battle occurs in the Book of Revelation chapter twenty. The Apostle John is taking this account from the Book of Ezekiel chapter thirty-eight. The host of exalted ones are killed by fire and brimstone. They do not die as men at God's sacrificial meal like the Pit angels and the kings of the earth did by the sword of Jesus along with His saints. The disobedient sons of God fathered children before the flood who were the giants of old, the men of renown [Genesis 6:4]. They became disembodied demons called lying spirits at their mortal death from the flood. Scripture also says that the offspring of the angels which are demons will also be destroyed [Psalm 21:8-12]. This event could be the final end of those lying spirits.

Revelation 20:7-10 "Now when the thousand years [long period of time] have expired, Satan will be released from his prison [the bottomless pit] and he will go out to deceive the [angelic] nations which are in the four corners of the earth [host of exalted ones], Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battle whose number is as the sand of the sea. They went up on the breadth [above] of the earth and surrounded the camp of the saints and the beloved city [New Jerusalem]. And fire came down from God out of heaven and devoured them. The devil, who deceived them was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone [everlasting fire: Matthew 25:41] where the beast and the false prophet are [the devil's angels: Matthew 25:41]. And they will be tormented day and night forever."

Satan will be released for a short time from his prison which is the bottomless pit from the Book of Revelation chapter twenty, verse three. What will the release look like? Will his release be visible? This event is the next prophetic event to happen. Will this release of Satan manifest into the physical world? Will we be able to see it? The only other example of angels being released from the bottomless pit occurred in the Book of Revelation chapter nine. Perhaps Satan's release will look like the releasing of the Pit angels.

Revelation 9:2 "And he opened the bottomless pit, and smoke arose out of the pit, like the smoke of a great furnace. So the sun and the air were darkened because of the smoke of the pit."

If this release of Satan from the bottomless pit manifests physically, then how can it be described? Scriptures say the bottomless pit is in the earth. The Book of Jonah described it as being "down to the moorings of the mountains [Jonah 2:6]." There are also descriptions of the bottomless pit being covered by water, possibly in the sea. The description above describes smoke of a great furnace that darkens the sun and the air [Revelation 9:2]. An undersea volcano erupting could be a physical manifestation of this event. The Hunga Tonga volcano erupted in January 2022 and it could be an example. That eruption was captured by orbiting satellites and it was massive. It originated inside the earth and the smoke from the

eruption covered hundreds of square miles. Satans release, if manifested could look like a volcano erupting in the ocean. It is an interesting topic, but now back to Old Testament Scriptures about the final battle with Satan and the host of exalted ones.

Psalm 21:8-12 "Your hand will find all Your enemies; Your right hand [Jesus] will find those who hate You [angels]. You shall make them as a fiery oven in the time of Your anger; The LORD shall swallow them up in His wrath, and the fire shall devour them. Their offspring [demons] You shall destroy from the earth, and their descendants from among the sons of men. For they intended evil against You; they devised a plot which they are not able to perform [failure at the Battle of the Great Day and at Gog and Magog]."

Psalm 97:1-9 "The LORD reigns; let the earth rejoice; let the multitude of isles be glad! Clouds and darkness surround Him; righteousness and justice are the foundation of His throne. A fire goes before Him, and burns up His enemies round about. His lightnings light the world; the earth sees and trembles, the mountains [angels] melt like wax at the presence of the LORD, at the presence of the Lord of the whole earth. The heavens declare His righteousness, and all peoples see His glory."

Isaiah 29:6 "You [host of exalted ones] will be punished by the LORD of hosts with thunder and earthquake and great noise, with storm and tempest and the flame of devouring fire."

Isaiah 30:30 "The LORD will cause His glorious voice to be heard, and show the descent of His arm, with the indignation of His anger and the flame of a devouring fire, with shattering, tempest [wind like in the Book of Job], and hailstones."

Isaiah 54:15 "Indeed they shall surely assemble, but not because of Me. Whoever assembles against you shall fall for your sake."

Jeremiah 10:11 "The gods that have not made the heavens and the earth shall perish from the earth and from under these heavens."

Jeremiah 30:23-24 "Behold, the whirlwind of the LORD goes forth with fury, a continuing whirlwind; it will fall violently on the head of the wicked. The fierce anger of the LORD will not return until He has done it, and until He has performed the intents of His heart. In the latter days you will consider it."

Ezekiel 38:8-9 "After many days you will be visited. In the latter years you will come into the land of those brought back from the sword [resurrected] and gathered [redeemed] from many people on the mountains of Israel, which had long been desolate; they were brought out of the nations, and now all of them dwell safely [in New Jerusalem]. You [Satan] will ascend [from the pit], coming like a storm [Job 1:19], covering the land like a cloud, you, and all your troops and many peoples with you [host of exalted ones]."

Ezekiel 38:18-20 "'And it will come to pass at the same time, when Gog, comes against the land of Israel [camp of the saints: Revelation 20:9],' says the Lord GOD, 'that My fury will show in My face [face of Him who sits on the throne: Revelation 6:16]. For in My jealousy and in the fire of My wrath [fire devoured them: Revelation 20:9] I have spoken. Surely in that day there shall be a great earthquake in the land of Israel, so that the fish of the sea, the birds of the heavens, the beasts of the field, all creeping things that creep on the earth, and all men who are on the face of the earth shall shake at My presence [shake heaven and earth: Haggai 2:6, thresholds may shake: Amos 9:1].'"

Ezekiel 38:22-23 "And I will bring him [Satan] to judgement with pestilence and bloodshed; I will rain down on him, on his troops, and on the many peoples who are with him [sand of the sea: Revelation 20:8], flooding rain, great hailstones, fire [out of heaven: Revelation 20:9], and brimstone. Thus I will magnify Myself and sanctify Myself, and I will be known in the eyes of many nations. Then they shall know that I am the LORD."

Nahum 1:6 "Who can stand before His indignation? And who can endure the fierceness of His anger? His fury is poured out like fire, and the rocks are thrown down by Him."

Hebrews 2:14 "Inasmuch then as the children have partaken of flesh and blood, He Himself likewise shared in the same, that through death He might destroy him [Satan] who had the power of death, that is, the devil, and release those who through fear of death were all their lifetime subject to bondage [at the Great White Throne Judgement]."

Hebrews 12:29 "For our God is a consuming fire."

The next verses from the Book of Isaiah fulfills the prophecy from the Book of Job when Satan attacked Job's family with sword, fire and wind. Satan and his angels are judged by sword, fire and wind. The Apostle John's visions show the fulfillment of Old Testament prophecy.

Isaiah 66:15-17 " 'For behold, the LORD will come with fire and with His chariots, like a whirlwind [Job 1:19], to render His anger with fury, and His rebuke with flames of fire. For by fire [Battle of Gog and Magog] and by His sword [Battle of the Great Day] The LORD will judge all [spiritual] flesh and slain of the LORD shall be many. Those who sanctify themselves and purify themselves [angels acting like gods], to go to the gardens after an idol in the midst, eating swine's flesh and the abomination and the mouse [disobedience], shall be consumed together,' says the LORD."

The Prophet Isaiah said that the LORD will judge all flesh by fire and with the sword. This prophecy occurs in the last chapter of the Book of Isaiah. Therefore, it is referring to the final judgement of angels. He says how they "sanctify themselves and purify themselves [Isaiah 66:17]" acting as their own god. The Pit angels and the kings of the earth were judged by the sword and died like men. Here, at the Battle of Gog and Magog, the remaining disobedient sons of God, the host of exalted ones die by flames of fire. Their eyes will dissolve in their sockets [Zechariah 14:12], much like the scene from the movie "Indiana Jones and the Last Crusade" when the villain drinks from the wrong grail cup.

Isaiah 31:4-5 "So the LORD of hosts will come down to fight for Mt. Zion and for its hill. Like birds flying about, so will the LORD of hosts defend [New] Jerusalem. Defending, He will also deliver it; passing over, He will preserve it."

Isaiah 51:6 "Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look on the earth beneath. For the heavens will vanish away like smoke, the earth will grow old like a garment, and those who dwell in it [angels] will die in like manner; but My salvation [for humans] will be forever, and My righteousness will not be abolished."

Zechariah 2:5 " 'For I,' says the LORD, 'will be a wall of fire all around her [Jerusalem] and I will be the glory in her midst.' "

Zephaniah 3:8 "My determination is to gather the [angelic] nations to My assembly of kingdoms, to pour on them My indignation, all My fierce anger; all the earth shall be devoured with the fire of My jealousy."

Zechariah 14:12 "And this shall be the plague with which the LORD will strike all the people who fought against Jerusalem: Their flesh shall dissolve while they stand on their feet, their eyes shall dissolve in their sockets and their tongues shall dissolve in their mouths."

Malachi 4:1-3 " 'For behold, the day is coming [Battle of Gog and Magog], burning like an oven, and all the proud, yes, all who do wickedly [disobedient sons of God] will be stubble. And the day which is coming shall burn them up,' says the LORD of hosts, 'that will leave them neither root nor branch [trees of Eden]. But to you who fear My name [the saints] the Sun of Righteousness shall arise with healing in His wings [Jesus]; and you shall go out and grow fat like stall-fed calves [in New Jerusalem]. You shall trample the wicked, for they shall be ashes [burned up] under the soles of your feet [crush Satan under your feet: Romans 16:20] on the day that I do this,' says the LORD of hosts."

Below are two Scriptures from King David of Israel and they closely align with the Battle of Gog and Magog. King David is repeating himself in these two Scriptures and he is referring to his deliverance from his enemies. He intertwines spiritual prophecy with events in his life.

Psalm 18:13-15 "The LORD thundered from heaven, and the Most High uttered His voice, hailstones and coals of fire. He sent out His arrows and scattered the foe, lightnings in abundance, and He vanquished them. Then the channels of the sea were seen, the foundations of the world were uncovered at Your rebuke, O LORD, at the blast of the breath of Your nostrils"

II Samuel 22:8-16 "Then the earth shook and trembled; the foundations of heaven quaked and were shaken, because he was angry. Smoke went up from His nostrils, and devouring fire from His mouth; coals were kindled by it. He bowed the heavens also, and came down with darkness [judgement] under His feet. He rode upon a cherub, and flew; and He was seen upon the wings of the wind. He made darkness canopies around Him, dark waters and thick clouds of the skies. From the brightness before Him coals of fire were kindled. The LORD thundered from heaven, and the Most High uttered His voice. He sent out arrows and scattered them; lightning bolts, and He vanquished them. Then the channels of the sea were seen, the foundations of the world were uncovered, at the rebuke of the LORD, at the blast of the breath of His nostrils."

The Prophet Ezekiel described this army in physical terms. His description seems to indicate physical armies coming from various nations on the earth. We are under the interpretation that the host of exalted ones are angels gathered by Satan in the Battle of Gog and Magog. It was the kings of the earth that had

earthly power and principality that were destroyed at the Battle of the Great Day. If the host of exalted ones are angels that are punished on high according to the Prophet Isaiah [Isaiah 24:21], then how can we be sure our angelic interpretation is correct given the verses below describing physical nations?

Ezekiel 38:5-6 "Persia, Ethiopia, and Libya are with them, all of them with shield and helmet; Gomer and all its troops; the house of Togarmah from the far north and all its troops—many people are with you."

Isaiah 24:21 "It shall come to pass in that day that the LORD will punish on high the host of exalted ones, and on the earth the kings of the earth."

The Prophet Ezekiel seems to describe the angels in earthly terms. However, there are angelic references in his description. There are two angelic references. The first reference is their number and size. They are many people, a great company and whose number is as the sand of the sea. The second reference is they come from the far north even though Ethiopia and Libya are from the south of Jerusalem. The first angelic reference from the Book of Ezekiel about many peoples relates to the Apostle John's description of the army gathered from the four corners of the earth. Their number is as the sand of the sea. The Prophet Ezekiel's vision is angelic and the Apostle John's vision is angelic.

Ezekiel 38:6 "...—many people are with you."

Ezekiel 38:9 "You will ascend, coming like a storm, covering the land like a cloud, you and all your troops and many peoples with you."

Ezekiel 38:15 "Then you will come from your place out of the far north, you and many peoples with you, all of them riding on horses, a great company and a mighty army."

Revelation 20:8 "...and will go out to deceive the nations which are in the four corners of the earth, Gog and Magog, to gather them together to battle, whose number is as the sand of the sea."

The second angelic reference from the Book of Ezekiel is that they come from the far north. It seems coming from the far sides of the north is a spiritual reference. If it is spiritual then the mighty army assembled at the Battle of Gog and Magog is angelic. The first Scripture is from the Book of Isaiah in a prophecy about Lucifer who was brought down after attempting to exalt his throne above the stars of God. The mount of the congregation exists in the farthest sides of the north and this is a heavenly description. The second Scripture is part of a spiritual description of Mt. Zion in the Book of Psalms.

Isaiah 14:13 "For you have said in your heart: I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of God; I will sit on the mount of the congregation on the farthest sides of the north;"

Psalms 48:1-2 "GREAT is the LORD, and greatly to be praised in the city of our God, in His holy mountain. Beautiful in elevation, the joy of the whole earth, is Mt. Zion on the sides of the north."

The invasion of the land of Canaan under Joshua was a physical and terrestrial precursor to the Battle of the Great Day. Jesus as the Commander of the army of the LORD fought for the Israelites under Joshua. He delivered thirty-one kings of the land of Canaan and seven nations of the land of Canaan into their hands. The spiritual fulfillment of that event was when Jesus returned as King of kings and Lord of lords to fight for the spiritual Israelites. He delivered the kings of the earth into the hands of the spiritual Israelites who were the one hundred and forty-four thousand redeemed from the earth and the raised martyred saints. Those two groups formed His army for battle at the great and awesome day of the LORD. I see patterns in this interpretation and I will discuss them now relating to the Battle of Gog and Magog. God may have sent a message to His disobedient sons by showing them a physical warning through the nation of Israel. God told Moses and Joshua to utterly destroy the Canaanites and surrounding tribes. They were told not to show mercy to the Canaanites. The land of Canaan belonged to Abraham's descendants. Jesus and Joshua took the promised land by force. This invasion may have been an example to the angels to show them that God will honor his promises to Abraham. He cannot lie and He will always keep His word. Israel was God's nation and the land of Canaan was their inheritance.

The descendants of Abraham were told they would inherit the land of Canaan forever. God gave the angels a physical example to learn from before the spiritual battle happened. God did not show mercy to the angels once the battles began. God also proclaimed the spiritual battle through prophecy to warn them again. The Prophet Ezekiel prophecy's about the God's judgement on the angels in chapters thirty-eight and thirty-nine of his book. Then the Apostle John shows the fulfillment of that prophecy in the Book of Revelation. I see three stages here. I see a physical warning as an example to the angels, then I see a prophecy about the spiritual battles that will occur in the spiritual realm and then finally, I see the fulfillment of that spiritual prophecy in the Battles of the Great Day and Gog and Magog in the Book of Revelation.

I apply this logic to the Battle of Gog and Magog. There is similar language in the battle of the king of Hazor [Joshua 11:1] as the physical example or precursor of the Battle of Gog and Magog. The language is also similar by the Apostle John in the Book of Revelation chapter twenty. Jabin the king of Hazor, north of the Sea of Galilee assembled a great army of coalition kings to fight against the Israelites as they were taking over the promised land. The armies were as "many people as the sand that is on the seashore in multitude [Joshua 11:4]." The Prophet Ezekiel described the armies in his vision as many peoples, a great company and a mighty army. The Apostle John uses Joshua's description "whose number is as the sand of the sea [Revelation 20:8]." I see a connection here in the description of the armies assembled against Israel, both physical and spiritual.

The second similar language is where the army came from. The Book of Joshua says this army came from the north, they came from the mountains and the plain and they came from west and the east in the area surrounding Mt. Hermon [Joshua 11:2-3]. In general this coalition of kings came from the north of Jerusalem and the Sea of Galilee. The Apostle John says the army in his vision will be gathered from the four corners of the earth [Revelation 20:8]. The four corners of the earth is a spiritual term used by the Apostle John in the Book of Revelation. He saw a vision of "four angels standing at the four corners of the earth [Revelation 7:1]." The Prophet Zechariah saw an angelic vision of four spirits of heaven that gives weight to our angelic interpretation. The angel speaking with him answered and said, "These are four spirits of heaven, who go out from their station before the Lord of all the earth [Zechariah 6:5]." Those four spirits walked to and fro throughout the earth. Since the Prophet Zechariah saw four angels sent throughout the earth and the Apostle John saw four angels at the four corners of the earth we can conclude the army of Gog and Magog is also angelic in that they are gathered from the four corners of the earth. The Prophet Ezekiel also uses similar terminology in a spiritual manner. God instructed Ezekiel to prophesy to the breath which came from the four winds. That breath filled the raised Israelites with life in the valley of dry bones [Ezekiel 37:9]. The four winds and the four corners of the earth both seem spiritual. The Prophet Ezekiel prophesied the Gog and Magog army will come from the far north [Ezekiel 38:6,15]. He also says that the army "will ascend, coming like a storm and covering the land like a cloud [Ezekiel 38:9]." That description sounds angelic in that the army will ascend like a storm and a cloud which are above the earth. The Book of Joel has similar spiritual references of clouds covering the land. The Apostle John says, "They went up on the breadth of the earth [Revelation 20:9]" which is similar to the Prophet Ezekiel's vision. I see a similarity of the area from which this army will ascend. The nations that comprise the host of exalted ones in the Battle of Gog and Magog will assemble in the north and then ascend up to the breath of the earth to attack the holy city. The Gog and Magog nations are angelic and not physical armies.

The third similar language found in the Books of Joshua, Ezekiel and the Book of Revelation is the final end result of the battles. The end result was and will be fire. Joshua killed the king of Hazor by the sword and "then he burned Hazor with fire [Joshua 11:11]." Hazor was the only city that Joshua burned with fire [Joshua 11:13]. The other cities in that area were not burnt and there must be a reason for this. The Prophet Ezekiel describes that Gog will be destroyed by "flooding rain, great hailstones, fire and brimstone [Ezekiel 38:22]." The Apostle John states "fire came down from God out of heaven and devoured them [Revelation 20:9]." Fire is used in all three of these examples as the end result judgment. Earlier in the Canaanite conquest Joshua burned the city of Ai. The reason for the burning of the city

was to cast it into perpetual desolation as an example forever [Joshua 18:28]. These three chapters discuss the same theme of an angelic battle. Joshua records the physical battle that was used to show the angels what was going to happen to them. The Prophet Ezekiel recorded a vision of the future spiritual judgment coming to the host of exalted ones in the Battle of Gog and Magog. God sent warnings before He poured out divine judgment on Jerusalem and the surrounding countries. He always sent prophets to warn the people before He brought the day of the LORD upon them. The Prophet Ezekiel may be doing the same in that he is sending a spiritual warning to the disobedient sons of God. The angels saw what God did to the Canaanites, who were under the influence of the disobedient sons of God. The Prophet Ezekiel's vision is realized in the Book of Revelation chapter twenty in the Apostle John vision of the Battle of Gog and Magog. In summary this logic path consists of an example, then a warning and then the final judgment of fire on the disobedient sons of God.

Joshua 11:4 "So they [coalition of kings under Jabin, king of Hazor] went out, they and all their armies with them, as many people as the sand that is on the seashore in multitude, with very many horses and chariots."

Joshua 11:8 "And the LORD delivered them into the hand of Israel, who defeated them..."

Joshua 11:10-11 "Joshua turned back at that time and took Hazor, and struck its king with the sword; for Hazor was formerly the head of all those kingdoms. And they struck all the people who were in it with the edge of the sword, utterly destroying them. There was none left breathing. Then he burned Hazor with fire."

Joshua 11:13 "But as for the cities that stood on their mounds, Israel burned none of them, except Hazor only, which Joshua burned."

Jeremiah 49:33 "Hazor shall be a dwelling place for jackals, a desolation forever; no one shall reside there, nor son of man dwell in it."

Ezekiel 38:6 "Gomer and all its troops; the house of Togarmah from the far north and all its troops—many people are with you [...whose number is as the sand of the sea: Revelation 20:8]."

Ezekiel 38:9 "You will ascend, coming like a storm, covering the land like a cloud, you and all your troops and many peoples with you."

Joel 2:31 "Like the morning clouds spread over the mountains. A people come, great and strong, the like of whom has never been."

Ezekiel 38:15 "Then you will come from your place out of the far north you and many peoples with you, all of them riding on horses, a great company and a mighty army."

Zechariah 6:5-7 "And the angel answered and said to me, 'These are four spirits of heaven, who go out from their station before the Lord of all the earth. The one with the black horses is going to the north country, the white are going after them, and the dappled are going toward the south country.' Then the strong steeds went out, eager to go, that they might walk to and fro throughout the earth. And He [Angel of the LORD] said, 'Go, walk to and fro throughout the earth.' So they walked to and fro throughout the earth."

I am interpreting that these angels or spiritual men are gathered from all nations on the earth and assembled in the north to form an army. In writing most of this book I believed the kings of the earth were angels on the earth with principality and the host of exalted ones were not part of the earth. They were in some way more heavenly or closer to the throne room of heaven. Perhaps their principality was the galaxy or solar system. I have restudied this chapter in the Book of Ezekiel and now my interpretation has changed. If the host of exalted ones are the ones gathered out of the nations at the Battle of Gog and Magog and they punished on high, then they must be earthly. They are not from on high, but they are punished on high or in the spiritual realm where the New Jerusalem is established. I believe their punishment is spiritual and that punishment occurs in the spiritual realm, not our physical realm. That is why the Prophet Isaiah refers to the punishment that way. If they are earthly angels, then how do they fit in with our interpretation about those who dwell on the earth? Previously we saw the beasts that arise out of the sea and earth cast into the lake of fire. They were rebellious angels. The kings of the earth were

gathered at the Battle of the Great Day and they were killed by the sword of Jesus. They were angels. Satan is an angel. Now we see the host of exalted ones being punished with fire and brimstone at the Battle of Gog and Magog. They are also angels. It must be true that all these spiritual beings or angels were and are on the earth. If all these angels, described as of the sand of the sea and many peoples, then how do we categorize them? How do we make logical sense out of what God is doing to them? The Battle of the Great Day must have been the judgement on the angels with power, authority and principality. They were the leaders of all the host of exalted ones. Satan was the king and the kings of the earth held diadems of power under him because he gave them their authority. They were the rulers who took counsel against His anointed [Psalm 2:2]. The beast and false prophet were his generals in the rebellion just prior to the second coming of Jesus. The host of exalted ones are spiritual as well, yet they comprise the remaining spiritual men of the earth and their numbers are as of the sand of the sea. They are the general spiritual population that was left on the earth. The kings of the earth and their armies were destroyed. If this is true, then the new kings of the earth who are the saints currently reign over them. The saints are now "priests of God and of Christ, and shall reign with Him a thousand years [Revelation 20:6]." Jesus reigns in heaven and all powers, authorities, principalities and dominions are subject to Him [Ephesians 1:20-22]. So these host of exalted ones must be in subjection to the saints and to Jesus. Jesus rules in the midst of His enemies.

Psalm 110:1 "The LORD [the Father] said to my Lord [Jesus], 'Sit at My right hand, till I make Your enemies Your footstool.' The LORD shall send the rod of Your strength out of Zion. Rule in the midst of Your enemies!"

Perhaps they also want to break the bonds of obedience [Psalm 2:3] and they align with Satan at his release. That means they are on the earth now in our day. Then what are they doing? What is their function? The Bible does not tell us about them and what they are doing today. Speculation is the only tool we have on this topic, so now I will speculate about them.

If the host of exalted ones are on the earth now, then they must have a divine purpose. What purpose do they serve? How are they under the authority of the new kings of the earth and also Jesus? He now reigns over them. Could their divine purpose to be to control the ebb and flow of the tides and to maintain the channels of the sea? Do they keep the waters under the heavens gathered together into one place and they keep the dry land accessible [Genesis 1:9]? They ensure the earth "drinks in the rain that often comes upon it, and bears herbs useful for those by whom it is cultivated... [Hebrews 6:7]." It could be possible they control the flowing of the rivers, the changing of the seasons and rotation of the earth. They could be watching over the natural laws of the earth such as gravity, weather and the movements of the continents over the face of the planet. They keep the light from the darkness [Genesis 1:4]. They watch over the earth as it brings forth its fruit [Genesis 1:12]? They keep the earth bringing forth its living creatures, according to its kind [Genesis 1:25]. Just as Adam and Eve tended to the garden of Eden, it could be possible God uses his holy angels to sustain the earth and they keep the earth in its naturally created balance. They cause vapors to ascend from the ends of the earth, they make lightening from the rain and they bring the wind out of His treasures [Jeremiah 10:13]. The Prophet Zechariah saw four spirits of heaven which were angels that had a divine station. He saw "four spirits of heaven, who go out from their station before the Lord of all the earth [Zechariah 6:5]." If the host of exalted ones divine purpose given to them by God are these things, then it becomes reasonable why God must create a "new heaven and a new earth, for the first heaven and first earth had passed away [Revelation 21:1]." The host of exalted ones will be destroyed in the Battle of Gog and Magog and therefore, their divinely ordained stations will be vacated and the earth will need new caretakers. Those new caretakers of the garden of the earth could be you and I.

It is logical that this battle is fought on high and not on the earth. When Satan is released from the bottomless pit he cannot mobilize his new army on the earth because the new kings of the earth reign now. The saints are priests and kings of the earth so Satan has no principality here. The earth belongs to Jesus and He rules the earth now. Therefore Satan must mobilize the remaining host on high and he gathers them there. Where is this place on high? It must be where the New Jerusalem is located in the

spiritual realm because Satan's army "surrounded the camp of the saints and the beloved city [Revelation 20:9]." It is therefore logical that if this army is punished on high and this army surrounds the city, then the city must be on high. The Apostle John sees the New Jerusalem "coming down out of heaven from God [Revelation 21:2]." Satan in some way must deceive and gather this army away from the earth. Satan cannot enter the throne room of heaven because he and his angels were cast out by Michael the archangel when Jesus ascended to His throne [Revelation 12:7-9]. The spiritual New Jerusalem must be located somewhere in-between the earth and the throne room of heaven. It is up on the breadth of the earth and it will come down from the heavenly realm in the future. The Apostle John was taken to a great and high mountain and from there he could still see the city descending from heaven so it must be very high.

Revelation 20:9 "They went up on the breath of the earth and surrounded the camp of the saints and the beloved city."

Revelation 21:2 "Then I, John, saws the holy city, New Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband."

Revelation 21:10 "And he [one of the seven angels that had carried the seven bowls of wrath] carried me [John] away in the Spirit to a great and high mountain, and showed me the great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God,..."

This angelic army called the host of exalted ones, whose number is as of the sand of the sea will lay siege to the holy city of the saints. The military action will cover a very large part of the earth and millions of square miles. They will be destroyed by fire from God and Satan will be cast into the lake of fire forever. That will be the final end of rebellious wicked angels and their offspring the demons. The battle will cleanse the earth of all spiritual wickedness and set up the Great White Throne Judgement.

Earlier I asked why the Apostle John separated the angelic battles of the Battle of the Great Day and the Battle of Gog and Magog when the Prophet Ezekiel only seemed to discuss one battle in the Book of Ezekiel chapters thirty-eight and thirty-nine. Both of these battles are angelic. The Battle of the Great Day was against the dragon, the beast, the false prophet and the kings of the earth. At that battle the beast and the false prophet, who are the devil's angels are cast into the lake of fire. Satan the dragon was cast into the bottomless pit and he was shut up for a long period of time. The kings of the earth died the death of the uncircumcised and the animals ate their flesh at the supper of the great God. The Prophet Isaiah says, "That the LORD will punish on high the host of exalted ones, and on the earth the kings of the earth [Isaiah 24:21]." Why didn't Jesus punish the host of exalted ones at that battle? If they are to be punished according to the Prophet Isaiah above, then why does God wait thousands of years to punish them at the Battle of Gog and Magog? How does this delayed judgement fit into God's redemptive plan for humanity? The kings of the earth were punished, but the host of exalted ones remain until the Battle of Gog and Magog which has not occurred yet. They still exist. I can only derive two reasons for the delay in God's judgement.

The first reason for a delay in judgement comes from the Book of Genesis. God told Abraham that his descendants, the nation of Israel would dwell in Egypt four hundred years. The reason for the long time in Egypt was that the "iniquity of the Amorites is not yet complete [Genesis 15:16]." This statement by God is strange because we don't know what the iniquity of the Amorites was. The Bible says there were still giants among them. That tribe dwelt in the land of Canaan and it was defeated under Joshua. King David later fought the giant Goliath. However, God waited patiently for that fullness of iniquity to become complete while the nation of Israel dwelt outside the promised land in Egypt and multiplied. It could be that the iniquity of the Amorites had not reached their fullness. The Prophet Daniel saw a vision in which a king of the earth arose "when transgressors had reached their fullness [Daniel 8:23]." That principle suggests God did not judge or punish the Amorites until their wickedness reached a crescendo. He was long-suffering with fallen humanity and He was also patient with the disobedient sons of God. We move into the spiritual realm now for a spiritual meaning. Is God waiting for the iniquity of the host of exalted ones to reach their fullness? Their number is "as the sand of the sea [Revelation 20:8]." We as humanity are waiting outside the promised land which is our inheritance. We wait in exile, in mortality, in death and in the grave to enter our promised land of the holy city at our resurrection. Is

this period of time between the Battle of the Great Day and the Battle of Gog and Magog given so that the iniquity of the host of exalted ones become complete? So far this time frame has been two thousand years and humanity is multiplying as the sand of the sea. According to Scripture, Satan will be released from his prison and he will mobilize these angels to come up against the beloved city of the saints, the New Jerusalem. God will destroy them with fire like a jealous husband. God may be waiting for this potential iniquity to become complete before He releases Satan to lead them to their final judgement.

The second reason I can find that God delayed his judgement on the host of exalted ones is they either repented or they did not participate in the rebellion at the Battle of the Great Day. God granted them repentance and He forestalled His judgement on them. There isn't any direct statement to this fact in Scripture so I am speculating here, but there is a framework of other biblical examples to work from. The Prophets Job and Jonah both repented and were restored to the light of life by God. The Prophet Jonah's message was received by the people of Nineveh and the city was spared judgement by God, to Jonah's dismay. However, Nineveh became wicked again and the Prophet Nahum sent a warning to them that the day of the LORD would come upon them. Nineveh was eventually perpetually desolated. This example of the city of Nineveh is a good analogy with the host of exalted ones. Another analogy was when King David with his elders repented and the destroying angel stopped the destruction of Jerusalem. God granted them repentance and He stopped His judgement. Balaam repented when he saw Jesus as the Angel of the LORD in front of him with a drawn sword and Jesus spared his life. The leaders of Israel and King Rehoboam repented and God spared their lives from Shishak the king of Egypt. The sinful woman of Capernaum was forgiven of her sins when she repented at the feet of Jesus. Greek and Roman pagans repented of their sins, believed the gospel of the Apostle Paul and they were granted to sit with Jesus on His throne. So, it seems logical that repentance will be granted to angels if they choose it prior to God's judgment. Is that what happened to the host of exalted ones? It is possible.

I continue with this logic regarding the host of exalted ones. God is waiting to release Satan. He will punish the host of exalted ones at the Battle of Gog and Magog. Then He will bring to fullness his redemptive plan for humanity at the Great White Throne Judgement and the Marriage Supper of the Lamb. I discussed earlier that the elect and the martyrs, the first-fruit saints of the kingdom were redeemed and they were raised to form the army of saints to go into battle with Jesus in the Book of Revelation chapter nineteen. I discussed the analogy that Jesus, as Commander of the army of the LORD fought for Israel under Joshua's lead and defeated the kings of the land of Canaan. Then the nation of Israel assumed their principality and they took over their land. The spiritual fulfillment of that example was when Jesus fought for the saints and then He delivered the kings of the earth into their hands at the Battle of the Great Day. The saints then became kings and priests and they reign with Jesus on the earth in the spiritual realm of heaven [Revelation 5:10]. The saints took over the principality of the spiritual kings of the earth. The saints replaced them. Can you see where I am headed? Is God waiting a very long time so that humanity can multiply as the sand on the seashore to replace the host of exalted ones? The kings of the earth were replaced by the saints who now are the kings and priests of the earth. Will humanity, once we are raised incorruptible and we put on our garments of salvation replace the destroyed host of exalted ones? Will we assume their divine place in heaven? Will we stand watch over the earth like they do now? Will we then tend the garden of Eden like Adam did, but the entire earth and not just a garden? The first-fruit saints became kings of the earth. Will we replace the host of exalted ones that number as the sand on the seashore? I hope so.

God was merciful to Israel and He was merciful to Satan too. Jesus met him face-to-face in the wilderness, but Satan did not repent. God cast him out of heaven to the earth and deposed him as ruler of this world for exalting himself above God. Satan lost his job. God admonished him and yet Satan did not repent even after seeing the examples of Job and Jonah. God imprisoned Satan in the bottomless pit for a very long time after Satan gave power, authority and principality to the beast angels and after he summoned the kings of the earth to make war against the Lamb and His saints. He gave him a time out as further chastisement and yet Satan did not repent. Then finally, once Satan is released, he seeks revenge on the saints for his imprisonment and for the defeat at the Battle of the Great Day. He puts together a

horde of disobedient sons of God to come against their home. He is ultimately judged and he is cast into the lake of fire. His angelic host is destroyed by fire. Jesus predicted this process in the Gospel of John.

John 12:31 "Now is the judgement of this world; now the ruler of this world [Satan] will be cast out [throne room of heaven]."

John 14:30 "I will no longer talk much with you, for the ruler of this world [Satan] is coming [to wage war on the saints and the Lamb], and he has nothing in Me [not part of His kingdom]."

John 16:8-11 "And when He [the Holy Spirit] has come, He will convict the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgement: of sin, because they do to believe me; of righteousness, because I go to My Father and you see Me no more; of judgement, because the ruler of this world [Satan] is judged [cast into the lake of fire]."

Satan will be held accountable for what he did in the garden of Eden and for what he did afterwards to humanity. He and his angels, the beast and false prophet will torment forever in the lake of fire. The reason they torment forever is because they tormented and oppressed humanity for thousands of years without repenting. It is a just punishment for what they have done to us and for their rebellion against God. The other angels, the kings of the earth and the host of exalted ones were and will be utterly destroyed. They do not torment. They entered the blackness of darkness forever. The rest of humanity that was deceived by him will be resurrected and they will be judged only according to their works coming up next.

## The Great White Throne Judgement

### The Book Of Revelation Chapter Twenty

The Book of Revelation chapter twenty fulfills the Old Testament prophecies about the whole house of Israel being brought back to the city of Jerusalem and the areas surrounding the city. It is here that the biblical nation of Israel will receive the inheritance promised to them at Mt. Sinai. Moses prophesied at the Jordan River before the nation crossed over into the promised land in the Scripture below. He was foretelling the future final fulfillment of the promises God will give them in that day. It is here, at the Great White Throne Judgement all Israelites, physical and spiritual will arise and they will be gathered to receive their inheritance.

Deuteronomy 30:4-8 "If any of you are driven out to the farthest parts under heaven, from there the LORD your God will gather you, and from there He will bring you. Then the LORD your God will bring you to the land which your fathers possessed, and you shall possess it. He will prosper you and multiply you more than your fathers. And the LORD your God will circumcise your heart and the heart of your descendants, to love the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your soul, that you may live. Also the LORD your God will put all these curses [sword, fire, tempest] on your enemies [angels] and on those who hate you, who persecuted you. And you will again obey the voice of the LORD and do all His commandments which I command you today."

Isaiah 43:5-7 "Fear not, for I am with you; I will bring your descendants from the east, and gather you from the west; I will say to the north, 'Give them up!' and to the south, 'Do not keep them back!' Bring My sons from afar, and My daughters from the ends of the earth—Everyone who is called by My name, Whom I have created for My glory; I have formed him, yes, I have made him."

Jesus will return again and this time He will be the Righteous Judge of all humanity. Earlier around AD 70, the remnant or the elect were chosen to represent the nation of Israel in the New Jerusalem as first-fruits and they were gathered at Jesus' second coming. Now the whole house of Israel and all humanity will arise because God desires the work of His hands. The wicked angels are destroyed, Satan is cast into the lake of fire and he cannot oppress humans anymore.

Revelation 20:11-15 "Then I saw a great white throne and him who sat on it, from whose face the earth and heaven fled away, and there was found no place for them. And I saw the dead, small and great, standing before God, and books were opened. And another book was opened, which is the Book of Life. And the dead were judged according to their works, by the things which were written in the books. The sea gave up the dead who were in it, and Death and Hades delivered up the dead who were in them. And they were judged, each one according to his works. Then Death and Hades were cast into the lake of fire. This is the second death. And anyone not found written in the Book of Life was cast into the lake of fire [the second death]."

Job 14:13-17 "Oh, that You would hide me in the grave, that You would conceal me until Your wrath is past, that You would appoint me a set time and remember me! If a man dies, shall he live again? All the days of my hard service I will wait [in death], till my change comes [resurrection]. You shall call, and I will answer You; You shall desire the work of Your hands. For now You number my steps [mortality], but do not watch over my sins My transgression is sealed up in a bag, and You cover my iniquity."

Psalm 9:7-8 "But the LORD shall endure forever; He has prepared His throne for judgement. He shall judge the world in righteousness, and He shall administer judgement for the peoples in uprightness."

Psalm 10:16-18 "The LORD is King forever and ever; the nations [disobedient sons of God] have perished out of His land. LORD, You have heard the desire of the humble [humanity]; You will prepare their heart; You will cause Your ear to hear, to do justice to the fatherless and the oppressed, that the man of the earth [Satan] oppress no more."

Acts 10:38 "...all who were oppressed by the devil, for God was with Him."

Psalm 99:13 "For He is coming, for He is coming to judge the earth. He shall judge the world with righteousness, and the peoples with His truth."

Ecclesiastes 3:17 "God shall judge the righteous and the wicked, for there is a time for every purpose and for every work."

The Apostle Paul explained to the church in Corinth the order of the resurrections. The first to be made alive in spirit was Jesus at His resurrection to glory and He was the first-fruit. The next order in the resurrection were the saints at His second coming [Revelation 7:14-16, 14:14-16, 19:14, 20:4]. They were the harvest of the earth, they formed the armies of heaven and they reign with Jesus as priests and kings of the earth. They were part of the first resurrection of humans and the second death will not have power over them because they will live forever [Revelation 20:6]. This second resurrection is where Jesus delivers the kingdom to the Father and all remaining humanity will be raised.

I Corinthians 15:20-23 "But now Christ is risen from the dead and has become the first-fruits of these who have fallen asleep. For since by man came death, by Man [Jesus] also comes the resurrection from the dead. For as in Adam all die, even so in Christ all shall be made alive. But each one in its own order: Christ the first-fruits, afterward those who are Christ's at His [second] coming."

II Corinthians 4:14 "...knowing that He who raised up the Lord Jesus will also raise us up with Jesus, and will present us with you."

Jesus will deliver the kingdom to the Father according to the Apostle Paul in his Epistle to the Corinthians at this time. Jesus will give the Father the keys to the kingdom because it is finished. Jesus has ended all human and angelic rule. He has put His spiritual enemies under the His feet. God's enemies which were the disobedient angels were defeated. Israel [humanity] is saved. Death and Hades are finally cast into the lake of fire.

I Corinthians 15:24-26 "Then comes the end, when He delivers the kingdom to God the Father, when He puts an end to all rule and all authority and power. For He must reign till He [Jesus] has put all enemies under His feet [footstool]. The last enemy that will be destroyed is death."

Psalm 110:1 "The LORD [the Father] said to my Lord [Jesus], 'Sit at My right hand, till I make Your enemies Your footstool.' The LORD shall send the rod of Your strength out of Zion. Rule in the midst of Your enemies!"

Isaiah 25:8 "He will swallow up death forever, and the Lord GOD will wipe away tears from all faces; the rebuke of His people He will take away from all the earth; for the LORD has spoken."

This last verse from the Book of Isaiah is interesting. We all suffer "the rebuke of His people [Isaiah 25:8]." The Prophet Micah calls it the "indignation of the LORD [Micah 7:9]." God's rebuke to humans is death. From the day we are born we are subject to death. We are born under this rebuke. We can't escape mortality and corruption. Adam brought it upon us through the temptation of Eve by Satan. Mortality and death is our penalty for sin. It is our wages [Romans 6:23]. It is a heavy price levied upon us by God. He has promised to remove the rebuke of His people and He will remove it! If we persevere and we endure the rebuke, then He will bring us up from the grave and we will have paid for our sin. We will be raised as spiritual beings and we will not be under the power of death anymore. The Apostle John moves out of Old Testament language here to make his point that all humanity will be brought back up, gathered and resurrected at this time. This is the Great White Throne Judgment of all mankind. You and I will arise at the this time. We will hear Jesus's voice because He is the resurrection and the life. He will call us from the grave and because our names are written in the Lambs Book of Life, we will hear:

Matthew 25:34 "Come you blessed of My Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world."

II Peter 1:11 "...for so an entrance will be supplied to you abundantly into the everlasting kingdom of our Lord and Savior Jesus Christ."

Psalm 17:15 "As for me, I will see Your face in righteousness, I shall be satisfied when I awake in your likeness."

Psalm 34:22 "The LORD redeems the soul of His servants [raises them from the grave], and none of those who trust in Him shall be condemned [they will not stand in judgement]."

Psalm 118:19-20 "Open to me the gates of righteousness [the threshold between the doorposts: Amos 9:1]; I will go through them, and I will praise the LORD. This is the gate of the LORD, through which the righteous shall enter."

Psalm 145:20 "The LORD preserves all who love Him, but all the wicked [angels and humans] He will destroy."

Micah 7:19 "He will again have compassion on us, and will subdue our inquiries. You will cast all our sins into the depths of the sea."

Revelation 20:6-7 "I will give of the fountain of the water of life freely to him who thirsts. He who overcomes shall inherit all things, and I will be his God and he shall be My son."

The Prophet Zechariah said after the angelic nations come up against New Jerusalem and they are destroyed that the whole nation of Israel rises in the resurrection. They will see Jesus. They will see He was pierced. They will realize what they have done and they will repent sincerely. God will pour out His grace and supplication on them. He will bring them into the New Jerusalem.

Zechariah 12:9-10 "It shall be in that day, that I will seek to destroy all the nations [Gog and Magog] that come against Jerusalem. And I will pour on the house of David and on the inhabitants of Jerusalem the Spirit of grace and supplication; then they will look on Me whom they pierced. Yes, they will mourn for Him as one mourns for his only son, and grieve for Him as one grieves for a firstborn."

Zechariah 13:1 "In that day a fountain shall be opened for the house of David and for the inhabitants of Jerusalem, for sin and for uncleanness."

This is a glorious fulfillment of prophecy. Is it possible the chief priests who slapped, blindfolded and spit on Jesus will repent? The same ones who chose Caesar instead of the living Manna that came down from heaven? The ones who turned Him over to the Romans to be scourged, tortured, nailed, crucified and stabbed with a spear? The ones who beat the apostles and put them in a common prison? The same ones who stoned Stephen and sent Saul out to arrest and bring Christians back to Jerusalem to be killed? The one who commanded the Apostle Paul to be slapped in the face? The brood of evildoers who exalted themselves over the Anointed of the LORD? Jesus will forgive them? I pray this act of mercy happens. How much mercy and grace must Jesus have in order for Him to do that? They were blinded and they did not recognize Jesus as the Messiah. They will recognize Him when they arise and when they stand in front of Him. I can see those men falling down at His feet, crying tears and kissing His feet like the sinful woman of Capernaum [Luke 7:36-48]. That story in the Gospel of Luke and it may take on a new meaning now. If Jesus has that much mercy on them, then how much mercy will He have for us? How do our sins compare to this? Those men received their judgment in the first century. They paid with their lives and now the penalty is over. They are now free from death. Death was the penalty that has been paid. It has been paid for us too. God has removed the rebuke of His people. They have come back to life and they have been raised by Jesus! That generation was judged, the ones that denied Him and now they are alive in spirit. They paid their debt, it is over now, no grudges and no remaining punishment. We will be there to see this happen. We will cry tears of joy as we witness the outpouring of mercy from Jesus as He sprinkles clean water on them and He puts a new spirit in them! We are part of spiritual Israel now, we are grafted into the nation, therefore we will receive our inheritance too. We will be glad and rejoice in His salvation!

Isaiah 25:9 "And it will be said in that day: 'Behold, this is our God; We have waited for Him [in the grave], and He will save us. This is the LORD; We have waited for Him; We will be glad and rejoice in His salvation.' "

Isaiah 49:9 "That You may say to the prisoners [of Death and Hades], 'Go forth,' to those who are in darkness [the grave], 'Show yourselves [arise].'"

Isaiah 51:11 "So the ransomed [paid by Jesus] of the LORD shall return, and come to Zion with singing, with everlasting joy on their heads. They shall obtain joy and gladness; sorrow and sighing shall flee away."

Isaiah 52:1-2 "Awake, awake [from death]! Put on your strength, O Zion; Put on your beautiful garments [bright shining linen], O Jerusalem, the holy city! For the uncircumcised [mortal] and the unclean shall no longer come to you. Shake yourself from the dust, arise [resurrect]; Sit down, O Jerusalem! Loose yourself from the bonds [of Death and Hades] of your neck, O captive daughter of Zion [same term used by Micah 4:13]!"

Jeremiah 33:8-9 "I will cleanse them from all their iniquity by which they have sinned against Me, and I will pardon all their iniquities by which they have sinned and by which they have transgressed against Me. Then it shall be to Me a name of joy, a praise, and an honor before all nations of the earth, who shall hear all the good that I do to them; they shall fear and tremble for all the goodness and all the prosperity that I provide for it."

Ezekiel 20:42-44 "Then you shall know that I am the LORD, when I bring you into the land of Israel [Great White Throne Judgment], into the country for which I raised My hand in an oath to give to your fathers. And there you shall remember your ways and all your doings with which you were defiled; and you shall loathe yourselves in your own sight because of all the evils that you have committed. Then you shall know that I am the LORD, when I have dealt with you for My name's sake, not according to your wicked ways nor according to your corrupt doings, O house of Israel,' says the Lord GOD."

Ezekiel 36:25-27 "Then I will sprinkle clean water on you, you shall be clean; I will cleanse you from all your filthiness and from all your idols. I will give you a new heart and put a new spirit within you; I will take the heart of stone out of your flesh and give you a heart of flesh. I will put My Spirit within you and cause you to walk in My statutes, and you will keep My judgments and do them."

Micah 7:8-9 "Do not rejoice over me, my enemy; when I fall, I will arise; When I sit in darkness, the LORD will be a light to me. I will bear the indignation [rebuke: Isaiah 25:8]] of the LORD, because I have sinned against Him, until He pleads my case and executes justice for me. He will bring me forth to the light; and I will see His righteousness."

The Prophet Isaiah continues to use the analogy of a marriage between God and the biblical nation of Israel. These next verses from the Book of Isaiah chapter fifty-four uses that analogy. We can understand the imagery now that we understand how God personifies His relationship with the biblical nation of Israel and that He has mercy on them. Biblical Israel was the daughter of Zion in the Book of Isaiah. During the Roman siege of Jerusalem in AD 70 God hid His face from her for a moment and now He is bestowing great mercy upon her. Jesus will have everlasting kindness and mercy on her forever! Jesus is the Holy One of Israel, God of the whole earth and our Redeemer!

Isaiah 54:4-8 "Do not fear, for you will not be ashamed; neither be disgraced, for you will not be put to shame; for you will forget the shame of your youth and will not remember the reproach of your widowhood anymore, for your Maker is your husband, the LORD of hosts [the Father] is His name; and your Redeemer is the Holy One of Israel [Jesus]; He is called the God of the whole earth. For the LORD has called you like a woman forsaken and grieved in spirit, like a youthful wife when you were refused' says your God. 'For a mere moment I have forsaken you [AD 70], but with great mercies I will gather you [Great White Throne Judgement]. With a little wrath I hid My face from you for a moment; but with everlasting kindness I will have mercy on you' says the LORD, your Redeemer."

Zephaniah 3:11-12 "In that day you shall not be shamed for any of your deeds in which you transgress against Me; for then I will take away from your midst those [angels] who rejoice in your pride, and you shall no longer be haughty [exalted, lifted up, lofty] in My holy mountain. I will leave in your midst a meek and humble people, and they shall trust in the name of the LORD."

Jesus "will sit on the throne of His glory [Matthew 25:31]" judging humanity. He will set the entire, spiritual nation of Israel on His right hand and fulfill all the promises to the nation from in the Old Testament. He will save His flock and He will judge between sheep and sheep.

Matthew 13:37-43 "He who sows the good seed is the Son of Man. The field is the world, the good seeds are the sons of the kingdom, but the tares are the sons of the wicked one [the devil]. The enemy who sowed them is the devil, the harvest is the end of the age, and the reapers are the angels. Therefore as the tares are gathered and burned in the fire, so it will be at the end of this age. The Son of Man will send out His angels, and they will gather out of His kingdom all things that offend, and those who practice lawlessness, and will cast them into the furnace of fire. There will be wailing and gnashing of teeth. Then the righteous will shine forth as the sun in the kingdom of their Father. He who has ears to hear, let him hear!"

Matthew 13:47-50 "Again, the kingdom of heaven is like a dragnet that was cast into the sea and gathered some of every kind, which, when it was full, they drew to shore; and they sat down and gathered the good into vessels, but threw the bad away. So it will be at the end of the age. The angels will come forth, separate the wicked from among the just, and cast them into the furnace of fire [the lake of fire, the second death]. There will be wailing and gnashing of teeth."

Matthew 25:31-33 "When the Son of Man comes in His glory, and all the holy angels with Him, then He will sit on the throne of His glory. All the nations will be gathered before Him, and He will separate them one from another, as a shepherd divides his sheep from the goats. And He will set the sheep on His right hand but the goats on the left."

John 5:28-29 "Do not marvel at this; for the hour is coming which all who are in the graves will hear His voice and come forth—those who have done good, to the resurrection of life, and those who have done evil, to the resurrection of condemnation."

Acts 17:29-31 "Therefore, since we [Paul speaking to the Athenians] are the offspring of God, we ought not to think that the Divine Nature is like gold or silver or stone, something shaped by art and man's devision. Truly these times of ignorance God overlooked, but now commands all men everywhere to repent because He has appointed a day on which He will judge the world in righteousness by the Man [Jesus] whom He has ordained. He has given assurance of this to all by raising Him from the dead."

Acts 24:15 "I [Paul] have hope in God, which they themselves also accept, that there will be a resurrection of the dead, both of the just and the unjust."

Romans 14:12 "So then each of us shall give account of himself to God."

Hebrews 4:13 "And there is no creature hidden of His sight, but all things are naked and open to the eyes of Him to whom we must give account."

II Timothy 4:1 "I charge you therefore before God and the Lord Jesus Christ who will judge the living and the dead at His appearing and His kingdom."

Deuteronomy 32:43 "Rejoice, O Gentiles [humanity], with His people [Israel]; for He will avenge the blood of His servants [against the harlot, Jerusalem], and render vengeance to His adversaries [Battle of the Great Day]; He will provide atonement for His land and His people [Great White Throne Judgement]."

Isaiah 14:1 "For the LORD will have mercy on Jacob, and will still choose Israel, and settle them in their own land. The strangers [Gentiles] will be joined with them [grafted into the cultivated olive tree: Romans 11:17], and they will cling to the house of Jacob."

Job 5:18 "For He bruises, but He binds up; He wounds, but His hands make whole."

Isaiah 30:26 "In the day that the LORD binds up the bruise of His people and heals the stroke of their wound [raises them from the dead]."

Isaiah 25:6-8 "And in this mountain the LORD of hosts will make for all people a feast [wedding supper] of choice pieces, a feast of wines on the lees, of fat things full of marrow, of well-refined wines on the lees. And He will destroy on this mountain the surface of the covering cast over all people [death], and veil that is spread over all nations. He will swallow up death forever [Death and Hades cast into the lake of fire], and the Lord GOD will wipe away tears from all faces; the rebuke of His people [death] He will take away from all the earth; for the LORD has spoken."

Isaiah 27:6 "Those who come He shall cause to take root in Jacob [the cultivated olive tree: Romans 17:11]; Israel shall blossom and bud, and fill the face of the world with fruit."

Ezekiel 34:20-22 "Therefore thus says the Lord GOD to them: 'Behold, I Myself will judge between the fat and the lean sheep. Because you have pushed with side and shoulder; butted all the weak ones with your horns, and scattered them abroad, therefore I will save My flock, and they shall no longer be a prey; and I will judge between sheep and sheep.' "

Daniel 12:1-3 "At that time Michael shall stand up, The great prince who stands watch over the sons of your people; And there shall be a time of trouble, such as never was since there was a nation, even to that time. And at that time your people shall be delivered [Great White Throne Judgement], every one who is found written in the book [Book of Life]. And many of those who sleep in the dust of the earth shall awake [resurrection of all humanity], some to everlasting life, some to shame and everlasting contempt [second death]. Those who are wise shall shine like the brightness of the firmament, and those who turn many to righteousness like the stars forever and ever."

Hosea 13:14 "I will ransom [paid by Jesus] them from the grave; I will redeem them from death. O Death, I will be your plagues! O death I will be your destruction! Pity is hidden from My eyes."

Zephaniah 3:20 "'At that time I will bring you back [resurrection], even at the time I gather you; For I will give you fame and praise among all the peoples the earth, when I return your captives [held by death] before your eyes,' says the LORD."

Amos 9:14-15 "I will bring back the captives of My people Israel [from the grave]; they shall build the waste cities and inhabit them; they shall plant vineyards and drink wine from them; they shall also make gardens and eat fruit from them. I will plant them in their land, and no longer shall they be pulled up from the land I have given them,' says the LORD your God."

Joel 3:18-21 "And it will come to pass in that day that the mountains shall drip with new wine, the hills shall flow with milk, and all the brooks of Judah shall be flooded with water; a fountain shall flow from the house of the LORD and the Valley of Acacias. Egypt shall be desolation, and Edom a desolate wilderness, because of violence against the people of Judah, for they have shed innocent blood in their land. But Judah shall abide forever, and [New] Jerusalem from generation to generation. For I will acquit them of the guilt of bloodshed whom I had not acquitted; for the LORD dwells in Zion."

There is some indication that those who believe in Jesus prior to their death will not stand in judgement and they will arise to their inheritance. Jesus healed a lame man in Jerusalem during a Sabbath feast day and this event created controversy by the Jewish leaders because He healed on the Sabbath. Some of them sought to kill him [John 5:16]. Jesus answered them in the Gospel of John, chapter five and verses nineteen through forty-seven. Jesus says that those who believe in Him will not be judged. He could be implying that they would be part of the judgement of Israel that occurred in AD 70, but I believe in this case, Jesus is saying that His believers will not stand in judgment at the Great White Throne. They will pass from death into everlasting life. They will arise immortal, they will assemble on the right hand of Jesus and they will not be condemned. This prophecy applies to us in this age as well.

John 5:24 "Most assuredly, I say to you, he who hears My word [even today] and believes in Him who sent Me has everlasting life, and shall not come into judgement, but has passed from death into [everlasting] life."

Revelation 3:5 "He who overcomes shall be clothed in white garments [made immortal], and I will not blot out his name from the Book of Life [will never remove those garments]."

Matthew 25:34 "Then the King will say to those on His right hand, 'Come blessed of My Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world!'"

Psalm 34:22 "The LORD redeems the soul of His servants, and none of those who trust in Him shall be condemned."

The Prophet Ezekiel's vision of the valley of dry bones is fulfilled at this time [Ezekiel 37:1-14]. The whole house of Israel, everybody, will arise to form an exceedingly great army. I am putting in most of the verses about this valley of dry because it is just so fascinating. It proves we will be resurrected at that day. We will not go directly to heaven at death. We will rest in hope and we will arise when our name is called. Our bodies will arise and God will breathe into us the breath of life. He will give us the white shining robes of immortality. Jesus is our resurrection and life.

John 11:25 "I am the resurrection and the life. He who believes in Me, though he may die [go to the grave], he shall live [resurrection]. And whoever lives [after we arise] and believes in Me, shall never die [will be immortal]. Do you believe this?"

Ezekiel 37:5-14 "Thus says the LORD God to these bones: 'Surely I will cause breath to enter into you and you shall live. I will put sinews on you and bring flesh upon you, cover you with skin and put breath in you; and you shall live. Then you shall know the I am the LORD.' So I prophesied, there was a noise, and suddenly a rattling; and the bones came together, bone to bone. Indeed, as I looked, the sinews and the flesh came upon them, and the skin covered them over; but there was no breath in them. Also He said to me, 'Prophesy to the breath, prophesy, son of man, and say to the breath, "Come from the four winds, O breath, and breathe on these slain, that they may live." ' So I prophesied as He commanded me, and breath came into them, and they lived, and stood upon their feet, an exceedingly great army. Then he said to me, 'Son of man, these bones are the whole house of Israel. They indeed say, "Our bones are dry, our hope is lost, and we ourselves are cut off!" Therefore prophecy and say to them, "Thus says the LORD God: 'Behold, O My people, I will open your graves and cause you to come up from your graves, and bring you into the land of Israel [New Jerusalem]. Then you shall know that I am the LORD, when I have opened your graves, O My people, and brought you up from your graves. I will put My Spirit in you, and you shall live, and I will place you in your own land [New Jerusalem]. Then you will know that I, the LORD, have spoken it and performed it!'"'

There is an interesting detail in the Book of Joel. He describes the actual place on earth where this final ultimate judgement will take place. He calls it the Valley of Jehoshaphat and the valley of decision. The location of the Valley of Jehoshaphat is uncertain, but given our storyline I would think it would be somewhere within the land of Canaan since the land will be their inheritance. Hosea alluded to this time as well and since he was sent to the house of Israel in his day, he uses an area around the Jezreel Valley. Is the Valley of Jehoshaphat the Jezreel Valley? The Jezreel Valley is very large and it could accommodate an innumerable gathering of people.

Joel 3:1-2 "For behold, in those days and at that time, when I bring back the captives [held by Death and Hades] of Judah and Jerusalem, I will also gather all nations, and bring them down to the Valley of Jehoshaphat; and I will enter into judgement [Great White Throne] with them there on account of My people, My heritage Israel, whom they have scattered among the nations; they have also divided up My land."

Joel 3:11-16 "Assemble and come, all you nations, and gather together all around. Cause Your mighty ones to go down there, O LORD. Let the nations [tribes] be wakened [resurrected], and come up to the Valley of Jehoshaphat; for there I will sit to judge all the surrounding nations. Put in the sickle, for the harvest is ripe [Revelation 14:15]. Come, go down; For the winepress is full, the vats overflow—For their wickedness is great [Revelation 14:19]. Multitudes, multitudes in the valley of decision! The sun and moon will grow dark, and the stars will diminish their brightness [judgement]. The LORD will also roar from Zion, and utter His voice from Jerusalem [Revelation 10]; the heavens and earth will shake; but the LORD will be a shelter for His people, and the strength of the children of Israel."

Hosea 1:10-11 "Yet the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured or numbered. And it will come to pass in the place where it was said to them, 'You are not My people,' *there* it shall be said to them, 'You *are* sons of the living God.' Then the children of Judah and the children of Israel shall be gathered together, and appoint for themselves one head [into one nation again], for great *will* be the day of Jezreel!"

Zechariah 12:11 "In that day there shall be a great mourning in Jerusalem, like the mourning at Hadad Rimmon in the plain of Megiddo."

I am going to interpret more on this topic of the Valley of Jehoshaphat and I am going to discuss the possible arrangement of the peoples of the earth. Will this gathering for judgement be a random presenting of resurrected humanity for judgement or will it have some sort of orderly assembly? I will defer to the latter and use Scripture to get an idea of a blueprint of the arrangement the people will be in during the Great White Throne Judgement of humanity. In the Book of Numbers chapter two the LORD spoke to Moses and Aaron and gave instructions on how the nation will camp around the tabernacle. Each tribe had a certain position in relation to the tabernacle. The Levites were to camp around the tabernacle since they kept charge of the tabernacle. God required an orderly assembly.

Numbers 1:53 "...but the Levites shall camp around the tabernacle of the Testimony, that there may be no wrath on the congregation of the children of Israel; and the Levites shall keep charge of the tabernacle of the Testimony."

Numbers 2:2 "Everyone of the children of Israel shall camp by his own standard, beside the emblems of his father's house; they shall camp some distance from the tabernacle of meeting."

Joshua required the nation to come before him after the fall of Jericho to determine which person transgressed God by keeping plunder in his tent and not putting it in the treasury of the nation as instructed by the LORD. The nation assembled by tribe, clan, family and finally man by man [Joshua 7:14-18]. The culprit was found out and he was destroyed along with his family and property. The nation assembled in an orderly manner before Joshua. Therefore, when the nations of humanity assemble before the Great White Throne, they too will be in an orderly assembly. I believe it is possible they will be assembled by the families from the sons of Noah or Adam, according to their generations and in their nations found in the Book of Genesis chapter ten. This arrangement will satisfy the grouping of all humanity.

Genesis 10:32 "These were the families of the sons of Noah, according to their generations, in their nations; and from these nations were divided on the earth after the flood."

Zechariah 12:11-14 "In that day there shall be a great mourning in Jerusalem, like the mourning at Hadad Rimmon in the plain of Megiddo [Jezreel Valley]. And the land shall mourn, every family by itself: the family of the house of David by itself, and their wives by themselves; the family of the house of Nathan by itself, and their wives by themselves; the family of the house of Levi by itself, and their wives by themselves; the family of Shimei by itself, and their wives by themselves; all the families that remain, every family by itself, and their wives by themselves."

The saints will reign as priests of God and of Christ for a thousand years [Revelation 20:6]. He has made them kings and priests and they shall reign on the earth [Revelation 5:10]. They will fulfill the role of the Levites as priests, but in the spiritual kingdom of heaven. The Levites did not receive an inheritance in the land of Canaan. They were not allotted land for themselves. For that reason, the saints who are now serving as priests in the kingdom are to first to receive the inheritance promised by God. I will present an example of this orderly assembly during the Great White Throne Judgment. It could take place in the Valley of Jehoshaphat, also called the valley of decision and possibly the Jezreel Valley in Samaria. The resurrected saints now acting as priests of God will surround the Great White Throne just like the Levites did around the tabernacle and conduct their duties of ministering in the judgement of humanity in some way. Humanity will be assembled by families of the sons of Adam or Noah and according to their generations. What I hope this means is that we will be raised and we will be assembled with our families. The Prophet Zechariah implies that families will be grouped together [Zechariah 12:11-14]. We will see the family members that we know, that we grew up with and that we raised as our children. We will see our brothers, sisters, mothers, fathers, sons and daughters. I also hope for me I will see my father who died in a car accident when I was an infant. I will look for him and if I can, I will advocate on his behalf. I will tell him who Jesus is before he stands in front of him for judgment. He was not a Christian when he died. I hope he will see me fall on my knees in front of my Savior, my Redeemer and my King and he will do likewise. Jesus will then say to us, "Mercy is shown and you are now sons of the living God [Hosea 1:10, 2:1]!"

I can begin to see how God has given us an example by His long-suffering with the sons of God, His angels. He gave them thousands of years and many examples that He would restore them to the light of life if they repented. They had up until the final moments of the Battle of the Great Day to repent. I think God loves us just as much. He will grant repentance up until the last minute. Maybe His glorious saints will sound trumpets heralding to the nations in that day that repentance is still available. Maybe there will be time to consider our past lives by looking back across the threshold and therefore repent before we stand in front of Jesus. He will stand at the door and knock. We will hear His voice and we will open the door. If we ask for forgiveness, then it will be granted to us.

Revelation 3:20-21 "Behold, I stand at the door and knock. If anyone hears My voice and opens the door, I will come in to him and dine with him, and he with Me. To him who overcomes I will grant to sit with Me on My throne, as I also overcame and sat down with My Father on His throne."

God redeemed His elect, He gave salvation to His martyred believers and He removed all spiritual wickedness from the earth. He destroyed all the disobedient sons of God and demons. He has brought back His captives, the work of His hands, from the bondage of death. The last thing to be done before God will dwell with His people in a sin free world is that He must judge His people and He must remove the remaining wickedness from the earth. Unrepentant and wicked humans will suffer a different fate. I brought up an idea earlier that angels names are not written in the Book of Life [Revelation 20:15]. Can we infer then that only angels will be cast into the lake of fire? Unfortunately, no we cannot because Jesus clearly states that those on His left hand will be cast into the lake of fire with the devil and his angels [Matthew 25:41]. Unrepentant wicked humanity will be cast into the lake of fire which is the second death and they will not go back to the grave.

The lake of fire is reserved for spiritual beings such as the devil's angels and Satan himself. It is fire from heaven that destroys the host of exalted ones at the Battle of Gog and Magog. Fiery destruction is an angelic or spiritual fate. It is perdition. The fact that unrepentant humans are cast into the lake of fire means at our resurrection all humanity will be raised spiritual and not raised back to life as mortal

humans. The grave and corruption are the end result of mortality. If humanity is raised back to mortal life at the Great White Throne Judgement, then death and the grave would be the fate of the wicked. But since the wicked will be cast into the lake of fire which is the second death, then it must mean humanity will be raised immortal, celestial and spiritual when we stand in front of Jesus. The lake of fire is the end result of immortal spiritual wickedness. Jesus explained to the Sadducees that we will be like angels at our resurrection.

Matthew 22:30 "For in the resurrection they neither marry nor are given in marriage, but are like the angels of God in heaven."

Mark 12:25 "For when they rise from the dead, they neither marry nor are given in marriage, but are like the angels in heaven."

Luke 20:35-36 "But those who are counted worthy to attain that age, and the resurrection from the dead, neither marry nor are given in marriage; nor can they die anymore, for they are equal to the angels and are sons of God, being sons of the resurrection."

Our resurrection will be like the resurrection of Jesus and we will be raised incorruptible. We will cross over the threshold from the physical realm to the spiritual realm and we will enter the gates of righteousness. However, when Jesus rose from the dead, but before he ascended to the Father he was not yet glorified. He took on the glory of His Father once he ascended to the throne room and sat at His right hand. His glorified state is described in chapter one of the Book of Revelation. Can the same pattern apply to humanity? If we are to be in the likeness of His death and also the likeness of His resurrection [Romans 6:45], then can we imply when we are raised from the dead that we will not be glorified? We will be spiritual and immortal, but we will not be glorified yet, just like Jesus before His ascension. So then, once we receive our inheritance we enter the holy city where God will dwell with us. We will be glorified and holy in His presence just like Jesus.

Revelation 1:12-15 "Then I [John] turned to see the voice that spoke with me. And having turned I saw seven golden lamp-stands, and in the midst of the seven lamp-stands *One* like the Son of Man, clothed with a [spiritual] garment down to the feet and girded about the chest with a golden band. His head and hair were white like wool, as white as snow, and His eyes like a flame of fire; His feet were like fine brass, as if refined in a furnace, and His voice as the sound of many waters;"

Romans 6:4-5 "Therefore we were buried with Him through baptism into death, that just as Christ was raised from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life. For if we have been united together in the likeness of His death, certainly we also shall be in the likeness of His resurrection."

Unrepentant resurrected humanity will die the second death in the lake of fire. They will not torment like Satan and his angels because God does not torment humanity. Then here is a question. Why do Satan and his angels torment in the lake of fire or the everlasting fire [Revelation 20:10]? Why do the beast and the false prophet torment with Satan and they are not utterly destroyed as other angels? The kings of the earth and the host of exalted ones, all rebellious angels and spiritual beings are utterly destroyed in two spiritual battles. Wicked humanity will not torment and they will die the second death in the lake of fire. God has given Satan and his angels a fate that is worst of all. They will perpetually torment in the lake of fire. I can only think of one reason why Satan and his angels will torment forever and that reason is that Satan tormented humans from the very beginning. He interfered with God's creation in Eden. His angels transgressed the created order before the flood and corrupted all flesh. He tormented Job when given authority to do so. He turned his principality into a wilderness. He stood up against King David and caused him to number Israel. He deceived all nations to come up against Israel for centuries. He demanded worship from Jesus in the wilderness. He worked against the churches in Asia Minor and he fought two battles against Jesus and His saints. His beast and false prophet angels instigated the tribulation of the saints. They caused the destruction of the biblical nation of Israel. Those angels are the seven heads of the enemy prophesied by Moses in the Book of Deuteronomy and that is why they torment with Satan. The seven headed beast that arose from the sea are the seven angelic leaders given power, authority and principality by Satan and they will torment with him in the lake of fire.

Deuteronomy 32:39-42 "Now see that I, even I, am He, and there is no God besides Me; I kill and I make alive; I wound and I heal; nor is there any who can deliver from My hand. For I raise My hand to heaven, and say, 'As I live forever, if I whet My glittering sword [the sword of Jesus], and My hand takes hold on judgment, I will render vengeance to My enemies [angels], and repay those who hate Me. I will make My arrows drunk with blood, and My sword shall devour [spiritual] flesh, with the blood of the slain and the captives [sacrificial meal], from the heads of the leaders of the enemy [beast and false prophet angels].'"

Satan was given thousands of years to turn from his adversarial and rebellious behavior against God, but he didn't repent. Satan will live to see the ultimate fulfillment of God's plan for humanity. He will watch from the lake of fire as God pours out His spirit on His people and He dwells with them. I have no idea what kind of agony, pain or suffering Satan and his angels will experience in the lake of fire. I just know humanity will not experience this fate. When we die, we will not torment in hell. We all will be raised immortal at the Great White Throne Judgement by Jesus and then judged righteously by Him. Those on the right hand of Jesus will inherit His kingdom. They will enter the holy city New Jerusalem, the bride of the Lamb and they will be glorified. Those on the left hand of Jesus will be cast into the lake of fire and destroyed like all other wicked spiritual beings. Notice again for emphasis Jesus says the devil and his angels are in the lake of fire [Matthew 25:41]. That means the beast and the false prophet are indeed angels because they are cast into the lake of fire where they torment. This Scripture is confirmation the interpretation we have been discussing is true that the beasts of the Book of Revelation are angels. I have assembled the following Scriptures to support this interpretation of the fate of the wicked.

Revelation 20:10 "The devil, who deceived them, was cast into the lake of fire and brimstone where the beast and the false prophet are. And they will be tormented day and night forever and ever."

Revelation 20:15 "And anyone not found written in the Book of Life was cast into the lake of fire."

Psalm 50:16-21 "But to the wicked God says: 'What right have you to declare My statutes, or take My covenant in your mouth, seeing you hate instruction and cast My words behind you? When you saw a thief, you consented with him, and have been partakers with adulterers. You give your mouth to evil, and your tongue frames deceit. You sit and speak against your brother; you slander your own mother's son. These things you have done, and I kept silent; you thought that I was altogether like you; but I will rebuke you, and set them in order before your eyes.'

Matthew 12:36 "But I [Jesus] say to you that for every idle word men may speak, they will give account of it in the day of judgement. For by your words you will be justified, and by your words you will be condemned."

Matthew 25:23 "Well done, my good and faithful servant; you have been faithful over a few things, I will make you ruler over many things. Enter into the joy of your lord."

Matthew 25:30 "And cast the unprofitable servant into the outer darkness. There will be weeping and gnashing of teeth."

Matthew 25:34 "Then the King will say to those on His right hand, 'Come blessed of My Father, inherit the kingdom prepared for you from the foundation of the world!'

Matthew 25:41 "Then He will also say to those on the left hand, 'Depart from Me, you cursed, into the everlasting fire [lake of fire] prepared for the devil and his angels [the beasts of the Book of Revelation].'"

Matthew 25:46 "And these will go away into everlasting punishment [the blackness of darkness forever: II Peter 2:17], but the righteous into eternal life."

John 12:47 "And if anyone hears My words and does not believe, I do not judge him; for I did not come to judge the world but to save the world. He who rejects Me, and does not believe My words, has that which judges him—the word that I have spoken will judge him in the last day."

I Peter 4:5 "They will give an account to Him who is ready to judge the living and the dead."

Revelation 21:8 "But the cowardly, unbelieving, abominable, murderers, sexually immoral, sorcerers, idolaters, and all liars shall have their part in the lake which burns with fire and brimstone, which is the second death."

Revelation 22:11-12 "He who is unjust, let him be unjust still; he who is filthy, let him be filthy still; he who is righteous, let him be righteous still; he who is holy, let him be holy still. And behold, I am coming quickly, and My reward is with Me, to give to every one according to his work."

Revelation 22:14-15 "Blessed are those [same structure as the beatitudes] who do His commandments, that they may have the right to the tree of life, and enter through the gates of the city [New Jerusalem]. But outside are dogs and sorcerers and sexually immoral and murderers and idolaters and whoever loves and practices lies."

Romans 1:26-32 "For this reason God gave them up to vile passions. For even their women exchanged the natural use for what is against nature [lesbianism]. Likewise also the men, leaving the natural use of the woman, burned in their lust for one another, men with men committing what is shameful [homosexuality], and receiving in themselves the penalty of their error [disease] which was due. And even as they did not like to retain God in their knowledge, God gave them over to a debased mind, to do those things which are not fitting; being filled with all unrighteousness, sexual immorality, wickedness, covetousness, malice; full of envy, murder, strife, deceit, evil-mindedness, they are whisperers, backbiters, haters of God, violent, proud, boasters, inventors of evil things, disobedient to parents, undiscerning, untrustworthy, unloving, unforgiving, unmerciful; who knowing the righteous judgment of God, that those who practice such things are deserving of death [the second death, the blackness of darkness], not only do the same but also approve of those who practice them."

I Corinthians 5:4-5 "In the name of our Lord Jesus Christ, when you are gathered together, along with my spirit, with the power of our Lord Jesus Christ, deliver such a one [man who laid with his father's wife] to Satan for the destruction of the flesh, that his spirit may be saved in the day of the Lord Jesus."

I Corinthians 5:9-13 "I wrote to you in my epistle not to keep company with sexually immoral people. Yet I certainly did not mean with the sexually immoral people of this world [unbelievers], or with the covetous, or extortioners, or idolaters, since then you would need to go out of the world. But now I have written to you not to keep company with anyone named a brother, who is sexually immoral, or covetous, or an idolater, or a reviler, or a drunkard, or an extortioner—not even to eat with such a person. For what have I to do with judging those also who are outside [the body of Christ]? Do you not judge those who are inside? But those who are outside God judges. Therefore, 'put away from yourselves the evil person.' "

I Corinthians 6:9-10 "Do you not know that the unrighteous will not inherit the kingdom of God? Do not be deceived. Neither fornicators, nor idolaters, nor adulterers, nor homosexual, nor sodomites, nor thieves, nor covetous, nor drunkards, nor revilers, nor extortioners will inherit the kingdom of God."

Ephesians 5:5 "For this you know, that no fornicator, unclean person, nor covetous man, who is an idolater, has any inheritance in the kingdom of Christ and God. Let no one deceive you with empty words, for because of these things the wrath of God comes upon the sons of disobedience [angels]. Therefore do not be partakers with them."

II Peter 2:17 "These are wells without water, clouds carried by a tempest, for whom is reserved the blackness of darkness forever."

Jude 13 "...wandering stars [angels] for whom is reserved the blackness of darkness forever."

The wicked of humanity will not torment like Satan in the lake of fire. They will receive a second death by being cast into the lake of fire and that will be the everlasting end of them. The Apostle Peter and Epistle of Jude says they will be in the blackness of darkness forever. It is a merciful ending to those who refuse to give up their wicked ways. We must read carefully what the Apostle Paul writes. The Apostle Paul tells us [Romans 1:32, Ephesians 5:5] above that we cannot approve of those, who are in the body of Christ, who practice those evil ways or be partakers with them. Of course we should not participate in those things which are not fitting, but we can't approve of those who do either. We don't judge those outside the body of Christ because God judges them [I Corinthians 5:9-13]. We judge those within the body. I believe this means those who are in our family and churches. Keep this admonition in mind given today's culture. Now that all sin, evil and wickedness has been removed from the earth, Jesus turns over the keys to the kingdom to the Father and the bride comes down the aisle to be married at the Marriage Supper of the Lamb.

## The Antichrist

This chapter will be a pause in the linear timeline of the Book of Revelation. We just finished the topic of the Battle of Gog and Magog and the Great White Throne Judgement. Before we move on to chapter twenty-one of the Book of Revelation and the Marriage Supper of the Lamb there is an important topic to discuss. That topic is the Antichrist. I discuss this topic here because we will draw upon all the imagery, figurative language, allegory and prophecy we have learned so far. I believe it would be difficult to discuss the terminology associated with the Antichrist before this point. I did not understand exactly what this entity was until I went back to investigate it after writing most of this book. I realized I could not leave out this topic because it is a debated topic in contemporary Christian prophetic interpretation. The Antichrist topic fits nicely into our angelic interpretation and we will need that knowledge to uncover who or what he was.

Jesus began the dialogue about the Antichrist when He was talking with His disciples on the Mount of Olives in the Gospel of Matthew chapter twenty-four and the Gospel of Mark chapter thirteen. We will be re-reading His words, but now we have some additional background on Hebrew imagery and figurative language. Jesus' words sound different now. He uses angelic imagery like; rise up, will rise, lawlessness, deception, great signs and wonders. He warns His disciples about the Antichrist, antichrists and the false prophet. The Apostles John and Paul use the same type of language as Jesus. I am inserting notes into the Gospel of Matthew verses to show the similarity. We are going to discuss all of this terms in this section.

Matthew 24:11-12 "Then many false prophets will rise up [arise out of the earth: Daniel 7:17] and deceive many [Revelation 13:14]. And because lawlessness will abound [II Thessalonians 2:7], the love of many will grow cold."

Matthew 24:24 "For false christs [antichrists: I John 2:18] and false prophets [son of perdition: II Thessalonians 2:3, I John 4:1] will rise [up out of the earth: Revelation 13:11] and show great signs and wonders to deceive [II Thessalonians 2:9, Revelation 13:13], if possible, even the elect [144,000: Revelation 7:4]."

Mark 13:22 "For false christs and false prophets will rise and show signs and wonders to deceive, if possible, even the elect."

Who then was the Antichrist? Is he a future man that will rule wickedly from the rebuilt temple in Jerusalem? Most theologians believe this interpretation. However, we are exploring the interpretation that most prophetic events have already occurred. Then how does the Antichrist fit into the narrative we have been exploring in this book? The Antichrist under our narrative must have already come into the world during the first century churches before the return of Jesus in the clouds of heaven because the Apostle John says so [I John 2:18]. We have seen how Jesus defeated wicked spiritual forces at the Battle of the Great Day. He assumed all principality in the spiritual realm of heaven in and around the siege of Jerusalem in AD 70. The Antichrist was consumed with the breath of His mouth and he was destroyed with the brightness of His coming [II Thessalonians 2:8]. There will not be another Antichrist. Then who was this man of sin and this son of perdition? Was he a human man or can we conclude he was angelic and he was one of the devil's angels? If he was a man that sat in the temple of Jerusalem showing himself that he was God during the time leading up to the siege of Jerusalem in AD 70, then the historian Flavius Josephus in his books, Wars of the Jews and The Antiquities of the Jews did not record any of that. Flavius Josephus wrote in detail about tyrants fighting over control of the temple and the city prior to the siege. One of them, Eleazar ben Simon, held control of the temple for some time, but he did not proclaim himself as a god. History does not confirm a human Antichrist in the temple before it was destroyed. I am discussing past fulfillments of prophecy and I cannot predict a future fulfillment of the Antichrist because that age ended. There will not be another temple built that will be used for a human Antichrist to reside in. Therefore, since I cannot find a past human fulfillment of this prophecy and I am not advocating a future fulfillment of this prophecy, then I will present an argument that the Antichrist was a physical manifestation of spiritual wickedness. I will argue he was an angel who was consumed and destroyed at Jesus' second coming.

I will also present an additional interpretation of Scripture that will sound, once again unbelievable. It will be a fulfillment of prophecy from the Prophet Daniel. It will also be an interpretation of the New Testament Epistles written by the Apostles Paul, Peter, John and the Epistle of Jude. It will be a sensational explanation of some very hard to understand Scriptures contained in those Epistles. My research into the identity of the Antichrist and when he existed led me to this conclusion. Now that I see these Scriptures from a more Hebrew prophetic mindset and not from a Gentile mindset my understanding of the Bible has changed. I read the Bible differently now. I hesitated in presenting this interpretation in this book even though I will present enough Scripture to support it. I hesitated because I know I will be criticized heavily for it by those who may read this in the future. But I also know that when I stand in front of Jesus on the last Day, I can explain to Him I presented a sincere interpretation of His word at any personal cost. I will accept the outcome if I am proven wrong or if another interpretation is better. However, after studying the Scriptures I am presenting next, along with the knowledge we have compiled so far about Hebrew prophetic imagery, it will be hard to dismiss this interpretation as fantasy. The interpretation is that Satan directed his angels to subvert the true gospel by manifesting physically in the churches of the first century. He had them cast stumbling blocks in front of the saints by preaching false doctrines of Balaam and the Nicolaitans, the two doctrines that Jesus hates [Revelation 2:6, 2:15]. These two doctrines caused the saints to worship idols and to commit sexual immorality just as the nation of Israel did for centuries while in a marriage covenant with God. It was the disobedient sons of God, the spiritual rulers of the Gentile nations that did this evil back then. It was the angels who were the gods of that world. They did the same thing in the churches of the first century which is how we know this subversion is angelic. They used the same tactics. They corrupted the true gospel. They mingled with the seed of men [Daniel 2:43]. They were the iron that mixed with the clay. The angels are described as men throughout the Old and New Testaments and this is how the New Testament Epistle writers refer to them. It was difficult to determine if it was a man or angel that preached those doctrines. The Apostle Peter will explain to the churches how to spot them by their actions even if they cannot determine they are manifested spirit beings simply by looking at them.

The Bible refers to angels as men and I will list those Scriptures below. We have a few examples of Jesus Himself as the Angel of the LORD appearing as a Man and even wrestling with Jacob. We also have other Old Testament and New Testament examples of holy angels appearing as men. The angel Gabriel appears to the shepherds in glory the night Jesus was born [Luke 2:9], but he appears to Mary and Zacharias as a man. Is it possible the New Testament writers of the Epistles refer to them the same way, as men? Could those who dwell on the earth manifest physically just as holy angels could? We must reorient our mindset to align with Scripture if they are referred to as men. The Old Testament prophets referred to them as, sons of God, trees of Eden, cedars of Lebanon, those who dwell upon the earth, kings of the earth, workers of iniquity and terrible ones. It would logical the New Testament writers continue to write about them because they still had earthly principality during that time in the first century. They do not have principality now. Jesus and the saints defeated them. The first century churches were not just battling physical men, zealot Judeans and Romans, bent on their destruction from the outside. They were also battling spiritual wickedness in high places. The devil's angels used blasphemy and deception. They destroyed from the inside out. In the physical realm the first century saints were persecuted by Rome and zealot Judeans through arrest, torture and death. It was the angels that subverted the gospel so that the churches would become a wilted vine and not bear fruit. The struggle was spiritual and "against spiritual hosts of wickedness in the heavenly places [Ephesians 6:12]." The struggle was against the devil's angels and demons sent out by Satan to persecute the woman in the wilderness, the remnant of the biblical nation of Israel. He used a flood of lies to deny that Jesus is the Christ sent by the Father in heaven [Revelation 12:13-17]. Those manifested spiritual men that carried this doctrine are referred to as antichrists. Those spiritual entities did not want the light to shine in the world. They wanted to keep humanity blinded in darkness and bound in death as they have done for millennia. Satan concentrated his evil efforts toward the churches of the first century in Asia Minor, Rome, Greece and Judea. Soon afterward he sent out lies from his angels to summon even more spiritual wickedness from all over the

world to gather at the Battle of the Great Day. But here in the churches his minions used all means available to them to try to accomplish this task because they knew their end was near. They were Satan's spies. They manifested physically and they crept into the churches to place stumbling blocks in front of the saints such as the proclaiming the doctrines of Balaam and the Nicolaitans to counter the true gospel. They used theophany. The Bible only gives one example of Satan manifesting physically which was in the garden of Eden as a serpent. Otherwise, the Scriptures are silent on this matter. However, if we understand the imagery and figurative language used by the Epistle writers, then we can build a framework around the topic and we can begin to see the pattern. We have already discussed the letters to the angels of the seven churches in the Book of Revelation and the message to the angels blur the lines between physical and spiritual. If Jesus, the Angel of the LORD of the Old Testament and His holy angels could manifest physically and they were called men in the Bible, then could the devil's angels do the same? And did they do this in the churches of Asia Minor, Judea, Greece and Rome? The Apostle Paul indicates to the Corinthian church that the angels can manifest physically or transform themselves.

Luke 16:8 "For the sons of this world are more shrewd in their generation than the sons of light."

II Corinthians 11:14-15 "For such are false apostles [prophets], deceitful workers [of iniquity], transforming themselves [humans cannot transform themselves] into apostles of Christ, and no wonder! For Satan himself transforms [spiritual beings can transform] himself into an angel of light. Therefore it is no great thing if his ministers [devil's angels] also transform [manifest] themselves into ministers of righteousness, whose end will be according to their works [destructive heresies end with swift destruction: II Peter 2:1]."

Galatians 1:6-8 "I [Paul] marvel that you are turning away so soon from Him who called you in the grace of Christ, to a different gospel [doctrines of Balaam and Nicolaitans: Revelation 2:14-15], which is not another; but there are some who trouble you and want to pervert the gospel of Christ. But even if we, or an angel from heaven, preach any other gospel to you than what we have preached to you, let him [the angel] be accursed [accursed children: II Peter 2:14]."

Philippians 3:20-21 "For our citizenship is in heaven, from which we also eagerly wait for the Savior the Lord Jesus Christ, who will transform our lowly [mortal] body that it may be conformed to His glorious [immortal] body, according to the working by which He is able even to subdue all things to Himself."

Romans 16:20 "And the God of peace will Satan under your feet shortly."

Psalm 91:13 "You shall tread upon the lion and the cobra, the young lion and the serpent you shall trample underfoot."

Malachi 4:3 "You shall trample the wicked, for they shall be ashes under the soles of your feet on the day that I do this," says the LORD of hosts."

Habakkuk 3:12 "You marched through the land in indignation; You trampled the nations in anger."

The Apostle Paul refers to Satan as one who can transform himself into an angel of light. If Satan, who is an angel can transform himself into an angel of light, then the false apostles and deceitful workers who transform themselves into apostles must also be angels. If the Apostle Paul was referring to humans who transform in his first Epistle to the Corinthians, then it would be better to say they impersonate or imitate apostles of Christ? How could human men impersonate an apostle or prophet in those days? They would need to understand Old Testament Scripture, the Torah, prophecy and have first hand knowledge about Jesus as the Messiah. Those requirements limit the number of impersonators that there could be. The Apostle Paul is writing to the Corinthians who were mostly Greek and Roman. It would be difficult for a converted Greek or Roman to impersonate an apostle or become a minister of righteousness. I believe the Apostle Paul is talking about angels. The word he uses however, is to transform and not impersonation. It was Satan that transformed. The false apostles and deceitful workers also transformed. Is the Apostle Paul telling us these angels can manifest or transform their spiritual bodies into physical bodies that look like men in order to blaspheme and deceive? That must be true because the Apostle Paul told the Philippians that Jesus will transform their bodies into a glorious body at His second coming and at their redemption. He uses the word transform in the same way. We need Jesus to transform our mortal physical bodies through the resurrection and give us a spiritual glorified body like His when He was

resurrected. Can we reinterpret this parable from Jesus about the kingdom of heaven? Did Satan sow wicked angels into the first century churches to subvert the gospel?

Matthew 13:24-25 "The kingdom of heaven is like a man who sowed good seed [the sons of the kingdom] in his field; but while men slept, his enemy [Satan] came and sowed tares [antichrists] among the wheat and went his way."

Matthew 13:38-39 "The field is the world, the good seeds are the sons of the kingdom, but the tares are the sons of the wicked one. The enemy who sowed them is the devil, the harvest is the end of the age, and the reapers are the angels."

Once those false apostles and deceitful workers were transformed into apostles and teachers it was difficult for the churches to determine their origins, physical or spiritual. The Apostle Paul told the Galatians that angels from heaven could preach a gospel to them. Those angels transformed themselves and they preached a gospel counter to the true gospel. They were antichrists who preached an anti-gospel. However, their time was short because the Apostle Paul reiterates in the Epistle to the Romans that God was about to crush Satan under their feet. Satan was crushed under the feet of the saints and he was cast into the bottomless pit at the second coming of Jesus. I now will present Scripture that show how holy angels can appear as men or are referred to as men in Scripture.

Genesis 18:2 "So he [Abraham] lifted his eyes and looked, and behold, three men were standing by him; and when he saw them, he ran from the tent door to meet them, and bowed himself to the ground."

Genesis 19:1 "Now the two angels came to Sodom in the evening, and Lot was sitting in the gate of Sodom."

Genesis 19:5 "And they [men of Sodom] called to Lot and said, 'Where are the men who came to you tonight?'"

Genesis 32:24 "Then Jacob was left alone; and a Man wrestled with him until the breaking of day."

Joshua 5:6 "And it came to pass, when Joshua was by Jericho, that he lifted his eyes and looked, and behold, a Man stood opposite him with His sword drawn in His hand."

The next two examples show that Jesus appeared to Gideon and Manoah who was the father of Samson. Neither one of them immediately recognized Him as the Angel of the LORD in that He appeared as a man.

Judges 6:11-12 "Now the Angel of the LORD came and sat under the terebinth tree which was in Ophrah, which belonged to Joash the Abiezrite, while his son Gideon threshed wheat in the winepress, in order to hide it from the Midianites. And the Angel of the LORD appeared to him and said to him, 'The LORD is with you, you mighty man of valor!'"

Judges 6:22 "Now [after Jesus consumed the meat and bread on the rock by fire] Gideon perceived that He was the Angel of the LORD. So Gideon said, 'Alas, O Lord GOD! For I have seen the Angel of the LORD face to face!'"

Judges 13:16 "And the Angel of the LORD said to Manoah [the father of Samson, whose wife was barren], 'Though you detain Me, I will not eat your food. But if you offer a burnt offering, you must offer it to the LORD.' [For Manoah did not know He was the Angel of the LORD.]"

Ezekiel 1:26 "And above the firmament over their [four living creatures] heads was the likeness of a throne, in appearance like a sapphire stone; on the likeness of the throne was a likeness with the appearance of a man high above it."

Ezekiel 9:2 "And suddenly six men [angels] came from the direction of the upper gate, which faces north, each with his battle-ax in his hand. One man among them was clothed with linen and had a writer's inkhorn at his side. They went and stood beside the bronze altar."

Ezekiel 10:7 "And the cherub stretched out his hand from among the cherubim to the fire that was among the cherubim, and took some of it and put it into the hands of the man clothed with linen, who took it and went out."

Ezekiel 40:3 "He [God] took me there [to the city of Jerusalem in the Spirit], and behold, there was a man whose appearance was like the appearance of bronze."

Ezekiel 43:5-6 "The Spirit lifted me up and brought me into the inner court; and behold, the glory of the LORD filled the temple. Then I heard Him speaking to me from the temple, while a man stood beside me [while Ezekiel was in the Spirit]."

Daniel 3:25 " 'Look!' he [King Nebuchadnezzar] answered, 'I see four men loose, walking in the midst the fire; and they are not hurt, and the form of the fourth is like the Son of God.' "

Daniel 8:15 "Then it appeared, when I, Daniel, had seen the vision and was seeking the meaning, that suddenly there stood before me one having the appearance of a man. And I heard a man's voice between the banks of the Ulai, who called, and said, 'Gabriel [the angel], make this man understand the vision.' "

Daniel 9:20-21 "Now while I was speaking, praying, and confessing my sin and the sin of my people Israel, and presenting my supplication before the LORD my God for the holy mountain of my God, yes, while I was speaking in prayer, the man Gabriel, whom I had seen in the vision at the beginning, being caused to fly swiftly, reached me about the time of the evening offering."

Daniel 10:5-6 "I lifted my eyes and looked, and behold, a certain man clothed in linen, whose waist was girded with the gold of Uphaz! His body was like beryl, his face like the appearance of lightning, his eyes like the troches of fire, his arms and feet like burnished bronze in color, and the sound of his words like the voice of a multitude."

Daniel 12:6-7 "And one said to the man clothed in linen, who was above the waters of the river, 'How long shall the fulfillment of these wonders be?' The I heard the man clothed in linen, who was above the waters of the river, when he held up his right hand ad his left hand to heaven and swore by Him who lives forever, that it shall be for a time, times, and half time; and the when the power of the holy people has been completely shattered, all these things shall be finished."

Zechariah 1:8-10 "I [Zechariah] saw by night, and behold, a man riding on a red horse, and it stood among the myrtle trees in the hollow; and behind him were horses: red, sorrel, and white. The I said, 'My Lord, what are these?' So the angel who talked with me said to me, 'I will show you what they are.' And the man who stood among the myrtle trees answered and said, 'These are the ones whom the LORD as sent to walk to and fro throughout the earth.' "

Zechariah 2:1 "Then I raised my eyes and looked, and behold, a man with a measuring line in his hand."

Mark 16:5 "And entering the tomb, they [Mary, Mary and Salome] saw a young man clothed in a long white robe sitting on the right side; and they were alarmed."

Luke 1:11 "Then the angel of the Lord [Gabriel] appeared to him [Zacharias], standing on the right side of the altar of incense."

Luke 1:29 "But when she [Mary] saw him [Gabriel], she was troubled at his saying, and considered what manner of greeting this was [She did not recognize him as an angel]."

Luke 24:4 "And it happened, as they were greatly perplexed about this, that behold two men stood by them in shining garments."

John 20:12 "And she saw two angels in white sitting, one at the head and the other at the feet, where the body had been lain."

Acts 1:10 "And while they looked steadfastly toward heaven as He went up, behold, two men stood by them in white apparel."

Revelation 21:16 "The city is laid out in a square; its length is as great as its breadth And he measured the city with the reed: twelve thousand furlongs. Its length, breadth, and height are equal. Then he measured its wall; one hundred and forty-four cubits, according to the measure of a man, that is, of an angel."

These holy angels are described as men or having the appearance of men and it was difficult to determine if they are angels. The Epistle to the Hebrews makes this point clear. The writer says in the act of entertaining strangers, the saints could have been entertaining angels unaware. It must be true then that physically manifested angels were unrecognizable to humans and this characteristic allowed them to creep into the churches unaware.

Hebrews 13:2 "Do not forget to entertain strangers, for by so doing some have unwittingly entertained angels."

The Apostle Paul was mistaken for an angel two times in the Acts of the Apostles. The people of Lystra in Asia Minor thought he and Barnabas were gods after they healed a lame man. They assumed since Paul healed the man that he must be a god [Acts 14:8-18]. They referred to Paul as Hermes and Barnabas as Zeus. The priest of Zeus forcibly tried to offer sacrifices to them. Paul and Barnabas could hardly restrain the people of the city from offering sacrifices to Zeus on their behalf. The second time the Apostle Paul was mistaken as a god or angel was after he was shipwrecked on Malta. A viper bit him on the hand. The natives knew that he would die from the bite and that he must have been a murderer. When Paul did not die "they changed their minds and said that he was a god [Acts 28:1-6]." The people of Lystra and the natives of Malta mistakenly recognized the Apostle Paul as a god or angel when they saw him perform a miraculous sign such as healing someone or surviving a deadly snake bite. Did the people of that time understand that angels or gods as they called them, could materialize or transform themselves into the physical realm? Was theophany occurring during that time already? They understood they could not recognize an angel until that angel did something out of the ordinary. The Apostle Peter will describe how to recognize those who walk according to the flesh coming up.

I think it is reasonable to also conclude that the devil's angels could transform themselves just like holy angels, especially during the period leading up to the second coming of Jesus in power and glory to bring judgment upon all spiritual wickedness on the earth up until that time. Satan was enraged because he had been unable to stop the light from coming into the world. He used all weapons available to him to stop it from happening because he knew his time was short. There is enough Scriptural support to say that when angels transformed themselves in the first century churches that it unclear as to their origins, physical or spiritual.

Revelation 12:17 "And the dragon [Satan] was enraged with the woman, and he went to make war with the rest of her offspring, who keep the commandments of God and have the testimony of Jesus Christ."

We will re-read some of the Epistles and see if we can discover this mystery. If the writers of the Epistles are referring to angels and also spiritual men, then we may be able to see who the Antichrist and the antichrists were that are described in Scripture. The entire chapter two of the Second Epistle of Peter is about angels. I will be inserting phrases we have already discussed to highlight the angelic aspect of these Scriptures. The Apostle Peter makes it clear that the devil was the adversary of the churches and we must conclude that his angels are included in that warning. The first three verses of Second Epistle of Peter chapter two are not very clear if the Apostle Peter is discussing humans or angels. The remaining chapter of this letter will give us the answer.

I Peter 5:8-9 "Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil walks about like a roaring lion, seeking whom he may devour. Resist him, steadfast in the faith, knowing that the same sufferings are experienced by our brotherhood in the world."

II Peter 2:1-3 "But there were also false prophets [apostles] among the people, even as there will be false teachers among you, who will secretly bring in destructive heresies, even denying the Lord who bought them [blasphemy], and bring on themselves swift destruction [utterly destroyed]. And many will follow their destructive ways, because of whom the way of truth will be blasphemed [angels of blasphemy: Revelation 9:5-6]."

The Apostle Peter then follows up the first three verses in chapter two listed above with a discussion of angels in verses four through eleven given below. So if the Apostle Peter is discussing angels in the remaining part of the chapter, then wouldn't it be reasonable to conclude he is discussing angels in verses one through three given above also? He is associating false prophets and false teachers with angels, but not naming them directly just as the Old Testament prophets did. He is using angelic terms we have already read about to include; destruction and blasphemy. Earlier I discussed the term used in the Old Testament and the Book of Revelation which was "those who dwell on the earth" and I determined that phrase was related to angels. The Apostle Peter uses a similar term in the Scripture below which is "those who walk according to the flesh [II Peter 2:10]." If he is using the same format, then he could be referring to angels that walk upon the earth in the flesh. Subsequently if we add on the Apostle Paul's statement from the

Second Epistle to the Corinthians chapter eleven, verses fourteen and fifteen that they transform themselves into ministers of righteousness, then can we say that the false ministers of righteousness transformed themselves and they walked in the flesh to preach another gospel?

II Peter 2:4-11 "For if God did not spare the angels who sinned, but cast them down to hell [the Pit] and delivered them into chains of darkness, to be reserved for judgement [at the great Day]; and did not spare the ancient world, but saved Noah, one of eight people, a preacher of righteousness, bringing in the flood on the world of the ungodly [the offspring of angels and men]; and turning the cities of Sodom and Gomorrah into ashes, condemned them to destruction, making them an example to those [angels] who afterward would live ungodly; and delivered righteous Lot, who was oppressed by the filthy conduct of the wicked [for that righteous man, dwelling among them, tormented his righteous soul from day to day by seeing and hearing their lawless deeds]— then the Lord knows how to deliver the godly out of temptation and to reserve the unjust [angels] under punishment [in the Pit] for the day of judgement [at the great Day], and especially those who walk according to the flesh in the lust of uncleanness and despise authority. They [angels who walk in the flesh] are presumptuous, self-willed, They are not afraid to speak evil of dignitaries, whereas [holy] angels, who are greater in power and might, do not bring a reviling accusation against them [angels who walk in the flesh] before the LORD "

Acts 20:29-30 "For I [the Apostle Paul] know this, that after my departure [from Ephesus] savage wolves [antichrists and spiritual adversaries] will come in among you, not sparing the flock. Also from among yourselves men will rise up [false prophets], speaking perverse things, to draw away the disciples after themselves."

Philippians 3:2 "Beware of dogs [savage wolves, antichrists], beware of evil workers [workers of iniquity], beware of the mutilation."

Matthew 7:15 "Beware of false prophets, who come to you in sheep's clothing, but inwardly they are ravenous wolves [spiritual adversaries]. You will know them by their fruits."

I Corinthians 10:19-21 "What am I saying then? That an idol is anything, or what is offered to idols is anything? Rather, that the things which the Gentiles sacrifice they sacrifice to demons and not to God, and I do not want you to have fellowship with demons. You cannot drink the cup of the Lord and the cup of demons; you cannot partake of the Lord's table and the table of demons."

Does the Second Epistle of Peter show the saints how to recognize those men who walk according to the flesh? Jesus said, "You will know them by their fruits [Matthew 7:15]." The Apostle Peter told the saints what to look for. He is describing their fruit. He describes them a brute beasts and false prophets having destructive heresies, that deny the LORD, speak evil, carousing in their own deception, eyes full of adultery, cannot cease from sin, enticing unstable souls, covetous practices, accursed children, gone astray, clouds carried by a tempest and they deny Christ and the Father. The saints could recognize manifested spiritual wickedness by those attributes. Would the Apostle Peter speak this way about humans? Does he uphold the gospel of Jesus? Shouldn't he be calling for their repentance and their salvation in Jesus? Isn't he supposed to carry the gospel into all the world? Shouldn't he be preaching peace and love instead of preaching their utter destruction? The Apostle Paul said to the Colossians that he preaches Jesus to every man in order to present them perfect in Christ Jesus [Colossians 1:28]. Shouldn't the Apostle Peter do the same? Instead the Apostle Peter is describing the fate of those men which is the blackness of darkness forever. He says they should be caught and destroyed [II Peter 2:12]. The Apostle Paul called them dogs [Philippians 3:2] and savage wolves [Acts 20:29]. That fate is not for humans. Our fate as humans is the grave and then the resurrection to judgment. He is talking about angels who were the wicked spiritual men of the earth bound for destruction and perdition at Jesus's return in the clouds of heaven with His army of saints. They were spiritual adversaries described as beasts and ravenous wolves. He defeated them and He established His kingdom in heaven forever. Wicked angels do not transform themselves anymore. Jesus stopped that practice and He now rules His kingdom with a rod of iron. The Apostle Peter is not discussing humanity here who were under the influence of those spiritual inhabitants of the earth. I am giving a similar Scripture from the Book of Psalms to show this imagery is used by earlier writers in the Old Testament.

II Peter 2:12-17 "But these [angels who walk in the flesh], like natural brute beasts made to be caught [snared] and destroyed, speak evil of the things they do not understand, and will utterly perish [fate of

angels] in their own corruption [sacrificial meal or supper of the great God], and will receive the wages of unrighteousness, as those who count it pleasure to carouse in the daytime. They are spots [Jude 12] and blemishes, carousing in their own deception [angel of deception] while they feast with you, having eyes full of adultery and that cannot cease from sin, enticing unstable souls. They have a heart trained in covetous practices, and are accursed children [disobedient sons of God]. They have forsaken the right way and gone astray [aligned with Satan], following the way of Balaam the son of Boer [those who hold the doctrine of Balaam: Revelation 2:14], who love the wages of unrighteousness; but he was rebuked for his iniquity; a dumb donkey speaking with a man's voice restrained [He who now restrains: II Thessalonians 2:7] the madness of the prophet. These are wells without water, clouds carried by a tempest, for whom is reserved the blackness of darkness forever."

Psalms 73:3-9 "For I was envious of the boastful, when I saw the prosperity of the wicked. [We now enter prophetic mode] For there are no pangs [mortal fear] in their death, but their strength is firm [they have immortality]. They are not in trouble as other men [angels referred to as men]. Nor are they plagued like other men. Therefore pride serves as their necklace; violence cover them like a garment. Their eyes bulge with abundance [eyes full of adultery: II Peter 2:14]; they have more than heart could wish [rich: James 5:1]. They scoff and speak wickedly [destructive heresies] concerning oppression; they speak loftily. They set their mouth against the heavens [blasphemy against Christ and the Father: I John 2:22, Revelation 13:6], and their tongue walks through the earth."

II Peter 3:7 "But the heavens and the earth which are now preserved by the same word, are reserved for fire until the day of judgement [the great Day] and perdition of ungodly men [the devil's angels]."

Colossians 1:28 "Him we preach, warning every man and teaching every man in all wisdom, that we may present every man perfect in Christ Jesus."

Colossians 2:18 "Let no one cheat you of your reward, taking delight in false humility and worship of angels, intruding into those things which he has not seen, vainly puffed up by his fleshly mind [walking in the flesh]."

I discussed the following Scripture from the Epistle of James earlier and I related it to the city of Jerusalem. This section of Scripture sounds much like the Book of Revelation in the describing the imagery and prophecy about the city. That interpretation may still be true, but there could be an additional interpretation. This study about angels in the churches has uncovered a new understanding. I see that James, either the brother of the Apostle John or the brother of Jesus, discussing the same thing the Apostle Peter does in his second Epistle. I believe it is possible both the Apostle Peter and the writer of the Epistle of James wrote these letters from Jerusalem. Additionally, the writer of the Epistle of James uses language the Apostle John does in the Book of Revelation and I will highlight those within the text. He is declaring the sin of these men and that judgment is coming. He does not bring a reviling accusation against them, he simply declares their sin and that Jesus will be the judge of them.

James 5:1-9 "Come now, you rich [lived luxuriously: Revelation 18:9, boast in the multitude of their riches: Psalm 49:6], weep and howl [kings of the earth will weep and lament: Revelation 18:9] for your miseries that are coming upon you [darkness and pain: Revelation 16:10]! Your riches are corrupted, and your [spiritual] garments are moth-eaten. Your gold and silver [idols] are corroded, and their corrosion will be a witness against you and will eat your flesh [supper of the great God: Revelation 19:17] like fire. You have heaped up treasure in the last days. Indeed the wages of the laborers who mowed your fields, which you kept back by fraud, cry out [souls under the altar cry out: Revelation 6:9-10]; and the cries of the reapers [the reapers are the angels: Matthew 13:39] have reached the ears of the Lord of Sabaoth [hosts]. You have lived on the earth [those who dwell on the earth] in pleasure and luxury; you have fattened your hearts as in a day of slaughter [eyes bulge with abundance: Psalms 73:7]. You have condemned, you have murdered the just; he does not resist you. Therefore, be patient, brethren, until the coming of the Lord [who will avenge you at His return at the Battle of the Great Day]. See how the farmer waits for the precious fruit of the earth, waiting patiently for it until it receives the early and latter rain. You also be patient. Establish your hearts, for the coming of the Lord is at hand. Do not grumble against one another, brethren, lest you be condemned. Behold, the Judge is standing at the door [Judgement on the angels is coming]!"

The entire Epistle of Jude is angelic. It is a short letter that is full of angelic imagery. I am including some verses below that highlight this imagery. The writer of the Epistle of Jude is also referring to the doctrine of Balaam that the Apostles Peter and John refer to as well. It's interesting how the prophet for hire Balaam has worked its way into prophecy.

Jude 4 "For certain [spiritual] men have crept in unnoticed, who long ago [sons of God] were marked [mark of the beast: Revelation 13:16 and marked with iniquity: Jeremiah 2:21-22] out for this condemnation, ungodly men, who turn grace of our God into lewdness and deny the only Lord God and our Lord Jesus Christ [angels of blasphemy and antichrists]."

Jude 10-13 "But these [ungodly men] speak evil of whatever they do not know; and whatever they know naturally, like brute beasts [II Peter 2:12], in these things they corrupt themselves. Woe to them! for they have gone in the way of Cain, have run greedily in the error of Balaam for profit, and perished in the rebellion of Korah. These [certain men who are marked] are spots [II Peter 2:13] in your love feasts, while they feast with you without fear, serving only themselves. They are clouds without water, carried about by the winds [II Peter 2:17]; late autumn trees [trees of Eden] without fruit, twice dead [delivered to the bottomless pit and now facing perdition], pulled up by the roots [cut off like a tree]; raging waves of the sea [midst of the seas], foaming up their own shame [impending mortality and corruption]; wandering stars [angels] for whom is reserved the blackness of darkness forever [his kingdom became full of darkness: Revelation 16:10]."

We can determine from these Scriptures that ungodly angelic men crept into the churches of the first century [Jude 4]. They were the iron mixed with the clay [Daniel 2:43]. Their presence could not be tolerated by the churches and they must be put out according to the Epistles of the New Testament. These men come out of the churches and then they work against the churches as though they were scorned by Jesus. These men were the antichrists. They denied the Father and the Son. The Apostles declared them false teachers who preached heresies and that they should be caught and destroyed. They were caught and destroyed at the second coming of Jesus in power and glory. They were the tares that were burned in fire at harvest time.

Next we move into the Epistles of John and his use of the term the Antichrist. So far in this chapter we have seen an angelic references by the apostles and we have some evidence they are angels. We will continue to collect more Scripture to support this fact. Why didn't the Apostle John see or write about the Antichrist in the Book of Revelation? Why did he only discuss the Antichrist in his Epistles and not the Gospel of John and the Book of Revelation? Could it be possible he did see the Antichrist in his visions, but he refers to him in a different way? Is the false prophet angel the Antichrist? If the Antichrist is not the beast coming up from the earth or false prophet of the Book of Revelation, then it must be a different entity. Is the man of sin referenced by the Apostle Paul a different angel? The Antichrist comes in the last hour with many antichrists [I John 2:18-19]. There was an increase in wicked spiritual activity that was building momentum and it was met with judgement in the great Day of God Almighty.

The pagan Gentiles who were being converted to Christianity didn't even know God because they had been blinded by Satan and they believed in many gods. So how could they deny Jesus was the Christ if they didn't know Him? They were ignorant until they received the gospel. Some believed and unfortunately they withered away. Some believed and they were choked out by the deceitfulness of this world, but some would bear fruit and multiply. The parable of the sower by Jesus explains this process [Matthew 13:1-9, 18:23]. The Scriptures do not say the hearers of the word believed, but then they blasphemed and denied Christ. The angels knew the truth and yet they denied it. They are the ones who blasphemed. The Apostle John in his first Epistle refers to them and that they denied the Father and the Son.

I John 2:18-19 "Little children, it is the last hour; and as you have heard that the Antichrist is coming [into the world], even now many antichrists have come, by which we know that it is the last hour. They went out from us, but they were not of us; for if they had been of us, they would have continued with us; but they went out and they might be made manifest, that none of them were of us."

I John 2:21-23 "I have not written to you because you do not know the truth, but because you know it, and that no lie is of the truth. Who is a liar [Satan] but he who denies that Jesus is the Christ? He is antichrist [manifested spiritual wickedness] who denies the Father and the Son [They set their mouth against the heavens: Psalms 73:9]. Whoever denies the Son does not have the Father either; he who acknowledges the Son has the Father also."

I John 2:26 "These things I have written to you concerning those who try to deceive you [with false doctrines of Balaam and the Nicolaitans]."

I John 3:8 "He who sins is of the devil, for the devil has sinned from the beginning. For this purpose, the Son of God was manifested, that He might destroy the works of the devil."

I John 3:10 "In this the children of God and the children of the devil are manifest: Whoever does not practice righteousness is not of God, nor is he who does not love his brother."

I John 4:1-3 "Beloved, do not believe every spirit [angel], but test the spirits [angels], whether they are of God; because many false prophets [who are spirits and angels] have gone out into the world. By this you know the Spirit of God: Every spirit [angel] that confesses that Jesus Christ has come in the flesh is of God [ministering spirits: Hebrews 1:14, angels of the seven churches: Revelation 2-3], and every spirit [angel] that does not confess that Jesus Christ has come in the flesh is not of God [antichrist]. And this is the spirit of the Antichrist [discussed as a spirit], which you heard was coming, and is now already in the world. You are of God, little children, and have overcome them [spirits, angels], because He who is in you [the Holy Spirit] is greater than he who is in the world [spirit of the Antichrist]."

I John 5:19 "We know that we are of God, and the whole world [angels and men] lies under the sway of the wicked one [Satan, the god of this world, at that time]."

II John 7 "For many deceivers [spirits of deception] have gone out into the world who do not confess Jesus Christ as coming in the flesh. This is a deceiver and an antichrist."

The churches heard the Antichrist was coming and that he was already in the world. Was he not in the world before? Was he spiritual and has he now manifested physically into the world? Jesus was manifested into the world to destroy the works of Satan. Was the Antichrist manifested into the world also? Is the Antichrist spiritual and angelic? Those deceivers went into the world. When the Apostle John says Jesus was sent into the world and that He was manifested, he means Jesus entered our physical realm from the spiritual realm. He was incarnated and He began the work to destroy the works of the devil. The Apostle John also says those false prophets have gone into the world [I John 4:1-3]. Is he implying the same thing about them as he did about Jesus? The New Testament epistle writers also discuss false prophets in the churches. They say beware of them. Are those false prophets in the churches also angelic? I believe they were angels.

The Apostle Paul told the Corinthians that the whole world is made up of angels and men. This is how the Old and New Testament writers refer to them. The earth is the physical planet. The world is where its inhabitants dwell. The inhabitants can be both humans and angels. The whole world encompasses both the physical and the spiritual realms. The Book of Psalms clearly differentiates between the two places, the earth and the world. So we need to understand what is being referred to in these Scriptures. If the Antichrist comes into the world, then what does that mean? The Apostle John uses this term many times in his Gospel, his Epistles and the Book of Revelation. He may be getting his reference from the Books of Psalms and Isaiah. The Apostle Paul's reference in his first Epistle to the Corinthians will be our anchor Scripture about the world and that it consisted of angels and men. I am inserting as many Scriptures as I can find substantiating this interpretation. Some of these verses apply and some do not. I am inserting commentary into some of the Scriptures.

I Corinthians 4:9 "For I think that God has displayed us, the apostles last, as men condemned to death; for we have been made a spectacle to the world, both to angels and men [the world is made up of angels and men]."

Job 18:18 "He [the wicked] is driven from light into darkness, and chased out of the world [and into darkness which is the judgement of angels]."

Job 18:21 "Surely such are the dwellings of the wicked, and this is the place of him [darkness] who does not know God."

Psalm 9:8 "He shall judge the world [angels and men] in righteousness, and He shall administer judgement for the peoples [angels and men] in uprightness."

Psalm 24:1 "The earth is the LORD's [and Jesus will inherit it], and all its fullness, the world and those who dwell therein [those who dwell on the earth]."

Psalm 33:8 "Let all the earth fear the LORD; let all the inhabitants of the world [angels and men] stand in awe of Him."

Psalm 49:1-2 "Hear this, all peoples [angels and men]; give ear, all inhabitants of the world, both low [men] and high [angels], rich and poor together."

Psalm 89:11 "The heavens are Yours, the earth also is Yours; the world [different than the earth] and all its fullness, You have founded them [the heavens, the earth and the world]."

Isaiah 13:11 "I will punish the world [of angels] for its evil, and the wicked [workers of iniquity] for their iniquity; I will halt the arrogance of the proud [lofty, exalted, lifted up], and will lay low [be brought down to the Pit: Isaiah 14:15] the haughtiness of the terrible [will be diminished: Isaiah 25:5]."

Isaiah 14:7 "The whole earth is at rest and quiet; they [people previously ruled by the oppressor Satan] break forth into singing."

Isaiah 18:3 "All inhabitants of the world and dwellers on the earth [those who dwell on the earth]: when he lifts up a banner on the mountains, you see it; and when he blows a trumpet, you hear it."

Isaiah 24:4 "The earth mourns and fades away, the world languishes and fades away; the haughty people of the earth languish. [It is clear the earth and the world are two different things.]"

Isaiah 62:11-12 "Indeed the LORD has proclaimed to the end of the world; 'Say to the daughter of Zion, 'Surely your salvation is coming; Behold, His reward is with Him, and His work before Him.' ' And they all call them The Holy People, The Redeemed of the LORD; and you shall be called Sought Out, A City Not Forsaken."

Isaiah 64:4 "For since the beginning of the world men have not heard nor perceived by the ear, nor has the eye seen any God besides You. Who acts for the one who waits for Him."

Matthew 13:38-39 "The field is the world [angels and men], the good seeds are the sons of the kingdom, but the tares are the sons the wicked one. The enemy who sowed them is the devil, the harvest [of the saints] is the end of the age, and the reapers are the angels [Revelation 14:15]."

Matthew 24:14 "And this gospel of the kingdom will be preached in all the world as a witness to all the nations, and then the end [of that age] will come."

Matthew 26:13 "Assuredly, I say to you, wherever this gospel is preached in the whole world [angels and men: I Corinthians 4:9], what this woman has done will also be told as a memorial to her."

Mark 14:9 "Assuredly, I say to you, wherever this gospel is preached in the whole world, what this woman has done will also be told as a memorial to her."

John 1:9-10 "That was the true Light which gives light to every man coming into the world. He was in the world, and the world was made through Him, and the world did not know Him."

John 1:29 "The next day John saw Jesus coming toward him, and said, 'Behold! the Lamb of God who takes away the sin of the world!' "

John 3:16-17 "For God so loved the world that He gave His only begotten Son that whoever believes in Him should not perish but have everlasting life. For God did not send His Son into the world to condemn the world, but that the world [angels and men] through Him might be saved."

John 3:19 "And this is the condemnation, that the light has come into the world, and [spiritual] men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil."

John 6:38 "For I have come down from heaven [Mount of the Congregation, the high and lofty place, the throne room of the Father], not to do My own will, but the will of Him who sent Me."

John 7:7 "The world cannot hate you, but it hates Me because I testify of it that its works are evil."

John 8:23 "And He said to them, 'Your are from beneath; I am from above. You are of this world; I am not of this world [but have come into the world: John 3:19].'"

John 9:5 "As long as I am in the world, I am the light of the world [angels and men]."

John 9:39 "And Jesus said, 'For judgement [of angels and men at the great Day] I have come into the world, that those who do not see may see, and those who see may be made blind [by Satan's influence].'"

John 10:35-36 "If He called them gods [disobedient sons of God], to whom the word of God came [and the Scripture cannot be broken], do you say of Him whom the Father sanctified and sent into the world, 'You are blaspheming,' because I said, 'I am the Son of God?' "

John 12:46 "I have come as a light into the world [of angels and men], that whoever believes in Me should not abide in darkness [the blackness of darkness forever: II Peter 2:17 and Jude 13]."

John 14:30 "I will no longer talk much with you, for the ruler of this world [Satan in the spiritual realm] is coming, and he has nothing in Me."

If Satan was ruler of that world then and Satan existed in the celestial, spiritual and heavenly realm on earth, then that world must have consisted of the celestial, spiritual and heavenly realm too, which is where angels who dwell on the earth resided. There is another dimension or realm along side our physical realm.

John 15:18-19 "If the world hates you, you know that it hated Me before it hated you. If you were of the world, the world would love its own. Yet because you are not of the world, but I chose you out of the world, therefore the world hates you."

John 16:8-11 "And when He [The Holy Spirit] has come, He will convict the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment: of sin, because they do not believe in Me [not believing in Jesus is a sin, however most Gentiles knew nothing of Him until they heard the gospel]; of righteousness, because I go to My Father and you see Me no more; of judgment, because the ruler of this world [Satan in the spiritual realm] is judged."

John 16:28 "I came forth from the Father and have come into the world [of angels and men]. Again, I leave the world [of angels and men] and go to the Father [back to the throne room of heaven: Revelation 5:6, the Mount of the Congregation: Isaiah 14:13]."

John 16:33 "These things I have spoken to you, that in Me you have peace. In the world you will have tribulation; but be of good cheer, I have overcome the world."

John 17:6 "I have manifested Your name to the men whom You have given Me out of the world. They were Yours, You gave them to Me, and they have kept Your word."

John 17:12-18 "While I was with them in the world, I kept them in Your name. Those whom You gave Me I have kept; and none of them is lost except the son of perdition, that the Scripture might be fulfilled. But now I come to You, and these things I speak in the world, that they may have My joy fulfilled in themselves. I have given them Your word; and the world has hated them because they are not of the world, just as I am not of the world. I do not pray that You should take them out of the world, but that You should keep them from the evil one. They are not of the world, just as I am not of the world. Sanctify them by Your truth, Your word is truth. As You sent Me into the world, I also have sent them into the world."

John 17:24 "Father, I desire that they also whom You gave Me may be with Me where I am, that they may behold My glory which You have given Me; for You loved Me before the foundation of the world."

John 18:36-37 "Jesus answered, 'My kingdom is not of this [physical] world. If My kingdom were of this world, My servants would fight, so that I should not be delivered to the Jews; but now My kingdom is not of this world [it is the spiritual kingdom on earth].' Pilate therefore said to Him, 'Are You a king then?' Jesus answered, 'You say rightly that I am a king. For this cause I have come into the world, that I should bear witness to the truth. Everyone who is of the truth hears my voice.'

I Corinthians 6:2 "Do you not know that the saints will judge the world [the spiritual world at the great Day: Revelation 19:21]? And if the world will be judged by you, are you unworthy to judge the smallest matters?"

II Corinthians 11:3-4 "But I fear, lest somehow, as the serpent deceived Eve by his craftiness, so your minds may be corrupted from the simplicity that is in Christ. For if he who comes [into the world] preaches another Jesus whom we have not preached, or if you receive a different spirit [from angels] which you have not received, or a different gospel which you have not accepted—you may well put up with it!"

Ephesians 3:14 "For this reason I bow my knees to the Father of our Lord Jesus Christ, from whom the whole family [angels and men] in heaven and earth is named, ..."

I John 2:2 "And He Himself is the propitiation for our sins, and not for ours only but also for the whole world [angels and men]."

I John 2:15-16 "Do not love the world or the things in the world. If anyone loves the world, the love of the Father is not in him. For all that is in the world—the lust of the flesh, the lust of the eyes, and the pride of life—is not of the Father but is of the world. And the [spiritual part of the] world is passing away [at Jesus second coming], and the lust of it; but he who does the will of God abides forever [salvation for the saints]."

I John 4:14 "And we have seen and testify that the Father has sent the Son as Savior of the world."

I John 4:1-3 "Beloved, do not believe every spirit [angel], but test the spirits [angels], whether they are of God; because many false prophets [who are spirits and angels] have gone out into the world [manifested themselves]. By this you know the Spirit of God: Every spirit [angel] that confesses that Jesus Christ has come in the flesh is of God [ministering spirits: Hebrews 1:14, angels of the seven churches: Revelation 2-3], and every spirit [angel] that does not confess that Jesus Christ has come in the flesh is not of God [spirit of the antichrist]. And this is the spirit of the Antichrist [discussed as a spirit], which you heard was coming, and is now already [manifested] in the world. You are of God, little children, and have overcome them [spirits, angels], because He who is in you [the Holy Spirit] is greater than he [Antichrist] who is in the world."

I John 5:19 "We know that we are of God, and the whole world [men and angels] lies under the sway of the wicked one [Satan, the god of this world, at that time]."

II John 7 "For many deceivers [spirits, deception, angels] have gone out into the world who do not confess Jesus Christ as coming in the flesh. This is a deceiver and an antichrist."

Revelation 3:10 "Because you have kept my command to persevere, I also will keep you from the hour of trial which shall come upon the whole world, to test those who dwell upon the earth [angels]."

The world mentioned in Scripture can mean both the physical and spiritual realms. For most of my life I understood heaven to be where God dwelled and I would imagine the throne room of heaven as that place. However, it is now clear to me that the Father dwells in the high and holy place [Isaiah 57:15] and there were a host of angels that dwelt in the heavenly realm on the earth. They were called kings of the earth, host of exalted ones and those who dwell on the earth. There is a spiritual realm on the earth which now is inhabited by the new kings of the earth, the redeemed and resurrected saints who took over the principality of the old kings of the earth they defeated at the Battle of the Great Day. This is the kingdom of heaven and Jesus is its king. The earth is His inheritance. Jesus told Pilate that, "My kingdom is not of this world [John 18:36]." His kingdom is not of the physical world because it exists in the spiritual world. The Antichrist came into the physical world from the spiritual world of the earth and he was an angel.

Jesus declared just before He ascended into heaven that, "All authority has been given [by the Father] to Me in heaven and on earth [Matthew 28:17]." He is then caught up to His throne and He is seated at the right hand of the Father in power and glory. Jesus then assumes the kingdom of heaven and He begins His rule. His dominion is the whole world of angels and men. His principality includes the earth. He rules in the spiritual realm of heaven. Once He is caught up to His throne, He casts out Satan and his angels to the earth until the judgement at the Battle of the Great Day. During this time the devil and his angels make war against the saints. It is this war we have discussed in this section on the Antichrist.

Revelation 12:9 "So the great dragon was cast out, that serpent of old, called the Devil and Satan, who deceives the whole world [of angels and men]; he was cast to the earth, and his angels were cast out with him [when Jesus was caught up to God and His throne: Revelation 12:5]."

Revelation 12:17 "And the dragon was enraged with the woman, and he went to make war with the rest of her offspring, who keep the commandments of God and have the testimony of Jesus Christ [first century churches]."

Revelation 16:14 "For they are [lying] spirits of demons, performing signs, which go out to the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them [angels] to the battle of that great Day of God, Almighty."

The Apostle Paul does not use the term, the Antichrist like the Apostle John uses. He discusses the man of sin and the son of perdition. Is it the same man? Is the Antichrist who is discussed by the Apostle John the same as the man of sin discussed by the Apostle Paul? Contemporary theologians agree they are the same man and I will assume the same. The Apostle Paul uses the same language the Apostle John uses in the Book of Revelation chapter thirteen referring to the false prophet angel of deception that comes up out of the earth. It will be clear that the Apostle Paul is discussing the false prophet in his Second Epistle to the Thessalonians. We apply the logical process here. If the Antichrist and the man of sin were the same entity and the man of sin was the false prophet, then the Antichrist was the false prophet. I will be discussing this interpretation. If this interpretation is not true, then the Apostle John is discussing two

separate entities. He discusses the Antichrist in his Epistles and he discusses the false prophet in his visions of the Book of Revelation. He never uses those two terms together. He does not discuss the Antichrist the Book of Revelation. What is the reason for his two different references in his Epistles and the Book of Revelation? Also, if the man of sin in the Second Epistle to the Thessalonians is not the Antichrist and he is also not the false prophet, then he must be a third entity that was prophesied to come in the last days. I don't believe they are three different entities. I will show Scriptural support that the man of sin was the false prophet and that he was also the Antichrist. I will show that he was an angel that arose from the earth at the end of that age [when the transgressors have reached their fullness: Daniel 8:23] leading up to the Battle of the Great Day. He was consumed and he was destroyed by the breath of Jesus. He perished from the sharp two-edged sword that proceeded from the mouth of Jesus and he was ordered cast into the lake of fire [Revelation 19:20]. This angel was destroyed by the brightness of Jesus' second coming on the clouds of heaven, rendering righteous judgment on the nations of angels that ruled the earth up until then.

We will also see that another angel in the past did the same thing and that angel was "broken without human means [Daniel 8:25]." I think the anticipation of the coming of the lawless one, the Antichrist, the false prophet and the man of sin by the first century saints comes from the prophecies of the Book of Daniel. The scattered churches were expecting some manifestation of spiritual wickedness in the last days that would fulfill the prophecies from the Book of Daniel and from Jesus on the Mount of Olives in the Gospels of Matthew and Mark. It seems in those days when terrestrial wickedness by nations reached a peak and when the full measure of sin was reached on a national level, then the angel of that kingdom arose from the earth to challenge divine ordinances and rebel against God. The Prophet Malachi said, "For those who do wickedness are raised up; they even tempt God and go free [Malachi 3:15]." I wonder if those kings of the earth angels back then waged war with each other to prosper their principalities and obtain riches for themselves in order to empower themselves. They got stronger as their principality got stronger and more wicked. Jesus gave a spiritual analogy when He said, "...I am the Root and the Offspring of David, the Bright and Morning Star [Revelation 22:16]." The morning star is the brightest star in the sky. Jesus is telling us He has the greatest glory of all the angels who are described as the host of heaven. He is above all powers, authorities and dominions and they are subject to Him. Could that spiritual metaphor apply to principalities and dominions? Could the magnitude of the glory of a kingdom, a city or nation, translate over to greater glory for the beast angel? Brighter stars have more glory and stronger richer dominions provide greater power, authority and principality to the beast. This could be why the confederation of angels called the beast from the sea in the Book of Revelation chapter thirteen were so strong in that the nation of Rome was a wicked economic and military superpower. That angelic confederation arose from the sea as the nation of Rome reached its economic and military apex. The Prophet Daniel in chapter eight verse twenty-three seems to indicate this fact that a king will arise when transgressors have reached their fullness.

I will compare the similarities of this man of sin in the Second Epistle to the Thessalonians, the Book of Revelation and the Book of Daniel. I will refer back to historical writers and documents which are Flavius Josephus, Tacitus, Eusebius, the Sefer Yosippon, and the book of II Maccabees for testimonies of physical manifestation of this spiritual wickedness. I begin with the Second Epistle to the Thessalonians by the Apostle Paul.

II Thessalonians 2:3-7 "Let no one deceive you by any means; for that Day [great Day of God Almighty: Revelation 16:14] will not come unless the falling away comes first [apostasy], and the man of sin is revealed, the son of perdition, who opposes and exalts himself [And he shall exalt himself in his heart: Daniel 8:25] above all that is called God or that is worshiped, so that he sits as God in the temple of God, showing himself that he is God. Do you not remember that when I was still with you I told you these things? And now you know what is restraining, that he may be revealed in his own time. For the mystery of lawlessness is already at work; only He [Holy Spirit] who now restrains will do so until He [Holy Spirit] is taken out of the way."

The son of perdition or the son of destruction will suffer the fiery fate of angels. He will oppose and he will exalt himself just as the king of the earth angel did in the Book of Daniel chapter eight coming up.

Historical testimony will show how this Antichrist, the son of perdition angel took residence in the Jerusalem temple prior to Jesus' second coming.

The interpretation of this verse, "...He who now restrains [I Thessalonians 2:7]" is difficult to understand and I will offer my explanation. In some fashion it seems the Holy Spirit was restraining this angel until the proper time. The Holy Spirit must be, "He who now restrains" since the word "He" is capitalized in the New King James translation. The Apostle John referred to the Holy Spirit as He [John 16:8-11, I John 4:4] and I believe the Apostle Paul used that term the same way. I can make a logical explanation. The Holy Spirit came into the world, He proceeded from the Father, He was sent by the request of Jesus and He was the restraining power of the spirit of the Antichrist. He was an opposing force. The Apostle John speaks of both the Holy Spirit and the spirit of the Antichrist. The Holy Spirit was in the churches and saints in the first century prior to the tribulation and great apostasy. It is possible the "falling away which comes first [II Thessalonians 2:3]" described by the Apostle Paul means the falling away of the saints from the faith during the great apostasy. When the tribulation came from Nero, Rome and the angels controlling them, the saints were given up to torture and death, but then they arose at the second coming of Jesus in victory over death. Apparently the Holy Spirit was taken out of the way and the saints were given into the hand of the beast for a period of time leading to the second coming of Jesus and the Battle of the Great Day. It seems possible that act from God in being "...given into his hand [Daniel 7:25]," "...give them up [Micah 5:3]," "...who are about to perish [Isaiah 27:13]" and "...it was granted to him [Revelation 13:7]" means the removal of God's Spirit and protection. The saints were overcome. God abandoned them. He turned His face from them. He gave them up to torture and death. He allowed the wicked spiritual powers to defeat them, or so it seemed. The Father gave Jesus up like a sacrificial lamb at the cross. "He did not spare His own Son, but delivered Him up for us all [Romans 8:32]." Jesus was given into the hands of His enemies, who tortured Him and killed Him. The congregation of the wicked encircled Him and they gaped at Him with their mouths [Psalm 22:13]. Jesus cried out a prophecy from the Book of Psalms about this fact just prior to His death on the cross [Psalm 22:1, Matthew 27:46, Mark 15:34]. He asked why God had forsaken Him. Jesus went through the same ordeal the saints would go through. He led the way. He suffered as they would suffer. He was given up to torture, to death and He was abandoned by His Father. Jesus told the saints in Laodicea that if they overcame, like He overcame, then they would sit with Him on His throne. They would be seated at His right hand. Jesus was preparing the saints for what was to come in the letters to the angels of the seven churches of Asia Minor.

Revelation 3:21 "...to him who overcomes I will grant to sit with Me on My throne, as I also overcame and sat down with My Father on His throne."

Jesus arose in power and glory. He conquered death at His resurrection and He entered the spiritual realm of heaven to take His kingdom by force. Therefore it seems reasonable the saints were given up just like Jesus and they were killed by their enemies who were influenced by dark spiritual forces. The saints arose in power and glory shortly thereafter just like Jesus after His death. The saints conquered their spiritual adversaries at their resurrection and redemption. They entered their inheritance in the spiritual realm of heaven. In reality God did not forsake His Son or His saints. He raised them in power to then execute justice upon the wickedness that killed them. They were His instruments of justice. They scattered their adversaries with their horns and they trampled the residue under their feet. Satan was crushed under the feet of the saints.

The two witnesses from the Book of Revelation chapter eleven went through this same pattern of being given up and raised in power. They were given power over the elements. They had power to bring plagues and drought to the land. They also had the power to torment those who dwell on the earth [Revelation 10:10]. Their testimony included celestial signs to bring the people of Jerusalem to repentance. They were killed by the angels from the bottomless pit. Those wicked angels rejoiced over their death and they celebrated their calamity. The Father gave them over to those wicked spiritual powers just as He did with Jesus and the saints. It is reasonable to conclude those wicked angels celebrated when Jesus and the saints were killed in the same way they rejoiced over the death of the two witnesses. Shortly

thereafter, three-and-a-half days later God raised the witnesses in power. He breathed the breath of life back into them they stood on their feet [Revelation 10:11]. A loud voice from heaven said, "Come up here [Revelation 10:12]." They ascended in a cloud just like Jesus did when He ascended. Can we conclude the saints ascended in the same way at their resurrection and redemption?

The removal of the Holy Spirit could be part of the battle plan from God and plays into the lie that went out from the beast, the false prophet and the dragon to gather the kings of the earth for battle. It could be why Jesus came to the Apostle John on Patmos to tell the churches to be faithful until death and He would give them a crown of life because He was coming quickly. The removal of the Holy Spirit would send a sign to the kings of the earth that God had abandoned humanity and He had given up on them. They came to Judea then to assume the principality of nation of Israel. The devil's angels are like the vinedressers who have killed the heir of the landowner and they say, "Come, let us kill him and seize his inheritance [Matthew 21:38]." If they can claim His principality, then the earth will be theirs. Their arrival to the land of Israel was met with power and majesty when Jesus came with judgement orders from Almighty God with His army of saints on white horses to consume and destroy them forever.

Daniel 7:25 "Then the saints shall be given into his hand [the eleventh horn on the fourth beast] for a time and times and half a time."

Isaiah 27:13 "So it shall be in that day: The great trumpet will be blown; They will come, who are about to perish [in the tribulation] in the land of Assyria, [seven churches in Asia Minor] and they who are outcasts in the land of Egypt [refugees from persecution], and shall worship the LORD in the holy mount of [New] Jerusalem."

Micah 5:3-4 "Therefore He shall give them up [by removing the Holy Spirit], until the time that she [daughter of Zion] who is in labor has given birth [return of the Messiah]; then the remnant of His brethren shall return to the children of Israel [Mt. Zion]. And He shall stand [feet planted on the Mount of Olives] and feed His flock in the strength of the LORD in the majesty of the name of the LORD His God; and they shall abide, for now He shall be great to the ends of the earth [Jesus establishes His kingdom]."

Revelation 13:7 "It was granted to him [beast arising from the sea] to make war with the saints and to overcome them."

Hosea 5:6 "They shall go to seek the LORD, but they will not find Him; He has withdrawn Himself from them."

John 16:8-11 "And when He [The Holy Spirit] has come, He will convict the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment: of sin, because they do not believe in Me; of righteousness, because I go to My Father and you see Me no more; of judgment, because the ruler of this world is judged."

I Corinthians 3:16-17 "Do you not know that you are the temple of God and that the Spirit of God dwells in you? If anyone defiles the temple of God, God will destroy him. For the temple of God is holy, which temple you are."

I John 2:20 "But you have the anointing of the Holy One, and you know all things."

I John 2:27 "But the anointing which you have received from Him abides in you..."

I John 4:3 "He [the Holy Spirit] who is in you is greater than he [Antichrist spirit] who is in the world."

That interpretation raises an interesting question. If the Holy Spirit was taken out of the way [II Thessalonians 2:7] and the saints were given into the hands of the Antichrist, the false prophet and wicked spiritual powers, then has the Holy Spirit been poured out again in our age? Has the Holy Spirit been restored to humanity and does He work in the churches today as He did in the first century churches? Those churches went through difficult times. The saints were scattered from Judea, they left their inherited lands, they were persecuted by religious zealots, they suffered tribulation by Roman State sponsored authorities, they were attacked by wicked spiritual forces intent on destroying the churches from the inside and they were alienated by friends and family. They needed the Holy Spirit. However, the Scriptures do not tell us of the current state of the Holy Spirit, so I don't know because that prophecy is fulfilled. I certainly believe all things are possible with God and He is on our side, so I believe He can use the Holy Spirit in our age now. But to what extent, I do not know because the Scriptures do not tell us.

The next Scriptures will tie in the lawless one with the false prophet. The lawless one from the Second Epistle to the Thessalonians chapter two was consumed and destroyed just as the fourth beast in the Book of Daniel chapter seven. Both Scriptures are given below. We already know the beast and the false prophet are angels because they are cast alive into the lake of fire and the lake of fire is prepared for the devil and his angels according to Jesus [Matthew 25:41]. They were consumed and destroyed. The lawless one who is the false prophet was empowered by Satan and he deceived those who dwell upon the earth. He performed great signs and lying wonders. It was the divine court of the Book of Revelation chapters four and five that took away his dominion and Jesus was authorized through the scroll with seven seals to capture him at the Battle of the Great Day.

II Thessalonians 2:8-12 "And then the lawless one [the false prophet] will be revealed, whom the Lord will consume with the breath of His mouth [Revelation 19:15] and destroy with the brightness of His coming [at the great Day]. The coming of the lawless one is according to the working of Satan, with all power, signs and lying wonders, and with all unrighteous deception [angel of deception, the false prophet] among those who perish [angels], because they did not receive the love of the truth, that they might be saved. And for this reason God will send them strong delusion [a lie: Revelation 16:13], that they should believe the lie, that they all may be [gathered and] condemned [at the great Day] who did not believe the truth but had pleasure in unrighteousness."

II Corinthians 4:3-4 "But even if our gospel is veiled, it is veiled to those who are perishing [disobedient sons of God], whose minds the god of this age has blinded [Satan has blinded the angels with strong delusion: II Thessalonians 2:11 and they believe his lies], who do not believe, lest the light of the gospel of the glory of Christ, who is the image of God, should shine on them [and His light will keep them from darkness or judgement]."

Daniel 7:25-26 "He [fourth beast] shall speak pompous words against the Most High, shall persecute the saints of the Most High, and shall intend to change times and law. Then the saints shall be given into his hand for a time and times and half a time. But the court [Revelation 4-5] shall be seated, and they shall take away his dominion, to consume and destroy it forever."

Revelation 13:11-15 "Then I saw another beast [false prophet] coming up out of the earth [coming into the world], and he had two horns like a lamb and spoke like a dragon [unrighteous deception]. And he exercises all the authority of the first beast [power] in his presence and causes the earth and those who dwell in it [angels] to worship the first beast [confederation of angels aligned against God], whose deadly wound was healed. He performs great signs, so that he even makes fire come down from heaven on the earth in the sight of men. And he deceives [with unrighteous deception] those who dwell on the earth by those signs which he granted to do [by Satan] in the sight of the beast, telling those who dwell on the earth [angels] to make an image to the beast who was wounded by the sword and lived. He was granted power to give breath to the image of the beast, that he image of the beast should both speak and cause as many as would not worship the image of the beast to be killed."

These three Scriptures from the Second Epistle to the Thessalonians, the Book of Daniel and the Book of Revelation seem similar. They use the terms, consume, destroy, power, signs and deception which all tie into angelic wickedness. The lawless one must be the false prophet for this reason.

I will discuss the celestial signs again that I covered in Part I of this book. Prior to the Battle of the Great Day and the siege of Jerusalem by the Romans in AD 70 there were divine signs from God recorded in Scripture and history. There were two storms recorded by Flavius Josephus which were a divine storm and a prodigious storm. I showed earlier that God brought judgement via storm, wind and tempest [Psalm 83:15, Proverbs 1:27, Isaiah 29:6, Isaiah 30:30, Nahum 1:3, Hebrews 12:18, II Peter 2:17]. There was a comet that appeared for a whole year over the land of Israel and a star in the shape of a sword that stood over Jerusalem prior to the invasion by the Romans. Jesus told His disciples that He would bring a sword [Matthew 10:34]. The two witness angels had power to bring plagues such as leprosy and gonorrhea recorded by Flavius Josephus. They brought famine and drought ["...a great famine throughout all the world: Acts 11:28"] as additional celestial signs. All of these signs were divine in that they were from God to provide warnings to the Israelites, to call for their repentance and to deliver them from the wrath to come [II Thessalonians 1:10].

There were other signs that I will categorize as falling under the power of the false prophet since he could perform great signs and lying wonders [II Thessalonians 2:9, Revelation 13:13]. We already know that the spiritual armies of fire and troops of fire recorded in the writings of Flavius Josephus and Tacitus

were kings of earth angels preparing for the Battle of the Great Day around Judea before the siege in AD 70. They were gathered from lies coming from the dragon, the beast and the false prophet [Revelation 16:13-14]. There were other signs and wonders. An outline of a man's face appeared above the holy of holies in the temple for one night according the Sefer Yosippon. Who's face was this that materialized in the most holy part of the temple? Jesus abandoned the temple and He proclaimed it desolate after He delivered the seven woes to the temple leaders and Pharisees [Matthew 23:37-39]. The temple veil was divinely torn from top to bottom at His crucifixion which meant the old covenant was terminated [Matthew 27:51]. God did not dwell in the temple of Jerusalem after that. Jesus ascended to heaven and He sat down on His throne [Revelation 12:5] at the right hand of the Father in the throne room of heaven [Mark 14:62, 16:19, Acts 7:56, Hebrews 1:3, 8:1, 10:12, Ephesians 1:20]. So from the death of Jesus until the destruction of the temple in AD 70 the temple was spiritually abandoned by God. From then on the Spirit of God dwelt in the churches and not in the temple. It was not God's house anymore and it was made celestially desolate. Abominations arose from the desolation of the temple.

Matthew 23:38 "See! Your [temple rulers] house [the temple] is left to you desolate..."

I Corinthians 3:9 "...you are God's building."

I Corinthians 3:16-17 "Do you not know that you are the temple of God and that the Spirit of God dwells in you? If anyone defiles the temple of God, God will destroy him. For the temple of God is holy, which temple you are."

If this face appeared in the holy of holies in the temple described in the Sefer Yosippon, then it was not the face of Jesus because He was sitting at the right hand of the Father in the throne room of heaven until His second Advent and the Spirit of God dwelt in the churches. Whose face was it? We know from the Apostle Paul in his Second Epistle to the Thessalonians that the man of sin also called the son of perdition will sit in the temple of God and show himself that he is God. Was that his face? Was it the face of the Antichrist or false prophet in the Book of Revelation? Who else could it be? That outline of a face was not God's face. We only have Scripture that His glory filled the temple. We have no record of His face there. God looked down or showed His face in a few examples in the Bible before He pours out His judgement. He looked upon the earth before the flood [Genesis 6:11-12], He looked down on the Egyptian army before they perished in the Red Sea [Exodus 14:24-25] and He looks down upon the Battle of the Great Day [Revelation 6:16]. Jesus told the churches that Satan's throne was in Pergamon [Revelation 2:13] in Asia Minor outside the land of Israel and not in Israel's principality, so it was not his face because his throne was not the temple in Jerusalem. Satan is not omnipresent and he is a finite spiritual being. He cannot be in two places at the same time. Is it possible the Antichrist or the false prophet celestially took over the abandoned temple leading up to the siege and this face over the holy of holies displays his residence there? He arose from out of the earth [Revelation 13:11] to exalt himself above the stars of heaven. He sat in the holy part of the temple of God showing himself as God. He stood where he ought not have stood. His spiritual takeover of the most sacred part of the temple could be the abomination of desolation predicted by Jesus.

Matthew 24:15 "Therefore when you see the 'abomination of desolation,' spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing in the holy place" (whoever reads, let him understand), "then let those who are in Judea flee to the mountains."

Mark 13:14 "So when you see the 'abomination of desolation,' spoken of by Daniel the prophet, standing where it [the Antichrist] ought not [in the holy place]" (let the reader understand), "then let those who are in Judea flee to the mountains."

Luke 21:20 "But when you see Jerusalem surrounded by armies, then know that its desolation is near."

The Antichrist appearance in the temple could have coincided with the armies of the kings of the East and kings of the earth surrounding Jerusalem prior to the siege of AD 70 [Revelation 16:12-16]. We have the written testimonies of historical writers about this event. If this is true, then the above Scripture from the Gospel of Matthew aligns well with the Gospel of Luke. The Gospel of Matthew speaks of the

Antichrist showing himself in the temple at the same time spiritual armies surround Jerusalem. Both appearances of wicked spiritual forces in the temple and surrounding the city could be considered abominations. Is it possible that Jesus was prophesying about spiritual armies and abominations instead of physical Roman armies surrounding Jerusalem? The people of Judea saw the angelic armies and those armies were manifested in the physical realm. Was Jesus predicting Roman armies or angelic armies in His Olivet discourse? The temple remained in Jewish control until the night it burned down, so there never was any Roman Aquila, battle standards or statues erected inside that would be considered an abomination until after it burned in AD 70. Flavius Josephus records Jewish zealots were murdering each other in the temple courts during the siege, but not in the most sacred part of the temple. Since this outline of a man's face occurred in the most sacred part of the temple, then it could be considered an abomination of desolation since the temple was spiritually desolated by God already. Additional examples of abominations in the temple area are coming up.

There is an example in the Old Testament that may be a physical example of what happened in the spiritual realm during this time prior to Jesus second Advent. This Old Testament example is in the Book of II Chronicles. Uzziah became king of Judah at age sixteen. He was famous for being an exceedingly strong military leader because God helped him [II Chronicles 26:7]. He arose in his strength and he was lifted up. He exalted himself just as angels did. But, he transgressed God by entering the temple. Only priests were allowed to perform services in the temple. The king was not allowed to do this. He was confronted by the priests and he lost his temper. He became furious. God struck him with leprosy and he remained a leper the rest of his life because of this act. He was cut off from the house of the LORD. The Antichrist did the same thing, but instead of becoming a leper he was utterly consumed and destroyed. The Scripture given below from the Book of II Chronicles now sounds prophetic and angelic.

II Chronicles 26:16 "But when he [Antichrist a.k.a. the false prophet] was strong his heart was lifted up, to his destruction, for he transgressed against the LORD his God by entering the temple of the LORD to burn incense on the altar of incense."

There were more signs in and around the temple during that time that fall under the category of lying wonders and possibly abominations. The huge gates of the temple began opening on their own as if to indicate its abandonment or re-taking of the temple by spiritual forces. A light from the sky illuminated the temple at night with a sudden radiance. Was this the fire from heaven that the false prophet was able to do [Revelation 13:13]? There was also a rush of wind and multitude of voices heard about the temple. There was a mighty stir of departure. Finally, there was an abomination at the sacrificial alter outside the temple. A cow gave birth to a lamb prior to sacrifice at the altar in front of the temple. A cow birthing a lamb is against the created order. It is against God's creation so by this we know it is wickedness. In God's created order cows do not give birth to lambs. The antediluvian angels did the same thing when they manifested in the physical realm to marry the daughters of men. They transgressed divine law and they broke the everlasting covenant. It was the angels who wanted to go against what God had designed and they transgressed the created order. It begins to sound like something an Antichrist would do. I am presenting more historical writings about these events.

"Now it happened after this that there was seen from above over the Holy of Holies for the whole night the outline of a man's face, the like of whose beauty had never been seen in all the land, and his appearance was awesome." Sefer Yosippon, A Mediaeval History of Ancient Israel translated from the Hebrew by Steven B. Bowman-Chapter 87

"Moreover, in those days were seen chariots of fire and horsemen, a great force flying across the sky near to the ground coming against Jerusalem and all the land of Judah, all of them horses of fire and riders fire. When the holiday of Shavu'oth came in those days, during the night the priests heard within the Temple something like the sound of men going and the sound of men marching in a multitude going into the Temple, and a terrible and mighty voice was heard speaking: 'Let's go and leave this House.' " Sefer Yosippon, A Mediaeval History of Ancient Israel translated from the Hebrew by Steven B. Bowman-Chapter 87

"At one time a star, in form like a sword, stood over the city, and a comet which lasted for a whole year; and again before the revolt and before the disturbances that led to the war, when the people were gathered for

the feast of unleavened bread, on the eighth of the month Xanthicus, at the ninth hour of the night, so great a light shone about the altar and the temple that it seemed to be a bright day; and this continued for half an hour. This seemed to the unskillful a good sign, but was interpreted by the sacred scribes as portending those events which very soon took place." Eusebius, Ecclesiastical History, Bk 3, Ch 8, Sect 1-6

"Prodigies had occurred, which this nation, prone to superstition, but hating all religious rites, did not deem it lawful to expiate by offering and sacrifice. There had been seen hosts joining battle in the skies, the fiery gleam of arms, the temple illuminated by a sudden radiance from the clouds. The doors of the inner shrine were suddenly thrown open, and a voice of more than mortal tone was heard to cry that the Gods were departing. At the same instant there was a mighty stir as of departure. These mysterious prophecies had pointed to Vespasian and Titus, but the common people, with the usual blindness of ambition, had interpreted these mighty destinies of themselves, and could not be brought even by disasters to believe the truth." Tacitus, Histories, Bk 5, Section 13

"Moreover, at that feast which we call Pentecost, as the priests were going by night into the inner courts of the temple as their custom was, to perform their sacred ministrations, they said that, in the first place, they felt a quaking, and heard a great noise, and after that they heard a sound as of a great multitude, saying, 'Let us remove hence!'" Josephus, Wars of the Jews, Bk 6, Ch 5.3

"At the same festival also, a heifer, as she was led by the high priest to be sacrificed, brought forth a lamb in the midst of the temple. Moreover, the eastern gate of the inner court of the temple, which was of brass, and vastly heavy, and had been with difficulty shut by twenty men, and rested upon a basis armed with iron, and had bolts fastened very deep into the firm floor, which was there made of one entire stone, was seen to be opened of its own accord about the sixth hour of the night. Now those who kept watch in the temple came hereupon running to the captain of the temple, and told him of it; who then came up thither, and not without great difficulty was able to shut the gate again. This also appeared to the vulgar to be a very happy prodigy, as if God did thereby open them the gate of happiness. But the men of learning understood it, that the security of their holy house was dissolved of its own accord, and that the gate was opened for the advantage of their enemies [the devil's angels]."Josephus, Wars of the Jews, Bk 6, Ch 5.3

We read earlier of lies or unclean spirits like frogs coming out of the mouths of the dragon, the beast and the false prophet and we discussed what that lie would have been [Revelation 16:13-14]. That lie may be coming more clear now. This angel took over God's earthly principality, the temple of Jerusalem and he assumed the principality of God by living in His former house. This time the take-over of the temple was a success, albeit temporarily. The angels of the earth thought they had complete control then and the lie could have been that the earth was theirs. They must have thought that since God was punishing Israel via the Romans and the temple was abandoned, then it was okay come into the temple and take up residence there. They must have felt they were not offending God by doing this act.

Jeremiah 48:2 "...they have devised evil against her: 'Come, and let us cut her off as a nation!'"

Jeremiah 50:7 "And their adversaries said, 'We have not offended, because they [Israel] have sinned against the LORD, the habitation of justice, the LORD, the hope of their justice!'"

Ezekiel 36:2 "Thus says the Lord GOD: 'Because the enemy has said of you, "Aha! The ancient heights have come our possession."'"

There appears to be an angelic rebellion that occurred before the Battle of the Great Day and before Rome was involved with the nation of Israel. The Book of Daniel chapter seven discusses the nation of Greece conquering the kingdom of Persia and the prophecy of the goat beast and the ram beast predicted that fall of Persia. Then after Alexander the Great died in Babylon, his kingdom was separated into four smaller kingdoms by his generals. The region of Egypt became the Ptolemaic kingdom and Syria became the Seleucid kingdom, one to the south of Judea and one to the north. They became the king of the South and the king of the North as recorded in the Book of Daniel chapter eleven. It was during that time of Seleucid and Ptolemaic national wickedness, when transgressors had reached their fullness, a king of the earth angel arose to rebel against the LORD and His anointed. He arose as the little horn from one of the four horns from the goat beast in the Book of Daniel chapter eight. He grew exceedingly great. Remember that an angel is the spiritual manifestation of powers, authorities and principalities on the earth at that time and are called beasts and kings [Daniel 7:17] which arise out of the earth. The sons of God ruled the Gentile nations in that time. Those nations were given over to the host of heaven [Deuteronomy 4:19-20, Acts 7:42]. This king of the earth arose and came against the city of Jerusalem

with his armies which were given over to him to take the temple. He exalted himself just like we saw in the prophecies of the Old Testament [Isaiah 14:13, Ezekiel 28:2] and from the Apostle Paul in his Second Epistle to the Thessalonians. This Hebrew imagery was how the prophets referred to them, as high, lofty, lifted up and exalted [Isaiah 2:12-18]. Deceit prospered under his rule and his weapon was deception. The Prophet Daniel saw that his final fate was that he was broken, but not destroyed. I have to interpret he was cast into the Pit and he was held for punishment and perdition for the great Day. We also have written testimony in the historical Jewish document of II Maccabees of angelic activity around the city of Jerusalem at that time, just as we had written testimony by historical writers about angelic activity prior to the siege of the city of Jerusalem in AD 70. The army that was given over to the little horn manifested around Jerusalem at that time. The Seleucid King Antiochus Epiphanies laid siege to the city of Jerusalem in 168 BC. He defiled the temple, he sacrificed a pig on the altar, he set up idols in the temple, he killed the priests and he made circumcision punishable by death. There appears to be a mirroring of physical and spiritual events of wickedness here too. The two successive high priests appointed by Antiochus were also completely wicked and they grew in power as they forcibly converted the Judeans into Hellenism. They engaged in horrifying evil acts as their transgressions reached a climax. The king of the earth angel arose at that time. The book of II Maccabees records spiritual activity or an apparition prior to that siege and it lines up well with the writings of Tacitus and Flavius Josephus who recorded spiritual activity prior to the siege of the city of Jerusalem in AD 70. This fierce beast, a king of the earth angel brought his armies to attack the wife of the Father, the city of Jerusalem called the daughter of Zion. The nation of Israel belonged to God and if he could overcome that principality then the earth would be theirs. That did not happen.

Daniel 8:9-12 "And out of one of them [four horns on the goat beast] came a little horn which grew exceedingly great toward the south, towards he east, and toward the Glorious Land. And it grew up to the host of heaven [must be angelic]; and it cast down some of the host [of exalted ones] and some of the stars [angels] to the ground, and trampled them. He even exalted himself as high as the Prince of the host [Messiah, Jesus]; and by him the daily sacrifices were taken away, and the place of His sanctuary was cast down. Because of transgression, an army was given over to the horn to oppose the daily sacrifices; and he cast truth down to the ground. Hie did all this and prospered."

Daniel 8:21-26 "And the male goat [a beast] is the kingdom of Greece. The large horn that is between its eyes is the first king [Alexander's kingdom]. As for the broken horn and the four that stood up in its place, four kingdoms shall arise out of that nation, but not with its power. [Scripture moves into prophetic text] And in the latter time of their [Seleucid and Ptolemaic] kingdom, when the transgressors [wickedness] have reached their fullness, a king [of the earth] shall arise [from the earth], having fierce features, who understands sinister schemes. His power shall be mighty, but not by his own power [empowered by Satan]; he shall destroy fearfully, and shall prosper and thrive; he shall destroy the mighty, and also the holy people. Through his cunning he shall cause deceit to prosper under his rule [angel of deception]; and he shall exalt himself in his heart. He shall destroy many in their prosperity. He shall even rise [from the earth and into heaven] against the Prince of princes [Messiah, Jesus]; but he shall be broken [but not destroyed] without human means. And the vision of the evenings and mornings which was told is true; therefore seal up the vision, for it refers to many days in the future."

Psalm 92:6-9 "A senseless man does not know, nor does a fool understand this. When the wicked spring up like grass [arise out of the earth], and when all workers of iniquity flourish [prosper and thrive; transgressors have reached their fullness: Daniel 8:21-26], it is that they may be destroyed forever. But You, LORD, are high forevermore. For behold, Your enemies, O LORD, for behold Your enemies shall perish; All the workers of iniquity shall be scattered [broken without human means: Daniel 8:25]."

"About this time [168 BC] Antiochus [the Seleucid king] made his second invasion of Egypt. And it happened that over all the city [of Jerusalem], for almost forty days, there appeared golden-clad horsemen charging through the air, in companies fully armed with lances and drawn swords—troops of horsemen drawn up, attacks and counterattacks made on this side and on that, brandishing of shields, massing of spears, hurling of missiles, the flash of golden trappings, and amour of all sorts. Therefore all men prayed that the apparition might prove to have been a good omen." II Maccabees, Ch 5.1-4

Is it possible the saints in Thessaloniki and those whom the Apostle John was writing to in his Epistles were expecting a similar event? Was the Antichrist the same type of angel that rebelled in 168 BC? Was there a mirroring of spiritual and physical events when armies came against Jerusalem? Was the spiritual

rebellion under the Seleucid's a trial run by Satan to see what would happen? Satan, whose principality was the earth, was not rebuked by God then, so does he expect he will not be rebuked at the Battle of the Great Day? Is that why he gives power, authority and principality to angels, but keeps his own hands clean, so to speak? Rome was a much stronger empire than the Seleucid kingdom and so the confederation of beast angels of the Book of Revelation chapter thirteen are more fierce and powerful. Rome was a much stronger adversary to the Prince of princes. The angelic confederation aligned against God was also much stronger and Satan thought he had a winning strategy that time. That is why the world of angels and men marveled and followed the beast.

Revelation 13:3-4 "And all the world [angels and men] marveled and followed the beast. So they worshiped the dragon who gave authority to the beast; and they worshiped the beast, saying, 'Who is like the beast? Who is able to make war with him?'"

Revelation 16:12-14 "Then the sixth angel poured out his bowl on the great River Euphrates, and its water was dried up so that the way of the kings from the east might be prepared. And I saw three unclean spirits [demons] like frogs coming out of the mouth [lies] of the dragon, out of the mouth [lies] of the beast, and out of the mouth [lies, strong delusion] the false prophet. For they are spirits of demons, performing signs which go out to the kings of the earth and of the whole world, to gather them to the battle of that great Day of God, Almighty."

Ezekiel 38:10 "Thus says the Lord GOD: 'On that day it shall come to pass that thoughts will arise in your [Gog, prince of Rosh] mind, and you will make an evil plan [by believing a lie]:...!'"

Revelation 17:8 "The beast that you saw was, and is not, and will ascend out of the bottomless pit and go to perdition."

Revelation 17:11 "The beast that was, and is not, is himself also the eighth, and is of the seven, and is going to perdition."

Perdition is a fate of spiritual beings because they do not go to the grave like mankind. They are utterly destroyed. The beast and the false prophet were cast into the lake of fire [Revelation 19:20]. Their spiritual bodies were given to the burning flame [Daniel 7:11]. They arose from the bottomless pit and they went into perdition [Revelation 17:8]. They were released from their prison, granted power by Satan, defeated by Jesus and then they were cast into the lake of fire. That kind of destruction is how perdition is used in Scripture. The cities of Sodom and Gomorrah were utterly destroyed by fire and brimstone for whatever evil angelic activities were occurring there. We have seen that the host of exalted ones will come against the holy city and they will be devoured by fire at the Battle of Gog and Magog [Revelation 20:7-10]. We have also seen how anyone "not found written in the Book of Life was cast into the lake of fire [Revelation 20:15]." We discussed that mankind will arise from our graves as spiritual beings and then they will stand in judgment at the Great White Throne Judgement of humanity [Revelation 20:11-15]. Some will arise to everlasting life and "those who have done evil, to the resurrection of condemnation [John 5:29]." Those not found written in the Book of Life will be cast into the lake of fire which is the second death. Their spiritual end result will be perdition. They will be utterly destroyed and they will not torment.

The Apostle Paul called the man of sin the son of perdition [II Thessalonians 2:3]. Jesus called Judas the son of perdition [John 17:12]. So how do those two references to the son of perdition relate to each other? How can Judas and the Antichrist, also called the false prophet who is angelic be related in this manner? This explanation next is how they are related. Judas knew Jesus was the Messiah. He saw the miracles Jesus performed and he listened to His sermons. He knew Jesus was the Son of God, he followed Him and yet, Judas betrayed Him for money. Judas identified Jesus to the temple guards who arrested Him. The chief priests falsely accused Him and they turned Him over to the Romans for torture and murder. Judas had done evil and therefore, he will face condemnation and perdition. He will arise with humanity, he will be condemned and he will be cast into the lake of fire which is the second death. He will go into perdition. He will be utterly destroyed. The disobedient angels knew Jesus was the Son of the Father. They knew Jesus' inheritance was the earth. "They knew God, they did not glorify Him as God, nor were thankful, but became futile in their thoughts, and their foolish hearts were darkened [Romans

1:21]." They denied Jesus and they followed Satan. They chose darkness instead of the light. They became workers of iniquity. They corrupted mankind to deny Him as well. For this reason they went into perdition. They were utterly destroyed either by the shard two-edged sword of Jesus or devoured by fire. Below is the Scripture from the Book of Psalms that is used by Jesus and the Apostle Peter in the Acts of the Apostles.

Psalms 41:9 "Even my own familiar friend in whom I trusted, who ate my bread, has lifted up his heel against me."

John 17:12 "While I was with them in the world, I kept them in Your name. Those whom You gave Me I have kept; and none of them is lost except the son of perdition [Judas], that the Scripture might be fulfilled."

Acts 1:15-17 "And in those days Peter stood up in the midst of the disciples [altogether the number of names was about a hundred and twenty], and said, 'Men and brethren, the Scripture had to be fulfilled, which the Holy Spirit spoke before by the mouth of David concerning Judas, who became a guide to those who arrested Jesus; for he was numbered with us and obtained a part in this ministry.' "

Philippians 1:27-28 "Only let your conduct be worthy of the gospel of Christ, so that whether I come and see you or am absent, I may hear of your affairs, that you stand fast in one spirit, with one mind striving together for the faith of the gospel, and not in any way terrified by your adversaries [angels], which is to them a proof of perdition [a sign they will be destroyed], but to you of salvation [you will be saved] and that from God."

I Timothy 6:9 "But those who desire to be rich fall into temptation and a snare, and into many foolish and harmful lusts which drown men in destruction and perdition [fate of spiritual beings]."

Hebrews 10:39 "But we are not of those [those who dwell on the earth] who draw back to perdition, but of those who believe to the saving of the soul."

The Apostle Paul told the Thessalonians that the revealing of the man of perdition will occur after the falling away [II Thessalonians 2:3]. I mentioned earlier that the falling away was the falling away of Christians in the great apostasy that occurred prior to the return of Jesus. The following Scriptures show that men were falling away and abandoning the Apostle Paul and he delivered some of them to Satan. Some of them were taken captive by the devil to do his will [II Timothy 2:26].

I Timothy 1:18-20 "This charge I commit to you, son Timothy, according to the prophecies previously made concerning you, that by them you may wage the good warfare, having faith and a good conscience, which some having rejected, concerning the faith have suffered shipwreck, of whom are Hymenaeus and Alexander, whom I delivered to Satan that they may learn not to blaspheme."

I Timothy 4:1 "Now the Spirit expressly says that in latter times some will depart from the faith, giving heed to deceiving spirits [angels] and doctrines of demons, ..."

II Timothy 1:15 "This you know, that all those in Asia have turned away from me, among whom are Phygelus and Hermogenes."

II Timothy 2:26 "...and that they may come to their senses and escape the snare of the devil, having been taken captive by him to do his will."

II Timothy 4:9-10 "Be diligent to come to me quickly; for Demas has forsaken me, having loved this present world, and has departed for Thessalonica—Crescens for Galatia, and Titus for Dalmatia."

The mysterious Antichrist went into perdition. He was consumed and he was destroyed. He is not coming back. He was one of the devil's angels that worked iniquity in the time leading up to the return of Jesus. He showed signs and wonders and he possibly manifested physically during that time. His cadre of false teachers and evil workers were sowed as tares to subvert the churches. They manifested physically and they were also destroyed. Jesus is now King of the earth and reigning with the saints who are His priests and the new kings of the earth. Satan and his angels no longer have a place in that kingdom. Our King protects us from those rulers of darkness and He does not allow them in His kingdom. They no longer oppress humans as they did up until the first century. They have been taken out of the way. We are not subject to them. Jesus did that for us. Yet His work is not over. He has a marriage to attend. That

marriage has not occurred yet. When that marriage does occur a new heaven and a new earth will be established.

## The Marriage Supper Of The Lamb

### The Book Of Revelation Chapters Twenty-One and Twenty-Two

The Apostle John describes the entire city of New Jerusalem will materialize from the heavenly realm after the first earth and first heaven have passed away. However, it is more than just a city. It is the fulfillment of the marriage institution in Hebrew imagery. The holy city will be adorned as a bride for her husband. She will be walking down the aisle to the Marriage Supper of the Lamb. The Lamb is her husband. Her husband is Jesus. She is a new bride and not the daughter of Zion which was the personification of loyal Israelite nation from the Old Testament. The daughter of Zion was the mother of Jesus in Hebrew imagery and it was the biblical nation of Israel that brought forth the Messiah. She was a woman that brought forth a Child that was caught up to His throne [Revelation 12:5]. The Prophet Isaiah said Jesus was called from the matrix of His mother [Isaiah 49:1]. The husband of the nation of Israel was God Himself, the Father. He was divinely married to biblical Israel under the old covenant. Israel, specifically the city of Jerusalem was His wife. They produced a Son, who is the Messiah. The Son will have His own bride, the holy city which is a spiritual metaphor for humanity. His bride is the city, holy New Jerusalem, an inhabitation for His people. It is a home for us to dwell with Him. She, along with her inhabitants is the wife of the Lamb. God the Father personified His old covenant marriage relationship with Israel, though the city of old Jerusalem which brought forth the Messiah and now His Son, the Messiah personifies the new covenant marriage relationship with His people through New Jerusalem, the holy city, the bride adorned for her husband. The bride is no longer just physical Israel. The bride is spiritual Israel and it is humanity. It is the entire spiritual nation of Israel. This intimate relationship between God and humanity is restored through the work of Jesus. Through Him we will become one flesh with God that is holy and spiritual. It is the saints who have helped prepare and decorate the city for the marriage ceremony. They provide the fine linen, clean and bright for the holy city [Revelation 19:8]. They have been diligently working to prepare the bride for her marriage. It has taken so far, two thousand years for the marriage to occur. It is a big city so it takes time. Will it happen soon? I pray it does.

Genesis 2:24 "Therefore a man shall leave his father and mother and be joined to his wife, and they shall become one flesh."

Ephesians 5:31-32 "For this reason a man shall leave his father and mother and be joined to his wife, and the two shall become one flesh. This is a great mystery, but I speak concerning Christ and the church [The Lamb and His wife, the holy city]."

Psalm 2:7-8 "I will declare the decree; The LORD has said to Me, 'You are My Son, today I have begotten You. Ask of Me, and I will give You the nations for Your inheritance, and the ends of the earth for Your possession [just as God gave Israel the land of Canaan].'"

Revelation 19:7 "Let us be glad and rejoice and give Him glory, for the marriage of the Lamb has come, and His wife has made herself ready."

The marriage will occur in a new heaven and a new earth. All wickedness will be destroyed and humanity will be saved. Humanity will dwell together with God and His anointed Messiah. Death, sorrow, crying, pain, darkness and curses will no longer exist. The fountain of the water of life will be free for those who thirst.

Revelation 21:1-4 "Now I saw a new heaven and a new earth, for the first heaven and the first earth had passed away. Also there was no more sea. Then I, John, saw the holy city New Jerusalem, coming down out of heaven from God, prepared as a bride adorned for her husband. And I heard a loud voice from heaven saying, 'Behold, the tabernacle of God is with men, and He will dwell with them, and they shall be His people, God Himself will be with them and be their God.' And God will wipe away every tear from their eyes; there shall be no more death, nor sorrow, nor crying. There shall be no more pain, for the former things have passed away."

Isaiah 65:17-19 "For behold, I create new heavens and a new earth; and the former shall not be remembered or come to mind. But be glad and rejoice forever in what I create; for behold, I create [New] Jerusalem as a rejoicing, and her people a joy. I will rejoice in Jerusalem and joy in my people; the voice of weeping shall not longer be heard in her, nor the voice crying."

Isaiah 66:22 "For as the new heavens and the new earth which I make shall remain before Me,' says the LORD."

II Peter 3:10-12 "But the day of the LORD will come as a thief in the night [Battle of the Great Day], in which the heavens will pass away with a great noise, and the elements will melt with fervent heat; both the earth and the works that are in it will be burned up [Battle of Gog and Magog]. Therefore, since all these things will be dissolved, what manner of persons ought you to be in holy conduct and godliness, looking for and hastening the coming of the day of God, because of which the heavens will be dissolved, being on fire, and the elements will melt with fervent heat? Nevertheless we, according to His promise, look for new heavens and a new earth in which righteousness dwells [the holy city, New Jerusalem at the Marriage Supper of the Lamb]."

The holy city, New Jerusalem comes down from heaven in the Book of Revelation after the Great White Throne Judgement. There is a perfect alignment with the Books of Revelation and Ezekiel. The Prophet Ezekiel spends the remainder of his book in chapters forty through forty-eight measuring and discussing the holy city and the temple. God will dwell with Israel [humanity] in that place on His throne. The last chapters of the Book of Revelation show how the New Jerusalem will come down from heaven and God will dwell with His people. The Apostle Paul in his Epistle to the Romans [Romans 11:24], says the Gentiles or the wild olive tree will be grafted into the spiritual nation of Israel, which is the cultivated olive tree, because of their belief in Jesus. We become spiritual Israelites and therefore we share in the inheritance promised by God to the nation of Israel. We will dwell with Him in the holy city.

Ezekiel 43:7 "And he said to me, 'Son of man, this is the place of My throne and the place of the soles of My feet, where I will dwell in the midst of the children of Israel forever!'"

Revelation 21:22-23 "But I saw no temple in it, for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are its temple. The city had no need of the sun or of the moon to shine in it, for the glory of God illuminated it. The Lamb is its light."

Ezekiel 47:12 "Along the bank of the river, on this side and that, will grow all kinds of trees used for food; their leaves will not wither, their fruit will not fail. They will bear fruit every month, because their water flows from sanctuary. Their fruit will be for food and their leaves for medicine."

Revelation 22:2 "In the middle of its street, and on either side of the river, was the tree life, which bore twelve fruits, and each tree yielding its fruit every month. The leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations."

Ezekiel 48:35 "All the way around shall be eighteen thousand cubits; and the name of the city from that day shall be: THE LORD IS THERE."

The Prophet Ezekiel is told how to divide the inheritance among the nation. The LORD tells him to give the tribe of Joseph a double portion. His son Manasseh is included as part of the twelve tribes of Israel. The tribe of Dan is excluded from the allotment [Revelation 7:4-8]. I don't have a solid interpretation on why the tribe of Dan is excluded other than the fact they disclaimed their inheritance allotted to them by God. They left their allotted territory and they moved north of the Sea of Galilee. They took the new land by force and they killed the Sidonians by the sword [Judges 18:1-31]. Then they set up carved images for themselves. They disclaimed their inheritance and they worshiped other gods. It is possible this rebellion disqualified them from their future inheritance as first-fruits in the kingdom of heaven. Fortunately the Apostle Paul said they could be grafted back into the cultivated olive tree if they believe in Jesus [Romans 11:23]. That process will happen at their resurrection. God also makes clear the Gentiles will receive an inheritance within the nation and they will not be excluded. The Apostle John adds more detail on these topics in the Book of Revelation. The tribe of Dan is excluded among the tribes of Israel who are sealed on their foreheads [Revelation 7:4-8].

Ezekiel 47:13 "Joseph shall have two portions."

Ezekiel 47:22 "It shall be that you will divide it by lot as an inheritance for ourselves and for the strangers who dwell among you [Gentiles, you and me] and who bear children among you. They shall be to you as native-born among the children of Israel; they shall have an inheritance with you among the tribes of Israel, and it shall be that in whatever tribe the stranger dwells, there you shall give him his inheritance."

The Apostle John directly hears the Father speak in this section of the Book of Revelation chapter twenty-one. He did not speak in the throne room vision of the Book of Revelation chapters four and five. The four living creatures that surrounded the throne spoke to the Apostle John. A mighty angel uttered His seven thunders in chapter ten and not the Father directly. But here, at the end of all things after the new heaven and new earth is established [Revelation 21:1], just prior to the Marriage Supper of the Lamb, the Father who is, "He who sat on the throne [Revelation 21:5] speaks to the Apostle John. The Father spoke directly in the New Testament only three times. He spoke at the baptism and the transfiguration of Jesus [Matthew 3:17, 17:5, Mark 1:11, 9:7]. He spoke the third time at Jesus' crucifixion [John 12:28]. The Apostle John was present at the transfiguration with his brother the Apostle James and the Apostle Peter. They heard the voice of the Father speak from a cloud that overshadowed him. He also heard the Father speaking prior to the crucifixion. The people said it had thundered and they said an angel had spoken [John 12:29]. He thundered His voice like the mighty angel that uttered the seven thunders [Revelation 10:3]. The Apostle John hears His voice again. The Father Himself is coming to dwell with His people on the earth and in the New Jerusalem. The former things will pass away. It is the Father, the *One* on the throne, the creator of all things, the Lord God Almighty that gives a message to the Apostle John. Therefore, we should seriously consider what He says.

Revelation 21:5-8 "Then He who sat on the throne said, 'Behold, I make all things new.' And He said to me [the Apostle John], 'It is done! I am Alpha and Omega, the Beginning and the End. I will give of the fountain of the water of life freely to him who thirsts. He who overcomes shall inherit all things, and I will be his God and he shall be My son. But the cowardly, unbelieving, abominable, murderers, sexually immoral, sorcerers, idolaters, and all liars shall have their part in the lake which burns with fire and brimstone, which is the second death.' "

It was at the marriage of the biblical nation of Israel, on Mt. Sinai that God explained the blessings for obedience and the punishments for disobedience to His new bride, the biblical nation of Israel [Leviticus 26]. At that time He gave the nation the opportunity to repent when they confessed their iniquity [Leviticus 26:40-45] and we have seen multiple examples in Scripture when that happens. Here, just prior to the marriage of His son to His bride, He does the same thing. The Father explains to the Apostle John that immortality will be free to those who thirst and they will be called His sons which are blessings. Those who don't thirst will not be called His sons. They will be utterly destroyed in the lake of fire and they will enter the blackness of darkness forever. That is the punishment. It will be the second death. All humans will die and they will go to the grave. That is the first death because we are mortal, corruptible and under the rebuke of the LORD. All humans will arise with a spiritual body to judgement and they will stand in front of Jesus. Some of those humans will die a second time in the lake of fire. They will go into perdition. It is up to us to choose. We will choose to freely take from the water of life and we will be called sons of God. The lesson is clear from the example of the biblical nation of Israel, the daughter of Zion. God promises us blessings and also a final punishment for the disobedient. Repentance is always open to us. We have seen that principle throughout the Bible in many examples. Now we attend the Marriage Supper of the Lamb.

Revelation 21:10 "And he [the angel who had one of the seven bowls of wrath] carried me away in the Spirit to a great and high mountain, and showed me the great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God."

Revelation 3:12 "He who overcomes, I will make him a pillar in the temple of My God, and he shall go out no more, I will write on him the name of My God and the name of the city of My God, the New Jerusalem, which comes down out of heaven from My God."

Exodus 15:17 "You will bring them in and plant them in the mountain [Mt. Zion] of Your inheritance, in the place, O LORD, which You have made for Your own dwelling [New Jerusalem], the sanctuary, O LORD, which Your hands have established."

II Samuel 7:10 "Moreover I will appoint a place for My people Israel, and will plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own and move no more; nor shall the sons of wickedness oppress them anymore, as previously."

Psalm 14:7 "Oh, that the salvation of Israel would come out of Zion! When the LORD brings back the captivity of His people, let Jacob rejoice and Israel be glad."

Psalm 132:13-18 "For the LORD has chosen Zion; He has desired it for His dwelling place; 'This is My resting place forever; Here I will dwell, for I have desired it. I will abundantly bless her provision; I will satisfy her poor with bread. I will clothe her priests with [robes of] salvation, and her saints shall shout aloud for you. There I will make the horn [kingship] of David grow; I will prepare a lamp for My Anointed [Jesus]. His enemies I will clothe with shame [remove their immortality], but upon Himself His crown shall flourish.' "

Isaiah 4:2 "In that day the Branch of the LORD shall be beautiful and glorious; and the fruit of the earth shall be excellent and appealing, for those of Israel who have escaped."

Isaiah 12:3 "Therefore with joy you will draw water from wells of salvation."

Isaiah 51:3 "For the LORD will comfort Zion, He will comfort all her waste places; He will make her wilderness like Eden, and her desert like the garden of the LORD; joy and gladness will be found in it, thanksgiving and the voice of melody."

Isaiah 66:12-13 "Behold, I will extend peace to her [New Jerusalem] like a river, and the glory of the Gentiles like a flowing stream. Then you shall feed; on her sides shall you be carried, and be dandled on her knees. As one whom his mother comforts, so I will comfort you; and you shall be comforted in Jerusalem."

Hosea 2:16 "'And it shall be, in that day,' Says the LORD, 'that you [formally Israel, now humanity] will call me "My Husband," and no longer call Me, "My Master," for I will take from her mouth the names of the Baals, and they shall be remembered by their name no more.'

Hosea 2:19-20 "I will betroth you to Me forever; Yes I will betroth you to Me in righteousness and justice, in lovingkindness and mercy; I will betroth you to Me in faithfulness, and you shall know the LORD."

Hosea 2:23 "Then I will say to *those who were* not My people [Gentiles], 'You are My people!' and they shall say, 'You are my God!'

Habakkuk 2:14 "For the earth will be filled with the knowledge of the glory of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea."

Zechariah 14:20-21 "In that day 'HOLINESS TO THE LORD' shall be engraved on the bells of the horses. The pots in the LORD's house shall be like the bowls before the altar. Yes, every pot in Jerusalem and Judah shall be holiness to the LORD of hosts. Everyone who sacrifices shall come and take them and cook in them. In that day there shall no longer be a Canaanite [Gentile] in the house of the LORD of hosts."

I think what the Prophet Zechariah was referring to when he said, "Canaanite" is that the Gentiles will be "grafted into the cultivated olive tree" [Romans 11:24] and they will be part of spiritual Israel. God will not refer to them as Gentiles or Canaanites because they are now part of Israel. They will be like one that was born in her, the holy city as described in the Book of Psalms below.

Psalm 87:5-6 "And of Zion it will be said, 'This one and that one were born in her; and the Most High Himself shall establish her.' The LORD will record, when He registers the peoples; 'This one was born there [New Jerusalem].'

The New Jerusalem will have a solid foundation and solid gates. The foundations are built on the apostles and the gates named after the twelve tribes of Israel.

Revelation 21:12 "Also she had a great and high wall with twelve gates, and twelve angels at the gates, and names written on them, which are the names of the twelve tribes of Israel."

Revelation 21:14 "Now the wall of the city had twelve foundations, and on them were the names of the twelve apostles of the Lamb."

Ezekiel 48:31 "...[the gates of the city shall be named after the tribes of Israel]"

Revelation 21:27 "But there shall be no means enter it anything that defiles, or causes an abomination or a lie, but only those who are written in the Lamb's Book of Life."

Isaiah 26:2-6 "We have a strong city; God will appoint salvation for walls and bulwarks. Open the gates, that the righteous nation which keeps the truth may enter in. You will keep him in perfect peace, whose mind is

stayed on You, because he trusts in You. Trust in the LORD forever, for in YAH, the LORD, is everlasting strength. For He brings down those who dwell on high [angels], the lofty city; He lays it low, He lays it low to the ground, He brings it down to the dust. The foot shall tread it down—the feet of the poor and the steps of the needy."

Isaiah 54:11-13 "Behold, I will lay your stones with colorful gems, and lay your foundations with sapphires. I will make your pinnacles of rubies your gates of crystal, and all your walls of precious stones. All your children shall be taught by the LORD, and great shall be the peace of your children."

Isaiah 60:11 "Therefore your gates shall be open continually; they shall not be shut day or night."

Isaiah 60:13-14 "The glory of Lebanon shall come to you [angels as trees analogy], the cypress, the pine, and the box tree together, to beautify the place of My sanctuary; and I will make the place of My feet glorious. Also the sons of those [angels] who afflicted you shall come bowing to you, and all those who despised you shall fall prostrate at the soles of your feet; and they shall call you The City of the LORD, Zion of the Holy One of Israel."

Isaiah 60:18 "...but you shall call your walls Salvation, and your gates Praise."

Zechariah 14:10-11 "All the land shall be turned into a plain from Geba to Rimmon south of Jerusalem. Jerusalem shall be raised up and inhabited in her palace from Benjamin's Gate to the place of the First Gate, and from the Tower of Hananel to the king's winepress. The people shall dwell in it; and no longer shall there be utter destruction, but Jerusalem shall be safely inhabited."

The pearly gates of the golden city will not be shut to those who thirst for righteousness. There are many prophecies in the Book of Isaiah about the holy city and what life is like there. They are located in the latter chapters. I hope these Scriptures are easier to understand now that we understand Hebrew imagery and spiritual allegory. The holy city, New Jerusalem is the restored garden of Eden where God will dwell with us again. But there is a big difference. This garden has walls and gates which protect the city from wickedness. Satan freely slithered into the garden and he deceived Eve. This trespass cannot be repeated again and all wickedness will be kept out [Revelation 22:14-15]. With that thought in mind, I spent some time trying to determine the size of the city when it materializes on the earth. Here are the dimensions given in the Book of Revelation.

Ezekiel 34:29 "I will raise up for them a garden of renown, and they shall no longer be consumed with hunger in the land, nor bear the same of the Gentiles anymore."

Ezekiel 36:35 "So they will say, 'This land that was desolate has become like the garden of Eden; and the wasted, desolate, and ruined cities are now fortified and inhabited.' "

Revelation 21:16 "The city is laid out in a square; its length is as great as its breadth And he measured the city with the reed: twelve thousand furlongs. It's length, breadth, and height are equal. Then he measured its wall; one hundred and forty-four cubits, according to the measure of a man, that is, of an angel."

The angel speaking with the Apostle John is the size of a man. Can we continue to infer then that disobedient sons of God or spiritual men are the size of men? Is that why the Bible refers to them as mighty men, captains, peoples and nations? We must use the Scripture to interpret the meaning about angels. They are referred to as men in Scripture.

I went online to Google to determine what a furlong and a cubit was. I converted the measurements in miles. Each side of the city is one thousand five hundred miles long. The square footage is two million two hundred and fifty square miles. That's amazing! Australia in comparison is two million nine hundred thousand square miles. I took the measurement of the holy city and overlayed it on a map. The center of the map will be Jerusalem. I'm assuming the square is oriented to the four cardinal directions, north, south, east and west. The north wall of the city will go all the way to the Black Sea. It will encompass Istanbul, all of Syria, Turkey and Armenia. The east wall will extend beyond Bagdad, to Kuwait and Riyadh. The city will cover most of Saudi Arabia and all of Iraq. The southern wall will extend into Sudan and will encompass all of Egypt. It will extend to Mecca in Saudi Arabia. The west side of the city will extend into Libya, including the island of Crete, into Greece and northern Macedonia. That is a big land mass. It calculates to four percent of the total land mass on the earth right now. That's a big city for Satan and his host of angels to come up against. It is the size of a large country or continent. Why do

Satan and the host of exalted ones think they can lay siege to that city? After that battle, God will have to create a new heaven and a new earth to accommodate the city coming down to earth.

Revelation 21:1 "Now I saw a new heaven and a new earth for the first heaven and the first earth had passed away. Also, there was no more sea."

Revelation 21:10-11 "And he [one of the seven angels that had carried the seven bowls of wrath] carried me [John] away in the Spirit to a great and high mountain, and showed me the great city, the holy Jerusalem, descending out of heaven from God, having the glory of God. Her light was like a most precious stone, like a jasper stone, clear as crystal."

The Apostle John says there isn't a temple in the New Jerusalem in the last part of this chapter. He is quoting the Book of Isaiah. They both say the LORD will be the light.

Revelation 21:22-23 "But I saw no temple in it, for the Lord God Almighty and the Lamb are its temple. The city had no need of the sun or of the moon to shine in it, for the glory of God illuminated it. The Lamb is its light."

Isaiah 60:19 "The sun shall no longer be your light by day, nor for brightness shall the moon give light to you; But the LORD will be to you an everlasting light."

The last time the temple is mentioned in the Bible is when the seventh angel comes out of the temple with a loud voice and says, "It is done [Revelation 16:17]." Afterwards, the great harlot was judged [Revelation 17] and she was thrown into the sea. That was where the temple in Jerusalem was destroyed and burned by the Romans. The burning of the city and the temple is the seventh bowl of wrath or the final punishment of Israel. It was finished after that. It must be that after the physical and terrestrial temple was destroyed by the Romans that the heavenly temple was no longer required. It was done. It is not mentioned in Scripture after that. The New Jerusalem is then inaugurated and the bride makes herself ready. Since the saints dwell there and the earthly temple destroyed there isn't a need for a temple anymore. The Apostle John is making this point [Revelation 21:22]. It would be a vain and empty gesture to try and rebuild a temple in Jerusalem to restart old covenant practices today now that we understand the Book of Revelation.

The tree of life will be available to humanity again. The cherubim and the flaming sword [Genesis 3:24] will be removed. Those who thirst will freely come to eat from its monthly fruit, draw water from her wells of salvation and live forever [Revelation 22:2, 22:14]. The kings of earth who are now the saints will bring glory and honor into the city.

Revelation 21:24-27 "And the nations of those who are saved shall walk in its light, and the kings of the earth bring their glory and honor into it. Its gates shall not be shut at all by day [there shall be no night there]. And they shall bring the glory and honor of the nations into it. But there shall by no means enter it anything that defiles, or causes an abomination of a lie, but only those who are written in the Lamb's Book of Life."

Revelation 22:2-4 "In the middle of its street, and on either side of the river, was the tree of life, which bore twelve fruits, each tree yielding its fruit every month. The leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations. And there shall be no more curse [plagues], but the throne of God and of the Lamb shall be in it, and His servants shall serve Him. They shall see His face, and His name will be on their foreheads."

Revelation 22:13-14 "I am the Alpha and the Omega, the Beginning and the End, the First and the Last. Blessed are those who do His commandments, that they may have the right to the tree of life, and may enter through the gates into the city."

This last verse above is not referring to the ten commandments and the old covenant which has been thrown into the sea with violence. The verse begins with, "Blessed are those...[Revelation 22:14]" which compares more to the beatitudes from the sermon on the mount. Jesus gave plenty of commandments from His ministry and just because the old covenant is terminated does not mean we should do what's right in our own eyes. That last verse is referring to those new covenant commandments given by Jesus and not the old covenant.

Isaiah 44:6 "Thus says the LORD, the King of Israel [the Father], and His Redeemer [Jesus], the LORD of hosts; I am the First and I'm the Last. Besides Me there is no God."

Isaiah 48:12-13 "Listen to Me, O Jacob, and Israel, My called: I am He, I am the First, I am also the Last. Indeed My hand has laid the foundation of the earth, and My right hand has stretched out the heavens; When I call to them, they stand up together."

This Marriage Supper of the Lamb is a glorious ending to God's redemptive plan for humanity. He spent thousands of years being patient with humanity and our fallen state. He finally removes all sin and wickedness from the earth so He will dwell with His people again. Humanity was exiled from the garden of Eden. But just as Israel was exiled from Jerusalem in 586 BC, then they were redeemed from captivity in Babylon and they were brought back to Jerusalem, humanity will be redeemed from the captivity of death. We will be brought back to New Jerusalem, the garden of Eden restored and we will be given eternal life.

Revelation 22:17-19 "And the Spirit and the bride say, 'Come!' and let him who hears say, 'Come!' and let him who thirsts come. Whoever desires, let him take the water of life freely. For I testify to everyone who hears the words of the prophecy of this book; If anyone adds to these things, God will add to him the plagues that are written in this book; and if anyone takes away the words of the book of this prophecy God shall take away his part from the Book of Life, from the holy city [New Jerusalem], and from the things which are written in this book."

Psalm 145:10-13 "All Your works shall praise You, O LORD, and Your saints shall bless You. They shall speak of the glory of Your kingdom, and talk of Your power, to make known to the sons of men His mighty acts, and the glorious majesty of His kingdom. Your kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and Your dominion endures throughout all generations."

Ezekiel 34:29-31 "I will raise up for them a garden of renown, and they shall no longer be consumed with hunger in the land, nor bear the shame of the Gentiles anymore. Thus they shall know that I, the LORD their God, am with them, and they, the house of Israel, are My people,' says the Lord GOD. 'You are My flock, the flock of My pasture; you are men, and I am your God,' says the Lord GOD."

The fall of man in the garden of Eden, instigated by Satan's lies, separated humanity from God who is holy and He requires to be treated as holy. He will not dwell among sin. But He still loves humanity even though humanity as a whole has rejected Him. We are His creation and the work of His hands. He chose a nation and He put into place a sacrificial system, the old covenant that removed sin from Israel so He could display His glory to His people and in a sense, indirectly dwell with them. That system eventually broke down because of Israel's weakness and wicked spiritual influences. He sent His Son to offer salvation from death to Israel and the Gentiles. He suffered a horrible death as He carried out the will of the Father. When He arose, He was given all power, authority and principality in the spiritual realm. Jesus redeemed His elect and He raised up His faithful believers to immortality. He defeated the evil spiritual powers that worked against humanity and who caused humanity to sin in the first place. He established His kingdom forever. He is a king and His kingdom exists forever now in our age. Through the pages of the Bible, God has shown us His wrath, He has made His power known and He has endured much long-suffering with fallen humanity. He will wash us clean. He will completely remove sin, evil and wickedness from the earth so He will dwell with us again.

Isaiah 12:6 "Cry out and shout, O inhabitant of Zion, for great is the Holy One of Israel in your midst!"

Psalm 116:12-13 "What shall I render to the LORD for all His benefits toward me? I will take up the cup of salvation, and call upon the name of the LORD."

The New Jerusalem is the garden of Eden. The tree of life is there for us to eat from and live forever. We will walk with Jesus in the garden in the cool of the day. He will shepherd us to the fountains of living water that spring up into everlasting life. The Bible is now making clear God's holy plan of redemption for the remainder of humanity and we are a part of that plan. We can expect the same promises as the biblical nation of Israel which are redemption, salvation and invitations to the Marriage Supper of the Lamb. Jesus makes it abundantly clear that if we believe in Him, then we will have eternal life.

Psalm 149:4 "For the LORD takes pleasure in His people; He will beautify the humble with salvation."

John 3:16 "...whoever believes in Him [the Father] should not perish but have everlasting life."

John 3:18 "He who believes in Him [the Father] is not condemned."

John 3:36 "He who believes in the Son has everlasting life."

John 5:24 "Most assuredly, I say to you, he who hears My word and believes in Him [the Father] who sent Me has everlasting life and shall not come into judgement, but has passed from death into life."

John 6:40 "...everyone who sees the Son and believes in Him may have everlasting life; and I will raise him up the last day."

John 6:47 "Most assuredly, I say to you, he who believes in Me has everlasting life."

John 6:51 "I am the living bread which came down from heaven. If anyone eats of this bread, he will live forever;..."

John 6:58 "He who eats this bread will live forever."

John 7:38 "He who believes in Me, as the Scripture has said, out of his heart will flow rivers of living water."

John 11:25 "...He who believes in Me, though he may die, he shall live."

John 12:46 "I have come as a light into the world, that whoever believes in Me should not abide in darkness."

John 14:21 "And he who loves Me will be loved by My Father, and I will love him and manifest Myself to him."

John 14:23 "If anyone loves Me, he will keep my word; and My Father will love him, and We will come to him and make Our home with him [at the Marriage Supper of the Lamb]."

The criminal on the cross beside Jesus was rightfully sentenced to death by his own admission [Luke 23:33-43]. His crime must have been serious enough to get the death penalty of crucifixion. He could have been condemned for murder, sedition or any other terrible crime. Yet hanging beside Jesus to die he recognized Jesus as the Messiah and he believed. His death was imminent and yet he received salvation because he believed. His belief was accounted to him as righteousness [Romans 4:22]. He was not condemned by Jesus. His iniquity was sealed in a bag and his sin was remembered no more [Job 4:17]. Jesus told him that he would be with Him in Paradise. He believed in Jesus, therefore he will live. He ate from the bread of life, the true Manna from heaven and he will live forever. Jesus will resurrect him and He will place him on His right hand. Jesus will invite him and say, "Come, you blessed of my Father... [Matthew 25:34]." He will attend the Marriage Supper of the Lamb.

We will be with Jesus in Paradise. He will invite us to His marriage supper. So I ask, after seeing all the things Jesus has done for humanity, will you come to Him and will you accept His invitation? Will you take the water from the cup that springs up into everlasting life? Will you ask others to come? The living water is free. Simply come and take. My son and my daughters, I hope that you will come, that you will take and that you will live forever with me in Paradise!

## Conclusion

Jesus left His disciples standing on the Mount of Olives as He ascended and He told them He would return for them. He ascended to His Father and He sat down at His right hand. All authority in heaven and on earth had been granted to Him. He received the scroll with seven seals and He executed the judgments of His Father. He returned for His disciples and He gathered His elect. He reaped the harvest of the earth. He defeated all spiritual powers, authorities, principalities and dominions. They were thrown into the great winepress of the wrath of Almighty God. He took His kingdom by force and He destroyed the works of the devil. He ordered Satan to be celestially chained and He imprisoned him for his rebellion against the Father. Satan is no longer the god of this age or the ruler of this world. He is no longer the prince of the power of the air. The whole world is no longer under his sway. He was deposed and He was taken out of the way. Humanity is no longer subject to angels. Jesus is now king of heaven and earth. He is King of kings and Lord of lords and He rules his kingdom with a rod of iron. He removed the yoke of spiritual oppression from our shoulders. This was what God had purposed against the whole earth [Isaiah 14:24-27]. He is the horn of our salvation. He has set us free.

Yet we do not understand our freedom today because we have never been oppressed by spiritual hosts of wickedness in heavenly places. "There is no remembrance of former things...[Proverbs 1:11]." We do not know what it is like to be subject to angels. Humanity has been free for two thousand years from spiritual oppression and it is impossible to understand what it was like up until the first century. We see dimly what it was like through the writings of the prophets. Archeology and history tell us gods walked the earth in the ancient past. The temples, statues, megalithic buildings and written mythological accounts serve as some evidence. We don't build majestic temples, we don't worship statues or idols, we don't build precise megalithic stone walls and fortresses. We don't routinely cast out demons like the apostles did. We are not oppressed into worshipping the host of heaven. We don't sacrifice our children in fire and we don't engage in sexually immoral religious practices like before. Evil does exist and we fight against it, but we are not ruled by the disobedient sons of God. Jesus freed humanity from them. We are subject to temptation, but we are not oppressed by angels. The love of money is a root of all kinds of evil [I Timothy 6:10]. That is the evil we struggle against. We make our own decisions now, good or bad and Jesus will be our Righteous Judge when we stand before Him. He will clothe us with robes of salvation at our resurrection.

The Israelites of the first century misinterpreted prophecy and they thought the Messiah would come to restore the nation to self-rule like the time of King David. They believed they would become rich like the time of King Solomon. They believed the Messiah would throw off Roman oppression and He would rule the nation of Israel as king. They thought Jesus would redeem them from the Romans [Luke 24:21]. They missed the Messiah because in reality, the prophecies of the Old Testament did not foretell that outcome. They missed Jesus because they were looking within the physical world. They missed the spiritual, celestial and heavenly reality that is Jesus. He is supernatural. He threw off spiritual oppression and He rules as king in the kingdom of heaven. His believers, the elect got it right and they recognized Him as Messiah. They were saved. He told Pilate His kingdom is not of this world. It is spiritual and it is located in the spiritual realm of heaven. They missed the visitation of the Messiah when they rejected Him. He established His kingdom. His kingdom is spiritual, it is celestial, it is heavenly and it exists now. He rules at the right hand of the Father in the throne room of heaven. Jesus sits on the throne of David. He is king over the first-fruit spiritual Israelites who are now spiritual priests and kings of the earth. All the promises to Abraham are fulfilled. He will dwell with us soon in the New Jerusalem at the Marriage Supper of the Lamb. He rules all of heaven and earth in the spiritual realm now. It is that realm, not our physical world that is eternal. The heavens will perish and they will grow old like a cloak and the LORD will change them [Hebrews 1:11-12]. We are only "strangers and pilgrims on the earth [Hebrews 11:13]." Our physical world is only temporary. He rules eternally in heaven and that rulership will physically manifest in the future, maybe sometime soon.

Contemporary Christian theology misinterprets prophecy. We interpret Jesus will come again and He will rule the physical earth in His second coming. We believe He will destroy living wicked humans at His

return and that He will force others into tribulation. We believe only the church will be saved. We interpret that He is not currently a king and that Satan has free rein within His principality. We, as mainstream Christians see prophecy in the Book of Revelation as earthly, physical and terrestrial events. We do not set our minds on things above. We see the beast of the Book of Revelation as an Islamic caliphate or a revived European Roman Empire. We see the battle of Armageddon between physical armies of Russians, Chinese and Americans. We see the rapture and the tribulation as future events. We see the Antichrist as a human man who will deceive the world and he will rule the world under a one world government from a rebuilt temple in Jerusalem. We see divine wrath from God coming in the future. We are making the same mistake as the first century Israelites. They missed His first coming and we missed His second coming. We are thinking earthly and physical.

The second and the third century Christian Gentile writers misinterpreted His second coming as an imminent future physical event. They missed it. They did not rely on the prophets who were the holy men of God for the prophetic interpretation. The early church fathers interpretation took hold and it remains today. That interpretation states that Jesus will rule in the future, but not now. They ignored all the celestial signs that occurred in the first century. There was a physical destruction of the temple and there was a political overthrow of the biblical nation of Israel, but His return was in clouds of heaven and it occurred celestially for the most part. There were celestial signs recorded by historical writers. However there isn't any testimony of His terrestrial return. Did Jesus manifest physically at His second coming? I don't know. Scripture says people would see Him. Maybe they were too busy being invaded and terrorized by the Romans to record it. He also could be referring to the angels that would see Him return since His return was in the clouds of heaven. But even without that confirmation we know enough. The Bible told us these things would happen before they did. It gave us a future history based upon the words of Jesus so we must believe Him because "the testimony of Jesus is the spirit of prophecy [Revelation 19:10]." We still look for His second coming even though it has already occurred. But please, let me be clear, all believers in Jesus will arise and hear His words to enter His kingdom. Our salvation is not dependent upon this interpretation. God's salvation for mankind will occur regardless of what interpretation we believe. If your interpretation of prophecy is different from mine and it brings you closer to Jesus, then praise God! Believe in Jesus, live humbly and accordingly. Don't exalt yourself and you will enter His kingdom.

Micah 6:8 "He has shown you, O man, what is good; and what does the LORD require of you but to do justly, to love mercy, and to walk humbly with your God?"

Titus 2:12 "...we should live soberly, righteously, and godly in the present age."

However, for me I thirst and desire to know for myself. I need to understand the Bible and I need to know our ultimate fate because I have lived out incorrect interpretations of Scripture all my life. I listened to non-biblical sermons for decades. I can't practice what someone else teaches anymore and I have to know in my heart what I believe is biblical so I can stand firm. Sometimes what is Christian teaching isn't always biblical and this interpretation may come into conflict with those teachings. That is unfortunate. Readers can choose this interpretation or not. We need an interpretation we can stand firm on and we need one that provides hope. We must have a solid rock on which to stand. Prophecy is a major obstacle to Christian unity and we remain fractured. Our faith is tested daily by our corrupt culture. We have proven that the Old Testament prophecies are all fulfilled in the Book of Revelation. Proven prophecies provide evidence God is real and that He will redeem humanity. It's a logical linear story now because what God promised in the Bible has been shown to be true. We don't have to be blown about by every wind of doctrine. We don't have to be afraid of Armageddon, the Antichrist, the tribulation, the mark of the beast, being left behind or future divine destruction. Preachers, pastors and churches no longer scare us into coming to Jesus to avoid a hellish final fate. We will fear no spiritual evil now [Psalm 23:4]. We come to Him in reverence, we come to Him in awe and we come to Him in admiration for what He has done for us. He is incredibly amazing!

Titus 1:9 "...holding fast the faithful word as he has been taught, that he may be able, by sound doctrine, both to exhort and convict those who contradict."

Psalm 23:4 "Yea, though I walk through the valley of the shadow of death, I will fear no evil."

God is on our side and there will not be a horrific end of the world. Divine judgement will not be poured out upon humanity again. It is over and it is finished. We will be righteously judged. We are in His hands and His grace abounds. He shows us the exceeding riches of His grace in His kindness toward us in Jesus [Ephesians 2:7]. He will invite us to His marriage supper. The bride is prepared, the city is adorned and she is waiting for the Marriage Supper of the Lamb where God in His fullness will again come to dwell with us. Meanwhile we are on the lookout for signs of the release of Satan from the bottomless pit where he assembles the host of exalted ones to come against New Jerusalem because that event is next in prophecy. Thy kingdom come and Thy will be done.

"Behold, the former things have come to pass, and new things I declare; before they spring forth I tell you of them."

Isaiah 42:9

## Testimonial

To you my Christian brothers and sisters, God has a plan of redemption for all of humanity and not just your church. If you want to be saved and you want to live forever, then you will be saved along with your family and the people that you have loved throughout your life. You will stand beside them and you will see them again. They are not lost. They only rest in hope. They will arise again when they awake from their rest. Nothing can keep Jesus from raising you up from the grave, clothing you with immortality and bringing you into His holy city prepared for you from the foundation the world. His grace, His mercy and His love for you are fulfilled when this happens. There is no greater gift than everlasting life. What more can we possibly ask for? He has given us that gift and we will receive it at our resurrection. Only Jesus can raise you from the dead, so don't look down every day under rocks for hidden sins in your life. Keep your head up, looking ahead to His promises which He made before time began because they are irrevocable. You can hold Him to His promises. He cannot lie. He has promised them to you and you will receive them. In this book you have seen there are so many more people in the Bible who were a lot more sinful than you, who receive greater promises than you can imagine such as the condemned criminal on the cross beside Jesus. Making life mistakes in this life will not cost you, your salvation. Because you believe Jesus is the Son of God you never will be considered a sinner by God. Your belief in Jesus is accounted to you as righteousness just as it was accounted to Abraham, Lot and the criminal on the cross beside Jesus. You are justified by His grace.

Genesis 15:6 "And he [Abraham] believed the LORD, and He accounted it to him for righteousness."

Psalm 32:1-2 "Blessed is he whose transgression is forgiven, whose sin is covered [by believing Jesus]. Blessed is the man to whom the LORD does not impute iniquity..."

Romans 3:22-24 "...even the righteousness of God, though faith [belief] in Jesus Christ, to all and on all who believe. For there is no difference; for all have sinned and fall short of the glory of God, being justified freely [considered righteous] by His grace through the redemption that is in Christ Jesus."

Romans 4:2-8 "For if Abraham was justified by works, he has something to boast about, but not before God. For what does the Scripture say? 'Abraham believed God, and it was accounted to him for righteousness.' Now to him who works, the wages are not counted as grace, but debt. But to him who does not work but believes on Him who justifies the ungodly, his faith is accounted for righteousness..."

Galatians 3:6 "...just as Abraham 'believed God, and it was accounted to him for righteousness.' "

You are righteous in God's eyes and He does not consider you a sinner. You will not be condemned when you arise from the grave and when you stand in front of Jesus. You will enter into your inheritance. Others will be righteously judged. They can kneel, they can repent and they can ask Jesus for forgiveness. If they ask, then He will forgive them. Their past sins will be sealed up in a bag and their iniquity will be covered. Their sins will be forgotten just like the thief on the cross. He will pour out His Spirit upon all of us, His mercy will be shown to us and we will be called a son or daughter of the living God!

Luke 11:10 "For everyone [all of humanity] who asks receives, and he who seeks finds, and to him who knocks it will be opened."

Disobedient Israel was a wicked generation with blood on their heads, yet they too will arise and they will stand in front of Jesus whom they pierced. They will see Him, His spear wound in His side, the nail scars in His hands and they will repent sincerely. They will cry over Him as one cries over an only son. They will grieve for Him as one grieves for a firstborn. They will fall at His feet and they will cry tears like the sinful woman of Capernaum. He will accept them. God's grace, His supplication and His Spirit will be poured out onto them. They will receive all the promises that God made to them through Abraham and at Mt. Sinai. You will be there too as part of spiritual Israel to receive your inheritance and your salvation. You will live forever. It is assured. Praise God!

"Now to Him who is able to keep you from stumbling, and to present you faultless before the presence of His glory with exceeding joy, to God our Savior, who alone is wise, be glory and majesty, dominion and power, both now and forever. Amen."

Jude 24-25

THE END

## BIOGRAPHY

Michael L. Best is an eastern North Carolina native who grew up in a Baptist church. He is an army veteran who joined the infantry directly from high school. Afterwards he earned his bachelors degree from East Carolina University using his army benefits. Philosophy and logic courses were part of his curriculum. Mr. Best has been working in the financial services industry for over twenty years. After a twenty-one year marriage he suffered a divorce. He took the opportunity during that time to study divorce financial planning so he could help his clients and others who go through a divorce. Working remotely from home during the COVID pandemic also allowed him to read more Christian books. During this time Mr. Best discovered an interpretation that the old covenant relationship between the biblical nation of Israel and God was personified as a marriage covenant by the Old Testament prophets. God was married to biblical Israel under the old covenant. That divine marriage unfortunately also ended in a divorce. Mr. Best found that topic relevant to his situation and he earnestly pursued that topic in his Bible study. That simple spiritual marriage analogy opened up the Scriptures to new interpretations. He never imagined where it would take him.

(Back Cover)

“For this purpose the Son of God was manifested, that He might destroy the works of the devil.”  
I John 3:8

Jesus took His kingdom by force from Satan with the authority granted to Him by His Father. He dismantled Satan’s kingdom and He destroyed the works of the devil. He defeated His adversaries from His white horse and with His sharp two-edged sword. He consumed them with the breath of His mouth and the brightness of His coming. He wore garments of vengeance and He stained His robe with the blood of His adversaries. His eyes were flames of fire. He went into battle wearing a cloak of zeal, a helmet of salvation and a belt of righteousness. He carried a rod of iron. His army of saints rode in power and majesty with Him and they crushed Satan under their feet. Satan has no place in the kingdom of heaven. He is defeated. He now sits celestially chained in darkness and solitary confinement. Spiritual hosts of wickedness in heavenly places no longer oppress humanity. Their yoke has been removed from our shoulders and we are not subject to angels in our present age. The gods of the ancient past are no more. Jesus rules His kingdom absolutely with a rod of iron and the saints are reigning in His kingdom as kings and priests of God. Jesus is now and He has been for two thousand years, King of kings and Lord of lords!